DRAFT
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH

City of Newport Beach, County of Orange, California

RISK LEVEL 2

Prepared For

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH LLC
Southern California Division
1300 Quail, Suite 100
Newport Beach CA 92660

Prepared By

Fuscoe Engineering, Inc.
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92606
949.474.1960
www.fuscoe.com

Project Manager:
John Olivier, PE

Date Prepared: January 28, 2015
Job Number: 821.01.01

full circle thinking®

FUSCOE ENGINEERING

DRAFT STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH

RISK LEVEL 2

JANUARY 28, 2015

821.001.01

FUSCOE ENGINEERING

Irvine
San Diego
Ontario
Los Angeles
El Centro
San Ramon

January 28, 2015

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH, LLC
1300 Quail, Suite 100
Newport Beach CA 92660

Dear Sir or Madam:

This letter has been enclosed to inform you of your responsibilities as the owner of this SWPPP. **The SWPPP is intended to be a "living" document**, integrating changes to the plan as the construction project progresses. Furthermore, it is to be kept within the premises of the project at all times and kept on file for a period of three years after construction is completed. Below is a list of requirements that you, the Project Superintendent, or the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) will need to fulfill in order to consider this SWPPP compliant once soil-disturbing activities begin:

1. Provide the name and contact information for the **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)** and the **General Contractor** in Section 6.2 and in Appendix K.
2. Insert copies of the **Permit Registration Documents (PRDs),** including the signed Fee Statement and WDID Receipt (issued by the SWRCB) in Appendix C (available online through SMARTS).
3. Insert a copy of the **Tentative Construction Activity Schedule** provided by the contractor into Appendix H of this SWPPP, and update the schedule as needed.
4. Insert a list of **Contractors and Subcontractors** in Appendix L, and update the list as necessary.
5. Include copies of the appropriate **Training Documentation** in Appendix J, including training for the designated Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP).
6. Update **Site Plan / SWPPP Exhibits / Erosion Control Plan** by hand as the project site changes (location of trailer, stockpiling, cement wash out areas, construction phasing, etc.). Dates and initials should accompany each change on the plan. Include copies in the SWPPP (Appendix B).
7. **Site inspections** must be performed quarterly, prior to anticipated storm events, during extended storm events, and after actual storm events (see Section 7.5 for further details). Inspection forms can be found in Appendix P and Appendix Q. On-site BMPs need to be inspected on a weekly basis. The Visual Inspection Report found in Appendix P of the SWPPP should be used for inspections and is highly recommended for any other site inspection not required by the Construction General Permit.
8. **Storm Water Effluent Sampling** must be performed for turbidity and pH for all storm events exceeding ½" of rainfall at time of discharge. Refer to section 7.6 for further details on sampling.
9. **Spill Reports** must be filled out when they occur at the project site (Appendix N).
10. Periodically distribute the **Memorandum to Employees** in Appendix J.

11. Have all subcontractors sign a copy of the **Subcontractor Notification Letter** in Appendix M.
12. Complete and submit the **Annual Report** to the SWRCB prior to September 1, 2014 and annually thereafter while the project is under construction. This report must be based on the inspection reports accumulated for each year. Details are provided in Appendix F.

If you have any questions regarding this letter, please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,

FUSCOE ENGINEERING, INC.

John Olivier, PE
Project Manager

SWPPP CERTIFICATION

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD) CERTIFICATION

I certify that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete and meets the requirements of the California Construction General Permit (CAS000002, Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ).

PREPARED BY: Fuscoe Engineering, Inc.

_____ 01/28/2015

Signature Date

Lynn Kubasek, CPESC #5608, QSD #00573
Stormwater Specialist

Fuscoe Engineering, Inc.
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, CA 92618
949.474.1960
lkubasek@fuscoe.com

OWNER / LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON (LRP) CERTIFICATION

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Signature Date

Andrew "Rewdy" Holstein
Project Manager

Brooks Street
1300 Quail, Suite 100
Newport Beach CA 92660
949.833.0222
Holstein@brooks-street.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

TABLES

ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ATS	Active Treatment System
BAT/BCT	Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practice
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
CASQA	California Stormwater Quality Association
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	cubic feet per second
CGP	General Construction Permit
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
COI	Change of Information
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MBAS	Methylene Blue Activated Substances
MDL	Method Detection Limit
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheets
MSRP	Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OC DAMP	Orange County Drainage Area Management Plan

PRD	Permit Registration Document
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
QAPrP	Quality Assurance Program Plan
QSD	Qualified SWPPP Developer
QSP	Qualified SWPPP Practitioner
REAP	Rain Event Action Plan
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
SAFIT	Southwestern Association of Freshwater Invertebrate Taxonomists
SMARTS	Stormwater Multi Application and Tracking System
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
STE	Standard Taxonomic Effect
SUSMP	Standard Urban Stormwater Mitigation Plan
SVOC	Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSP	Trisodium Phosphate
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
VOC	Volatile Organic Compounds
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirement
WQMP	Water Quality Management Plan

1. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS

1.1. INTRODUCTION

This Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared to provide specifications for the management of both storm water and non-storm water discharges during the construction and operation of Newport Banning Ranch in the County of Orange. It has been developed as required under State Water Resource Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002 (herein referred to as the General Permit or CGP) and in accordance with good engineering practices.

This SWPPP describes this facility and its operations, identifies potential sources of storm water pollution at the facility and recommends appropriate Best Management Practices (BMPs) or pollution control measures to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff construction and operational (post-construction) activities. The contents of the SWPPP include, among other requirements, Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP), requirements for preparing Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs), employee training documentation, guidelines for periodic reviews of this SWPPP and annual reporting requirements.

1.2. SWPPP OBJECTIVES

The objective of this SWPPP is to provide general and specific guidelines for the project owner and contractors to follow in order to maintain and improve existing on-site water quality, and to protect and preserve natural habitat, pursuant to the General Permit. This SWPPP is to be amended or revised when necessary to meet the following objectives:

- Identify all pollutants and their sources, including sources of sedimentation and erosion associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Identify, construct, implement in accordance with a time schedule, site BMPs that are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology(BAT/BCT) standard;
- Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct;
- Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed;
- Identify post-construction BMPs, which are those measures to be installed during construction that are intended to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed; and

- Identify and provide methods to implement BMP inspection, visual monitoring, Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) and Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) requirements to comply with the General Permit.

1.3. PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

To obtain coverage under the General Permit (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ), the following Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) must be electronically submitted to the SWRCB through its Stormwater Multi Application and Tracking System (SMARTS) by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP). The following documents are required for submittal, copies of which shall be included in this SWPPP (Appendix C).

- Notice of Intent (NOI)
- Risk Assessment with supporting documentation
- SWPPP
- Site Map
- Annual Fee
- Post-construction Water Balance Calculation (not required for projects covered under a Phase I MS4 Stormwater Permit)
- Active Treatment System (ATS) Plan (if ATS will be used on-site)
- Soil Particle Size Analysis (if used for alternate soil erodibility factor)
- Signed Certification Statement

Date Issued: _____

WDID Number: _____ (to be completed upon issuance)

1.4. SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION

This SWPPP shall remain on the construction site premises at all times during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. This rule is effective beginning with the commencement of soil disturbing activities at the project site and remains in effect until the SWRCB approves the Notice of Termination (NOT) of coverage under the Construction General Permit.

The SWPPP shall be implemented concurrently with the start of ground disturbing activities.

1.5. SWPPP AMENDMENTS

This SWPPP shall be amended:

- Whenever there is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm system, (MS4); or

- If any conditions of the Permits is violated or the general objective of reducing or eliminating pollutants in storm water discharges has not been achieved. If the RWQCB determines that a permit violation has occurred, the SWPPP shall be amended and implemented within 14 calendar days after notification by the RWQCB;
- Annually, prior to the defined rainy season, when required by the project's Special Provisions; and
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer of Record, Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP), or the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). All other changes shall be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP.

The following item will be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment
- The location of the proposed change
- The reason for the change
- The original BMP proposed, if any
- The new BMP proposed

Amendments for this SWPPP are listed in the Amendment Log in Appendix E. As part of the General Permit, any amendments to this SWPPP shall be documented in Appendix E, submitted electronically to the SWRCB through the Storm Water Multi-Application Report Tracking system (SMARTS) and certified by the LRP or the LRP's approved signatory.

The following changes have been designated by the QSD as "to be field determined" and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

- Increase quantity of an Erosion or Sediment Control Measure
- Relocate/Add stockpiles or stored materials
- Relocate or add toilets
- Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations
- Relocate areas for waste storage
- Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location
- Changes to access points (entrance/exits)
- Change type of Erosion or Sediment Control Measure
- Changes to location of erosion or sediment control
- Minor changes to schedule or phases
- Changes in construction materials

Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by QSP must be approved by QSD. Changes shall be noted on the Erosion Control Plan and/or SWPPP Exhibits, initialed and dated and retained on-site with the SWPPP.

1.6. RETENTION OF RECORDS

The General Permit *(Sections I.J.69 and IV.G)* requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. The discharger shall furnish the RWQCB, SWRCB, or US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with the General Permit.

The following reports and records are required:

- Amendments to the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan – to be shown on field copy and attached to the SWPPP (Appendix E)
- Inspection Reports – Checklist per attached form in Appendix P
- Training Documentation – per attached form in Appendix J
- Numeric Action Level (NAL) Violation Reports and other Non-Compliance Reports – include copies in Appendix V
- Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs) – per attached form (Appendix Q)
- Annual Reports – include in Appendix F
- Change of Ownership – per changes to PRDs, include in Appendix D
- Notice of Termination – include copy in Appendix D
- Water Quality Sampling & Analysis Data – per attached forms in Appendix T

1.7. REQUIRED NON-COMPLIANCE REPORTING

Dischargers who cannot certify compliance and/or who have had other instances of non-compliance according to the General Permit criteria shall notify the RWQCB (via SMARTS reporting). Notifications shall include description of non-compliance event, impact assessment, mitigation measures and schedule of activities necessary to restore compliance.

Exceedances and violations to be reported should include the following:

- Numeric Action Level (NAL) exceedances (NAL Exceedance Report upon request of the RWQCB);
- Numeric Effluent Limitation (NEL) Violation Report;
- Self-reporting of any other discharge violations or to comply with RWQCB enforcement actions; and
- Discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 CFR §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

Copies of all reportable exceedances shall be included in the SWPPP. Include the results of an NAL exceedance site evaluation along with other non-compliance events in Appendix V. Refer to Section 7.9 and Appendix U for additional information on non-compliance reporting.

1.8. ANNUAL REPORT

The Construction General Permit requires construction sites that are enrolled for more than one continuous three-month period are required to submit information and annually certify that their site is incompliance with the requirements of the General Permit (Order 2009-0009-DWQ). Annual reports shall be prepared and submitted electronically no later than September 1st each year using the SWRCB's SMARTS website. In addition, the Annual Report is required when submitting a Notice of Termination (NOT).

The Annual Report must include a summary and evaluation of the following:

1) Sampling and analysis results including laboratory reports, analytical methods and reporting limits and chain of custody forms;
2) Corrective actions and compliance activities, including those not implemented;
3) Violations of the General Permit;
4) Date, time, place, and name(s) of the inspector(s) for all sampling, inspections, and field measurement activities;
5) Visual observation and sample collection exception records; and
6) Training documentation of all personnel responsible for General Permit compliance activities.

Copies of the completed Annual Reports shall be included in Appendix F of this SWPPP.

Note: Annual reporting replaces the "Annual Compliance Certification" requirement after July 1, 2010.

1.9. CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE

The General Permit (Section II.C) allows changes to the project acreage covered by a WDID when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project. In order to change the acreage covered, new and/or modified PRDs must be filed electronically within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed areas. Changes are submitted through the Change of Information (COI) form through SMARTS. The following must be submitted:

- Revised Notice of Intent (NOI)
- SWPPP Revisions (as appropriate)
- Revised Site Map

- New landowner information (including name, address phone number and email address)
- Signed Certification Statement that new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain permit coverage

If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of the revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

Any updates to PRDs and COIs shall be included in this SWPPP (Appendix D).

1.10. NOTICE OF TERMINATION

To terminate coverage under the General Permit, a Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically via SMARTS. Filing a NOT certifies that all requirements of the General Permit have been met. The NOT is submitted when the construction of the project is complete and within 90 days of meeting all General Permit requirements for termination and final stabilization, which include the following:

- The site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to construction activity.
- All construction related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.
- Post-construction storm water management measures are installed and a long-term maintenance plan that is designed for a minimum of five years has been developed.

A final site map and photos are required to be submitted with the NOT. The Annual Report must also be submitted prior to submitting the NOT. In addition, the NOT must demonstrate through photos, Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) results, or results of testing and analysis that the project meets all of the requirements of Section II.D of the General Permit by one of the following methods:

- 70% final cover method (no computational proof required); or
- RUSLE/RUSLE2 method (computational proof required); or
- Custom method (discharger demonstrates that site complies with final stabilization).

1.11. REFERENCES, PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

The following documents are made part of this SWPPP by reference:

- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Runoff Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities.

- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB). 2010 California 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments. Final 2010 Integrated Report (CWA Section 303(d) List / 305(b) Report).
- California Stormwater BMP Handbook – Construction, November 2009
- Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Final 2006 Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments.
- Caltrans SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual, dated June, 2011.
- Santa Ana RWQCB, Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin (Basin Plan), 1995 (updated February 2008).
- County of Orange. Drainage Area Management Plan (OC DAMP). July 1, 2003.
- California Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Santa Ana Region. Order No. R8-2009-0030 NPDES No. CAS618030, Waste Discharge Requirements for the County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District and the Incorporated Cities of Orange County within the Santa Ana Region, Areawide Urban Storm Water Runoff Orange County. May 22, 2009.
- Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). (2009, March 27). Issuance of updated general waste discharge requirements for discharges to surface waters that pose an insignificant (de minimus) threat to water quality – Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG998001.
- "Phase I Environmental Site Assessment" Update, Newport Banning Ranch, Orange County, California, prepared by Geosyntec Consultants, April 2008.
- "Report of Geotechnical Studies. Proposed Newport Banning Ranch Development, City of Newport Beach/County of Orange. Draft", GMU Geotechnical, Inc. March 2008.
- Oil Facility Consolidation, Abandonment, and Remediation Program, Newport Banning Ranch Planned Community submitted by Newport Banning Ranch, LLC to the City of Newport Beach, August 2008.
- Draft Remedial Action Plan, Newport Banning Ranch, Orange County, California, prepared by Geosyntec Consultants, August 2009.
- Draft Environmental Impact Report Newport Banning Ranch Project, City of Newport Beach, State Clearinghouse No. 2009031061" Bonterra Consulting, September 9, 2011.
- "Newport Banning Ranch, Planned Community Development Plan", Newport Banning Ranch, LLC. August 2011.
- "Preliminary Water Quality Management Plan (P-WQMP) Newport Banning Ranch, Newport Beach, California" Fuscoe Engineering, Inc. February 3. 2012.

2. PROJECT INFORMATION

2.1. PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1.1. Project Description

The proposed Project involves development of a Conservation, Recreation and Mixed-Use Village Reuse Plan on a 401-acre site currently and historically used for oil field development and production.

Approximately 261 acres of the property (65 percent) would be designated as an Open Space Preserve and would be managed by the Newport Banning Land Trust (NBLT). Additionally, the Project provides that, upon cessation of oil operations, the remaining 16.5 acres of consolidated oil operation areas would be abandoned, remediated and converted to open space, resulting in 277 acres (69 percent) designated and preserved as Open Space in perpetuity.

Approximately 148 acres of the designated open space would be subject to restoration, enhancement and conservation of vernal pool, wetland, bluff, riparian and upland mesa habitat, and approximately 30 acres would be made available for third-party wetland mitigation and habitat restoration purposes. Designated open space also includes approximately 5 acres of water quality wetland creation/enhancement areas, which would function to control and treat stormwater runoff from on- and off-site sources, thereby enhancing water quality and marine resources on and adjacent to the site. Approximately 9.5 acres of public interpretative trails are included in the Open Space Preserve, introducing a variety of public access, interpretation and recreational opportunities on the site and completing a trail system that connects the Santa Ana River Regional Trail System and Talbert Nature Preserve.

The Habitat Conservation and Conceptual Mitigation Plan (HCCMP) prepared for NBR would serve as the primary implementation program for the conservation, creation, and restoration of a variety of native habitats on 148 acres within the Open Space Preserve. The HCCMP provides a comprehensive approach to habitat restoration on the property, focusing both on habitat function and value for the special-status and common species that utilize the site, and ecosystem restoration opportunities for the site and adjacent open space areas.

In addition to the proposed 261-acre Open Space Preserve, the Project includes development of approximately 30 acres of active and passive public parks. Proposed parklands include dedication to the City of Newport Beach approximately 15 acres for development of Public Community Parks and a 13.5-acre Bluff Park (North and South), including trails that connect to the Open Space Preserve trail system, picnic areas, and scenic view overlooks. The Project also includes construction of a bicycle and pedestrian bridge from Bluff Park over West Coast Highway that would facilitate public coastal access from nearby inland areas to the shoreline and would provide public access from the beach to the Project's upland open space and recreation areas. Additionally, the project includes improvements for a Talbert Trailhead, a Nature Center, and a Vernal Pool Interpretative area, which would be managed by the NBLT.

The balance of the property, approximately 94 gross acres (23 percent) of the 401-acre site is made up of 11 acres of backbone roads and 83 acres of mixed use development. That development is made up of 1,375 residential dwelling units (du), 75,000 square feet of commercial uses and a 75-room visitor-serving coastal inn. All residential, commercial and resort-inn development would be situated within clustered development envelopes contained entirely within the upland portion of the property, identified as the South Family Village, North Family Village, and Urban Colony. Proposed commercial uses in the South Family Village (45,100 sq. ft.) and Urban Colony (29,900 sq. ft.) include a variety of visitor-serving retail and restaurant establishments (approximately 56,000 sq. ft.) as well as general neighbor-serving commercial uses (approximately 19,000 sq. ft.).

The 94-acre development area provides for the following uses (acreages include all internal vehicle, bike and pedestrian transportation facilities and landscape areas):

North and South Family Villages
- Residential 54.9 acres
- Resort Hotel 3.19 acres
- Commercial 8.79 acres

Urban Colony
- Mixed-Use (Residential/Commercial) 15.67 acres

Backbone Roads
- Bluff Road, 15th, 16th and 17th Streets 10.97 acres

Earth moving activity on the property would include mass grading and open space grading. Mass grading consists of over-excavation and cut and fill associated with the development plan and includes grading for parks, roads, underground utilities, and development lots. Grading is proposed in the Open Space Preserve to establish trail grades, prepare habitat mitigation areas and to allow for public access, maintenance access, and water quality basin creation areas. Estimated total grading for the Project is approximately 900,000 cy of cut and fill for mass grading, and 1,455,000 cy of remedial grading for development proposed in the Upland area, which would involve removal and recompaction of the upper three to five feet of the soil horizon as well as locally compressible and/or porous zones within the terrace deposits.

The Project incorporates a variety of water quality and drainage features, including natural treatment systems, improved hydrology and incorporation and utilization of pervious surfaces, designed to minimize and treat onsite stormwater runoff, as well as approximately 46 acres of off-site runoff from adjacent commercial and light industrial areas. Water quality improvements consist of Low Impact Design (LID) features such as bioswales, landscaping biocells, and permeable pavement, where feasible, as well as source-control and treatment-control Best Management Practices (BMPs). Drainage improvements are designed to stabilize arroyos, minimize erosion and redirect runoff away from bluffs, thus reducing future erosion and the resulting sediment load to the Semeniuk Slough. In addition, the proposed 5 acres of wetland creation/enhancement areas would serve to retain and treat stormwater runoff from onsite and adjacent offsite areas, reducing the amount of nutrients and metals currently

discharged into the lowlands and coastal waters and thereby enhancing water quality over existing conditions.

The Project includes construction of a circulation system for vehicles, bicycles and pedestrians. New vehicular roadways would connect to existing, adjacent roadways to provide access to the property and help complete portions of the City's Circulation Element and Coastal Land Use Plan circulation improvements. Roadways are proposed to provide access to and circulation within residential areas, commercial areas, visitor- serving areas, and parks. Scenic Drive and all internal local roadways would be public roads providing on street parking available to the public. Five-foot-wide minimum on- street bicycle trails are proposed for both sides of arterial roadways and all streets would have sidewalks separated from the street.

Onsite public parking resources would be provided to support access to and use of the proposed parklands and trail system. Approximately 110 on-street public parking spaces would be provided on Scenic Drive, and approximately 175 off-street public parking spaces would be provided within the Community Park areas and the Nature Center. Off- street parking would also be provided for each residential, commercial and resort-inn development area.

New infrastructure and utilities, including water, sewer, and storm drain facilities to serve the proposed development, would be constructed. New water, sewer and storm drain facilities would connect to existing City and County facilities located adjacent to the property.

2.1.2. Site Description

The Newport Banning Ranch project site lies within the larger Talbert watershed, which covers 21.4 square miles adjacent to the mouth of the Santa Ana River. It includes portions of the cities of Costa Mesa, Fountain Valley, Huntington Beach, Newport Beach, and Santa Ana. The Greenville-Banning Channel, which drains into the Santa Ana River, is one of two main tributaries that drain this watershed. On the western side of the Santa Ana River, the Talbert and Huntington Beach Channels drain through the Talbert Marsh before emptying into the Pacific Ocean. The Greenville-Banning Channel is located north of the project site. It runs parallel to and ultimately discharges to the Santa Ana River channel.

The Santa Ana River watershed is the largest in Orange County, covering 153.2 square miles. The river begins almost 75 miles away in the San Bernardino Mountains, crossing central Orange County before emptying into the Pacific Ocean. The Orange County portion of the watershed includes portions of the cities of Anaheim, Brea, Huntington Beach, Orange, Placentia, Santa Ana, Villa Park, and Yorba Linda. The river serves as the main tributary to the watershed.

Regionally, the project site is located within the Talbert watershed. Storm water runoff from the site generally ponds in the Semeniuk Slough and Lowland areas, and does not discharge offsite to the Greenville-Banning Channel. Therefore, the "Project watershed" is hydrologically independent of the Greenville-Banning Channel.

According to the Basin Plan, the Newport Banning Ranch project site is located within the Lower Santa Ana River Hydrologic Area and the East Coast Plain Hydrologic Sub-Area (HSA 801.11), discharging to the Santa Ana River Tidal Prism and Newport Slough.

Storm water runoff from the project site ultimately discharges into the Lowland Area and into the Tidal Prism of the Santa Ana River, Newport Slough and Semeniuk Slough. According to the 2010 California 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments published by the SWRCB, the Newport Slough is listed as impaired for Enterococcus, Fecal Coliform and Total Coliform. TMDSs are anticipated to be developed by 2021. No TMDLs have been established for the Tidal Prism of the Santa Ana River and the Semeniuk (Newport) Slough.

According to the Basin Plan, the Tidal Prism of the Santa Ana River & Newport Slough have the following Beneficial Uses:

- REC1 - contact water recreation
- REC2 - non-contact water recreation
- COMM - commercial and sport fishing
- WILD - wildlife habitat
- RARE - rare, threatened, or endangered species
- MAR - marine habitat

2.1.3. Existing Drainage Conditions

In general, the Project's natural drainage flows from the higher elevations in the east toward lower elevations to the west. Off-site drainage from the existing urban areas of the cities of Costa Mesa and Newport Beach enter the project site through storm drain culverts at the upstream ends of the Arroyos. Within the project boundary, the Northern and Southern Arroyos and Semeniuk Slough convey runoff towards the Salt Marsh Basin and Lowland Area. There are no major existing storm drain facilities within the project boundary. In the southern-most portion of the site, an existing Caltrans-owned underground reinforced concrete box (RCB) storm drain along West Coast Highway (WCH) also collects runoff from the site, discharging to the Semeniuk Slough channel.

There are several tidal gates and control pipes that regulate tidal flows between the Santa Ana River and the Semeniuk Slough and Lowland Area of the project site. The default position of the gates is open to allow tidal flows to circulate through the Marsh basin. The water surface elevation of the Santa Ana River controls the gates and determines whether local storm water runoff can be discharged into the river.

2.1.4. Proposed Drainage Conditions

The objective of the proposed drainage plan is to design the on-site storm drain system and other drainage features in a manner to neutralize any adverse effects induced by the Project in storm runoff quantity and quality. In general, no major changes in the drainage patterns are proposed as compared to the existing conditions of the Project watershed; however, some

minor adjustments in the sub-watershed boundaries are considered necessary for better overall storm runoff management.

The Project incorporates a variety of water quality and drainage features, including natural treatment systems, improved hydrology and incorporation and utilization of pervious surfaces, designed to minimize and treat onsite stormwater runoff, as well as approximately 46 acres of off-site runoff from adjacent commercial and light industrial areas. Water quality improvements consist of Low Impact Design (LID) features such as bioswales, landscaping biocells, and permeable pavement, where feasible, as well as source-control and treatment-control Best Management Practices (BMPs). Drainage improvements are designed to stabilize arroyos, minimize erosion and redirect runoff away from bluffs, thus reducing future erosion and the resulting sediment load to the Semeniuk Slough. In addition, the proposed 5 acres of wetland creation/enhancement areas would serve to retain and treat stormwater runoff from onsite and adjacent offsite areas, reducing the amount of nutrients and metals currently discharged into the lowlands and coastal waters and thereby enhancing water quality over existing conditions.

2.1.5. Geology and Groundwater

Within the vicinity of the project site, three general soil units are present: San Pedro Formation bedrock, marine terrace deposits, and river alluvium. The San Pedro Formation bedrock generally consists of gray and dark gray to reddish yellow-stained siltstone and clayey siltstone, with sandstone interbeds. The marine terrace deposits generally consist of rounded cobbles, shells, and angular rocks similar to materials found in tidal zones. Both the bedrock and marine terrace deposits occur beneath the Mesa and elevated portions of the project site. Soils within the Lowland Area of the site are primarily alluvium, which consist of relatively young sediments of gravel, sand, and clay deposits. In addition, artificial fill is located throughout the site, mainly associated with the construction of the on-site oil facilities. [1]

Groundwater elevation within the project site is generally at mean sea level within the Lowland and Upland areas, and perched groundwater above mean sea level may existing sporadically within the Upland. Within the Lowlands, groundwater is roughly 5-10 feet below existing grade. Throughout portions of the site, groundwater may become perched due to presence of clay layers and/or bedrock.

2.1.6. Environmentally Sensitive Site Conditions

Portions of the project site drain to Semeniuk (Newport) Slough, which is listed as impaired for bacteria indicators on the CWA Section 303(d) list, and therefore is considered and ESA.

The entire project site is within the Coastal Zone as defined by the Coastal Act.

Approximately 53.76 acres of USACE jurisdictional areas occur on site, of which 53.15 acres consist of jurisdictional wetlands. The Project's Master Development Plan designates a minimum of 220 gross acres of the Project site as wetland restoration/water quality areas, habitat restoration areas, and habitat preservation areas.

[1] GMU Geotechnical, Inc. Report of Geotechnical Studies. Proposed Newport Banning Ranch Development, City of Newport Beach/County of Orange. Draft March 2008.

For more than 70 years, the site has been used as an operating oil field and today, remnants of old wells and pipelines coexist with currently operating pump and processing facilities. Most of the active oil facilities are located in the central portion of the Upland Mesa and adjoining Lowland Area. Currently, there are over 460 producing, potentially producing, and abandoned wells along with related roads, pipelines, and associated facilities located throughout the Newport Banning Ranch property. A Remedial Action Plan (RAP) for the decommissioning and abandonment of oil field operations on the Newport Banning Ranch (NBR) property is being prepared by Geosyntec for the project. The RAP will identify Site Background and Historical Uses, Regulatory Oversight Framework, Site Assessment and Investigation and Remediation Approach and Scope.

Areas of Special Biological Significance are areas designated by the SWRCB for the protection of sensitive marine species or biological communities from undesirable alterations in natural water quality. Pursuant to recent revisions to the *California Public Resources Code* (PRC), Areas of Special Biological Significance are now included within the areas classified as "State Water Quality Protection Areas" where marine species and biological communities are protected from "undesirable alteration[s] in natural water quality" (PRC §36700[f]). The two closest Areas of Special Biological Significance to the Project site include the Irvine Coast Marine Life Refuge Areas of Special Biological Significance, located offshore and about seven miles south, and the Newport Beach Marine Life Refuge, also offshore and about five miles to the south.

2.1.7. Site Plan

Approximately 94 acres (grading limit) of the total 401 acres will be developed and/or disturbed on the Newport Banning Ranch project site. Under the existing condition, the Newport Banning Ranch project site is primarily an operating oil field and open space. Under the proposed condition, the project area will include increases in hardscape (roads, pads, infrastructure improvements) and softscape (landscaping) thereby altering the runoff conditions. A summary of the proposed impervious area composition is illustrated in the table below.

Table 2.1 Site Impervious Area Composition

Parameter	*Estimate*
Construction Site Area	94 acres
Percentage Impervious Area Before Construction	10%
Runoff Coefficient Before Construction	0.19
Percentage Impervious Area After Construction	65%
Runoff Coefficient After Construction	0.66

Note: Calculations are provided in Appendix G.

2.2. STORM WATER RUN-ON FROM OFF-SITE AREAS

Storm water flows from adjacent off-site areas (referred to as "run-on") will flow on to the site from adjacent residential and commercially developed areas . No onsite storm drain facilities are in place and run-on flows through. Details will be provided in the Hydrology and Hydraulics report for the project. Copies of the Hydrology Maps for existing and proposed conditions are included in Appendix B.

2.3. FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT & RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION

The General Permit uses a risk-based approach for controlling erosion and sediment discharges from construction sites, since the rates of erosion and sedimentation can vary from site to site depending on factors such as duration of construction activities, climate, topography, soil condition, and proximity to receiving water bodies. The General Permit identifies three levels of risk with differing requirements, designated as Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, with Risk Level 1 having the fewest permit requirements and Risk Level 3 having the most-stringent requirements.

The Risk Assessment incorporates two risk factors for a project site: sediment risk (general amount of sediment potentially discharged from the site) and receiving water risk (the risk sediment discharges can pose to receiving waters). Sediment risk from a project site is determined utilizing a derivative of the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), a model developed by the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) and is utilized by the US EPA for estimating rates of soil loss at construction sites during rain events. The Receiving Water Risk is based on whether or not the project site drains to a sediment-sensitive water body or a water body with SPAWN, COLD, and MIGRATORY designated beneficial uses as specified in the Santa Ana RWQCB's Basin Plan.

The resultant risk levels for Sediment Risk and Receiving Water Risk is then assessed in a matrix to determine the combined risk level, based on a scale of 1 to 3. The combined risk level matrix is presented as Table 2.3.

Table 2.2 Combined Construction Site Risk Level Matrix

Receiving Water Risk	*Sediment Risk*		
	Low	*Medium*	*High*
Low	Risk Level 1	Risk Level 2	Risk Level 2
High	Risk Level 2	Risk Level 2	Risk Level 3

Based on the Risk Level a project falls under, different sets of regulatory requirements are applied to the site. The main difference between Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3 are the numeric effluent standards. In Risk Level 1, there are no numeric effluent standard requirements, as it is considered a low Sediment Risk and low Receiving Water Risk (see matrix above). Instead, narrative effluent limits are prescribed. In Risk Level 2, Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of pH between 6.5-8.5 and turbidity below 250 NTU are prescribed in addition to the narrative

effluent limitations found in Risk Level 1 requirements. Should the NAL be exceeded during a storm event, the discharger is required to immediately determine the source associated with the exceedance and to implement corrective actions if necessary to mitigate the exceedance. For a Risk Level 3 site, Numeric Effluent Limits (NELs) are applied in addition to the narrative and numeric effluent standards prescribed for a Risk Level 2 site. Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NEL of 6.0-9.0 and a turbidity NEL of 500 NTU. Once an NEL is exceeded, the construction site is considered in violation of the General Permit.

2.3.1. Site Sediment Risk

Sediment risk from a project site is determined utilizing a derivative of the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), a model developed by the US Department of Agriculture (USDA) and is utilized by the US EPA for estimating rates of soil loss at construction sites during rain events. Utilizing RUSLE, the sediment risk for the project site is thus determined by the following equation:

$$A = (R)(K)(LS)(C)(P)$$

Where:

	A	=	rate of sheet and rill erosion, in tons/acre
	R	=	rainfall-runoff erosivity factor
	K	=	soil erodibility factor
	LS	=	length-slope factor
	C	=	cover factor (erosion controls)
	P	=	management operations & support practices (sediment controls)

The General Permit provides the following procedure for determining the RUSLE equation factors for construction sites:

- **R-Factor:** Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30).[2] The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R-values calculated for more than 1,000 locations in the Western U.S. The maps may be utilized to determine the Standard Risk Assessment, and have been included in Appendix 1 of the General Permit (Appendix A of this SWPPP). A hand-calculation may also be utilized to determine the site's R-Factor, either by utilizing the methodology described in USDA's Agricultural Handbook 703, *Predicting soil erosion by water: A guide to conservation planning with the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE),* or the EPA's R-value Risk Calculator available at the following website: http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm.

  If the R-value Risk Calculator website is inaccessible, the Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver Fact Sheet (EPA Fact Sheet 3.1) may also be utilized.

[2] United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). Predicting Rainfall Erosion Losses A Guide to Conservation Planning. Agriculture Handbook 537. December 1978.

- **K-Factor:** The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. The site-specific K-factor may be determined using the nomograph method as shown in Appendix 1 of the General Permit based on a particle-size analysis (ASTM D-422) performed for the soils at the project site.
- **LS Factor:** The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. The weighted average LS factor may be determined using the LS Table located in Appendix 1 of the General Permit (Appendix A of this SWPPP).

Alternatively, K and LS factors can be derived from the color map included in Appendix 1 of the General Permit (Appendix A of this SWPPP). This alternative method is termed the **GIS Map Method**. The map is a geographical representation of combined K and LS factors for the State of California.

- **C-Factor:** Cover factor based on erosion controls. Assumed to equal 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions. The implementation of erosion control measures for the proposed project during construction will reduce the C-Factor to less than 1.0, thereby reducing the erosion potential.
- **P-Factor:** Management operations and support practices for sediment controls. Assumed to equal 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions. The implementation of sediment control measures for the proposed project during construction will reduce the P-factor to less than 1.0, thereby reducing the sediment loss potential.

With both the C-Factor and P-Factor set at 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions rather than utilizing values to simulate conditions where construction is taking place, sediment risk is condensed to multiplying R, K, and LS factors from RUSLE. The resultant risk of soil loss (A), measured in tons per acre, is then categorized as Low, Medium, or High based on the following breakdown:

A < 15 tons/acre = **Low Sediment Risk**

A > 15 and < 75 tons/acre = **Medium Sediment Risk**

A > 75 tons/acre = **High Sediment Risk**

To determine the Sediment Risk for the Newport Banning Ranch project, the EPA Calculator and GIS Map Method Methods were utilized. Table 2.4 summarizes the results of the Sediment Risk Analysis performed for the project. Supporting details and calculations are provided in Appendix C.

Table 2.3 Sediment Risk Factor Summary

Parameter	*Method Used*	*Result*
R Factor	EPA Calculator	300.19
K Factor	GIS Map Method	0.32
LS Factor	GIS Map Method	1.22
	Watershed Erosion Estimate (in tons/acre)	117.19
	Overall Sediment Risk	High

2.3.2. Receiving Water Risk

The second risk factor in performing a Risk Assessment is Receiving Water Risk. The Receiving Water Risk is based on whether or not the project site drains to a sediment-sensitive water body. The General Permit identifies a High Receiving Water Risk if the project drains to a receiving water body that meets at least one of the following characteristics:

- The disturbed area discharges (either directly or indirectly) to a 303(d)-listed water body impaired by sediment.
- The disturbed area discharges to a water body that has a US EPA-approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment.
- The disturbed area discharges to a water body with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN, COLD, and MIGRATORY per the region's Basin Plan.

If the project does not discharge to a water body that meets one of the above categories, it is considered a Low Receiving Water Risk.

Runoff from the project site discharges into the Newport Slough that then discharges to the Santa Ana Tidal Prism. The table below summarizes the results of the Receiving Water Risk Analysis.

Table 2.4 Summary of Receiving Water Risk

Receiving Water Name	*303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant?*	*TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant?*	*Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY?*
Newport Slough	No	No	No
Santa Ana Tidal Prism	No	No	No
		Overall Receiving Water Risk	Low

2.3.3. Risk Determination

The resultant Risk Level for the Newport Banning Ranch project is Risk Level 2.

Risk Level 2 sites are subject to both the narrative effluent limitations and numeric effluent standards. The narrative effluent limitations require storm water discharges associated with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water and authorized non-storm water through the use of controls, structures and best management practices. Discharges from Risk Level 2 site are subject to NALs for pH and turbidity:

- pH NAL of 6.5 – 8.5
- Turbidity NAL of 250 NTU

This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 2 requirements (General Permit Attachment D – a copy of the General Permit is included in Appendix A).

2.4. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

This SWPPP shall be implemented concurrently with the commencement of soil disturbing activities at the project site. Oilfield Remediation Efforts are anticipated to begin July 2016, and mass grading in July 2018. Vertical construction is anticipated to begin July 2019. It is estimated that the project will be completed in 2024. The construction activity schedule for the Newport Banning Ranch project is provided in Appendix H of this SWPPP. A schedule for BMP implementation is also included in Appendix H.

2.5. POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION SITE POLLUTANT SOURCES

This section identifies the activities, materials and conditions on the project site that may cause pollutants to become entrained in runoff and discharge from the site. The activities and potential pollutants summarized in the following sections have been considered in selecting BMPs for the project.

2.5.1. Known Sources of Contamination On-Site

The existing site receives offsite run-on from residential and commercial areas of Newport Beach and Costa Mesa.

For more than 70 years, the site has been used as an operating oil field and today, remnants of old wells and pipelines coexist with currently operating pump and processing facilities. Most of the active oil facilities are located in the central portion of the Upland Mesa and adjoining Lowland Area. Currently, there are over 460 producing, potentially producing, and abandoned wells along with related roads, pipelines, and associated facilities located throughout the Newport Banning Ranch property.

A Remedial Action Plan (RAP) for the decommissioning and abandonment of oil field operations on the Newport Banning Ranch (NBR) property is being prepared by Geosyntec for the project. The RAP will identify Site Background and Historical Uses, Regulatory Oversight Framework, Site Assessment and Investigation and Remediation Approach and Scope.

2.5.2. Potential Areas for Storm Water Contamination

The following source areas for potential storm water runoff contamination were identified and evaluated in this SWPPP:

Table 2.5 Potential Pollutant Sources from Construction Areas and Activities

Activity/Area of Concern	*Potential Problem/Pollutants*	*Visually Observable?*
Cleared and graded areas	Sediment mobilization from soil stockpiles and erosion can occur without proper sediment and erosion controls.	Yes
Concrete disposal	Concrete waste, sediment, metals, can raise pH levels outside of permitted range	Yes
Construction site entrance	Tracking of sediment off-site onto existing roads if entrance is not stabilized/protected.	Yes
Demolition of existing structures	Trash & debris	Yes
Dewatering (may require separate permitting)	Turbidity and sediments, leaking hydraulic oil from dewatering equipment	Yes
Drilling	Sediment, Non-storm water discharges	Yes
Equipment storage area	Leaking hydraulic oil and antifreeze from construction equipment.	Yes
Existing drain inlets	The allowance of non-storm water discharges to enter the storm drain without proper inlet protection.	Yes
Fueling area	Gasoline and diesel fuel leaks and spills from fueling activities.	Yes
Landscaping	Sediment and erosion, trash, debris, organics, soil amendments, fertilizers, soil amendments	Varies
Masonry, Paving Operations	Sediment, oil & grease, mortar, concrete wastes, can raise pH levels outside of permitted range	Yes
Material delivery and storage area	Construction materials such as paints, plaster, and solvents left exposed and uncovered, or accidental spills.	Varies
Painting, Plastering, Stucco	Trace metals, oil, grease, fuels, toxics, thinners, solvents, non-storm water discharges	Varies
Run-on from existing facilities	Developed areas contribute to the deposition of bacteria, pesticides, fertilizers, oils, litter, and sediment on impervious surfaces.	Varies
Soil/Groundwater remediation activities	Exposure of contaminants to storm water, sediment/turbidity, leaking hydraulic oil from remediation equipment.	Varies
Vertical Construction	Exposure of trash/debris, sediment, metals	Yes

Activity/Area of Concern	*Potential Problem/Pollutants*	*Visually Observable?*
Waste collection area	Exposure of trash/debris to roof drainage or direct contact with storm water if left uncovered or exposed.	Yes
Other: Oilfield remediation	Per the Remedial Action Plan for the decommissioning and abandonment of oil field operations on the Newport Banning Ranch	Varies

BMPs were prescribed for the mitigation and abatement of storm water runoff contamination at these potential source areas. They are described in Section 3.

2.5.3. Materials Inventory

Poor management of construction materials and equipment, particularly in the storage and handling of raw materials, can create potential pollutant sources that can lead to storm water runoff contamination. Table 2.6 below provides an inventory of materials used at the project site that require the use of Best Management Practices (BMPs) to mitigate or eliminate contact with storm water runoff. This table includes information regarding the material type and its corresponding storm water pollutant constituents of concern.

Table 2.6 Materials Inventory and Associated Pollutants of Concern

Material Type	*Storm Water Pollutant Constituents*	*Visually Observable?*
Adhesives/Glue	Chemical oxygen demand (COD), phenols, semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs)	Yes
Antifreeze/Coolant	Ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, heavy metals	Yes
Asphalt	Oil, petroleum distillates	Yes
Cleaning Products/Solvents	Perchloroethylene, methylene chloride, trichloroethylene, petroleum distillates	Varies
Concrete/Cement	Limestone, sand, turbidity, fly ash, heavy metals, calcium sulfate, pH	Yes
Curing Compounds	Naphtha, glass oxide, urea extended phenol	No
Diesel Fuel	Petroleum distillate, oil & grease, naphthalene, xylenes	Yes
Drywall Compounds	Vinyl acetate, pigment	No
Erosion/Sand/Gravel	Soil, Particulates, turbidity, total suspended solids (TSS)	Yes
Fertilizer	Nitrogen, phosphorus	Yes
Gasoline	Benzene, ethyl benzene, toluene, xylene, methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE)	Yes
Hydraulic Oil/Fluids	Mineral oil, additives, combustion byproducts	Yes

Material Type	*Storm Water Pollutant Constituents*	*Visually Observable?*
Kerosene	Coal oil, petroleum distillates	Yes
Masonry/Tile/Stone	Debris, grout	
Paints	Metal oxide, Stoddard solvent, talc, calcium carbonate, arsenic, ethylene glycol	Yes
Pesticides	Chlorinated hydrocarbons, organophosphates, carbamates, arsenic	Varies
Plaster	Calcium sulfate, calcium carbonate, sulfuric acid	Yes
Sandblasting Materials	Sandblasting abrasives, rust, rubble, paint	Yes
Sanitary waste	Human waste, feces, bacteria	Yes
Soil Amendments	Gypsum, aluminum sulfate, sulfur	No
Solid waste, litter	Floatables, trash, debris	Yes
Wastewater from Equipment Washing	Soil, oil & grease, solids, turbidity, sediments, sulfites	Yes
Wood Preservatives	Stoddard solvent, petroleum, distillates, arsenic, copper, chromium	No
Vegetation	Organics	Yes
Other:		

2.5.4. Pre-Construction Control Measures

Portions of the site are developed as an oil field, with undeveloped open space and do not contain any existing control measures. All clearing and construction related activities that have the potential to cause discharges will be minimized with BMPs implemented under this SWPPP.

2.6. IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES

All efforts will be made by the Project to reduce or eliminate non-storm water discharges from the site. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Potential pollutants and activities that may result in non-storm water discharges are listed in Sections 2.4 and 2.5.

Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from dechlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:

- The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;
- The discharge does not violate any other provision of the Construction General Permit;
- The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;
- The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by the General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment;
- The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;
- The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs and NELs; and
- The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary. Sampling requirements for non-storm water discharges are outlined in Section 7.6.

Dewatering activities involving the removal of storm water from excavated areas are anticipated at the site during construction. Refer to BMP Fact Sheet NS-2 in Appendix I for further information on requirements for dewatering activities.

Dewatering activities involving shallow groundwater are anticipated at the site during construction. Discharges must only consist of clean storm water. Non-storm water discharges (i.e. groundwater and water used in construction operations) must be treated prior to discharging off-site, and must be in accordance with applicable RWQCB and local agency dewatering permits (RWQCB Order No. R8-2009-0003 and Order No. R8-2009-0030). Refer to BMP Fact Sheet NS-2 in Appendix W for additional information regarding dewatering operations.

The Santa Ana RWQCB requires a permit for discharges from activities involving groundwater extraction or discharge within the Santa Ana Region. Under Order No. R8-2009-0003 (NPDES No. CAG998001), Permittees (dischargers) are required to monitor discharges to surface waters that pose an insignificant (de minimus) threat to water quality. Separate coverage under the De Minimus Permit is not required; however discharges shall be in compliance with the terms and conditions of the Permit. Effluent limitations and discharge specifications are identified under Section V of the permit, and additional provisions are outlined in Section VII. A copy of the dewatering permit is included in Appendix W of this SWPPP.

In addition, the North Orange County MS4 Permit (Santa Ana RWQCB Order No. R8-2009-0030 §III.3.ii.e) establishes a maximum daily concentration limit for construction dewatering wastes for total suspended solids of 75 mg/L, sulfides 0.4 mg/L, oil and grease 15 mg/L and total petroleum hydrocarbons 0.1 mg/L.

3. BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPS)

This SWPPP provides specifications and guidelines for reducing the sediment loading into receiving water bodies that could occur during the construction and operation of Newport Banning Ranch. Although some erosion and soil loss is unavoidable during land-disturbance activities, the proper siting and design of erosion and sediment controls will reduce the amount of sediment transported off-site. Effective site management minimizes excessive soil erosion by keeping the soil stabilized and by directing runoff from disturbed areas to locations where sediments are removed prior to discharge to receiving water bodies. The following information identifies the specific construction BMPs that are implemented at Newport Banning Ranch.

3.1. SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION

A schedule for BMP implementation is included in Appendix H. BMPs will be implemented according to the schedules described in the following sections as well as in Appendix H in accordance with weather conditions and phases of construction.

3.2. SWPPP EXHIBITS

SWPPP Exhibits for the applicable phases of construction are included in Appendix B. The maps show existing topography, identify grading areas and proposed slopes, and the location of erosion control measures, such as perimeter controls, gravel bag berms and storm drain inlet protection measures (where applicable). In addition, Demolition Plans and/or Grading Sheets have been included in Appendix B for reference or use as future SWPPP Progress Maps. These maps are to be updated by the Contractor continually throughout construction of the project, as each phase of construction commences to reflect current BMP conditions. Updates may be made by hand in the field, and shall be initialed and dated. Copies of updated maps shall be included with this SWPPP.

3.3. EROSION CONTROL AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

3.3.1. Erosion Control BMPs

Erosion Control, also referred to as soil stabilization, is a source control measure that is designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in the storm water runoff. Erosion Control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding the soil particles. All inactive soil disturbed areas on the project site, and most active areas prior to the onset of rain, must be protected from erosion. Soil disturbed areas may include relatively flat areas as well as slopes. Inactive areas include areas of construction activity that have been disturbed but are not currently being worked on and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

This project will incorporate minimum temporary soil stabilization requirements, temporary erosion control/soil stabilization measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the contractor. This construction project will implement the practices

identified in Table 3.1 to assure effective temporary and final erosion control during construction. Locations of erosion control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibits included in Appendix B. Maintenance of erosion control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

Table 3.1 Erosion Control BMPs

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
EC-1 Scheduling	Yes	Perimeter sediment controls, including controls along the physical site perimeter and at active storm drain inlets and sediment basins, shall be implemented before the start of construction for each major active area of construction, and maintained throughout the duration of construction activities for each area. Additional sediment control measures will be taken during the rainy season including additional temporary debris basins and stockpiling of emergency gravel bags. Perimeter controls will be added as new active construction areas come online. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow sufficient time prior to the onset of rainfall to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices. When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain. Refer to Appendix H for additional information on BMP scheduling.
EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation	Yes	Construction perimeter fencing will be provided around the on-site areas of vegetation to be protected as noted by the professional biologist. These areas shall be clearly marked on the plans at the time of fencing.
EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch	Yes	All graded pads and slopes that will be re-disturbed after a long period of inactivity (greater than 14 days during the rainy season) shall apply hydraulic mulch (2,000 to 3,500 lb/acre, depending on type of mixture used) as a temporary erosion control until permanent stabilization can be established (i.e. potted plants, sod, etc.). Mulch shall be applied in multiple directions to adequately cover soil and avoid uneven coverage/shadowing. Refer to BMP Fact Sheet EC-3 for types of hydraulic mulches and appropriate mixtures to be used.
EC-4 Hydroseeding	Yes	All final slopes and slopes that will remain undisturbed for periods greater than 14 days shall be hydroseeded (2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed) as a temporary erosion control until permanent stabilization can be established (i.e. potted plants, sod, etc.). Mulching is required in conjunction with this BMP if there is not sufficient time for adequate vegetation to establish. Seed/mulch shall be applied in multiple directions to adequately cover soil and avoid uneven coverage/shadowing. Refer to BMP Fact Sheet EC-4 for types of mulches and appropriate seed mixtures to be used.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
EC-5 Soil Binders	No	Other Erosion Control BMPs will be used.
EC-6 Straw Mulch	No	All final slopes shall apply straw mulch (4,000 lb/acre) as a temporary erosion control until permanent stabilization can be established (i.e. potted plants, sod, etc.). This BMP should also be used with Hydroseeding (EC-4) to enhance plant establishment. See Hydroseeding (EC-4) above.
EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats	Yes	Geotextiles and mats, or rolled erosion control products may be used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, to stabilize soils until vegetation is established, in channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s, on stockpiles or other disturbed areas. During the rainy season, stockpiles will be covered at all times when not in use. During the dry season, they shall be covered prior to the onset of precipitation. Stockpiles will be located away from drainage courses and storm drain inlets, in accordance with Stockpile Management (WM-3). The Contractor shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the Contractor shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.
EC-8 Wood Mulch	No	Other Erosion Control BMPs will be used.
EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	Yes	Earth dikes and drainage swales will be used to convey surface runoff down sloping land, intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces, direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, and intercept runoff from paved surfaces.
EC-10 Velocity Dissipation Devices	Yes	Outlet protections, or velocity dissipation devices, shall be used at new outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits, or channels. This includes outlets at the bottom of mild to steep slopes, discharge outlets that carry continuous flows or short, intense flows, and areas where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances. .
EC-11 Slope Drains	Yes	Slope drains shall be used where concentrated flow of surface runoff must be conveyed down a slope. This includes, drainage for top of slope diversion dikes and swales, drainage for top of cut and fill slopes where water can accumulate, and emergency spillway for a sediment basin.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	Yes	Disturbed stream channels, streambanks, and associated riparian areas shall be stabilized with vegetation, hydroseeding, hydraulic mulch, geotextiles & mats, and/or other erosion control measures consistent with specific regulatory agency permit requirements or mitigation measures, where applicable. EC-12 will be used in conjunction with the enhancement and conservation of the vernal pool, wetland, bluff, riparian and upland mesa habitat, and approximately 30 acres would be made available for third-party wetland mitigation and habitat restoration purposes. Refer to BMP Fact Sheet EC-12 in Appendix I for additional information.
EC-13 (reserved)	Reserved for future use.	
EC-14 Compost Blankets	No	Other Erosion Control BMPs will be used
EC-15 Soil Preparation/ Roughening	Yes	Soil Preparation/Roughening can include soil testing (for seed base, soil characteristics, or nutrients), as well as roughening surface soils by mechanical methods (including sheepsfoot rolling, track walking, scarifying, stair stepping, and imprinting) to prepare soil for additional BMPs, or to break up sheet flow. Soil Preparation can also involve tilling topsoil to prepare a seed bed and/or incorporation of soil amendments, to enhance vegetative establishment. Soil preparation is most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Soil Roughening is suitable for use as a complementary process for controlling erosion on a site.
EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization	Yes	Non-vegetative stabilization include use of decomposed granite (DG), degradable mulches, gravel mulch and geotextiles and mats for temporary erosion control on areas prone to erosion where vegetation is not feasible, such as vehicular or pedestrian traffic areas, arid environments, rocky substrates, or where vegetation will not grow adequately within the construction time frame. Non-vegetation stabilization shall be used at site access points and surrounding construction offices and in conjunction with BMPs TC-1.

3.3.2. Sediment Control BMPs

Sediment controls are structural measures that are intended to complement and enhance the soil stabilization/erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and filter out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water. This project will incorporate minimum temporary sediment control requirements, temporary sediment control measures required by the contract documents, and other measures selected by the contractor.

Temporary sediment control materials will be maintained on-site throughout the duration of the project, to allow implementation of temporary sediment controls in the event of predicted rain, and for rapid response to failures or emergencies, in conformance with requirements and as described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active areas and non-active areas before the onset of anticipated rain events.

Locations of sediment control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibits included in Appendix B. Maintenance of sediment control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

Table 3.2 Sediment Control BMPs

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
SE-1 Silt Fence	Yes	Silt fencing will be installed along the downhill boundary of the project site before any soil disturbing activities can take place. This BMP can also be used below the toe or down slope of erodible slopes. Measures SE-5 and/or SE-6 will also be employed with silt fencing. Silt fencing shall be used.
SE-2 Sediment Basin	Yes	Temporary sediment basin(s) will be installed at all drainage locations where 5 to 75 acres in the upstream drainage area are disturbed at one time. The sediment basins volume and outlet structures shall be designed consistent with the sizing methodology provided in Fact Sheet SE-2 in Appendix I..
SE-3 Sediment Trap	Yes	Sediment traps shall be used at site perimeter(s) where sediment laden runoff is discharged off-site and around or upslope of storm drain inlet protections. Sediment traps shall also be installed at locations where less than 5 acres in the upstream drainage area are disturbed at one time. The sediment traps shall provide a minimum settling zone volume of approximately 67 cubic yards per acre of tributary area (1,809 ft^3/ac) and 33 cubic yards of sediment storage per acre (891 ft^3/ac) of disturbed land that is drained to the trap. Refer to Fact Sheet SE-3 in Appendix I for details.
SE-4 Check Dams	Yes	Check dams shall be used in small open channels, in steep channels with velocities greater than 5 ft/sec., and in small intermittent channels, temporary ditches, and temporary swales. Check dams shall be spaced according to slope and velocity reduction achieved when the top of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam. The center section of the dam should be lower than the edge sections, acting as a spillway. Refer to Fact Sheet SE-4 in Appendix I for details.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
SE-5 Fiber Rolls	Yes	Fiber rolls shall be used along the toe, top, face, or at grade breaks of exposed slopes, along the perimeter of the project, down slope of exposed soil areas, or around temporary stockpiles. Fiber rolls may be used in lieu of or in conjunction with Gravel Bag Berms (SE-6). Fiber rolls will be implemented along the face of slopes in conjunction with hydroseeding/soil binders or other erosion control measures. The vertical spacing of the fiber rolls will be every 20 feet for slopes 0-25%, every 15 feet for slopes 25-50%, and 10 feet for slopes over 50%.
SE-6 Gravel Bag Berms	Yes	Gravel bag berms shall be used below the toe of exposed slopes, as sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets, along the site perimeter, around temporary stockpiles, parallel to roadways, chevrons in streets, or as check dams along mildly sloping construction roads. May be utilized in lieu of or in conjunction with Sandbag Barriers (SE-8) and/or Fiber Rolls (SE-5).
SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming	Yes	Visible sediment tracking onto public and private streets from the project site shall be inspected and swept on a daily basis, particularly at points of egress, to prevent sediments from entering storm drains and receiving waters. All immediate access roads shall also be swept prior to any rain event. Street sweeping will be performed in order to keep adjacent roads free of sediments tracked from the project site.
SE-8 Sandbag Barrier	Yes	Sandbag barriers shall be used below the toe of exposed slopes, as sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets, along the site perimeter, around temporary stockpiles, parallel to roadways, chevrons in streets, or as check dams along mildly sloping construction roads. May be utilized in lieu of or in conjunction with Gravel Bag Berms (SE-7) and/or Fiber Rolls (SE-5).
SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier	No	Other sediment control BMPs will be utilized.
SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	Yes	Active storm drain inlets shall be protected prior to the start of construction and maintained throughout the duration of construction activities. Secondary sediment control measures, such as chevrons, are usually required upstream of the inlet to maximize the effectiveness of this BMP. Geotextiles and Mats (EC-7), Silt Fences (SE-1), Fiber Rolls (SE-6), Gravel Bag Berms (SE-7), and Biofilter Bags (SE-14) may be utilized for inlet protection. Refer to Fact Sheet SE-10 in Appendix I for types, design criteria and installation of inlet protection measures.
SE-11 Active Treatment Systems (ATS)	No	ATS is not anticipated to be utilized on the project site. If determined that use of ATS is required during construction, an ATS plan shall be developed and implemented in accordance with Construction General Permit Attachment F – Active Treatment System Requirements (available as Appendix W to this SWPPP).

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike	No	Temporary silt dikes are pre-manufactured devices that are typically specified and installed for semi-permanent drainage and sediment control on the perimeter of disturbed sites or stockpiles and as check dams within channels. May be utilized in lieu of or in conjunction with Silt Fence (SE-1), Gravel Bag Berms (SE-7) and/or Fiber Rolls (SE-5).
SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms	No	Compost socks are generally a mesh sock containing compost and a compost berm is a dike of compost, trapezoidal in cross section. Compost socks and berms act as filters, reduce runoff velocities, and in some cases, aid in establishing vegetation. May be utilized in lieu of or in conjunction with Silt Fence (SE-1), Gravel Bag Berms (SE-7) and/or Fiber Rolls (SE-5).
SE-14 Biofilter Bags	No	Biofilter bags, or bio-bags, are a multi-purpose sediment control BMP consisting of a plastic mesh bag filled with 100% recycled wood product waste. May be used below the toe of exposed slopes, as sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets, along the site perimeter, around temporary stockpiles, parallel to roadways, chevrons in streets, or as check dams along mildly sloping construction roads. May be utilized in lieu of or in conjunction with Silt Fence (SE-1), Gravel Bag Berms (SE-7) and/or Fiber Rolls (SE-5).

3.3.3. Tracking Control BMPs

Tracking controls shall be considered and implemented year round and throughout the duration of the project, at all access (ingress/egress) points to the project site where vehicles and/or equipment may track sediment from the construction site onto public or private roadways.

Locations of tracking control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibit/Erosion Control Plans included in Appendix B. Maintenance of tracking control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

Table 3.3 Tracking Control BMPs

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	Yes	Construction entrances shall be stabilized at all points of site ingress and egress. The pad of aggregate will have minimum dimensions of 50 feet in length and 30 feet in width. Rumble racks (i.e. shaker plates) will be included to provide additional sediment removal and reduce potential for off-site tracking of sediment.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	Used?	Description
TC-2 Stabilized Construction Roadway	Yes	Areas that are graded for construction vehicle transport and parking shall be stabilized. Roadway can be stabilized using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete.
TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	No	If tracking is a continued problem, the construction site entrance will be equipped with a wheel wash facility to remove excess soil and debris from truck tires prior to leaving the site.

3.3.4. Wind Erosion Control BMPs

Wind erosion control BMPs shall be considered and implemented year-round and throughout the duration of the project on all disturbed soils on the project site that are subject to wind erosion, and when significant wind and dry conditions are anticipated during project construction. The objective of wind controls is to prevent the transport of soil from soil-disturbed areas of the project site, off-site by wind.

Locations of wind erosion control BMPs are identified on the SWPPP Exhibit/Erosion Control Plans included in Appendix B. Maintenance of wind erosion control BMPs are outlined in Section 4. Individual BMP fact sheets containing additional information on BMP implementation and maintenance are included in Appendix I.

Table 3.4 Wind Erosion Control BMPs

CASQA BMP No. & Name	Used?	Description
WE-1 Wind Erosion Control	Yes	Dust control measures shall be used to stabilize soil from wind erosion, primarily in the form of construction watering (i.e. wet suppression). This BMP should be considered in the following areas of activity: (1) construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads, (2) drilling and blasting activities, (3) soil and debris storage piles, (4) batch drop from front-end loaders, (5) un-stabilized soil, and (6) final grading. The project site should be inspected daily to determine the need to implement this BMP and water trucks will be on-site during all active grading activities. In addition, wind screen fencing will be implemented along the perimeter of the project site.

3.4. NON-STORM WATER AND MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

The General Permit defines non-storm water discharges as follows: "Non-storm water discharges consist of all discharges from a municipal storm water conveyance which do not originate from precipitation events (i.e., all discharges from a conveyance system other than storm water)." All efforts will be made to the project to reduce or eliminate non-storm water

discharges from the site with the use of Non-Storm Water Management BMPs, Materials and Waste Management BMPs, in addition to good housekeeping measures.

3.4.1. Non-Storm Water Management BMPs

There are three types of non-storm water discharges as specified in the Permit:

- Illicit discharges - unplanned
- Non-prohibited - planned and unplanned
- NPDES permitted - planned

Table 3.5 Non-Storm Water Management BMPs

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
NS-1 Water Conservation Practices	Yes	Water conservation practices shall be implemented to prevent erosion and the transport of pollutants off-site. Water equipment shall be maintained in good working order, water truck filling area will be stabilized, water leaks shall be repaired promptly, and vehicle / equipment washing is discouraged.
NS-2 Dewatering Operations	Yes	Any accumulated precipitation within utility trenches or other excavated areas will be kept on site and will not be allowed to enter the storm drainage system unless in compliance Dewatering Operations Fact Sheet NS-2 (Appendix I) and applicable RWQCB and local agency dewatering permits. The water may be collected into water trucks and used for dust control, or it may be allowed to infiltrate and evaporate. Water that cannot be used for dust control and that does not infiltrate or evaporate within 72 hours will be disposed of properly off-site. Discharges must only consist of clean storm water. Non-storm water discharges (i.e., groundwater and water used in construction operations) must be treated prior to discharging off-site, and must be in accordance with applicable RWQCB and local agency dewatering permits. If dewatering is required, ponded water may be pumped from the excavation area to a baffle tank system, or weir tank, to remove trash, settleable solids, as well as some metals, and oil and grease, if necessary, prior to discharging off-site. Periodic cleaning is required based on inspections or reduced flow, and oil & grease removal must be done by a licensed waste disposal company. Discharges shall be monitored in accordance with Sections 7.5.3 and 7.6 of this SWPPP. Sampling may also be required in accordance with local and RWQCB requirements (see Section 2.6 and Appendix W for further details).

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
NS-3 Paving & Grinding Operations	No	In order to reduce the potential for the transport of pollutants in storm water runoff from paving operations, paving shall be avoided within 72 hours of a forecast significant storm event. Paving and grinding materials shall be stored away from drainage courses. Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction. Disposal of PCC (Portland cement concrete) and AC (asphalt concrete) waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
NS-4 Temporary Stream Crossing	Yes	Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required. Designs should be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil engineer and for bridges, a registered structural engineer.
NS-5 Clear Water Diversion	Yes	Clear water diversions are used in a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work occurring in or adjacent to water. Structures commonly used as part of this system include diversion ditches, berms, dikes, slope drains, rock, gravel bags, wood, aqua barriers, cofferdams, filter fabric or turbidity curtains, drainage and interceptor swales, pipes, or flumes. Installation may require RWQCB 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
NS-6 Illicit Connection/ Discharge	Yes	The contractor shall regularly inspect the project site for illicit connections and discharges off-site (quarterly at a minimum). Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery and document in SWPPP. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local storm water management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.
NS-7 Potable Water/ Irrigation	Yes	Managing the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing. Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible. Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	Yes	Vehicles and equipment will be washed off-site at a proper wash facility. The contractor should not permit any vehicle or equipment washing at the job site, unless the wash water can be appropriately captured and treated. If located on-site, location shall be identified on the SWPPP Exhibit(s) by the contractor depending on phase by construction. Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried, and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	Yes	Vehicles and equipment will be fueled off-site at a proper fueling facility. If on-site fueling is the only practical alternative, it will be conducted within designated maintenance areas (at least 50 feet away from drainage facilities and watercourses) in order to enable careful management. The area shall be bermed. Spill kits shall be placed nearby. Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended. If located on-site, location shall be identified on the SWPPP Exhibit(s) by the contractor depending on phase by construction.
NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	Yes	Vehicles and equipment will be repaired off-site at a proper maintenance facility. If on-site repair is the only practical alternative, it will be conducted within designated maintenance areas (at least 50 feet away from drainage facilities and watercourses) in order to enable careful management. If located on-site, location shall be identified on the SWPPP Exhibit(s) by the contractor depending on phase by construction. Drip pans/ tarp will be placed under vehicles and equipment not in use for long periods. For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	No	Pile driving operations will not be utilized on the project site.
NS-12 Concrete Curing	Yes	Avoid overspraying of curing compounds. Should runoff be generated, cure water shall be directed away from inlets to areas for infiltration or collection and disposal. Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
NS-13 Concrete Finishing	Yes	Should runoff be generated, water from blasting operations shall be directed away from inlets to areas for infiltration or collection and disposal. Debris from blasting operations should be swept up at the end of each shift. Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris. Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
NS-14 Material Over Water	Yes	Secure all materials to prevent discharges to receiving waters via wind. Comply with all necessary permits required for construction within or near the watercourse.
NS-15 Demolition Adjacent to Water	Yes	Use covers, equipment attachments or platforms to collect debris. Stockpile accumulated debris and waste generated during demolition away from watercourses and in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management. Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures in the SWPPP.
NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants	Yes	Construct temporary batch plants downwind of existing developments whenever possible. Temporary batch plant facilities (including associated stationary equipment and stockpiles) should be located at least 300 ft from any recreational area, school, residence, or other structure not associated with the construction project. Construct continuous interior AC or PCC berms around batch plant equipment (mixing equipment, silos, concrete drop points, conveyor belts, admixture tanks, etc.) to facilitate proper containment and cleanup of releases. Rollover or flip top curbs or dikes should be placed at ingress and egress points (SE-12, Temporary Silt Dike). Manage plant to comply with AQMD Statewide Registration Program and/or local AQMD Portable Equipment Registration requirements. The General Permit for discharges of storm water associated with industrial activities (General Industrial Permit) may be applicable to temporary batch plants. Include a Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) in the SWPPP.

3.4.2. Material and Waste Management BMPs

Waste management consists of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for collecting, handling, storing and disposing of wastes generated by a construction project to prevent the release of waste materials into storm water discharges. Wastes are going to be generated during construction; however, the methods in which the wastes are collected, stored, and removed will determine the success of the waste management activities. Construction site wastes can range from residues collected from non-storm water discharges (i.e., paint removal) to general site litter and debris (i.e., empty marker paint cans).

Table 3.6 Material and Waste Management BMPs

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
WM-1 Material Delivery and Storage	Yes	All construction materials will be delivered to and stored in designated areas at the construction site. The main loading, unloading, and access areas shall be located away from storm drain facilities and drainage courses. The contractor will construct enclosures or flow barriers around these areas to prevent storm water flows and pollutants from entering storm drains or receiving waters. Berms, palettes, secondary containment measures and/or storage sheds shall be used where applicable. Material storage location shall be identified on the SWPPP Exhibit(s) by the contractor depending on phase by construction.
WM-2 Material Use	Yes	All materials shall be used according to the directions provided on their labels. Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed and employees will be provided training on proper material use. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality. Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris. Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste. Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup material near use areas in accordance with WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
WM-3 Stockpile Management	Yes	Sediment stockpiles will be located away from drainage courses (minimum of 50 ft separation recommended) and protected from run-on using temporary sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information. Geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may also be utilized for stockpile protection. Stockpiles shall be contained when not in use and prior to the onset of precipitation. Construction bagged materials stockpiles, such as cold mix, will be covered and placed on pallets and under cover.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control	Yes	Spills will be cleaned up immediately. Hazardous materials will be stored in covered containers. Spill and cleanup kits should be readily available on-site. Proper spill cleanup procedures and spill reporting instructions shall be posted in an accessible and visible location. Hosing down of spills is prohibited. Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste. Appropriate spill response personnel shall be trained.
WM-5 Solid Waste Management	Yes	Waste collection areas shall be designate on-site and the areas should provide covers or secondary containment. Trash and debris should also be collected on a daily basis. The disposal of liquid or hazardous wastes in this area should not be allowed. Trash receptacles will also be provided throughout the project site to prevent littering. Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow. Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management	Yes	Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179. Hazardous wastes shall be disposed of in accordance to federal, state, and local regulations. Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater. Paint washouts will be provided where painting activities occur. Employees will be trained appropriately on hazardous waste management.
WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	Yes	Prevent leaks and spills. Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris. Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory. Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material. Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures. Contaminated soil management will be conducted per the Remedial Action Plan for the decommissioning and abandonment of oil field operations on the Newport Banning Ranch.

CASQA BMP No. & Name	*Used?*	*Description*
WM-8 Concrete Waste Management	Yes	Whenever possible, concrete trucks will be washed out off-site in designated areas. If washout must occur on-site, wash water will be contained in a temporary washout facility. Washout should be lined so there is no discharge into the underlying soil. Upon completion of the concrete work, the contractor will break up, remove, and haul away solid concrete that has accumulated in the washout pit. Concrete shall be removed when washout pit reaches 75% capacity. Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.
WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	Yes	All sanitary wastes will be collected and managed through the use of portable toilet facilities. Portable toilets will be transported to and from the construction site by a licensed contractor. Portable toilets shall be located away from drainage courses (recommended minimum of 50 ft), and equipped with containment. No sanitary wastes will be disposed of on-site. If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and cleanup.
WM-10 Liquid Waste Management	Yes	Employees will be instructed on how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste, as well as proper storage and disposal procedures. Liquid wastes will not be discharged to any storm drainage structure, waterway, or receiving water. Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment. Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

3.5. POST-CONSTRUCTION STORM WATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Based on the operational activities of the project site (post-construction), storm water management controls or BMPs will be implemented to reduce the amount of pollutants in storm water discharge. The purpose for post-construction storm water management is to eliminate and/or control the discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from the site once the construction activities are complete and the site is fully stabilized. Developments and redevelopments generally alter the existing drainage course, increase the area of impervious surface, and create potential sources for runoff contamination. The General Permit requires the implementation of post-construction BMPs to minimize the impacts of these changes to the site. Post-construction BMPs can come in two forms, non-structural or structural control measures.

Non-structural controls are practices that are specifically intended to reduce or prevent the generation of storm water pollutants. They are generally implemented to address the problem at the source and do not require any structural changes to the facility. Structural control measures may be necessary to control any pollutants that are still present in the storm water

after the non-structural controls have been implemented. These types of controls are physical features that control and prevent storm water pollution. They can range from preventive measures to treatment systems. Structural controls require the construction of a physical feature or barrier. A Post-Construction Plan is included in Appendix B.

The Newport Banning Ranch project is exempt from the post-construction water balance standards outlined in Section XIII of the General Permit, since the project is subject to the post-construction requirements of the Phase I municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit approved for the region (Santa Ana RWQCB Order No. R8-2009-0030).

Table 3.7 Non-Structural Source Control BMPs

BMP Name	*Description*
N1 - Education for Property Owners, Tenants and Occupants	Educational materials will be provided to residents/tenants, including education materials and restrictions to reduce pollutants from reaching the storm drain system. Examples include tips for pet care, proper waste oil disposal, and other household tips. Tenants will be provided storm water pollution prevention materials by the Property Management prior to occupancy. Materials will be provided annually thereafter.
N2 - Activity Restrictions	Within the operational guidelines created by the Owner, language shall be included to restrict activities that have the potential to create adverse impacts on water quality. Activities include but are not limited to: the handling and disposal of contaminants, trash management and litter control, irrigation and landscaping practices, fertilizer applications and household waste management practices.
N3 - Common Area Landscape Management	Management programs will be designed and implemented by the Newport Banning Ranch to maintain all the common areas within the project site. These programs will cover how to reduce the potential pollutant sources of fertilizer and pesticide uses, utilization of water-efficient landscaping practices and proper disposal of landscape wastes by the HOA and/or contractors.
N4 - BMP Maintenance	The HOA will be responsible for the implementation and maintenance of each applicable non-structural BMP, as well as scheduling inspections and maintenance of all applicable structural BMP facilities through its staff, landscape contractor, and/or any other necessary maintenance contractors. Refer to the Project preliminary WQMP for further details.
N11 - Common Area Litter Control	The HOA will be responsible for ensuring that trash pickup and sweeping of littered common areas is performed on a weekly basis or whenever necessary. Responsibilities will also include noting improper disposal materials by the public and reporting such violations for investigation.
N12 - Employee Training	All employees of the HOA and any contractors will require training to ensure that employees are aware of maintenance activities that may result in pollutants reaching the storm drain. Training will include, but not be limited to, spill cleanup procedures, proper waste disposal, housekeeping practices, etc.

BMP Name	*Description*
N13 - Housekeeping of Loading Docks	No below-grade loading docks are proposed. Housekeeping measures will be implemented to keep any delivery areas clean and orderly condition. These measures include but are not limited to sweeping, removal of trash & debris on a weekly basis, and use of dry methods for cleanup.
N14 - Common Area Catch Basin Inspection	All on-site storm drain inlets, curb and gutters and ribbon gutter systems shall be inspected and cleaned out by the HOA at least once a year, prior to the rainy season, no later than October 1st of each year. All public drainage facilities will be maintained by the City of Newport Beach.
N15 - Street Sweeping Private Streets and Parking Lots	The HOA shall be responsible for the street sweeping of all private drive aisles and parking areas within the project quarterly, and prior to the rainy season, no later than October 1st of each year.

Table 3.8 Structural Source Control BMPs

BMP Name	*Description*
S1, SD-13 Provide storm drain system stenciling and signage	The phrase "NO DUMPING! DRAINS TO OCEAN", or an equally effective phrase approved by the City of Newport Beach, will be stenciled on all major storm drain inlets within the project site to alert the public to the destination of pollutants discharged into storm water. Stencils shall be in place prior to release of certificate of occupancy. Stencils shall be inspected for legibility on an annual basis and re-stenciled as necessary.
S3, SD-32 Design and construct trash and waste storage areas to reduce pollution introduction	All trash and waste shall be stored in containers that have lids or tarps to minimize direct precipitation into the containers. Any trash storage areas will be paved, covered, and either be sloped to landscaping areas or include a barrier to keep drainage out of the storm drain. The HOA shall ensure trash is stored properly and does not come into contact with storm water runoff.
S4, SD-12 Use efficient irrigation systems & landscape design, water conservation, smart controllers, and source control	Irrigation systems would be designed to meet City standards for water efficient landscaping, as applicable in accordance with Newport Beach Municipal Code Chapter 14.17 and Chapter 5 (Master Landscape Plan) of the Master Development Plan. Where feasible, includes incorporation of native tolerant species for landscaping, protection of slopes and efficient irrigation. May be used in conjunction with educational materials to homeowners/tenants as well as activity restrictions. Maintenance of the irrigation systems shall be conducted monthly at a minimum, and shall be implemented upon completion of landscaping for the project.

BMP Name	Description
S5 Protect slopes and channels and provide energy dissipation	All disturbed slopes will be re-vegetated and stabilized to prevent erosion. A diffuser basin will be located downstream of the Southern Arroyo and Storm Drains B and C to provide channel stability, dissipate erosive energy before flows enter the Semeniuk Slough, and control sediment contributions to the Semeniuk Slough. A diffuser basin will also be installed downstream of Storm Drains D and Storm Drain E to reduce the momentum of the flows from the pipes and to spread the distribution of runoff to the Lowland in a manner that will enable future habitat restoration efforts.
S13 Properly Design: Wash water control for food preparation areas	All wash water from food preparation areas will be conveyed to the site's sewer system. Food preparation facilities shall meet all health and safety, building and safety and any other applicable regulations, codes requirements. Grease interceptors will be located in the sewer lines were applicable.

Table 3.9 Structural Treatment Control BMPs

BMP Name	Description
BIO 1, TC-32 Landscaped Biocells	Inspections should occur semi-annually or after major storm events to check for the following and remove accordingly: standing water, sediment, and trash & debris. Inspections should also look for potential clogging and clean planters or, if necessary, replace the entire filter bed. Inspect for weeds, and prune and/or replace plants in accordance with routine landscape maintenance activities. Replace mulch as necessary. Conduct routine mowing of grass in swale to maintain appropriate grass height. Private areas maintenance will be the responsibility of the HOA and Public areas will be maintained by the City of Newport Beach.
BIO-1, TC--32 Bioretention Cells	Inspections should occur semi-annually or after major storm events to check for the following and remove accordingly: standing water, sediment, and trash & debris. Inspections should also look for potential clogging and clean planters or, if necessary, replace the entire filter bed. Inspect for weeds, and prune and/or replace plants in accordance with routine landscape maintenance activities. Replace mulch and prune shrubs as necessary. Private areas maintenance will be the responsibility of the HOA and Public areas will be maintained by the City of Newport Beach.

BMP Name	*Description*
BIO-2, TC-30 Vegetated Swales	Inspect swales at least twice annually for erosion, damage to vegetation, and sediment and debris accumulation preferably at the end of the wet season to schedule summer maintenance and before major fall runoff to be sure the swale is ready for winter. However, additional inspection after periods of heavy runoff is desirable. The swale should be checked for debris and litter, and areas of sediment accumulation. Maintenance activities should include periodic mowing (with grass never cut shorter than the design flow depth), weed control, watering during drought conditions, reseeding of bare areas, and clearing of debris and blockages. Cuttings should be removed from the channel and disposed in a local composting facility. Accumulated sediment should also be removed manually to avoid concentrated flows in the swale. Private areas maintenance will be the responsibility of the HOA and Public areas will be maintained by the City of Newport Beach.
TC-22 Extended Detention Basin (for off-site flows)	Inspections should occur for standing water, slope stability, sediment accumulation, trash & debris, and presence of burrows at the beginning and end of wet season at a minimum. Routine maintenance includes trash and debris removal in the basin and around the riser pipe. Inspect for weeds, and prune and/or replace plants in accordance with routine landscape maintenance activities. Remove accumulated sediment when volume exceeds 10% of the basin volume, typically every 10 years. The HOA will be responsible for maintenance biannually.

Refer to the project-specific WQMP for further details on post-construction BMP operation and maintenance.

Short-Term Funding

During construction, Newport Banning Ranch LLC will be responsible for inspecting and maintaining all BMPs within the common areas of development and streets.

Long-Term Funding

After completion of construction, long-term funding for BMP maintenance shall be funded through fees paid into the HOA. Newport Banning Ranch LLC, which will set up the HOA shall oversee that adequate funding for BMP maintenance is included within the HOA fee structure including annual maintenance fees and long-term maintenance reserve funds.

The Executive Officer of the Santa Ana RWQCB will be notified when the responsibilities for these post-construction BMPs have been transferred to another maintenance organization.

4. BMP INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE, AND RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS (REAPS)

4.1. BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The General Permit requires routine weekly inspections of all BMPs and daily inspections during rain events to ensure that all BMPs are implemented and maintained according to the SWPPP. In addition, BMP inspections and maintenance shall be performed 72 hours prior to a forecasted storm event. Inspections shall include the following:

- Is there any evidence of spills (e.g., leaks, staining, odors, sheen, etc.)? Are there adequate supplies (i.e., spill kits) to clean up spills?
- Are trash receptacles and other waste disposal practices adequate? Are they kept in a clean and orderly manner?
- Are erosion and sediment control BMPs installed properly? Are they effective in controlling erosion and sediment from the site?
- Are materials properly stored, covered, elevated on pallets or have adequate secondary containment to prevent contact with storm water and run-on?
- Is concrete washout being performed in the designated washout pit or area? Is the capacity and structural integrity of the washout facility being properly maintained?
- Have drainage patterns changed as a result of grading operations? Have the BMPs been adjusted accordingly?
- Are exposed areas stabilized in a timely manner after completion of construction activities? Are inactive areas properly stabilized?
- Are employees, contractors, and subcontractors properly trained?

Additional maintenance of BMPs may include the following:

- Removal of sediment from barriers, check dams, berms, traps, basins and other sedimentation devices (remove when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the design storage volume);
- Remove standing water within 96 hours after accumulation (in accordance with BMP NS-2, Dewatering Operations);
- Replacement or repair of worn or damaged silt fence fabrics, fiber rolls, and gravel bags/sandbags;
- Replacement or repair of damaged structural controls;
- Repair of damaged soil stabilization measures;
- Other control maintenance as defined in each BMP fact sheet (see Appendix I).

Completed inspection checklists, photographs, and other maintenance records shall be documented in the SWPPP (Appendix P) and Annual Reports (Appendix F). Forms that may be utilized to document inspections are included in Appendix P.

4.2. RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS

A Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is a document designed to protect all exposed portions of the construction site within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. REAPs are prepared by the QSP based on the predicted rain event and construction phase, which include:

- Oilfield and Soil Remediation
- Grading and Land Development;
- Streets and Utilities;
- Vertical Construction; and
- Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization.

REAPs are also required for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed ("inactive sites").

REAPs are required for Risk Level 2 and 3 projects, and should be designed to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures that are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants generated for the active site. REAPs are to be completed by the QSP when there is a forecast of a likely precipitation event in the project area according to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) forecast website (http://weather.gov/).

A "likely precipitation event" is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a **50% or greater chance of precipitation** in the project area. Forecasts are normally issued for 12-hour time periods. It is recommended that the NOAA forecast be printed and saved where REAPs are required for documentation of the forecast. Copies shall be saved in Appendix Q.

The project site location to be used for obtaining forecast from the NOAA website is:

- Newport Beach, California 92663

REAP templates are included in Appendix Q. Copies of completed REAPs shall be documented in the SWPPP (Appendix Q) and the Annual Reports (Appendix F).

Note: REAPs are to be prepared and implemented in addition to the pre-storm event visual inspection requirements, described further in Section 7.5.

5. TRAINING

5.1. OVERVIEW

Training is imperative to the success of the BMPs identified in the SWPPP. Adequate training is required if BMPs are to be installed and maintained properly. The General Permit requires that all elements of the SWPPP be implemented under the direction of a QSP. The QSP may delegate tasks to trained employees provided adequate supervision and oversight by the QSP. A construction storm water pollution prevention training program should be held for all construction personnel.

5.2. TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

In accordance with the General Permit Section VII, individuals responsible for SWPPP preparation (Qualified SWPPP Developer, or QSD), SWPPP implementation and permit compliance (Qualified SWPPP Practitioner, or QSP), as well as personnel responsible for installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair of BMPs shall be appropriately trained. Training can include both formal and informal training, shall be on an on-going basis (e.g., quarterly, annually), and shall be documented in the Training Document Log in Appendix J of this SWPPP.

5.2.1. Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)

The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) that has one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:

- A California registered professional civil engineer;
- A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;
- A California registered landscape architect;
- A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;
- A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC™) registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;
- A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ™) registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
- A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET);

In addition, the QSD shall have attended a SWRCB-sponsored or approved QSD training course. The name and telephone number of the currently designated QSD shall be listed in Section 6 in the SWPPP, and proof of training shall be documented in Appendix J.

5.2.2. Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)

The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. A QSP shall either be a QSD or have one of the following certifications:

- A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
- A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

Similar to the QSD requirements, the QSP shall have attended a SWRCB-sponsored or approved QSP training course. The name and telephone number of the currently designated QSP shall be listed in Section 6 in the SWPPP, and proof of training shall be documented in Appendix J.

5.2.3. Employee & Subcontractor Training

Employee/subcontractor training, like maintenance of a piece of equipment, is not so much a best management practice as it is a method by which to implement BMPs. This section highlights the importance of training and of integrating the elements of employee/ subcontractor training from the individual source controls into a comprehensive training program as part of this SWPPP. The focus of this section is more general, and includes the overall objectives and approach for assuring employee/subcontractor training in storm water pollution prevention.

The QSP will periodically advise on-site personnel of their responsibility to participate in reducing pollutants and sediment discharges from the site. The QSP is also responsible for training personnel and subcontractors who are responsible for the implementation and maintenance of the pollution control systems. This training may consist of workshops, meetings, tailgate sessions, videos, presentations and handout materials (see attached Training Document Log, Appendix J). All training shall be documented and filed with the SWPPP.

Throughout the duration of the project, different Subcontractors will be used. All Subcontractors shall be informed of the measures required in the SWPPP and the Construction General Permit prior to commencement of work. It is strongly encouraged that the Contractor use and modify as necessary the Sample Subcontractor Notification Letter and log (see Appendix M) to ensure compliance with all SWPPP requirements for all the Subcontractors.

In addition to training, it is strongly encouraged that the QSP periodically informs and reminds its employees of its position to protect the local waterways from pollutants through memorandums attached to paychecks or other means of distribution. The attached Memorandum for Employees should be modified as necessary to present these objectives to all employees.

Objectives

Employee/subcontractor training should be based on four objectives:

- Promote a clear identification and understanding of the problem, including activities with the potential to pollute storm water.
- Identify solutions (BMPs).
- Promote employee/subcontractor ownership of the problems and the solutions.
- Integrate employee/subcontractor feedback into training and BMP implementation.

Approach

Integrate training regarding storm water quality management with existing training programs that may be required for your business by other regulations such as: *the Illness and Injury Prevention Program* (IIPP) (SB 198) (California Code of Regulations Title 8, Section 3203), the *Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response* (HAZWOPER) Standard (29 CFR 1910.120), the *Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure* (SPCC) Plan (40 CFR 112), and the *Hazardous Materials Management Plan* (Business Plan) (California Health and Safety Code, Section 6.95).

Businesses, particularly smaller ones that may not be regulated by Federal, State or local regulations may use the information in this plan to develop a training program to reduce their potential to pollute storm water.

Use the quick reference on disposal alternatives (Appendix O) to train employee/ subcontractors in proper and consistent methods for disposal.

Consider posting the quick reference table around the job site or in the on-site office trailer to reinforce training.

Train employee/subcontractors in standard operating procedures and spill cleanup techniques described in the fact sheets. Employee/subcontractors trained in spill containment and cleanup should be present during the loading/unloading and handling of materials.

Personnel who use pesticides should be trained in their use. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and County Agricultural Commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators and conduct on-site inspections.

Proper education of off-site contractors is often overlooked. The conscientious efforts of well trained employee/subcontractors can be lost by unknowing off-site contractors, so make sure they are well informed about what they are expected to do on-site.

6. RESPONSIBLE PARTIES AND OPERATORS

6.1. RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

Table 6.1 List of Responsible Parties

Project Owner / Legally Responsible Person (LRP)	Newport Banning Ranch, LLC 1300 Quail, Suite 100 Newport Beach CA 92660 949.833.0222 Andrew "Rewdy" Hostein, Project Manager Holstein@brooks-street.com
Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)	Fuscoe Engineering, Inc. 16795 Von Karman, Suite 100 Irvine, CA 92618 949.474.1960 Lynn Kubasek, QSD #00573 lkubasek@fuscoe.com
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)	*Pending – to be provided prior to start of construction* Company Name: To Be Determined Address City, State, Zip Telephone Name, Title Email Address

6.2. CONTRACTOR LIST

A list of contractors and subcontractors is provided in Appendix L.

Table 6.2 List of Contractors

General Contractor	*Pending – to be provided prior to start of construction* Company Name: To Be Determined Address City, State, Zip Telephone Name, Title Email Address *Responsible for overall site conditions and SWPPP implementation, maintenance, BMPs, reporting, and retention of records.*

7. CONSTRUCTION SITE MONITORING PROGRAM (CSMP)

7.1. PURPOSE

The General Permit (Attachments C, D, E; Section I.1.a) requires a written site specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) be developed by each discharger prior to the commencement of construction activities, and be revised as necessary to reflect project revisions and that the CSMP be included with the SWPPP.

The CSMP is developed to meet the specific requirements and objectives identified in the General Permit for each risk level. Additional information to support the CSMP is included of the appendices to this SWPPP, including drainage and sampling location maps (Appendix B), sample forms (Appendix T), guidance on field measurements (Appendix R) and additional information on sampling methods (Appendix S) and ad hoc reporting (Appendix U). Additionally, the CSMP describes applicable NAL/NEL thresholds for the site.

7.2. APPLICABILITY OF PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

General Permit monitoring requirements for storm water and non-storm water visual observations (inspections); storm water and non-storm water sample collection; and receiving water monitoring shall be described in the CSMP. Requirements vary based on the project risk level. The CSMP shall identify the applicable monitoring requirements; and, inspection, observation, and sample collection frequency based on the project's risk level. The following table summarizes the sampling requirements by risk level:

Table 7.1 Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level

	Visual Inspection					Sample Collection	
Risk Level	*Quarterly Non-Storm Water Discharge*	*Baseline*	*REAP*	*Daily Storm BMP*	*Post Storm*	*Storm Water Discharge*	*Receiving Water*
1	X	X		X	X		
2	X	X	X	X	X	X	
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X [1]

1 When numeric effluent level (NEL) exceeded.

The Risk Level for the Newport Banning Ranch project is Risk Level 2.
Based on the project's Risk Level, the following monitoring requirements have been identified:

Visual Monitoring/Inspections

- Visual monitoring for non-storm water discharges (quarterly)
- Baseline pre-rain event inspection (within 48 hours of qualifying rain events)
- BMP inspections (weekly and every 24 hours during extended storm events)

- Post-rain event inspection (within 2 business days after qualifying rain events)

Sampling & Analysis

- Effluent sampling for turbidity and pH (minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point per qualifying rain event)
- Contained rain water (at time of discharge)
- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

7.3. NUMERIC ACTION LEVELS, EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS, AND DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

Section V.A of the General Permit identifies the following Narrative Effluent Limitations that apply to all project sites (Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3):

- Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
- Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants

The General Permit contains technology-based Numeric Action Levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity at all Risk Level 2 and 3 sites. Numeric action levels are essentially numeric benchmark values for certain parameters that, if exceeded in effluent sampling, trigger the discharger to take actions. The primary purpose of NALs is to assist the dischargers in evaluating the effectiveness of the on-site BMPs. Exceedance of an NAL does not itself constitute a violation of the General Permit. However, if no corrective action is taken as required by the General Permit, a violation may result.

Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers are subject to the following NALs:

- pH NAL of 6.5 – 8.5
- Turbidity NAL of 250 NTU

In addition to the NALs, Risk Level 3 dischargers that pose a high risk to water quality are subject to technology-based NALs listed above, in addition to technology-based Numeric Effluent Limits (NELs) for pH and turbidity. Exceedances of the NELs are a violation of the Permit. The General Permit requires dischargers with NEL exceedances to implement additional monitoring, BMPs, and revise their SWPPPs accordingly. Dischargers are required to notify the State and Regional Water Boards of the violation through the State Water Boards SMARTS website, and provide an NEL Violation Report sharing additional information concerning the NEL exceedance.

Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to the following NELs:

- pH NEL of 6.0 – 9.0
- Turbidity NEL of 500 NTU

The General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based NELs for Risk Level 3 dischargers. Discharges of storm water from Risk Level 3 sites shall comply with applicable NELs (above) unless the storm event causing the discharges is determined after the fact to be equal to or larger than the "Compliance Storm Event" (expressed in inches of rainfall). The Compliance Storm Event for Risk Level 3 discharges is the 5 year, 24 hour storm (expressed in tenths of an inch of rainfall), as determined by using the maps listed below. Compliance storm event verification shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

- http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif
- http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif

In addition, dischargers choosing to implement an Active Treatment System (ATS) on-site are subject to additional requirements and NELs set forth in the permit:

- Turbidity NEL of less than 10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average of all samples
- Turbidity NEL of 20 NTU for any single sample
- Residual Chemical shall be < 10% of Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration[3] (MATC) for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.
- pH NEL of 6.0 – 9.0
- Toxicity – no allowable adverse effects (batch systems only)

The General Permit also contains "compliance storm event" exceptions from the technology-based NELs for ATS discharges. The rationale is that technology-based requirements are developed assuming a certain design storm. In the case of ATS the industry-standard design storm is 10-year, 24-hour (as stated in Attachment F of the General Permit), so the compliance storm event has been established as the 10-year 24-hour event as well to provide consistency.

[3] The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

7.4. SAFETY

The QSP may designate qualified personnel to conduct inspections and perform water quality sampling if needed. The QSP and any personnel that may conduct sampling must receive training prior to conducting any sampling activities. This includes reviewing the CSMP as well as any health and safety plans for the construction site. The sampling personnel should also obtain the necessary background information required for an overall understanding of the project, including schedules, BMPs and runoff discharge locations.

The contractor's sampling crewmembers should also be made aware of potential hazards associated with sampling. These hazards can include slippery conditions, cold or hot temperatures, open water that may be fast moving and or deep, construction site traffic, and contaminated water. Crewmembers need to become familiar with the methods to be employed to cope with those hazards. These include, but are not limited to:

- At no time during storm conditions or when significant flows are present should sampling personnel enter a river or creek.
- Two-person sampling crews should be available for all fieldwork to be conducted under adverse weather conditions, or whenever there are risks to personal safety.
- Personnel must be trained regarding appropriate on-site construction traffic control measures.
- Do not touch the inside of the sample bottles.
- Proper safety equipment shall be kept on-site and available for use, including protective gloves, hardhats, orange safety vests, rain gear, first aid kits and other equipment per the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.

7.5. VISUAL MONITORING (INSPECTIONS)

All sites (Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3) are required to conduct visual monitoring (inspections). Visual monitoring includes inspections of BMPs, inspections before and after qualifying rain events, and inspection for non-storm water discharges. Visual inspections are required for the duration of the project with the goal of confirming that appropriately selected BMPs have been implemented, are being maintained, and are effective in preventing potential pollutants from coming in contact with storm water.

7.5.1. BMP Inspections

The General Permit requires that BMPs be inspected **weekly** and **once each 24-hour period** during extended storm events. The purpose of these inspections is to identify BMPs that:

- Need maintenance to operate effectively;
- Failed; or
- Could fail to operate as intended.

If deficiencies are identified during BMP inspections, repairs or design changes to BMPs must be initiated within 72 hours of identification and need to be completed as soon as possible.

All BMP inspections must be documented on an inspection checklist (Appendix P). The checklist should be made site specific based on the BMPs and outfalls for each construction project, and copies of the completed inspection forms, any corrective actions and any photographs taken shall be included in this SWPPP. Inspection results shall also be included in the Annual Reports (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

7.5.2. Qualifying Rain Event Inspections

The General Permit defines a **qualifying rain event** as one that produces ½-inch or more of precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

The General Permit requires that the construction site be inspected within **two days prior** to a predicted qualifying rain event, once **every 24-hours** during extended storm events, and within **two days after** a qualifying rain event. These inspections are only required during normal business hours of the construction site. The General Permit requires that only weather forecasts from the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) are used. Pre-project inspections should be initiated after consulting NOAA for a qualifying rain event with 50% or greater probability of precipitation (PoP). These forecasts can be obtained at http://weather.gov/.

Records must be kept of all qualifying rain event inspections, included in Appendix P. Records need to be maintained on site and document:

- Personnel performing the observations;
- Observation dates (time and date);
- Printed copy of the NOAA forecast;
- Weather conditions (including the rain gauge reading for the qualifying rain event from the nearest government rain gauge);
- Locations observed; and
- Corrective actions taken in response to observations.

Copies of the Visual Inspection Log Sheets that may be used for pre- and post-rain event inspections are included in Appendix P.

Pre-Rain Event Inspections

The purpose of the pre-rain event inspection is to make sure the site and the BMPs are ready for the predicted rain. The pre-rain event inspection needs to cover:

- All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP and/or REAP;
- Storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard; and

- The presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants within stored storm water.

Extended Storm Event / Daily Storm BMP Inspections

The purpose of the inspections conducted **once every 24-hour period** during extended storm events is to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. These inspections need to cover:

- All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- The presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants within stored storm water.
- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP and/or REAP;
- After assessing BMPs it should be noted on the inspection form whether the BMPs need maintenance.

Post-Rain Event Inspections

The purpose of the post-rain event inspection is to observe the discharge locations and the discharge of any stored or contained rainwater; determine if BMPs functioned as designed; and identify if any additional BMPs are required. The post-rain event inspection needs to cover:

- All storm water discharge locations;
- The discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event; and
- All BMPs to determine if they were adequately designed, implemented, and effective. After assessing BMPs it should be noted on the inspection form whether the BMPs need maintenance.

Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs)

Requirements for Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs) are outlined in Section 4.2 of this SWPPP.

7.5.3. Non-Storm Water Discharge Inspections

Construction sites, regardless of risk level, must be inspected **quarterly** for the presence of non-storm water discharges. Inspections are to be performed at the end of each of the following periods:

- January-March
- April-June
- July-September

- October-December

Non-storm water discharge inspections are only required during normal business hours of the construction site. The purpose of these inspections is to detect unauthorized non-storm water discharges and observe authorized non-storm water discharges. Quarterly inspections need to include each drainage area of the project and document:

- Presence or indications of unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources;
- Pollutant characteristics of the non-storm water discharge (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc;
- Personnel performing the observations;
- Dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed; and
- Response taken to observations.

Results of quarterly inspections and any corrective actions taken are to be documented in the SWPPP and included as part of the Annual Reports (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

If the site is Risk Level 2 or 3 and there are non-storm water discharges, then samples must be collected and analyzed per Section 7.6. Potential non-storm water discharges are described in Section 2.6.

Records must be kept of all inspections and must be maintained on site. Copies of the Visual Inspection Log Sheets that may be used for non-storm water discharge inspections are included in Appendix P. Results are also to be included as part of the Annual Report (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

7.6. WATER QUALITY SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

The purpose of sampling is to determine whether BMPs implemented on a construction site are effective in controlling potential construction site pollutants, which come in contact with storm water or non-storm water, and to demonstrate compliance with the applicable NALs or NELs. Water quality sampling and analysis is required for all Risk Level 2 and 3 projects. Typically, Risk Level 1 projects are not required to conduct water quality sampling and analysis unless there is a risk of non-visible pollutant discharge.

7.6.1. Potential Pollutant Sources

Sediment & Turbidity

Conditions or areas at a construction site that may cause sediment, silt, and/or turbidity in site runoff include:

- Exposed soil areas with inadequate erosion control measures;
- Areas of active grading;

- Poorly stabilized slopes;
- Lack of perimeter sediment controls;
- Areas of concentrated flow on unprotected soils;
- Poorly maintained erosion and sediment control measures;
- Tracking sediment onto roads and paved surfaces;
- Unprotected soil stockpiles; and
- Failure of an erosion or sediment control measure.

High pH

Conditions or areas at a construction site that may cause high pH in site discharges include:

- Concrete pours and curing;
- Concrete waste management areas;
- Soil amendments (e.g. fly ash and lime); and
- Mortar and stucco mixing, application, and waste management areas.

Non-Visible Pollutants

Non-visible pollutants are not visually detectable in storm water runoff from a construction site, but may cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives if discharged. It is important to note that covered construction materials or those that are in their final constructed form, do not need to be monitored. Materials that are stored exposed to precipitation and may generate runoff need to be considered for non-visible pollutant monitoring. Such pollutants may include, but are not limited to: asphalt paving materials and solvents; concrete and concrete slurry; and fertilizers and mulch. Non-visible pollutants in site discharges may result from materials that:

- Are being used in construction activities;
- Are stored on the construction site;
- Were spilled during construction operations and not cleaned up;
- Were stored (or used) in a manner that presented the potential for a release of the material during past land use activities;
- Were spilled during previous land use activities and not cleaned up; or
- Were applied to soil as part of past land use activities.

7.6.2. Monitoring Constituents by Risk Level

Risk Level 2

At a minimum, Risk Level 2 projects are required to collect water quality samples for pH (during construction phases with a high risk of high pH discharge) and turbidity (all phases of

construction). A minimum of **3 samples per day** for each qualifying rain event shall be collected at each discharge location and documented in the SWPPP. In addition, grab samples shall be collected of stored or contained storm water from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing ½" or more at the time of discharge). The samples obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

Risk Level 2 projects are required to collect water quality samples if there is a BMP breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill. Water quality samples should be taken for non-visible pollutants that may have been discharged from the site as identified in the site pollutant source assessment (see Section 2.5 of this SWPPP). Additional monitoring may be required by the RWQCB.

Results of all sampling shall be recorded in the SWPPP and included as part of the Annual Report through the SMARTS website. Refer to Appendix U for instructions on submitting Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports through SMARTS as part of the annual reporting process.

Particle size analysis may be needed if a Risk Level 2 project is using a sediment basin or if needed to justify a site-specific risk level calculation using RUSLE. The particle size analysis provides the information needed to determine the K-factor.

7.6.3. Sampling Locations

A Sampling Locations Exhibit has been included in Appendix B, denoting anticipated sampling locations for the project site, as well as an upstream location to be used for background sample or where uncontaminated samples are needed. Sampling locations for storm water are located at the discharge points that ensure adequate representation of the flow and characteristics of the site's discharges. Additional locations have also been identified to characterize for non-storm water runoff discharges and/or spills, where necessary. These sample locations are dependent upon the suspected source location, and may vary depending on the location of the spill and/or BMP failure. Sampling locations shall be verified in the field and be representative of current site conditions, disturbed areas and construction phasing. Any updates to the sampling locations (e.g., as a result of construction phasing) shall be noted on the Sampling Locations Plan and included within the SWPPP (Appendix B).

7.6.4. Sample Collection and Handling

It is important to use the correct methods to collect and handle samples to ensure the samples are valid. While the handling requirements apply primarily to grab samples collected for laboratory analysis, field measurements can be affected by sample collection procedures.

The General Permit requires dischargers to designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship water quality samples in accordance with the *Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP)*, which is available at http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/tools.shtml#qa. Adherence to SWAMP sampling guidance and proper development of a sampling plan provides for consistent, reproducible, and accurate results.

Sampling methods, handling procedures, and locations should be identified in advance of the sampling event in order to provide sufficient time to gather the supplies and equipment

necessary to sample and plan for safe access by the sampling crew(s). This includes preparing sampling blanks or duplicates as required under SWAMP protocols.

Field crews should be trained in the appropriate site-specific methods specified in the sampling plan. "Clean sampling" based on the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Method 1669 should be used when sufficiently low detection concentrations are expected for at least trace metals and mercury. These "clean techniques" include the following protocols:

- Samples (for laboratory analysis) are collected only in analytical laboratory-provided sample containers;
- Clean, powder-free nitrile gloves should be worn for collection of samples;
- Gloves are changed whenever something not known to be clean has been touched;
- Decontaminate all equipment (e.g. bucket, tubing) except laboratory provided sample containers, prior to sample collection using a trisodium phosphate (TSP)-soapy water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water. (Dispose of wash and rinse water appropriately, i.e., do not discharge to storm drain or receiving water); and
- To reduce potential contamination, sample collection personnel must adhere to the following rules while collecting samples:
    - No smoking;
    - Never sample near a running vehicle;
    - Do not park vehicles in the immediate sample collection area (even non-running vehicles);
    - Do not eat or drink during sample collection; and
    - Do not breathe, sneeze, or cough in the direction of an open sample container.

Laboratory Sample Collection

Water quality samples should be collected in appropriate sample containers and be of adequate volume to conduct the required measurements or laboratory analyses. The most important aspect of grab sampling is to make sure that the sample best represents the entire runoff stream. Typically, samples are collected by dipping the collection container in the runoff flow paths and streams as noted below. Note, however that depending upon the specific test that is required, some bottles may contain preservatives. These bottles should never be dipped into the stream, but filled indirectly from the collection container.

- For small streams and flow paths, simply dip the bottle facing upstream until full.
- For larger stream that can be safely accessed, collect a sample in the middle of the flow stream by directly dipping the mouth of the bottle. Once again making sure that the opening of the bottle is facing upstream as to avoid any contamination by the sampler.
- For larger streams that cannot be safely waded, pole-samplers may be needed to safely access the representative flow.

- Avoid collecting samples from ponded, sluggish or stagnant water.
- Avoid collecting samples directly downstream from a bridge as the samples can be affected by the bridge structure or runoff from the road surface.

All sampling and sample preservation must be in accordance with the current edition of *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater* (American Public Health Association).

All samples must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius during delivery to the laboratory.

Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Shipped samples should be placed inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Many analytical methods have short hold-times before which the analysis must be started. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The General Permit requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the analytical laboratory).

Collect proper information regarding time and sampling conditions, appropriately label the bottles, and fill out the required chain of custody forms and field logs.

All laboratory analyses must be conducted according to analytical procedures specified in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 136, unless other analytical procedures have been specified in the General Permit or by the RWQCB. With the exception of field analyses conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses must be sent to and conducted by a state-certified analytical laboratory. Currently, the SSC method is not state certified and a limited number of laboratories have the capability of doing this analysis.

Field Meters

Dischargers can perform pH analysis on site with a calibrated pH meter, or pH test kit. Dischargers can perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on site or at an accredited analytical laboratory. Many manufacturers offer single parameter meters or multiple parameter meters with various optional probes. Dischargers will need to determine the best type of meter for their individual situation. Any meter selected for field monitoring should have the ability to be calibrated, be accompanied by detailed operation instructions, and should be ruggedly designed for field use and long-term storage (you are unlikely to need it during the dry season).

Most sites will require the use of some sort of field meter to measure turbidity and pH. Some field meters can be placed directly in the flow of water and gather instantaneous data. Meters with probes that can be directly placed into the flow are ideal, however low flow conditions may not allow for this type of measurement. In this case, grab samples can be collected and placed within the field meter's recording container. Appendix R, derived from the California

Stormwater Quality Association's (CASQA's) Stormwater Quality Handbook for Construction (2009), provides step-by-step instructions using an example field meter.

All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Many manufacturers provide step-by-step instructions for the use and calibration of their meters and these instructions should be followed.

7.6.5. Analytical Methods and Reporting Limits

The analytical method/protocol, minimum detection limits, and reporting units for the water quality constituents specifically identified in the General Permit are presented in Table 7.2.

Table 7.2 Analytical Methods and Protocols for General Permit Constituents

Parameter	*Test Method/Protocol*	*Minimum Detection Limit*	*Minimum Sample Volume*	*Container Type*
pH	Field meter or pH test kit	0.2 pH Units	Not Applicable	Plastic
Turbidity	Field meter or EPA 180.1	1 NTU	500 mL	Plastic
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97	5 mg/L	200 mL	Contact Laboratory

Analyses for pH can performed on-site with a calibrated pH meter, or pH test kit. Turbidity analyses can be performed using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited laboratory. Many manufacturers, such as Hach, Hydrolab, Global Water, Fisher Scientific, and LaMott, offer single parameter meters or multiple parameter meters with various optional probes. The QSP will need to determine the best type of meter for their individual situation. Any meter selected for field monitoring should have the ability to be calibrated, be accompanied by detailed operation instructions, and should be ruggedly designed for field use and long-term storage (limited use during the dry season). Refer to Appendix R for further instructions using field meters on-site.

Analytical laboratories should be contacted and a contract should be worked out before the wet season to minimize potential disruptions during the critical sampling period. A laboratory should be chosen foremost by their accreditation, ability to perform the required samples in the desired turn-around-time, and then by their proximity for ease of sample delivery. Although with overnight mail delivery, proximity is less important, it may still be an important factor to avoid bottle breakage during shipment. State-certified analytical laboratories can be found by using the Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program's (ELAP) website at: http://www.cdph.ca.gov/certlic/labs/Pages/ELAP.aspx.

Non-visible pollutants may include a wide range of analytical methods. A list of potential non-visible pollutants based on common construction activities is shown in Table 7.3 and in Appendix S. Consult with the analytical laboratory to identify specific analytical methods, sample volume and containers needed for the expected non-visible pollutants.

Table 7.3 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants based on Common Construction Activities

Activity	*Potential Pollutant Source*	*Laboratory Analysis*
Water line flushing	Chlorinated water	Residual chlorine
Portable toilets	Bacteria, disinfectants	Total/fecal coliform
Concrete & Masonry	Acid wash	pH
	Curing compounds	pH, alkalinity, volatile organic compounds (VOCs)
	Concrete rinse water	pH
Painting	Resins	Semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs)
	Thinners	Phenols, VOCs
	Paint Strippers	VOCs
	Solvents	Phenols, VOCs
	Adhesives	Phenols, SVOCs
	Sealants	SVOCs
Cleaning	Detergents	Methylene Blue Activated Substances (MBAS), phosphates
	Bleaches	Residual chlorine
	Solvents	VOCs
Landscaping	Pesticides/Herbicides	Check with analytical laboratory
	Fertilizers	$NO_3/NH_3/P$
	Lime and gypsum	Acidity/alkalinity
	Aluminum sulfate, sulfur	Total dissolved solids (TDS), alkalinity
Treated wood	Copper, arsenic, selenium	Metals
Soil amendments & dust control	Lime, gypsum	pH
	Plant gums	Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD)
	Magnesium chloride	Alkalinity, TDS
	Calcium chloride	Alkalinity, TDS
	Natural brines	Alkalinity, TDS
	Lignosulfonates	Alkalinity, TDS

The analysis performed is dependent on the type of potential discharge. Personnel collecting the sample should use the chart above as a general guideline to determine which analyses should be performed.

7.6.6. Exemptions

Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions:

- During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms
- Outside of scheduled site business hours

If no required samples or inspections are collected due to these exceptions, dischargers shall include an explanation in the SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation/inspections were not conducted.

7.6.7. Bioassessment

Bioassessment monitoring is not required for Risk Level 2 dischargers.

7.7. WATERSHED MONITORING OPTION

Dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the sampling and analysis requirements. The RWQCB may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of the General Permit.

The Newport Banning Ranch project will not be utilizing regional watershed-based monitoring. All monitoring will be conducted on-site in accordance with the General Permit.

7.8. QUALITY ASSURANCE AND QUALITY CONTROL (QA/QC)

Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) procedures shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be used include use of field logs, clean sampling techniques, sample chains-of-custodies, and data verification.

7.8.1. Field Logs

The purpose of field logs is to record sampling information and field observations during monitoring that may explain any uncharacteristic analytical results. Sampling information to be included in the field log include the date and time of water quality sample collection, sampling personnel, sample container identification numbers, and types of samples that were collected. Field observations should be noted in the field log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odor, BMPs, etc.). Field measurements for pH and turbidity should also be recorded in the field log. Examples of field logs to record visual inspections and sample collection and field measurements are provided in Appendix T. Completed field logs shall also be kept in Appendix T.

7.8.2. Clean Sampling Techniques

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed previously, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results. Refer to Section 7.6.4 for further details on clean sampling techniques.

7.8.3. Sample Chain-of-Custody

The sample chain-of-custody is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample chain-of-custody procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;
- Use of chain of custody (COC) forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide chain-of-custody forms to be filled out for sample containers. Copies of the chain-of-custody forms shall be included in Appendix T.

7.8.4. Data Verification

Data verification of analytical results received from the laboratory shall be performed to ensure that data is complete, accurate and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data should be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification to be performed includes the following:

Laboratory Data Verification

- Checking the chain-of-custody and laboratory reports to make sure all requested analysis were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.
- Checking laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory. Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. Attention should be paid to data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations, or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.
- Evaluate the laboratory-reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (look at method, field, and equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.
- Check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate. Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the QA/QC resulted in a value out of the expected range. Initial data, even if outside the expected range may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met. If this occurs, the project should obtain a written statement from the analytical laboratory regarding the validity of the sample result.

Field Data Verification

- Check field data as soon as possible to identify potential errors. Verify reported data and observations to ensure that it is complete and accurate and as soon as the field logs are received.
- Check field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented. Crews may occasionally miss-record a value. Reported

values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent, should be followed up on immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems.

- Equipment calibration notations should be verified for outlier data, and if appropriate equipment calibrations should be checked after sampling. Observations noted on the field logs can also help to identify potential interferences. Notations should be made of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.
- When using a field meter it is important to record the value and make note of any possible meter failures or interferences that could have led to an exceedance. Some possible instrument problems may include the need to recalibrate; the need to replace the battery; problems with the sample container (such as scratches on glass or plastic optical sample cells or particles on the outside of the optical sample cells); or fouled probes.

7.9. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND RECORDS RETENTION

The majority of reporting will typically occur in the Annual Report (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F). However, Risk Level 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results (pH and turbidity) to the SWRCB's SMARTS no later than five days after the conclusion of the storm event. Field data related to ATS monitoring must be filed every 30 days. Data may be submitted by "Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports" through the SMARTS Annual Reporting interface. Instructions for submitting Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports are included in Appendix U.

Additional reporting is required if NALs or NELs are exceeded. The requirements for NAL Exceedance Reports and NEL Violation Reports as well as records retention are discussed in the following sections.

7.9.1. Numeric Action Level Exceedance Report

In the event that the storm event daily average of the samples exceeds an applicable NAL (see Section 7.3), Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the SWRCB's SMARTS no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. (Note, however that Risk Level 3 dischargers must submit all field data regardless of exceedance status within five days of the storm event conclusion). In addition, the RWQCBs may request the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report. The discharger must certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the General Permit's Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

An NAL Exceedance Report must contain the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and MDL(s) of each analytical parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- Description of the current BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken

7.9.2. Numeric Effluent Limitation (NEL) Violation Report

In the event that the daily average of the samples exceed an applicable NEL (see Section 7.3), Risk Level 3 dischargers must electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the SWRCB's SMARTS within 24 hours of identifying the exceedance. ATS dischargers must submit an NEL Violation Report to the SWRCB's SMARTS within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified. The discharger must certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the General Permit's Special Provisions for Construction Activity (General Permit Section IV).

Similar to the NAL Exceedance Report, a NEL Violation Report contains the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limits (MDLs) of each analytical parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- Description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NEL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

In the event that an applicable NEL was exceeded during a storm event equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event (5-year, 24-hour event), Risk Level 3 and ATS dischargers must report the on-site rain gauge reading and nearby governmental rain gauge readings for verification. Projects affected by run-on from a natural disaster (such as a forest fire) are not subject to NELs. Exemption justifications must be entered in to SMARTS.

Risk Level 3 projects and sites using ATS are required to subsequently sample receiving waters for pH, turbidity, and SSC for the duration of coverage under the General Permit if an NEL contained in the General Permit is violated. Refer to Section 7.6.3 for discussion of Receiving Water Sampling criteria.

NEL Violation Reports are not required for Risk Level 2 dischargers.

7.9.3. Annual Report

As discussed in Section 1.8, all dischargers are required to prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 each year. The Annual Reports must be certified in accordance with the Special Provisions in the General Permit. The Annual Report must include the following storm water monitoring information:

- A summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including original laboratory reports;
- The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and MDL(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the MDL must be reported as "less than the MDL" or "<MDL");
- A summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;

- Identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;
- A summary of all violations of the General Permit;
- The individual(s) who performed facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;
- The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and
- The visual observations and sample collection exception records and reports.

In addition, the Annual Report shall include the following training information:

- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with the General Permit;
- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance and repair; and
- Documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

7.9.4. Records Retention

The Owner shall retain records of all site inspections, sample collections, analytical data, discharge reports and annual reports for a period of at least three (3) years from the date generated. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- The date and approximate time of analyses.
- The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits (MDLs) and reporting units, and the analytical techniques or methods used.
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections (either from on-site rain gauge or nearest government rain gauge)
- Quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) records and results.
- Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records.
- Visual observation and sample collection exception records.
- NAL Exceedance Reports and NEL Violation Reports.
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

Results of field measurements and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP. It is also recommended that training logs, chain-of-custody forms, and other documentation related to sampling and analysis be kept with the project's SWPPP (see Appendices for appropriate locations).

7.10. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS) REQUIREMENTS

Projects choosing to use ATS are subject to additional monitoring requirements specific to operation of the ATS. An ATS is defined in the General Permit as any system that utilizes chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment. Typically, an ATS is considered for use as a BMP at sites with sediment sensitive receiving waters, high concentrations of fine clayey soils, limited space for sediment control structures or long and steep slopes.

The General Permit specifies a turbidity NEL for ATS discharge that is different than the NEL for Risk Level 3 sites, and sets limits for chemical residual and toxicity (Table 7.4).

Table 7.4 Summary of ATS Discharge Limitations

Parameter	*Limitation*	*ATS Type*
Turbidity	10 NTU daily flow-weighted average, and 20 NTU single sample maximum	All
Chemical Residual	10% or less of Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC)	Flow-through systems
Toxicity	No allowable toxic effects	Batch systems

7.10.1. Types of ATS

In general, there are two types of ATS design, as batch treatment systems using either ponds or portable trailer-mounted tanks, or as flow-through systems using any number of proprietary system designs. Batch treatment systems consist of a storm water collection system (i.e., temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system); a sediment basin, trap or tanks for holding untreated runoff; pumps; a chemical feed system; treatment cells; and interconnected piping. In general, untreated runoff is pumped from the holding basins/tanks through a chemical injection system into treatment cells. Multiple treatment cells allow for clarification of treated water while the other cells are being filled or emptied. Treatment cells may be basins, traps or tanks. The General Permit requires that batch treatment systems have a filtration step to remove residual floc prior to discharge.

Flow-through systems, at a minimum, consist of a storm water collection system (either temporary diversion or the permanent site drainage system), an untreated storm water storage pond or holding tank and a chemically enhanced filtration system. Storm water from the site is diverted to the storm water pond or holding area and is stored until treatment occurs. It is important that the holding pond be large enough to provide adequate storage. Storm water is then pumped from the storage pond to the chemically enhanced filtration system where

polymer is added and pH adjustments may be made. The system continually monitors the storm water for turbidity and pH, and water is recycled to the untreated pond or holding tank where it can be treated again if levels are outside of the acceptable range for discharge.

7.10.2. ATS Plan

Prior to using ATS, an ATS Plan must be submitted to the SWRCB via SMARTS, which contains the following components:

- ATS Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual for All Equipment;
- ATS Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan (MSRP), including QA/QC;
- ATS Health and Safety Plan; and
- ATS Spill Prevention Plan.

In addition, prior to implementing ATS on-site, jar tests are required to be conducted for any chemical/coagulant to be utilized. Jar tests must be conducted according to ASTM D-2035-08. Refer to the ASTM standard for specific requirements. Commercial ATS providers will generally perform jar testing on site-specific soils prior to ATS set-up to determine the appropriate chemical and dosage to optimize settling.

A QA/QC plan should be prepared as part of the MSRP that is consistent with the QA/QC elements that apply to general field monitoring identified in Section 7.8 of this document. Additional QA/QC requirements specific to ATS include monthly laboratory duplicates to verify chemical residual levels obtained from field measurements, calibration schedules of automated instrumentation (see Section 7.8), and method detection limits for chemicals being used.

7.10.3. Required Training for ATS Operation and Monitoring

ATS Operators must have specific training to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for storm water discharges. The training is required to consist of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal and include a minimum of eight (8) hours classroom and 32 hours field training. Within the classroom training the following monitoring components are required:

- ATS Control Systems;
- Coagulant Selection – Jar testing, dose determination, etc.;
- Aquatic Safety/Toxicity of Coagulants – proper handling and safety;
- Monitoring, Sampling, and Analysis;
- Reporting and Recordkeeping; and
- Emergency Response.

ATS Training shall be documented in the SWPPP and in the ATS Plan.

7.10.4. Visual Monitoring (Inspection)

A designated responsible person is required to be on site daily at all times during treatment operations. Daily on site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance is required to be conducted and recorded in a project field data log and included in the SWPPP/ATS Plan. Sample logs are included in Appendix T.

7.10.5. Operational and Compliance Monitoring

All ATS systems (both batch and flow-through) must have instrumentation that automatically measures and records effluent water quality and flow data. This instrumentation typically will include:

- Mounted submersible pH and turbidity probes;
- Data loggers (field-read or internet-based); and
- A system control panel that provides automatic shut off or recirculation in case of water quality or effluent limitation violation, power-loss, or other catastrophic event.

The system control panel must also control coagulant dosing to prevent accidental overdosing. The majority of ATS (including both flow-through and batch systems) will likely be designed, supplied, or monitored by established commercial ATS providers, and these systems must be been designed and instrumented to meet the General Permit criteria (see Appendix W).

The following parameters must be monitored continuously and recorded in the field data log in no less than 15 minute intervals:

- Flow rate and volume of treated discharge;
- Influent and effluent pH; and
- Influent and effluent turbidity.

In addition, the following parameters must also be monitored and recorded:

- Cumulative flow volume – daily;
- Type and amount of pH adjustment chemical – as utilized;
- Dose rate of treatment chemical – 15 minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation;
- Residual chemical/additive levels – as proposed in ATS Plan for flow-through systems; and
- Effluent toxicity – for each proposed batch discharge.

All instrumentation used for continuous monitoring must be calibrated on a regular basis with calibration requirements stated in the QA/QC section of the ATS Plan. Refer to Appendix R for additional requirements on instrument calibration.

Refer to Appendix W for additional details on effluent testing for residual chemical and toxicity.

7.10.6. Reporting and Records Retention

The SWRCB requires all ATS-related field monitoring data, including chemical residual and effluent toxicity testing to be submitted via SMARTS **every 30 days** at a minimum. Any monitoring data that violate water quality standards must be reported to the RWQCB. An NEL Violation Report must be electronically filed in SMARTS within 24 hours of identifying an exceedance of an NEL. See Section 7.9.2 for a discussion of NEL Violation Reports.

All ATS records must also be kept for a minimum of three years after the conclusion of the project (see discussion in Section 7.9.4).

8. APPENDICES

Appendix A Construction General Permit
Appendix B Exhibits
- B1 Vicinity Map
- B2 SWPPP Exhibits
  - Site Plan
  - Grading & Land Development Phases
  - SWPPP Details
- B3 Excavation and Soil Remediation Plan
- B4 Post-Construction (WQMP) Plan
- B5 Hydrology Maps

Appendix C Submitted Permit Registration Documents:
- C1 PRD Instructions
- C2 NOI
- C3 Risk Assessment (Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination)
- C4 Site Map (Including Vicinity Map)
- C5 Signed Certification Statement/Fee Statement & WDID Receipt

Appendix D Submitted Changes to PRDs / COIs (due to change in ownership or acreage)
Appendix E SWPPP Amendment Log & SWPPP Amendments
Appendix F Annual Reporting Requirements
Appendix G Runoff Coefficient and Run-on Computation Sheets
Appendix H Construction Activity Schedule & BMP Implementation Schedule
Appendix I CASQA BMP Handbook Fact Sheets
Appendix J Training Documentation Forms & Sample Memorandum to Employees
Appendix K Responsible Parties
Appendix L Contractors and Subcontractors
Appendix M Sample Subcontractor Notification Letter and Log
Appendix N Significant Spill Reports
Appendix O Quick Reference Disposal Alternatives
Appendix P Visual Inspection Forms, Reports & Rain Gauge Log
Appendix Q Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs)
Appendix R Guidance on Field Measurements
Appendix S Pollutant Testing Guidance Table
Appendix T Storm Water Sampling Forms
Appendix U How to Submit an Ad Hoc Report for Construction Site Monitoring
Appendix V NAL/NEL Exceedance Site Evaluations and Non-Compliance Reports
Appendix W Dewatering Requirements

APPENDIX A
CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

State Water Resources Control Board

Division of Water Quality
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE
ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ
NPDES NO**. CAS000002**

This Order was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**September 2, 2009**
This Order shall become effective on:	**July 1, 2010**
This Order shall expire on:	**September 2, 2014**

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. 99-08-DWQ [as amended by Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ] except for enforcement purposes. The Discharger shall comply with the requirements in this Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on September 2, 2009.

AYE: Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

Linda S. Adams
Secretary for
Environmental Protection

State Water Resources Control Board

Division of Water Quality
1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100
Fax (916) 341-5463 • http://www.waterboards.ca.gov

Arnold Schwarzenegger
Governor

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ
NPDES NO. CAS000002

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**September 2, 2009**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	**July 1, 2010**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ shall expire on:	**September 2, 2014**
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**November 16, 2010**
This Order shall become effective on:	**February 14, 2011**

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on **November 16, 2010.**

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

CALIFORNIA
Water Boards

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
GOVERNOR

MATTHEW RODRIQUEZ
SECRETARY FOR
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

State Water Resources Control Board

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2012-0006-DWQ
NPDES NO**. CAS000002**

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**September 2, 2009**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	**July 1, 2010**
Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ became effective on:	**February 14, 2011**
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ shall expire on:	**September 2, 2014**
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	**July 17, 2012**
This Order No. 2012-0006-DWQ shall become effective on:	**July 17, 2012**

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-000-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on July 17, 2012.

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Tam M. Doduc
Board Member Steven Moore
Board Member Felicia Marcus

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

LIST OF APPENDICES

STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD
ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ
[AS AMENDED BY ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ]
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM
GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000002

WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS
FOR
DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER RUNOFF ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

I. FINDINGS

A. General Findings

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) prohibits certain discharges of storm water containing pollutants except in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (Title 33 United States Code (U.S.C.) §§ 1311 and 1342(p); also referred to as Clean Water Act (CWA) §§ 301 and 402(p)). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgates federal regulations to implement the CWA's mandate to control pollutants in storm water runoff discharges. (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Parts 122, 123, and 124). The federal statutes and regulations require discharges to surface waters comprised of storm water associated with construction activity, including demolition, clearing, grading, and excavation, and other land disturbance activities (except operations that result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale), to obtain coverage under an NPDES permit. The NPDES permit must require implementation of Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT) and Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT) to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water runoff. The NPDES permit must also include additional requirements necessary to implement applicable water quality standards.

2. This General Permit authorizes discharges of storm water associated with construction activity so long as the dischargers comply with all requirements, provisions, limitations and prohibitions in the permit. In addition, this General Permit regulates the discharges of storm water associated with construction activities from all Linear

Underground/Overhead Projects resulting in the disturbance of greater than or equal to one acre (Attachment A).

3. This General Permit regulates discharges of pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity (storm water discharges) to waters of the United States from construction sites that disturb one or more acres of land surface, or that are part of a common plan of development or sale that disturbs more than one acre of land surface.

4. This General Permit does not preempt or supersede the authority of local storm water management agencies to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges to municipal separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses within their jurisdictions.

5. This action to adopt a general NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of Chapter 3 of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code Section 21100, et seq.), pursuant to Section 13389 of the California Water Code.

6. Pursuant to 40 C.F.R. § 131.12 and State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16,[1] which incorporates the requirements of § 131.12 where applicable, the State Water Board finds that discharges in compliance with this General Permit will not result in the lowering of water quality standards, and are therefore consistent with those provisions. Compliance with this General Permit will result in improvements in water quality.

7. This General Permit serves as an NPDES permit in compliance with CWA § 402 and will take effect on July 1, 2010 by the State Water Board provided the Regional Administrator of the U.S. EPA has no objection. If the U.S. EPA Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the General Permit will not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.

8. Following adoption and upon the effective date of this General Permit, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) shall enforce the provisions herein.

9. Regional Water Boards establish water quality standards in Basin Plans. The State Water Board establishes water quality standards in various statewide plans, including the California Ocean Plan. U.S. EPA establishes water quality standards in the National Toxic Rule (NTR) and the California Toxic Rule (CTR).

[1] Resolution No. 68-16 generally requires that existing water quality be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings.

10. This General Permit does not authorize discharges of fill or dredged material regulated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under CWA § 404 and does not constitute a waiver of water quality certification under CWA § 401.

11. The primary storm water pollutant at construction sites is excess sediment. Excess sediment can cloud the water, which reduces the amount of sunlight reaching aquatic plants, clog fish gills, smother aquatic habitat and spawning areas, and impede navigation in our waterways. Sediment also transports other pollutants such as nutrients, metals, and oils and greases.

12. Construction activities can impact a construction site's runoff sediment supply and transport characteristics. These modifications, which can occur both during and after the construction phase, are a significant cause of degradation of the beneficial uses established for water bodies in California. Dischargers can avoid these effects through better construction site design and activity practices.

13. This General Permit recognizes four distinct phases of construction activities. The phases are Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, Vertical Construction Phase, and Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase. Each phase has activities that can result in different water quality effects from different water quality pollutants. This General Permit also recognizes inactive construction as a category of construction site type.

14. Compliance with any specific limits or requirements contained in this General Permit does not constitute compliance with any other applicable requirements.

15. Following public notice in accordance with State and Federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board heard and considered all comments and testimony in a public hearing on 06/03/2009. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.

16. Construction activities obtaining coverage under the General Permit may have multiple discharges subject to requirements that are specific to general, linear, and/or active treatment system discharge types.

17. The State Water Board may reopen the permit if the U.S. EPA adopts a final effluent limitation guideline for construction activities.

B. Activities Covered Under the General Permit

18. Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.

19. Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

20. Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to U.S. EPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.

21. Construction activity associated with Linear Underground/Overhead Utility Projects (LUPs) including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

22. Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.[2]

23. Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction sites that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of

[2] Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the U.S. EPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.

a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the site.

C. Activities Not Covered Under the General Permit

24. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

25. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.

26. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.

27. Construction activity and land disturbance involving discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction sites in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit.

28. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, and that is not part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

29. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.

30. Discharges from small (1 to 5 acre) construction activities with an approved Rainfall Erosivity Waiver authorized by U.S. EPA Phase II regulations certifying to the State Board that small construction activity will occur only when the Rainfall Erosivity Factor is less than 5 (“R” in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation).

31. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.

32. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.

33. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.

34. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(*l*)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(*l*)(2).

35. Discharges occurring in basins that are not tributary or hydrologically connected to waters of the United States (for more information contact your Regional Water Board).

D. Obtaining and Modifying General Permit Coverage

36. This General Permit requires all dischargers to electronically file all Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), Notices of Termination (NOT), changes of information, annual reporting, and other compliance documents required by this General Permit through the State Water Board's Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) website.

37. Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

38. This General Permit grants an exception from the Risk Determination requirements for existing sites covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ, and No. 2003-0007-DWQ. For certain sites, adding additional requirements may not be cost effective. Construction sites covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at the Risk Level 1. LUPs covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage as a Type 1 LUP. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on sites currently covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ and No. 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem it necessary. The State Water Board finds that there are two circumstances when it may be appropriate for the Regional Water Boards to require a discharger that had filed an NOI under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ to recalculate the site's risk level. These circumstances are: (1) when the discharger has a demonstrated history of noncompliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ or; (2) when the discharger's site poses a significant risk of causing or contributing to an exceedance of a water quality standard without the implementation of the additional Risk Level 2 or 3 requirements.

E. Prohibitions

39. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may

contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs)[3]. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction.

40. This General Permit prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

41. This General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the State Water Board and the nine Regional Water Boards.

42. Pursuant to the Ocean Plan, discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.

43. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of any debris[4] from construction sites. Plastic and other trash materials can cause negative impacts to receiving water beneficial uses. The State Water Board encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality.

F. Training

44. In order to improve compliance with and to maintain consistent enforcement of this General Permit, all dischargers are required to appoint two positions - the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) - who must obtain appropriate training. Together with the key stakeholders, the State and Regional Water Boards are leading the development of this curriculum through a collaborative organization called The Construction General Permit (CGP) Training Team.

45. The Professional Engineers Act (Bus. & Prof. Code section 6700, et seq.) requires that all engineering work must be performed by a California licensed engineer.

[3] BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practice to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

[4] Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

G. Determining and Reducing Risk

46. The risk of accelerated erosion and sedimentation from wind and water depends on a number of factors, including proximity to receiving water bodies, climate, topography, and soil type.

47. This General Permit requires dischargers to assess the risk level of a site based on both sediment transport and receiving water risk. This General Permit contains requirements for Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, and LUP Risk Type 1, 2, and 3 (Attachment A). Risk levels are established by determining two factors: first, calculating the site's sediment risk; and second, receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization). Both factors are used to determine the site-specific Risk Level(s). LUPs can be determined to be Type 1 based on the flowchart in Attachment A.1.

48. Although this General Permit does not mandate specific setback distances, dischargers are encouraged to set back their construction activities from streams and wetlands whenever feasible to reduce the risk of impacting water quality (e.g., natural stream stability and habitat function). Because there is a reduced risk to receiving waters when setbacks are used, this General Permit gives credit to setbacks in the risk determination and post-construction storm water performance standards. The risk calculation and runoff reduction mechanisms in this General Permit are expected to facilitate compliance with any Regional Water Board and local agency setback requirements, and to encourage voluntary setbacks wherever practicable.

49. Rain events can occur at any time of the year in California. Therefore, a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is necessary for Risk Level 2 and 3 traditional construction projects (LUPs exempt) to ensure that active construction sites have adequate erosion and sediment controls implemented prior to the onset of a storm event, even if construction is planned only during the dry season.

50. Soil particles smaller than 0.02 millimeters (mm) (i.e., finer than medium silt) do not settle easily using conventional measures for sediment control (i.e., sediment basins). Given their long settling time, dislodging these soils results in a significant risk that fine particles will be released into surface waters and cause unacceptable downstream impacts. If operated correctly, an Active Treatment System (ATS[5]) can prevent or reduce the release of fine particles from construction sites.

[5] An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electro coagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Use of an ATS can effectively reduce a site's risk of impacting receiving waters.

51. Dischargers located in a watershed area where a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) has been adopted or approved by the Regional Water Board or U.S. EPA may be required by a separate Regional Water Board action to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. Such dischargers may also be required to obtain an individual Regional Water Board permit specific to the area.

H. Effluent Standards

52. The State Water Board convened a blue ribbon panel of storm water experts that submitted a report entitled, "The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities," dated June 19, 2006. The panel concluded that numeric limits or action levels are technically feasible to control construction storm water discharges, provided that certain conditions are considered. The panel also concluded that numeric effluent limitations (NELs) are feasible for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. The State Water Board has incorporated the expert panel's suggestions into this General Permit, which includes numeric action levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity, and special numeric limits for ATS discharges.

Determining Compliance with Numeric Limitations

53. This General Permit sets a pH NAL of 6.5 to 8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU. The purpose of the NAL and its associated monitoring requirement is to provide operational information regarding the performance of the measures used at the site to minimize the discharge of pollutants and to protect beneficial uses and receiving waters from the adverse effects of construction-related storm water discharges. An exceedance of a NAL does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

54. This General Permit requires dischargers with NAL exceedances to immediately implement additional BMPs and revise their Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) accordingly to either prevent pollutants and authorized non-storm water discharges from contaminating storm water, or to substantially reduce the pollutants to levels consistently below the NALs. NAL exceedances are reported in the State Water Boards SMARTS system, and the discharger is

required to provide an NAL Exceedance Report when requested by a Regional Water Board.

I. Receiving Water Limitations

55. This General Permit requires all enrolled dischargers to determine the receiving waters potentially affected by their discharges and to comply with all applicable water quality standards, including any more stringent standards applicable to a water body.

J. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping

56. Visual monitoring of storm water and non-storm water discharges is required for all sites subject to this General Permit.

57. Records of all visual monitoring inspections are required to remain on-site during the construction period and for a minimum of three years.

58. For all Risk Level 3/LUP Type 3 and Risk Level 2/LUP Type 2 sites, this General Permit requires effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity. Sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity are contained in this General Permit.

59. Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites with effluent that exceeds the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers contained in this General Permit and with direct discharges to receiving water are required to conduct receiving water monitoring. An exceedance of a Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

60. This General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) as an exemptions to the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers.

61. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

62. For Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites larger than 30 acres and with direct discharges to receiving waters, this General Permit requires bioassessment sampling before and after site completion to determine if significant degradation to the receiving water's biota has occurred. Bioassessment sampling guidelines are contained in this General Permit.

63. A summary and evaluation of the sampling and analysis results will be submitted in the Annual Reports.

64. This General Permit contains sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for non-visible pollutants at all sites subject to this General Permit.

65. Compliance with the General Permit relies upon dischargers to electronically self-report any discharge violations and to comply with any Regional Water Board enforcement actions.

66. This General Permit requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. For LUPs, these documents may be retained in a crew member's vehicle and made available upon request.

K. Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

67. Active treatment systems add chemicals to facilitate flocculation, coagulation and filtration of suspended sediment particles. The uncontrolled release of these chemicals to the environment can negatively affect the beneficial uses of receiving waters and/or degrade water quality (e.g., acute and chronic toxicity). Additionally, the batch storage and treatment of storm water through an ATS' can potentially cause physical impacts on receiving waters if storage volume is inadequate or due to sudden releases of the ATS batches and improperly designed outfalls.

68. If designed, operated and maintained properly an ATS can achieve very high removal rates of suspended sediment (measured as turbidity), albeit at sometimes significantly higher costs than traditional erosion/sediment control practices. As a result, this General Permit establishes NELs consistent with the expected level of typical ATS performance.

69. This General Permit requires discharges of storm water associated with construction activity that undergo active treatment to comply with special operational and effluent limitations to ensure that these discharges do not adversely affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters or cause degradation of their water quality.

70. For ATS discharges, this General Permit establishes technology-based NELs for turbidity.

71. This General Permit establishes a 10 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based numeric effluent limitations for ATS discharges. Exceedances of the ATS turbidity NEL constitutes a violation of this General Permit.

L. Post-Construction Requirements

72. This General Permit includes performance standards for post-construction that are consistent with State Water Board Resolution No. 2005-0006, "Resolution Adopting the Concept of Sustainability as a Core Value for State Water Board Programs and Directing Its Incorporation," and 2008-0030, "Requiring Sustainable Water Resources Management." The requirement for all construction sites to match pre-project hydrology will help ensure that the physical and biological integrity of aquatic ecosystems are sustained. This "runoff reduction" approach is analogous in principle to Low Impact Development (LID) and will serve to protect related watersheds and waterbodies from both hydrologic-based and pollution impacts associated with the post-construction landscape.

73. LUP projects are not subject to post-construction requirements due to the nature of their construction to return project sites to pre-construction conditions.

M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements

74. This General Permit requires the development of a site-specific SWPPP. The SWPPP must include the information needed to demonstrate compliance with all requirements of this General Permit, and must be kept on the construction site and be available for review. The discharger shall ensure that a QSD develops the SWPPP.

75. To ensure proper site oversight, this General Permit requires a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner to oversee implementation of the BMPs required to comply with this General Permit.

N. Regional Water Board Authorities

76. Regional Water Boards are responsible for implementation and enforcement of this General Permit. A general approach to permitting is not always suitable for every construction site and environmental circumstances. Therefore, this General Permit recognizes that Regional Water Boards must have some flexibility and authority to alter, approve, exempt, or rescind permit authority granted under this

General Permit in order to protect the beneficial uses of our receiving waters and prevent degradation of water quality.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall comply with the following conditions and requirements (including all conditions and requirements as set forth in Attachments A, B, C, D, E and F)[6]:

II. CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE

A. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs)

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g. telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

2. The Legally Responsible Person is responsible for obtaining coverage under the General Permit where the construction of pipelines, utility lines, fiber-optic cables, or other linear underground/overhead projects will occur across several properties unless the LUP construction activities are covered under another construction storm water permit.

3. Only LUPs shall comply with the conditions and requirements in Attachment A, A.1 & A.2 of this Order. The balance of this Order is not applicable to LUPs except as indicated in Attachment A.

[6] These attachments are part of the General Permit itself and are not separate documents that are capable of being updated independently by the State Water Board.

B. Obtaining Permit Coverage Traditional Construction Sites

1. The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) (see Special Provisions, Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements, Section IV.I.1) must obtain coverage under this General Permit.

2. To obtain coverage, the LRP must electronically file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.

3. PRDs shall consist of:

   a. Notice of Intent (NOI)
   b. Risk Assessment (Section VIII)
   c. Site Map
   d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Section XIV)
   e. Annual Fee
   f. Signed Certification Statement

   Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

   Attachment B contains additional PRD information. Dischargers must electronically file the PRDs, and mail the appropriate annual fee to the State Water Board.

4. This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.

   a. **Dischargers Obtaining Coverage On or After July 1, 2010:** All dischargers requiring coverage on or after July 1, 2010, shall electronically file their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activities, and mail the appropriate annual fee no later than seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities. Permit coverage shall not commence until the PRDs and the annual fee are received by the State Water Board, and a WDID number is assigned and sent by SMARTS.

   b. **Dischargers Covered Under 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ:** Existing dischargers subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ (existing dischargers) will continue coverage under 99-08-DWQ until July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ will be terminated.

Existing dischargers shall electronically file their PRDs no later than July 1, 2010. If an existing discharger's site acreage subject to the annual fee has changed, it shall mail a revised annual fee no less than seven days after receiving the revised annual fee notification, **or else lose permit coverage**. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Section VIII of this General Permit until two years after permit adoption. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to Risk Level 1 requirements regardless of their site's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the Section VIII risk determination requirements.

5. The discharger is only considered covered by this General Permit upon receipt of a Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number assigned and sent by the State Water Board Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS). In order to demonstrate compliance with this General Permit, the discharger must obtain a WDID number and must present documentation of a valid WDID upon demand.

6. During the period this permit is subject to review by the U.S. EPA, the prior permit (State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ) remains in effect. Existing dischargers under the prior permit will continue to have coverage under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until this General Permit takes effect on July 1, 2010. Dischargers who complete their projects and electronically file an NOT prior to July 1, 2010, are not required to obtain coverage under this General Permit.

7. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

   EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

   Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

   If a small construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the

rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

8. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

C. Revising Permit Coverage for Change of Acreage or New Ownership

1. The discharger may reduce or increase the total acreage covered under this General Permit when a portion of the site is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met (See Section II.D Conditions for Termination of Coverage); when ownership of a portion of the site is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage, subject to this General Permit, is added to the site.

2. Within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage, the discharger shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:

   a. A revised NOI indicating the new project size;

   b. A revised site map showing the acreage of the site completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold/transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized in accordance with the Conditions for Termination of Coverage in Section II.D below.

   c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and

   d. Certification that any new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the new landowner.

   e. If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

3. The discharger shall continue coverage under the General Permit for any parcel that has not achieved "Final Stabilization" as defined in Section II.D.

4. When an LRP with active General Permit coverage transfers its LRP status to another person or entity that qualifies as an LRP, the existing LRP shall inform the new LRP of the General Permit's requirements. In order for the new LRP to continue the construction activity on its parcel of property, the new LRP, or the new LRP's approved signatory, must submit PRDs in accordance with this General Permit's requirements.

D. Conditions for Termination of Coverage

1. Within 90 days of when construction is complete or ownership has been transferred, the discharger shall electronically file a Notice of Termination (NOT), a final site map, and photos through the State Water Boards SMARTS system. Filing a NOT certifies that all General Permit requirements have been met. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete only when all portions of the site have been transferred to a new owner, or all of the following conditions have been met:

   a. For purposes of "final stabilization," the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity;

   b. There is no potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff;

   c. Final stabilization has been reached;

   d. Construction materials and wastes have been disposed of properly;

   e. Compliance with the Post-Construction Standards in Section XIII of this General Permit has been demonstrated;

   f. Post-construction storm water management measures have been installed and a long-term maintenance plan[7] has been established; and

   g. All construction-related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.

[7] For the purposes of this requirement a long-term maintenance plan will be designed for a minimum of five years, and will describe the procedures to ensure that the post-construction storm water management measures are adequately maintained.

2. The discharger shall certify that final stabilization conditions are satisfied in their NOT. Failure to certify shall result in continuation of permit coverage and annual billing.

3. The NOT must demonstrate through photos, RUSLE or RUSLE2, or results of testing and analysis that the site meets all of the conditions above (Section II.D.1) and the final stabilization condition (Section II.D.1.a) is attained by one of the following methods:

   a. "70% final cover method," no computational proof required

      OR:

   b. "RUSLE or RUSLE2 method," computational proof required

      OR:

   c. "Custom method", the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the "final stabilization" requirement in Section II.D.1.a.

III. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. Dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.

B. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit.

C. Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:

1. The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;

2. The discharge does not violate any other provision of this General Permit;

3. The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;

4. The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by this General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment.

5. The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;

6. The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and

7. The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary.

D. Debris resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction sites.

E. When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

IV. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

A. Duty to Comply

1. The discharger shall comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.

2. The discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

B. General Permit Actions

1. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.

2. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

D. Duty to Mitigate

The discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

E. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

F. Property Rights

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

G. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information

1. The discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be available at the construction site until construction is completed.

2. The discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. EPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

H. Inspection and Entry

The discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

2. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

3. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and

4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

I. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements

1. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.

2. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.

3. All Annual Reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

J. Certification

Any person signing documents under Section IV.I above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

K. Anticipated Noncompliance

The discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

L. Bypass

Bypass[8] is prohibited. The Regional Water Board may take enforcement action against the discharger for bypass unless:

1. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury or severe property damage;[9]

2. There were no feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated waste, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that could occur during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance;

3. The discharger submitted a notice at least ten days in advance of the need for a bypass to the Regional Water Board; or

4. The discharger may allow a bypass to occur that does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. In such a case, the above bypass conditions are not applicable. The discharger shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required.

M. Upset

1. A discharger that wishes to establish the affirmative defense of an upset[10] in an action brought for noncompliance shall demonstrate,

[8] The intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility

[9] Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities that causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

[10] An exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance the technology based numeric effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the discharger. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

a. An upset occurred and that the discharger can identify the cause(s) of the upset

b. The treatment facility was being properly operated by the time of the upset

c. The discharger submitted notice of the upset as required; and

d. The discharger complied with any remedial measures required

2. No determination made before an action of noncompliance occurs, such as during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by an upset, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.

3. In any enforcement proceeding, the discharger seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof

N. Penalties for Falsification of Reports

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

O. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

P. Severability

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

Q. Reopener Clause

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

R. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

1. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $37,500[11] per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.

2. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

S. Transfers

This General Permit is not transferable.

T. Continuation of Expired Permit

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

[11] May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act.

V. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

A. Narrative Effluent Limitations

1. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

2. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

Table 1- Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		Risk Level 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		Risk Level 3			250 NTU

B. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

1. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event average NAL for

pH is 8.5 pH units. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of pH values.

2. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the NAL storm event daily average for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.

3. Whenever the results from a storm event daily average indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.

4. The site evaluation shall be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:

   a. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

      AND/OR:

   b. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken with a description of the schedule for completion.

C. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

1. The receiving water monitoring triggers for Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge[12] fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers with with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this general permit.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surfaces waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif
   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif

   Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

4. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

[12] A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.

B. The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.

C. The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).

D. Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL has been approved by the U.S. EPA, shall comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies "construction activity" or land disturbance as a source of the pollution.

VII. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

The discharger shall ensure that all persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained in accordance with this Section. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Those responsible for preparing and amending SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section VII.

The discharger shall provide documentation of all training for persons responsible for implementing the requirements of this General Permit in the Annual Reports.

B. SWPPP Certification Requirements

1. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:

   a. A California registered professional civil engineer;

   b. A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;

   c. A California registered landscape architect;

   d. A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;

   e. A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC) ™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;

   f. A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ) ™ registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or

   g. A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

2. The discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.

3. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:

   a. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or

   b. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

   Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

4. The LRP shall list in the SWPPP, the name of any Approved Signatory, and provide a copy of the written agreement or other mechanism that provides this authority from the LRP in the SWPPP.

5. The discharger shall include, in the SWPPP, a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.

6. The discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment will be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the date of each amendment in the SWPPP.

VIII. RISK DETERMINATION

The discharger shall calculate the site's sediment risk and receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization) and use the calculated risks to determine a Risk Level(s) using the methodology in

Appendix 1. For any site that spans two or more planning watersheds,[13] the discharger shall calculate a separate Risk Level for each planning watershed. The discharger shall notify the State Water Board of the site's Risk Level determination(s) and shall include this determination as a part of submitting the PRDs. If a discharger ends up with more than one Risk Level determination, the Regional Water Board may choose to break the project into separate levels of implementation.

IX. RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 1 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment C of this General Permit.

X. RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 2 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment D of this General Permit.

XI. RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

Risk Level 3 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment E of this General Permit.

XII. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS)

Dischargers choosing to implement an ATS on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in Attachment F of this General Permit.

[13] Planning watershed: defined by the Calwater Watershed documents as a watershed that ranges in size from approximately 3,000 to 10,000 acres http://cain.ice.ucdavis.edu/calwater/calwfaq.html, http://gis.ca.gov/catalog/BrowseRecord.epl?id=22175 .

XIII. POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

A. All dischargers shall comply with the following runoff reduction requirements unless they are located within an area subject to post-construction standards of an active Phase I or II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit that has an approved Storm Water Management Plan.

1. This provision shall take effect three years from the adoption date of this permit, or later at the discretion of the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

2. The discharger shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this section by submitting with their NOI a map and worksheets in accordance with the instructions in Appendix 2. The discharger shall use non-structural controls unless the discharger demonstrates that non-structural controls are infeasible or that structural controls will produce greater reduction in water quality impacts.

3. The discharger shall, through the use of non-structural and structural measures as described in Appendix 2, replicate the pre-project water balance (for this permit, defined as the volume of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85th percentile storm event (or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger). Dischargers shall inform Regional Water Board staff at least 30 days prior to the use of any structural control measure used to comply with this requirement. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices shall be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board. When seeking Regional Board approval for the use of structural practices, dischargers shall document the infeasibility of using non-structural practices on the project site, or document that there will be fewer water quality impacts through the use of structural practices.

4. For sites whose disturbed area exceeds two acres, the discharger shall preserve the pre-construction drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of drainage area) for all drainage areas within the area serving a first order stream[14] or larger stream and ensure that post-project time of runoff concentration is equal or greater than pre-project time of concentration.

[14] A first order stream is defined as a stream with no tributaries.

B. All dischargers shall implement BMPs to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges that are reasonably foreseeable after all construction phases have been completed at the site (Post-construction BMPs).

XIV. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS

A. The discharger shall ensure that the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for all traditional project sites are developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:

1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;

2. Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Board permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;

3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the BAT/BCT standard;

4. Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct, and

5. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed.

B. To demonstrate compliance with requirements of this General Permit, the QSD shall include information in the SWPPP that supports the conclusions, selections, use, and maintenance of BMPs.

C. The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

XV. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES

A. In the case where the Regional Water Board does not agree with the discharger's self-reported risk level (e.g., they determine themselves to be a Level 1 Risk when they are actually a Level 2 Risk site), Regional Water Boards may either direct the discharger to reevaluate the Risk Level(s) for their site or terminate coverage under this General Permit.

B. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.

C. Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.

D. Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.

E. Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

A. All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.

B. The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.

C. The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

D. The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;

2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");

3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;

4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;

5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;

6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;

7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and

8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.

E. The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and

3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

ATTACHMENT A
Linear Underground/ Overhead Requirements

Excluded from this version – not applicable to project.

Complete Order can be downloaded from the SWRCB website:

http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constpermits.shtml

ATTACHMENT B
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

A. All Linear Construction Projects shall comply with the PRD requirements in Attachment A.2 of this Order.

B. Who Must Submit

Discharges of storm water associated with construction that results in the disturbance of one acre or more of land must apply for coverage under the General Construction Storm Water Permit (General Permit). Any construction activity that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale must also be permitted, regardless of size. (For example, if 0.5 acre of a 20-acre subdivision is disturbed by the construction activities of discharger A and the remaining 19.5 acres is to be developed by discharger B, discharger A must obtain a General Storm Water Permit for the 0.5 acre project).

Other discharges from construction activities that are covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Section II.B.

It is the LRP's responsibility to obtain coverage under this General Permit by electronically submitting complete PRDs (Permit Registration Documents).

In all cases, the proper procedures for submitting the PRDs must be completed before construction can commence.

C. Construction Activity Not Covered By This General Permit

Discharges from construction that are not covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Sections II.A &B..

D. Annual Fees and Fee Calculation

Annual fees are calculated based upon the total area of land to be disturbed not the total size of the acreage owned. However, the calculation includes all acres to be disturbed during the duration of the project. For example, if 10 acres are scheduled to be disturbed the first year and 10 in each subsequent year for 5 years, the annual fees would be based upon 50 acres of disturbance. The State Water Board will evaluate adding acreage to an existing Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number on a case-by-case basis. In general, any acreage to be considered must be contiguous to the permitted land area and the existing

SWPPP must be appropriate for the construction activity and topography of the acreage under consideration. As acreage is built out and stabilized or sold, the Change of Information (COI) form enables the applicant to remove those acres from inclusion in the annual fee calculation. Checks should be made payable to: State Water Board.

The Annual fees are established through regulations adopted by the State Water Board. The total annual fee is the current base fee plus applicable surcharges for all construction sites submitting an NOI, based on the total acreage to be disturbed during the life of the project. Annual fees are subject to change by regulation.

Dischargers that apply for and satisfy the Small Construction Erosivity Wavier requirements shall pay a fee of $200.00 plus an applicable surcharge, see the General Permit Section II.B.7.

E. When to Apply

LRP's proposing to conduct construction activities subject to this General Permit must submit their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activity.

F. Requirements for Completing Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)

All dischargers required to comply with this General Permit shall electronically submit the required PRDs for their type of construction as defined below.

G. Standard PRD Requirements (All Dischargers)

1. Notice of Intent
2. Risk Assessment (Standard or Site-Specific)
3. Site Map
4. SWPPP
5. Annual Fee
6. Certification

H. Additional PRD Requirements Related to Construction Type

1. Discharger in unincorporated areas of the State (not covered under an adopted Phase I or II SUSMP requirements) and that are not a linear project shall also submit a completed:
   a. Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator (Appendix 2).

2. Dischargers who are proposing to implement ATS shall submit:
   a. Complete ATS Plan in accordance with Attachment F at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation.

b. Certification proof that design done by a professional in accordance with Attachment F.

3. Dischargers who are proposing an alternate Risk Justification:
   a. Particle Size Analysis.

I. Exceptions to Standard PRD Requirements

Construction sites with an R value less than 5 as determined in the Risk Assessment are not required to submit a SWPPP.

J. Description of PRDs

1. Notice of Intent (NOI)

2. Site Map(s) Includes:
   a. The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
   b. Site layout
   c. Construction site boundaries
   d. Drainage areas
   e. Discharge locations
   f. Sampling locations
   g. Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
   h. Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
   i. Locations of all runoff BMPs
   j. Locations of all erosion control BMPs
   k. Locations of all sediment control BMPs
   l. ATS location (if applicable)
   m. Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
   n. Locations of all post-construction BMPs
   o. Locations of storage areas for waste, vehicles, service, loading/unloading of materials, access (entrance/exits) points to construction site, fueling, and water storage, water transfer for dust control and compaction practices

3. **SWPPPs**
   A site-specific SWPPP shall be developed by each discharger and shall be submitted with the PRDs.

4. **Risk Assessment**
   All dischargers shall use the Risk Assessment procedure as describe in the General Permit Appendix 1.

   a. The Standard Risk Assessment includes utilization of the following:
      i. Receiving water Risk Assessment interactive map

ii. EPA Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator Website
iii. Sediment Risk interactive map
iv. Sediment sensitive water bodies list

b. The Site-Specific Risk Assessment includes the completion of the hand calculated R value Risk Calculator

5. **Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator**
All dischargers subject to this requirement shall complete the Water Balance Calculator (in Appendix 2) in accordance with the instructions.

6. **ATS Design Document and Certification**
All dischargers using ATS must submit electronically their system design (as well as any supporting documentation) and proof that the system was designed by a qualified ATS design professional (See Attachment F).

To obtain coverage under the General Permit PRDs must be included and completed. If any of the required items are missing, the PRD submittal is considered incomplete and will be rejected. Upon receipt of a complete PRD submittal, the State Water Board will process the application package in the order received and assign a (WDID) number.

Questions?

If you have any questions on completing the PRDs please email stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov or call (866) 563-3107.

ATTACHMENT C
RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 1 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:

   a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

   b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

2. Numeric – Risk Level 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:

   a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

   b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:

i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.

   c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

4. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

   d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall do the following:

a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

6. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[1] areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.

3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

F. Run-on and Runoff Controls

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.

2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended

[1] Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.

5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:

   a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

   b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

   c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

   d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

   e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

   f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

   g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

   h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

   i. Inspector’s name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

Not required for Risk Level 1 dischargers.

I. Risk Level 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 1- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
1	X	X		X	X		

1. **Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements**

   a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

   b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Programs to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.

   c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. **Objectives**

   The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

   a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions;

b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;

c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges; and

d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

3. **Risk Level 1 - Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.

b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.

c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.

d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.

e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):

i. All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

ii. All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

iii. Any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in e.i and e.iii above, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. **Risk Level 1 – Visual Observation Exemptions**

a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall be prepared to conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Section I.3 above are completed. Risk Level 1 dischargers are not required to conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.

ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.

b. If no required visual observations (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the visual observations (inspections) were not conducted.

5. **Risk Level 1 – Monitoring Methods**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include a description of the visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures in the CSMP.

6. **Risk Level 1 – Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

i. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.

ii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).

iii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

7. **Risk Level 1 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.

d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

e. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the

presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 1 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

f. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

g. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.[2]

h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

8. **Risk Level 1 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 1 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

9. **Risk Level 1 – Records**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

[2] For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, and the analytical techniques or methods used.

f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.

g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.

h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.6 above).

i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.4 above).

j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

ATTACHMENT D
RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 2 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:

    a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

    b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

2. Numeric – Risk level 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:

    a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

    b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require:

i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly.

ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.

   c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

4. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   b. Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

   d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall do the following:

a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

6. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[1] areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active[2] construction.

4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths[3] in accordance with Table 1.

[1] Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.
[2] Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage.
[3] Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.

6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

F. Run-on and Run-off Controls

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).

2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.

5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:

   a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

   b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

   c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

   d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

   e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

   f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

   g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

   h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

   i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any

likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall ensure a QSP obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast).

2. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).

3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:

    a. Site Address
    b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
    c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
    d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
    e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:

    a. Activities associated with each construction phase
    b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase
    c. Trade contractor information
    d. Suggested actions for each project phase

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

    a. Site Address
    b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
    c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction
g. Trade contractor information
h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites

6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.

7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

I. Risk Level 2 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
2	X	X	X	X	X	X	

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

   a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

   b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.

   c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. **Objectives**

   The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

   a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs).

b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.

c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

3. **Risk Level 2 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.

e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):

i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i and c.iii above, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. **Risk Level 2 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

b. At minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

<u>Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements</u>

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:

i. pH and turbidity.

ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

5. **Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations**

Effluent Sampling Locations

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent[4] the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

e. Risk Level 2 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.

f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.

g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

6. **Risk Level 2 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 2 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

[4] For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment-laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.

ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.

b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

7. **Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).[5]

8. **Risk Level 2 – Monitoring Methods**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:

i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program

[5] Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/. QAPrP:http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf.

an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

9. **Risk Level 2 – Analytical Methods**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. **pH**: Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.

c. **Turbidity**: Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

10. **Risk Level 2 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.

ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).

iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

b. Effluent Sampling Locations:

i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.

ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.

iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

11. **Risk Level 2 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual

inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

e. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 2 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

g. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.[6]

h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

12. **Risk Level 2 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 2 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

[6] For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

13. **Risk Level 2 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 2 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

14. **Risk Level 2 – Records**

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.

f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections;

g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.

h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).

i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).

j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

15. **Risk Level 2 – NAL Exceedance Report**

a. In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.

b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:

i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

Table 3 – Risk Level 2 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs/NELs

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A

ATTACHMENT E
RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

A. Effluent Standards

[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]

1. Narrative – Risk Level 3 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:

   a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.

   b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

2. Numeric –Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:

   a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

   b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).

d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).

e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.

b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.

d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.

e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.

f. Contain and securely protecting stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.

g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.

h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:

i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.

i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.

   b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.

   c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.

4. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:

   a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.

   b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.

   c. Discontinuing the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.

   d. Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.

   e. Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.

5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall do the following:

a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.

b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.

c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.

d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.

e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

6. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

C. Non-Storm Water Management

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive[1] areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.

3. Dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.

2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active[2] construction.

4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths[3] in accordance with Table 1.

[1] Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.
[2] Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage
[3] Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.

6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.

7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

8. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

F. Run-on and Run-off Controls

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.

4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.

5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:

    a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.

    b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.

    c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.

    d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.

    e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.

    f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.

    g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.

    h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The QSP shall obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast).

2. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).

3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:

    a. Site Address.
    b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
    c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
    d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
    e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.

4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:

    a. Activities associated with each construction phase.
    b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase.
    c. Trade contractor information.
    d. Suggested actions for each project phase.

5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

a. Site Address.
b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction.
g. Trade contractor information.
h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites.

6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.

7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

I. Risk Level 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X[4]

1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

   a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

   b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Program in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.

   c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

2. **Objectives**

   The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

[4] When receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded

a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of this General Permit.

b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.

c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.

3. **Risk Level 3 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.

e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):

i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i. and c.iii above, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.

g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

4. **Risk Level 3 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.

b. At minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

<u>Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements</u>

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:

i. pH and turbidity.

ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

e. Risk 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

f. In the event that a Risk Level 3 discharger's effluent exceeds the daily average receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU turbidity or the daily average pH range 6.0-9.0 contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge into receiving waters, the Risk Level 3 discharger shall subsequently sample receiving waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If a Risk Level 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.

g. Risk Level 3 dischargers disturbing 30 acres or more of the landscape and with direct discharges into receiving waters shall conduct or participate in benthic macroinvertebrate bioassessment of RWs prior to commencement of construction activity (See Appendix 3).

h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the Receiving Water sampling location section (Section I.5), below.

5. **Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations**

Effluent Sampling Locations

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent[5] the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

e. Risk Level 3 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.

f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.

g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 "Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions" below.

Receiving Water Sampling Locations

h. **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and upstream from the effluent discharge point.

i. **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and downstream from the effluent discharge point.

j. If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, Risk Level 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

[5] For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment-laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

6. **Risk Level 3 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 3 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

      i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.

      ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.

   b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

7. **Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

   b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.

   c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).[6]

[6] Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.
QAPrP:http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf

8. **Risk Level 3 – Monitoring Methods**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:

      i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

      ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

      iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.

   b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

9. **Risk Level 3 – Analytical Methods**

   a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

b. **pH**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.

c. **Turbidity**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

d. **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC)**: Risk Level 3 dischargers that exceed the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.

e. **Bioassessment**: Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

10. **Risk Level 3 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:

i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.

ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).

iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to

reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

b. Effluent Sampling Locations:

i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.

ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.

iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

11. **Risk Level 3 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.

e. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 3 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.

g. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.[7]

h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

12. **Risk Level 3 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 3 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

13. **Risk Level 3 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

14. **Risk Level 3 – Records**

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.

c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

[7] For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.

f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.

g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.

h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).

i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).

j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

15. **Risk Level 3 – NAL Exceedance Report**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity In this General Permit.

c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:

i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.

iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

16. **Risk Level 3 – Bioassessment**

a. Risk Level 3 dischargers with a total project-related ground disturbance exceeding 30 acres shall:

i. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.

ii. Include the collection and reporting of specified in stream biological data and physical habitat.

iii. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).[8]

b. Risk Level 3 dischargers qualifying for bioassessment, where construction commences out of an index period for the site location shall:

i. Receive Regional Board approval for the sampling exception.

ii. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.

iii. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat.

iv. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).

OR

v. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.

[8] http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/.

vi. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region.

vii. Invest $**7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon regional board approval).

Table 3 – Risk Level 3 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation	Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5	N/A	lower limit = 6.0 upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU	N/A	500 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97[9]	Risk Level 3 (if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded)	5	mg/L	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bioassessment	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT),[10] fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Risk Level 3 projects> 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

[9] ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394.

[10] The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

ATTACHMENT F:
Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

Table 1 – Numeric Effluent Limitations, Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with a calibrated portable instrument	For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Flow-Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample

A. Dischargers choosing to implement an Active Treatment System (ATS) on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in this Attachment.

B. The discharger shall maintain a paper copy of each ATS specification onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements in the Special Provisions of this General Permit.

C. ATS Design, Operation and Submittals

1. The ATS shall be designed and approved by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ); a California registered civil engineer; or any other California registered engineer.

2. The discharger shall ensure that the ATS is designed in a manner to preclude the accidental discharge of settled floc[1] during floc pumping or related operations.

3. The discharger shall design outlets to dissipate energy from concentrated flows.

4. The discharger shall install and operate an ATS by assigning a lead person (or project manager) who has either a minimum of five years construction storm

[1] Floc is defined as a clump of solids formed by the chemical action in ATS systems.

water experience or who is a licensed contractors specifically holding a California Class A Contractors license.[2]

5. The discharger shall prepare an ATS Plan that combines the site-specific data and treatment system information required to safely and efficiently operate an ATS. The ATS Plan shall be electronically submitted to the State Water Board at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation. At a minimum, the ATS Plan shall include:

   a. ATS Operation and Maintenance Manual for All Equipment.

   b. ATS Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan, including Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC).

   c. ATS Health and Safety Plan.

   d. ATS Spill Prevention Plan.

6. The ATS shall be designed to capture and treat (within a 72-hour period) a volume equivalent to the runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour storm event using a watershed runoff coefficient of 1.0.

D. Treatment – Chemical Coagulation/Flocculation

1. Jar tests shall be conducted using water samples selected to represent typical site conditions and in accordance with ASTM D2035-08 (2003).

2. The discharger shall conduct, at minimum, six site-specific jar tests (per polymer with one test serving as a control) for each project to determine the proper polymer and dosage levels for their ATS.

3. Single field jar tests may also be conducted during a project if conditions warrant, for example if construction activities disturb changing types of soils, which consequently cause change in storm water and runoff characteristics.

E. Residual Chemical and Toxicity Requirements

1. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that has a method detection limit (MDL) of 10% or less than the maximum allowable threshold

[2] Business and Professions Code Division 3, Chapter 9, Article 4, Class A Contractor: A general engineering contractor is a contractor whose principal contracting business is in connection with fixed works requiring specialized engineering knowledge and skill. [http://www.cslb.ca.gov/General-Information/library/licensing-classifications.asp].

concentration[3] (MATC) for the specific coagulant in use and for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

2. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that produces a result within one hour of sampling.

3. The discharger shall have a California State certified laboratory validate the selected residual chemical test. Specifically the lab will review the test protocol, test parameters, and the detection limit of the coagulant. The discharger shall electronically submit this documentation as part of the ATS Plan.

4. If the discharger cannot utilize a residual chemical test method that meets the requirements above, the discharger shall operate the ATS in Batch Treatment[4] mode.

5. A discharger planning to operate in Batch Treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:

   a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge[5]. All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.[6]

   b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnow). Acute toxicity for *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Rainbow Trout) may be used as a substitute for testing fathead minnows.

   c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.

   d. The discharger shall electronically report all acute toxicity testing.

[3] The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:
The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

[4] Batch Treatment mode is defined as holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full.

[5] This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

[6] http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf.

F. Filtration

1. The ATS shall include a filtration step between the coagulant treatment train and the effluent discharge. This is commonly provided by sand, bag, or cartridge filters, which are sized to capture suspended material that might pass through the clarifier tanks.

2. Differential pressure measurements shall be taken to monitor filter loading and confirm that the final filter stage is functioning properly.

G. Residuals Management

1. Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary to ensure that the cells maintain their required water storage (i.e., volume) capability.

2. Handling and disposal of all solids generated during ATS operations shall be done in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

H. ATS Instrumentation

1. The ATS shall be equipped with instrumentation that automatically measures and records effluent water quality data and flow rate.

2. The minimum data recorded shall be consistent with the Monitoring and Reporting requirements below, and shall include:

    a. Influent Turbidity

    b. Effluent Turbidity

    c. Influent pH

    d. Effluent pH

    e. Residual Chemical

    f. Effluent Flow rate

    g. Effluent Flow volume

3. Systems shall be equipped with a data recording system, such as data loggers or webserver-based systems, which records each measurement on a frequency no longer than once every 15 minutes.

4. Cumulative flow volume shall be recorded daily. The data recording system shall have the capacity to record a minimum of seven days continuous data.

5. Instrumentation systems shall be interfaced with system control to provide auto shutoff or recirculation in the event that effluent measurements exceed turbidity or pH.

6. The system shall also assure that upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event, the ATS will default to a recirculation mode or safe shut down.

7. Instrumentation (flow meters, probes, valves, streaming current detectors, controlling computers, etc.) shall be installed and maintained per manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be included in the QA/QC plan.

8. The QA/QC plan shall also specify calibration procedures and frequencies, instrument method detection limit or sensitivity verification, laboratory duplicate procedures, and other pertinent procedures.

9. The instrumentation system shall include a method for controlling coagulant dose, to prevent potential overdosing. Available technologies include flow/turbidity proportional metering, periodic jar testing and metering pump adjustment, and ionic charge measurement controlling the metering pump.

I. ATS Effluent Discharge

1. ATS effluent shall comply with all provisions and prohibitions in this General Permit, specifically the NELs.

2. NELs for discharges from an ATS:

   a. Turbidity of all ATS discharges shall be less than 10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average of all samples and 20 NTU for any single sample.

   b. Residual Chemical shall be < 10% of MATC[7] for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

[7] The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

3. If an analytical effluent sampling result exceeds the turbidity NEL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger is in violation of this General Permit and shall electronically file the results in violation within 24-hours of obtaining the results.

4. If ATS effluent is authorized to discharge into a sanitary sewer system, the discharger shall comply with any pre-treatment requirements applicable for that system. The discharger shall include any specific criteria required by the municipality in the ATS Plan.

5. Compliance Storm Event:

   Discharges of storm water from ATS shall comply with applicable NELs (above) unless the storm event causing the discharges is determined after the fact to be equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event (expressed in inches of rainfall). The Compliance Storm Event for ATS discharges is the 10 year, 24 hour storm, as determined using these maps:

   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca10y24.gif
   http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca10y24.gif

   This exemption is dependent on the submission of rain gauge data verifying the storm event is equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm.

J. Operation and Maintenance Plan

1. Each Project shall have a site-specific Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual covering the procedures required to install, operate and maintain the ATS.[8]

2. The O&M Manual shall only be used in conjunction with appropriate project-specific design specifications that describe the system configuration and operating parameters.

3. The O&M Manual shall have operating manuals for specific pumps, generators, control systems,and other equipment.

K. Sampling and Reporting Quality Assurance/ Quality Check (QA/QC) Plan

4. A project-specific QA/QC Plan shall be developed for each project. The QA/QC Plan shall include at a minimum:

   a. Calibration – Calibration methods and frequencies for all system and field instruments shall be specified.

[8] The manual is typically in a modular format covering generalized procedures for each component that is utilized in a particular system.

b. Method Detection Limits (MDLs) – The methods for determining MDLs shall be specified for each residual coagulant measurement method. Acceptable minimum MDLs for each method, specific to individual coagulants, shall be specified.

c. Laboratory Duplicates – Requirements for monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis shall be specified.

L. Personnel Training

1. Operators shall have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for storm water discharges in California.

2. The training shall be in the form of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal.

3. Training shall include a minimum of eight hours classroom and 32 hours field training. The course shall cover the following topics:

   a. Coagulation Basics –Chemistry and physical processes

   b. ATS System Design and Operating Principles

   c. ATS Control Systems

   d. Coagulant Selection – Jar testing, dose determination, etc.

   e. Aquatic Safety/Toxicity of Coagulants, proper handling and safety

   f. Monitoring, Sampling, and Analysis

   g. Reporting and Recordkeeping

   h. Emergency Response

M. Active Treatment System (ATS) Monitoring Requirements

Any discharger who deploys an ATS on their site shall conduct the following:

1. Visual Monitoring

   a. A designated responsible person shall be on site daily at all times during treatment operations.

b. Daily on-site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance shall be conducted and recorded in the project data log.

   i. The log shall include the name and phone number of the person responsible for system operation and monitoring.

   ii. The log shall include documentation of the responsible person's training.

2. Operational and Compliance Monitoring

   a. Flow shall be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals for total volume treated and discharged.

   b. Influent and effluent pH must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.

   c. Influent and effluent turbidity (expressed in NTU) must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.

   d. The type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment, if any, shall be monitored and recorded.

   e. Dose rate of chemical used in the ATS system (expressed in mg/L) shall be monitored and reported 15-minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation.

   f. Laboratory duplicates – monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis must be performed and records shall be maintained onsite.

   g. Effluent shall be monitored and recorded for residual chemical/additive levels.

   h. If a residual chemical/additive test does not exist and the ATS is operating in a batch treatment mode of operation refer to the toxicity monitoring requirements below.

3. Toxicity Monitoring

   A discharger operating in batch treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:

   a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge.[9] All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS)

[9] This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.[10]

b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas or* Rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* may be used as a substitute for fathead minnow.

c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.[11]

4. Reporting and Recordkeeping

At a minimum, every 30 days a LRP representing the discharger shall access the State Water Boards Storm Water Mulit-Application and Report Tracking system (SMARTS) and electronically upload field data from the ATS. Records must be kept for three years after the project is completed .

5. Non-compliance Reporting

a. Any indications of toxicity or other violations of water quality objectives shall be reported to the appropriate regulatory agency as required by this General Permit.

b. Upon any measurements that exceed water quality standards, the system operator shall immediately notify his supervisor or other responsible parties, who shall notify the Regional Water Board.

c. If any monitoring data exceeds any applicable NEL in this General Permit, the discharger shall electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the State Water Board within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified.

i. ATS dischargers shall certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity in this General Permit.

ii. ATS dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NEL Violation Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

iii. ATS dischargers shall include in the NEL Violation Report:

[10] http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf.
[11] http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/methods/wet/.

(1) The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”);

(2) The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and

(3) A description of the current onsite BMPs, and the proposed corrective actions taken to manage the NEL exceedance.

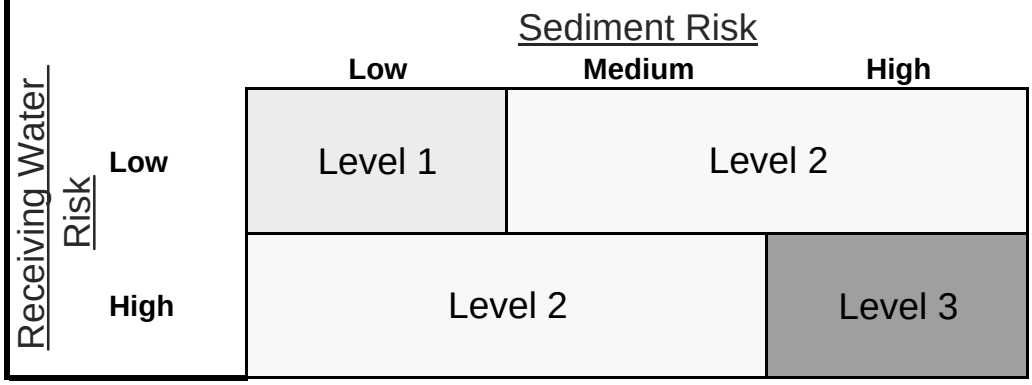
iv. Compliance Storm Exemption - In the event that an applicable NEL has been exceeded during a storm event equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event, ATS dischargers shall report the on-site rain gauge reading and nearby governmental rain gauge readings for verification.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	Version 8/17/2011												
2		**Risk Determination Worksheet**											
3													
4			**Step 1**	Determine Sediment Risk via one of the options listed:									
5				1. GIS Map Method - EPA Rainfall Erosivity Calculator & GIS map									
6				2. Individual Method - EPA Rainfall Erosivity Calculator & Individual Data									
7			**Step 2**	Determine Receiving Water Risk via one of the options listed:									
8				1. GIS map of Sediment Sensitive Watersheds provided									
9				2. Site Specific Analysis (support documentation required)									
10			**Step 3**	Determine Combined Risk Level									
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16													
17													
18													
19													
20													

	A	B	C
1	**Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet**		**Entry**
2	**A) R Factor**		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
5	**R Factor Value**		0
6	**B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)**		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	Site-specific K factor guidance		
9	**K Factor Value**		0
10	**C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)**		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	LS Table		
13	**LS Factor Value**		0
14			
15	**Watershed Erosion Estimate (=RxKxLS) in tons/acre**	0	
16	**Site Sediment Risk Factor**	**Low**	
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			
21			
22			
23	**GIS Map Method:**		
24	**1.** The R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at:		
25	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
26			
27	**2**. The K and LS factors may be obtained by accessing the GIS maps located on the State Water Board FTP website at:		
28	ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwg/cgp/Risk/		
29			

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics	**yes/no**	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a **303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment** (For help with impaired waterbodies please visit the link below) or has a **USEPA approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment**?: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml **OR** A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY? (For help please review the appropriate Regional Board Basin Plan) http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml	**no**	**Low**
Region 1 Basin Plan Region 2 Basin Plan Region 3 Basin Plan Region 4 Basin Plan Region 5 Basin Plan Region 6 Basin Plan Region 7 Basin Plan Region 8 Basin Plan Region 9 Basin Plan		

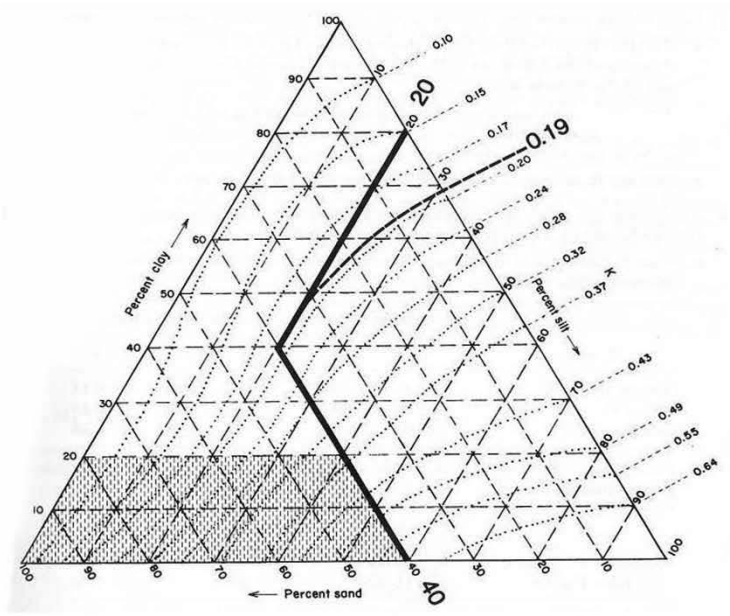
Combined Risk Level Matrix



Project Sediment Risk:	**Low**
Project RW Risk:	**Low**
Project Combined Risk:	**Level 1**

Soil Erodibility Factor (K)

The K factor can be determined by using the nomograph method, which requires that a particle size analysis (ASTM D-422) be done to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt and clay. Use the figure below to determine appropriate K value.



Erickson triangular nomograph used to estimate soil erodibility (K) factor.
The figure above is the USDA nomograph used to determine the K factor for a soil, based on its texture (% silt plus very fine sand, % sand, % organic matter, soil structure, and permeability). *Nomograph from Erickson 1977 as referenced in Goldman et. al., 1986.*

Sheet Flow Length (ft)	Average Watershed Slope (%)																		
	0.2	**0.5**	**1.0**	**2.0**	**3.0**	**4.0**	**5.0**	**6.0**	**8.0**	**10.0**	**12.0**	**14.0**	**16.0**	**20.0**	**25.0**	**30.0**	**40.0**	**50.0**	**60.0**
<3	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.35	0.36	0.38	0.39	0.41	0.45	0.48	0.53	0.58	0.63
6	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.37	0.41	0.45	0.49	0.56	0.64	0.72	0.85	0.97	1.07
9	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.38	0.45	0.51	0.56	0.67	0.80	0.91	1.13	1.31	1.47
12	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.62	0.76	0.93	1.08	1.37	1.62	1.84
15	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.40	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.84	1.04	1.24	1.59	1.91	2.19
25	0.05	0.07	0.10	0.16	0.21	0.26	0.31	0.36	0.45	0.57	0.71	0.85	0.98	1.24	1.56	1.86	2.41	2.91	3.36
50	0.05	0.08	0.13	0.21	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.54	0.70	0.91	1.15	1.40	1.64	2.10	2.67	3.22	4.24	5.16	5.97
75	0.05	0.08	0.14	0.25	0.36	0.47	0.58	0.69	0.91	1.20	1.54	1.87	2.21	2.86	3.67	4.44	5.89	7.20	8.37
100	0.05	0.09	0.15	0.28	0.41	0.55	0.68	0.82	1.10	1.46	1.88	2.31	2.73	3.57	4.59	5.58	7.44	9.13	10.63
150	0.05	0.09	0.17	0.33	0.50	0.68	0.86	1.05	1.43	1.92	2.51	3.09	3.68	4.85	6.30	7.70	10.35	12.75	14.89
200	0.06	0.10	0.18	0.37	0.57	0.79	1.02	1.25	1.72	2.34	3.07	3.81	4.56	6.04	7.88	9.67	13.07	16.16	18.92
250	0.06	0.10	0.19	0.40	0.64	0.89	1.16	1.43	1.99	2.72	3.60	4.48	5.37	7.16	9.38	11.55	15.67	19.42	22.78
300	0.06	0.10	0.20	0.43	0.69	0.98	1.28	1.60	2.24	3.09	4.09	5.11	6.15	8.23	10.81	13.35	18.17	22.57	26.51
400	0.06	0.11	0.22	0.48	0.80	1.14	1.51	1.90	2.70	3.75	5.01	6.30	7.60	10.24	13.53	16.77	22.95	28.60	33.67
600	0.06	0.12	0.24	0.56	0.96	1.42	1.91	2.43	3.52	4.95	6.67	8.45	10.26	13.94	18.57	23.14	31.89	39.95	47.18
800	0.06	0.12	0.26	0.63	1.10	1.65	2.25	2.89	4.24	6.03	8.17	10.40	12.69	17.35	23.24	29.07	40.29	50.63	59.93
1000	0.06	0.13	0.27	0.69	1.23	1.86	2.55	3.30	4.91	7.02	9.57	12.23	14.96	20.57	27.66	34.71	48.29	60.84	72.15

LS Factors for Construction Sites. *Table from Renard et. al., 1997.*

APPENDIX 2:
Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet

The discharger shall submit with their Notice of Intent (NOI) the following information to demonstrate compliance with the New and Re-Development Water Balance Performance Standard.

Map Instructions

The discharger must submit a small-scale topographic map of the site to show the existing contour elevations, pre- and post-construction drainage divides, and the total length of stream in each watershed area. Recommended scales include 1 in. = 20 ft., 1 in. = 30 ft., 1 in. = 40 ft., or 1 in = 50 ft. The suggested contour interval is usually 1 to 5 feet, depending upon the slope of the terrain. The contour interval may be increased on steep slopes. Other contour intervals and scales may be appropriate given the magnitude of land disturbance.

Spreadsheet Instructions

The intent of the spreadsheet is to help dischargers calculate the project-related increase in runoff volume and select impervious area and runoff reduction credits to reduce the project-related increase in runoff volume to pre-project levels.

The discharger has the option of using the spreadsheet (**Appendix 2.1)** or a more sophisticated, watershed process-based model (e.g. Storm Water Management Model, Hydrological Simulation Program Fortran) to determine the project-related increase in runoff volume.

In* Appendix 4.1**, ***you must complete the worksheet for each land use/soil type combination for each project sub-watershed.

Steps 1 through 9 pertain specifically to the Runoff Volume Calculator:

Step 1: Enter the county where the project is located in cell H3.

Step 2: Enter the soil type in cell H6.

Step 3: Enter the existing pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H7.

Step 4: Enter the proposed pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H8.

Step 5: Enter the total project site area in cell H11 or J11.

Step 6: Enter the sub-watershed area in cell H12 or J12.

Step 7: Enter the existing rooftop area in cell H17 or J17, the existing non-rooftop impervious area in cell H18 or J18, the proposed rooftop area in cell H19 or J19, and the proposed non-rooftop impervious area in cell H20 or J20

Step 8: Work through each of the impervious area reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.

Step 9: Work through each of the impervious volume reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.

Non-structural Practices Available for Crediting

- ***Porous Pavement***
- ***Tree Planting***
- ***Downspout Disconnection***
- ***Impervious Area Disconnection***
- ***Green Roof***
- ***Stream Buffer***
- ***Vegetated Swales***
- ***Rain Barrels and Cisterns***
- ***Landscaping Soil Quality***

Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator

User may make changes from any cell that is orange or brown in color (similar to the cells to the immediate right). Cells in green are calculated for you.

(Step 1a) If you know the 85th percentile storm event for your location enter it in the box below

(Step 1b) If you can not answer 1a then select the county where the project is located (click on the cell to the right for drop-down): This will determine the average 85th percentile 24 hr. storm event for your site, which will appear under precipitation to left.

SACRAMENTO

(Step 1c) If you would like a more percise value select the location closest to your site. If you do not recgonize any of these locations, leave this drop-down menu at location. The average value for the County will be used.

SACRAMENTO FAA ARPT

Project Information

Project Name:	***Optional***
Waste Discharge Identification (WDID):	***Optional***
Date:	***Optional***
Sub Drainage Area Name (from map):	***Optional***

Runoff Curve Numbers

Existing Pervious Runoff Curve Number	**82**
Proposed Development Pervious Runoff Curve Number	**74**

Design Storm

Based on the County you indicated above, we have included the 85 percentile average 24 hr event - P85 (in)^ for your area.	**0.62**	**in**
The Amount of rainfall needed for runoff to occur (Existing runoff curve number -P from existing RCN (in)^)	**0.44**	**In**
P used for calculations (in) (the greater of the above two criteria)	**0.62**	**In**
^Available at www.cabmphandbooks.com		

Pre-Project Runoff Volume (cu ft)	**247**	**Cu.Ft.**
Project-Related Runoff Volume Increase w/o credits (cu ft)	**0**	**Cu.Ft.**
Project-Related Volume Increase with Credits (cu ft)	**0**	**Cu.Ft.**

You have achieved your minimum requirements

Runoff Calculations

(Step 2) Indicate the Soil Type (dropdown menu to right): ***Group C Soils*** — **Low infiltration. Sandy clay loam. Infiltration rate 0.05 to 0.15 inch/hr when wet.**

(Step 3) Indicate the existing **dominant** non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right): ***Wood & Grass: <50% ground cover***

(Step 4) Indicate the proposed **dominant** non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right): ***Lawn, Grass, or Pasture covering more than 75% of the open space***

	Complete Either		
	Sq Ft	**Acres**	**Acres**
(Step 5) Total Project Site Area:		**5.00**	**5.00**
(Step 6) Sub-watershed Area:		**5.00**	**5.00**
Percent of total project :		**100%**	

(Step 7) Sub-watershed Conditions	**Complete Either**		**Calculated Acres**
	Sq Ft	**Acres**	
Sub-watershed Area (acres)			**5.00**
Existing Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**
Existing Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**
Proposed Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**
Proposed Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		**0**	**0.00**

Credits	**Acres**	**Square Feet**
Porous Pavement	**0.00**	**0**
Tree Planting	**0.00**	**0**
Downspout Disconnection	**0.00**	**0**
Impervious Area Disconnection	**0.00**	**0**
Green Roof	**0.00**	**0**
Stream Buffer	**0.00**	**0**
Vegetated Swales	**0.00**	**0**
Subtotal	**0.00**	**0**

Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction Credit **0 Cu. Ft.**

(Step 9) Impervious Volume Reduction Credits	**Volume (cubic feet)**
Rain Barrels/Cisterns	**0 Cu. Ft.**
Soil Quality	**0 Cu. Ft.**
Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction	**0 Cu. Ft.**
Total Runoff Volume Reduction Credit	**0 Cu. Ft.**

Porous Pavement Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a porous pavement credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

For the PROPOSED Development:

Proposed Porous Pavement	Runoff Reduction*	Fill in either Acres or SqFt		Equivalent Acres
		In SqFt.	In Acres	
Area of **Brick without Grout** on less than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of **Brick without Grout** on more than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of **Cobbles** less than 12 inches deep and over soil	0.30			0.00
Area of **Cobbles** less than 12 inches deep and over soil	0.60			0.00
Area of **Reinforced Grass Pavement** on less than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of **Reinforced Grass Pavement** on at least 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of **Porous Gravel Pavement** on less than 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.38			0.00
Area of **Porous Gravel Pavement** on at least 12 inches of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.75			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with less than 4 inches of gravel base (washed stone)	0.40			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with 4 to 8 inches of gravel base (washed stone)	0.60			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with 8 to 12 inches of gravel base (washed stone)	0.80			0.00
Area of **Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement** with 12 or more inches of gravel base (washed stone)	1.00			0.00

*=1-Rv**

Return to Calculator

**Using Site Design Techniques to meet Development Standards for Stormwater Quality (BASMAA 2003)

**NCDENR Stormwater BMP Manual (2007)

Tree Planting Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a tree canopy credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Tree Canopy Credit Criteria	Number of Trees Planted	Credit (acres)
Number of proposed evergreen trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.005)*	0	0.00
Number of proposed deciduous trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.0025)*		0.00
	Square feet Under Canopy	
Square feet under an existing tree canopy, that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is LESS than 12 in diameter.		0.00
Square feet under an existing tree canopy that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is 12 in diameter or GREATER.		0.00
Please describe below how the project will ensure that these trees will be maintained.		

0

Return to Calculator

* credit amount based on credits from Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions

Downspout Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a downspout disconnection credit worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all rooftop area draining to each downspout will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Downspout Disconnection Credit Criteria		
Do downspouts and any extensions extend at least six feet from a basement and two feet from a crawl space or concrete slab?	○ Yes	◉ No
Is the area of rooftop connecting to each disconnected downspout 600 square feet or less?	○ Yes	◉ No
Is the roof runoff from the design storm event fully contained in a raised bed or planter box or does it drain as sheet flow to a landscaped area large enough to contain the roof runoff from the design storm event?	○ Yes	◉ No
The Stream Buffer and/or Vegetated Swale credits **will not** be taken in this sub-watershed area?	○ Yes	◉ No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts	50

Return to Calculator

Impervious Area Disconnection Credit Worksheet

Please fill out an impervious area disconnection credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all non-rooftop impervious surface area will be subtracted from your proposed non-rooftop impervious coverage.

Non-Rooftop Disconnection Credit Criteria	Response
Is the maximum contributing impervious flow path length less than 75 feet or, if equal or greater than 75 feet, is a storage device (e.g. French drain, bioretention area, gravel trench) implemented to achieve the required disconnection length?	◉ Yes ○ No
Is the impervious area to any one discharge location less than 5,000 square feet?	◉ Yes ○ No
The Stream Buffer credit **will not** be taken in this sub-watershed area?	◉ Yes ○ No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	70

Return to Calculator

Green Roof Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a greenroof credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, 70% of the greenroof area will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Green Roof Credit Criteria				Response
Is the roof slope less than 15% or does it have a grid to hold the substrate in place until it forms a thick vegetation mat?				◉ Yes ○ No
Has a professional engineer assessed the necessary load reserves and designed a roof structure to meet state and local codes?				◉ Yes ○ No
Is the irrigation needed for plant establishment and/or to sustain the green roof during extended dry periods, is the source from stored, recycled, reclaimed, or reused water?				◉ Yes ○ No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	rooftop surface area in greenroof	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	rooftop surface area in greenroof	

Return to Calculator

Stream Buffer Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a stream buffer credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout and/or Impervious Area Disconnection credits.

Stream Buffer Credit Criteria				Response
Does runoff enter the floodprone width* or within 500 feet (whichever is larger) of a stream channel as sheet flow**?				○ Yes ◉ No
Is the contributing overland slope 5% or less, or if greater than 5%, is a level spreader used?				○ Yes ◉ No
Is the buffer area protected from vehicle or other traffic barriers to reduce compaction?				○ Yes ◉ No
Will the stream buffer be maintained in an ungraded and uncompacted condition and will the vegetation be maintained in a natural condition?				○ Yes ◉ No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area draining into a stream buffer:	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area that will drain into a stream buffer:	
Please describe below how the project will ensure that the buffer areas will remain in ungraded and uncompacted condition and that the vegetation will be maintained in a natural condition.				

Return to Calculator

* floodprone width is the width at twice the bankfull depth.
** the maximum contributing length shall be 75 feet for impervious area

Vegetated Swale Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a vegetated swale worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout Disconnection credit.

Vegetated Swale Credit Criteria

Have all vegetated swales been designed in accordance with Treatment Control BMP 30 (TC-30 - Vegetated Swale) from the California Stormwater BMP Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (available at www.cabmphandbooks.com)?	○ Yes ◉ No
Is the maximum flow velocity for runoff from the design storm event less than or equal to 1.0 foot per second?	○ Yes ◉ No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	

Return to Calculator

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a rain barrel/cistern worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Criteria	Response
Total number of rain barrel(s)/cisterns	
Average capacity of rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in gallons)	
Total capacity rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in cu ft) [1]	0

[1] accounts for 10% loss

Return to Calculator

Please fill out a soil quality worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

	Response
Will the landscaped area be lined with an impervious membrane?	
Will the soils used for landscaping meet the ideal bulk densities listed in Table 1 below? [1]	○ Yes ◉ No
If you answered yes to the question above, and you know the area-weighted bulk density within the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm^3)* , fill in the cell to the right and skip to cell G11. If not select from the drop-down menu in G10.	1.3
If you answered yes to the question above, but you do not know the exact bulk density, which of the soil types in the drop down menu to the right best describes the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm^3).	Sandy loams, loams
What is the average depth of your landscaped soil media meeting the above criteria (inches)?	12
What is the total area of the landscaped areas meeting the above criteria (in acres)?	2.97

Return to Calculator

Table 1

Sands, loamy sands	<1.6
Sandy loams, loams	<1.4
Sandy clay loams, loams, clay loams	<1.4
Silts, silt loams	<1.3
Silt loams, silty clay loams	<1.1
Sandy clays, silty clays, some clay loams (35-45% clay)	<1.1
Clays (>45% clay)	<1.1

[1] USDA NRCS. "Soil Quality Urban Technical Note No.2-Urban Soil Compaction". March 2000. http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/management/files/sq_utn_2.pdf

* To determine how to calculate density see: http://www.globe.gov/tctg/bulkden.pdf?sectionID=94

Porosity (%) 50.94%

Mineral grains in many soils are mainly quartz and feldspar, so 2.65 a good average for particle density. To determine percent porosity, use the formula: Porosity (%) = (1-Bulk Density/2.65) X 100

APPENDIX 3
Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines

Bioassessment monitoring is required for projects that meet all of the following criteria:

1. The project is rated Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3
2. The project directly discharges runoff to a freshwater wadeable stream (or streams) that is either: (a) listed by the State Water Board or USEPA as impaired due to sediment, and/or (b) tributary to any downstream water body that is listed for sediment; and/or have the beneficial use SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY
3. Total project-related ground disturbance exceeds 30 acres.

For all such projects, the discharger shall conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in this section, to assess the effect of the project on the biological integrity of receiving waters.
Bioassessment shall include:

1. The collection and reporting of specified instream biological data
2. The collection and reporting of specified instream physical habitat data

<u>Bioassessment Exception</u>
If a site qualifies for bioassessment, but construction commences out of an index period for the site location, the discharger shall:

1. Receive Regional Water Board approval for the sampling exception
2. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.
3. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region
4. Invest **7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon Regional Water Board approval).
5. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 4
6. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat
7. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP)

<u>Site Locations and Frequency</u>
Macroinvertebrate samples shall be collected both before ground disturbance is initiated and after the project is completed. The "after" sample(s) shall be collected after at least one winter season resulting in surface runoff has transpired after project-related ground disturbance has ceased. "Before" and "after" samples shall be collected both upstream and downstream of the project's

discharge. Upstream samples should be taken immediately before the sites outfall and downstream samples should be taken immediately after the outfall (when safe to collect the samples). Samples should be collected for each freshwater wadeable stream that is listed as impaired due to sediment, or tributary to a water body that is listed for sediment. Habitat assessment data shall be collected concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate samples.

Index Period (Timing of Sample Collection)
Macroinvertebrate sampling shall be conducted during the time of year (i.e., the "index period") most appropriate for bioassessment sampling, depending on ecoregion. This map is posted on the State Water Board's Website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml

Field Methods for Macroinvertebrate Collections
In collecting macroinvertebrate samples, the discharger shall use the "Reachwide Benthos (Multi-habitat) Procedure" specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007).[1]

Physical - Habitat Assessment Methods
The discharger shall conduct, concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate collections, the "Full" suite of physical habitat characterization measurements as specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007), and as summarized in the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's *Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.

Laboratory Methods
Macroinvertebrates shall be identified and classified according to the Standard Taxonomic Effort (STE) Level I of the Southwestern Association of Freshwater Invertebrate Taxonomists (SAFIT),[2] and using a fixed-count of 600 organisms per sample.

Quality Assurance
The discharger or its consultant(s) shall have and follow a quality assurance (QA) plan that covers the required bioassessment monitoring. The QA plan shall include, or be supplemented to include, a specific requirement for external QA checks (i.e., verification of taxonomic identifications and correction of data where

[1] This document is available on the Internet at: ~~http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/phab_sopr6.pdf~~. http://swamp.mpsl.mlml.calstate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/swamp_sop_bioassessment_collection_020107.pdf.

[2] The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: ~~http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf~~ http://www.safit.org/Docs/ste_list.pdf. When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

errors are identified). External QA checks shall be performed on one of the discharger's macroinvertebrate samples collected per calendar year, or ten percent of the samples per year (whichever is greater). QA samples shall be randomly selected. The external QA checks shall be paid for by the discharger, and performed by the California Department of Fish and Game's Aquatic Bioassessment Laboratory. An alternate laboratory with equivalent or better expertise and performance may be used if approved in writing by State Water Board staff.

Sample Preservation and Archiving

The original sample material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained by the discharger until: 1) all QA analyses specified herein and in the relevant QA plan are completed; and 2) any data corrections and/or re-analyses recommended by the external QA laboratory have been implemented. The remaining subsampled material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained until completeness checks have been performed according to the relevant QA plan. The identified organisms shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol, in separate glass vials for each final ID taxon. (For example, a sample with 45 identified taxa would be archived in a minimum of 45 vials, each containing all individuals of the identified taxon.) Each of the vials containing identified organisms shall be labeled with taxonomic information (i.e., taxon name, organism count) and collection information (i.e., site name/site code, waterbody name, date collected, method of collection). The identified organisms shall be archived (i.e., retained) by the discharger for a period of not less than three years from the date that all QA steps are completed, and shall be checked at least once per year and "topped off" with ethanol to prevent desiccation. The identified organisms shall be relinquished to the State Water Board upon request by any State Water Board staff.

Data Submittal

The macroinvertebrate results (i.e., taxonomic identifications consistent with the specified SAFIT STEs, and number of organisms within each taxa) shall be submitted to the State Water Board in electronic format. The State Water Board's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) is currently developing standardized formats for reporting bioassessment data. All bioassessment data collected after those formats become available shall be submitted using the SWAMP formats. Until those formats are available, the biological data shall be submitted in MS-Excel (or equivalent) format.[3]

The physical/habitat data shall be reported using the standard format titled *SWAMP Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.[4]

[3] Any version of Excel, 2000 or later, may be used.
[4] Available at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/fieldforms_fullversion052908.pdf

Invasive Species Prevention

In conducting the required bioassessment monitoring, the discharger and its consultants shall take precautions to prevent the introduction or spread of aquatic invasive species. At minimum, the discharger and its consultants shall follow the recommendations of the California Department of Fish and Game to minimize the introduction or spread of the New Zealand mudsnail.[5]

[5] Instructions for controlling the spread of NZ mudsnails, including decontamination methods, can be found at: http://www.dfg.ca.gov/invasives/mudsnail/
More information on AIS More information on AIS
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/ais/

Appendix 4 Non Sediment TMDLs

Region 1 Lost River-DIN and CBOD

Region 1 Source: Cal Trans Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 30 2008 TMDL Type: River, Lake Watershed Area= 2996 mi^2	**Pollutant Stressors/WLA**	
	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) (metric tons/yr)	**Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (CBOD) (metric tons/yr)**
Lost River from the Oregon border to Tule Lake	.1	.2
Tule Lake Refuge	.1	.2
Lower Klamath Refuge	.1	.2

Region 2 San Francisco Bay-Mercury

Region 2 Source:Non-Urban Stormwater Runoff TMDL Type: Bay	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor/WLA**	**TMDL Completion Date**
	San Francisco Bay	Mercury 25 kg/year	08 09 2006

Region 4 Ballona Creek-Metals and Selenium

Region 4 Source: NPDES General Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 22 2005 TMDL Type: Creek	**Pollutant Stressors/WLA**							
	Copper (Cu)		**Lead (Pb)**		**Selenium (Se)**		**Zinc (Zn)**	
	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre
Ballona Creek	4.94E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	2.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.62E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	7.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.37E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	6.10E-11 x Daily storm volume (L)	3.27E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.45E-09 x Daily storm volume (L)

General Construction Storm Water Permits:
Waste load allocations will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

- Dry-weather Implementation Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (Water Quality Order No. 99-08 DWQ), or any successor order, are exempt from the dry-weather waste load allocation equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3 and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be:
  (1) infeasible to eliminate
  (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and
  (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order.
  Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Order No. 99-08 DWQ.
- Wet-weather Implementation Within seven years of the effective date of the TMDL, the construction industry will submit the results of BMP effectiveness studies to determine BMPs that will achieve compliance with the final waste load allocations assigned to construction storm water permittees.
- Regional Board staff will bring the recommended BMPs before the Regional Board for consideration within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL.
- General construction storm water permittees will be considered in compliance with final waste load allocations if they implement these Regional Board approved BMPs. All permittees must implement the approved BMPs within nine years of the effective date of the TMDL. If no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved by the Regional Board within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL, each general construction storm water permit holder will be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring requirements to demonstrate compliance with final waste load allocations.

Region 4 Calleaguas Creek-OC Pesticides, PCBs, and Siltation

Interim Requirements

Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source: Minor NPDES point sources/WDRs TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	**Pollutant Stressor**	**WLA Daily Max (µg/L)**	**WLA Monthly Ave (µg/L)**
	Chlordane	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDD	1.7	0.84
	4,4-DDE	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDT	1.2	0.59
	Dieldrin	0.28	0.14
	PCB's	0.34	0.17
	Toxaphene	0.33	0.16

Final WLA (ng/g)							
Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source: Stormwater Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	Chlordane	4,4-DDD	4,4-DDE	4,4-DDT	Dieldrin	PCB's	Toxaphene
Mugu Lagoon*	3.3	2.0	2.2	0.3	4.3	180.0	360.0
Callegaus Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Revolon Slough (SW)*	0.9	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.1	130.0	1.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Arroyo Simi	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Conejo Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Interim Requirements (ng/g)							
Mugu Lagoon*	25.0	69.0	300.0	39.0	19.0	180.	22900.0
Callegaus Creek	17.0	66.0	470.0	110.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0
Revolon Slough (SW)*	48.0	400.0	1600.0	690.0	5.7	7600.0	790.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	290.0	950.0	670.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Arroyo Simi	3.3	14.0	170.0	25.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Conejo Creek	3.4	5.3	20.0	2.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0

*(SW)=Subwatershed

*Mugu Lagoon includes Duck pond/Agricultural Drain/Mugu/Oxnard Drain #2

Compliance with sediment based WLAs is measured as an instream annual average at the base of each subwatershed where the discharges are located.

Region 4 Calleguas Creek-Salts

Final Dry Weather Pollutant WLA (mg/L)					
Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source Permitted Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 12 2 2008 TMDL Type:Creek	**Critical Condition Flow Rate (mgd)**	**Chloride (lb/day)**	**TDS (lb/day)**	**Sulfate (lb/day)**	**Boron (lb/day)**
Simi	1.39	1738.0	9849.0	2897.0	12.0
Las Posas	0.13	157.0	887.0	261.0	N/A
Conejo	1.26	1576.0	8931.0	2627.0	N/A

Camarillo	0.06	72.0	406.0	119.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	0.12	150.0	850.0	250.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	0.25	314.0	1778.0	523.0	2.0

Dry Weather Interim Pollutant WLA (mg/L)				
	Chloride (mg/L)	**TDS (mg/L)**	**Sulfate (mg/L)**	**Boron (mg/L)**
Simi	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Las Posas	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Conejo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Camarillo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3

- General Construction permittees are assigned a dry weather wasteload allocation equal to the average dry weather critical condition flow rate multiplied by the numeric target for each constituent. Waste load allocations apply in the receiving water at the base of each subwatershed. Dry weather allocations apply when instream flow rates are below the 86th percentile flow and there has been no measurable precipitation in the previous 24 hours.
- Because wet weather flows transport a large mass of salts at low concentrations, these dischargers meet water quality objectives during wet weather.
- Interim limits are assigned for dry weather discharges from areas covered by NPDES stormwater permits to allow time to implement appropriate actions. The interim limits are assigned as concentration based receiving water limits set to the 95th percentile of the discharger data as a monthly average limit except for chloride. The 95th percentile for chloride was 267 mg/L which is higher than the recommended criteria set forth in the Basin Plan for protection of sensitive beneficial uses including aquatic life. Therefore, the interim limit for chloride for Permitted Stormwater Dischargers is set equal to 230 mg/L to ensure protection of sensitive beneficial uses in the Calleguas Creek watershed.

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries Source: Construction Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 3 2007 TMDL Type: Creek	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Wet weather Allocations**	**Dry Weather Allocations**	**% of Watershed**

San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb)	0.7% * 166 µg/l * Daily Storm Vol	N/A	0.7%
San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb) Mass based	0.8 kg/d	N/A	0.7%
Coyote Creek	Copper (Cu)	0.285 kg/d	0	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Lead (Pb)	1.70 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Zinc (Zn)	2.4 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
San Jose Creek Reach 1 and 2	Selenium	5 µg/L	5 µg/L	5.0%

Wet-weather allocations for lead in San Gabriel River Reach 2. Concentration-based allocations apply to non-stormwater NPDES discharges. Stormwater allocations are expressed as a percent of load duration curve. Mass-based values presented in table are based on a flow of 260 cfs (daily storm volume = 6.4 $x10^{8}$ liters).

There are 1555 acres of water in the entire watershed, 37.4 acres of water in the Reach 1 subwatershed (2.4%), and 269 acres in the Coyote Creek subwatershed (17%).

General Construction Storm Water Permits

Waste load allocations for the general construction storm water permits may be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board. An estimate of direct atmospheric deposition is developed based on the percent area of surface water in the watershed. Approximately 0.4% of the watershed area draining to San Gabriel River Reach 2 is comprised of water and approximately 0.2% of the watershed area draining to Coyote Creek is comprised of water.

Region 4 The Harbor Beaches of Ventura County-Bacteria

The TMDL has a multi-part numeric target based on the bacteriological water quality objectives for marine water to protect the water contact recreation use. These targets are the most appropriate indicators of public health risk in recreational waters. Bacteriological objectives are set forth in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan. The objectives are based on four bacteria indicators and include both geometric mean limits and single sample limits. The Basin Plan objectives that serve as the numeric targets for this TMDL are:

The General NPDES Construction permit is seen as a minor contributor and is given no allocation

General NPDES permits, individual NPDES permits, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR permittees in the Channel Islands Harbor subwatershed are assigned WLAs of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, individual NPDES permit, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR will also be subject to a WLA of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances.

Region 4 Resolution No. 03-009 Los Angeles River and Tributaries-Nutrients

Minor Point Sources
Waste loads are allocated to minor point sources enrolled under NPDES or WDR permits including but not limited to Tapia WRP, Whittier Narrows WRP, Los Angeles Zoo WRP, industrial and construction stormwater, and municipal storm water and urban runoff from municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s)

Region 4 Minor Point Sources for NPDES/WDR Permits TMDL Completion Date: 7 10 2003 TMDL Type: River	Pollutant Stressor/WLA				
	Total Ammonia (NH_3)		**Nitrate-nitrogen (NO_3-N)**	**Nitrite-nitrogen (NO_2-N)**	**NO_3-N + NO_3-N**
	1 Hr Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l		30 Day Ave mg/l
LA River Above Los Angeles-Glendale WRP (LAG)	4.7	1.6	8.0	1.0	8.0
LA River Below LAG	8.7	2.4	8.0	1.0	8.0
Los Angeles Tributaries	10.1	2.3	8.0	1.0	8.0

Malibu Creek Attachment A to Resolution No. 2004-019R-Bacteria

12 13 2004 The WLAs for permittees under the NPDES General Stormwater Construction Permit are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean.

Region 4 Marina del Rey Harbor, Mothers' Beach and Back Basins

Attachment A to Resolution No. 2003-012-Bacteria

8 7 2003 As discussed in “Source Analysis”, discharges from general NPDES permits, general industrial storm water permits and general construction storm water permits are not expected to be a significant source of bacteria. Therefore, the WLAs for these discharges are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, general industrial storm water permit or general construction storm water permit within the MdR Watershed will also be subject to a WLA of zero days of allowable exceedances.

Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium

Dry Weather Selenium WLA
A zero WLA is assigned to the industrial and construction stormwater permits during dry weather. Non-storm water discharges are already prohibited or restricted by existing general permits.

Region 4 General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	**Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day)**		
	Copper (Cu) Kg/day	**Lead (Pb) Kg/day**	**Zinc (Zn) Kg/day**
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	**XXXX**	Daily storm volume x 1.24 µg/L	**XXXX**
Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.7 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 4.3 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 6.2 µg/L

Each enrollee under the general construction stormwater permit receives a WLA on a per acre basis

Region 4 General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	**Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day/acre)**		
	Copper (Cu) Kg/acre/day	**Lead (Pb) Kg/acre/day**	**Zinc (Zn) Kg/acre/day**
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	**XXXX**	Daily storm volume x 0.56 µg/L	**XXXX**

Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.12 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 0.70 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 1.01 µg/L

For the general industrial and construction storm water permits, the daily storm volume is measured at USGS station 11085000 for discharges to Reach 2 and above and at LACDPW flow gauge station F354-R for discharges to Coyote Creek.

General construction storm water permits
WLAs will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

Dry-weather implementation
Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (NPDES Permit No. CAS000002), or any successor permit, are exempt from the dry-weather WLA equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3.and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be (1) infeasible to eliminate (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order. Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Permit No. CAS000002.

Upon permit issuance, renewal, or re-opener
Non-storm water flows not authorized by Order No. 99-08 DWQ, or any successor order, shall achieve dry-weather WLAs. WLAs shall be expressed as NPDES water quality-based effluent limitations specified in accordance with federal regulations and state policy on water quality control. Effluent limitations may be expressed as permit conditions, such as the installation, maintenance, and monitoring of Regional Board-approved BMPs.

Six years from the effective date of the TMDL
The construction industry will submit the results of wet-weather BMP effectiveness studies to the Los Angeles Regional Board for consideration. In the event that no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved, permittees shall be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring to demonstrate BMP effectiveness.

Seven years from the effective date of the TMDL
The Los Angeles Regional Board will consider results of the wet weather BMP effectiveness studies and consider approval of BMPs.

Eight years from the effective date of the TMDL
All general construction storm water permittees shall implement Regional Board-approved BMPs.

Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for San Diego Creek,
Upper and Lower Newport Bay, Orange County, California

Region 8 NPDES Construction Permit TMDL Completion Date: 1 24 1995 TMDL Type: River. Cr, Bay	Organochlorine Compounds							
	Total DDT		**Chlordane**		**Total PCBs**		**Toxaphene**	
	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr
San Diego Creek	.27	99.8	**.18***	**64.3***	**.09***	**31.5***	.004	1.5
Upper Newport Bay	.11	40.3	.06	23.4	.06	23.2	**X**	**X**
Lower Newport Bay	.04	14.9	.02	8.6	.17	60.7	**X**	**X**

*Red= Informational WLA only, not for enforcement purposes

Organochlorine Compounds TMDLs Implementation Tasks and Schedule

Regional Board staff shall develop a SWPPP Improvement Program that identifies the Regional Board's expectations with respect to the content of SWPPPs, including documentation regarding the selection and implementation of BMPs, and a sampling and analysis plan. The Improvement Program shall include specific guidance regarding the development and implementation of monitoring plans, including the constituents to be monitored, sampling frequency and analytical protocols. The SWPPP Improvement Program shall be completed by (*the date of OAL approval of this BPA*). ***No later than two months*** from completion of the Improvement Program, Board staff shall assure that the requirements of the Program are communicated to interested parties, including dischargers with existing authorizations under the General Construction Permit. Existing, authorized dischargers shall revise their project SWPPPs as needed to address the Program requirements as soon as possible but ***no later than (three months of completion of the SWPPP Improvement Program)***. Applicable SWPPPs that do not adequately address the Program requirements shall be considered inadequate and enforcement by the Regional Board shall proceed accordingly. The Caltrans and Orange County MS4 permits shall be revised as needed to assure that the permittees communicate the Regional Board's SWPPP expectations, based on the SWPPP Improvement Program, with the Standard Conditions of Approval.

Appendix 4 Sediment TMDLs

Implemented Sediment TMDLs in California. Construction was listed as a source in all fo these TMDLs in relation to road construction. Although construction was mentioned as a source, it was not given a specific allocation amount. The closest allocation amount would be for the road activity management WLA. **Implementation Phase** – Adoption process by the Regional Board, the State Water Resources Control Board, the Office of Administrative Law, and the US Environmental Protection Agency completed and TMDL being implemented.

A. Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.albionfinaltmdl	R	Albion River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2001	43 acres	See A (table 6)

B Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.mainSed.temp	R	Middle Main Eel River and Tributaries (from Dos Rios to the South Fork)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2005-2006	521 mi^2	100

C Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelRsouth.sed.temp	R	South Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1999	See chart	473

D Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.bigfinaltmdl	R	Big River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2001	181 mi^2 watershed drainage	TMDL = loading capacity = nonpoint sources + background =

							393 t mi2 yr

E Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-lower.Sed.temp-121807-signed	R	Lower Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2007	300 square-mile watershed	898

F Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.Sed.temp-	R	Middle Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2003	753 mi^2 (approx. 482,000 acres)	82

G Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** Mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelRnorth-Sed.temp.final-121807-signed	R	North Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2002	289 (180,020 acres)	20

H Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** Mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-upper.mainSed.temp-	R	Upper Main Eel River and Tributaries (including Tomki Creek, Outlet Creek and Lake Pillsbury)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 29 2004	688 (approx. 440,384 acres)	14

I Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres**	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.gualalafinaltmdl	R	Gualala River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	300 (191,145 acres)	7

J Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.Mad-sed.turbidity	R	Mad River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 21 2007	480	174

K Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.mattole.sediment	R	Mattole River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2003	296	27 or 520+27 = 547

L Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.navarro.sed.temp	R	Navarro River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	315 (201,600 acres).	50

M Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.noyo.sediment	R	Noyo River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 16 1999	113 (72,323 acres)	68 (three areas measured) Table 16 in the TMDL

N Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.RedwoodCk.sed	Cr	Redwood Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 1998	278	1900 Total allocation

O Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA – Roads** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.tenmile.sed	R	Ten Mile River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2000	120	9

P Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA management** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.sed	R	Trinity River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	2000 of 3000 covered in this TMDL	See rows below
1	Cr	Horse Linto Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	528
1	Cr	Mill creek and Tish Tang	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	39	210
1	Cr	Willow Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	43	94
1	Cr	Campbell Creek and Supply Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	11	1961
1	Cr	Lower Mainstem and Coon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	32	63
1	R	Reference	Sedimentation	Road	12 20 2001	434	24

		Subwatershed [1]		Construction			
1	Cr	Canyon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	326
1	R	Upper Tributaries[2]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	67
1	R	Middle Tributaries[3]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	54	53
1	R	Lower Tributaries[4]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	96	55
1	Cr	Weaver and Rush Creeks	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	169
1	Cr	Deadwood Creek Hoadley Gulch Poker Bar	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	47	68
1	L	Lewiston Lake	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	25	49
1	Cr	Grassvalley Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	37	44
1	Cr	Indian Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	34	81
1	Cr	Reading and Browns Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	104	66
1	Cr	Reference Subwatersheds[5]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	235	281
1	L, Cr	Westside tributaries[6]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	93	105
1	R, Cr, G	Upper trinity[7]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	161	690
1	R, Cr, G	East Fork Tributaries[8]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	115	65

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

1	R, L	Eastside Tributaries[9]	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	89	60

1 New River, Big French, Manzanita, North Fork, East Fork, North Fork
2 Dutch, Soldier, Oregon gulch, Conner Creek
3 Big Bar, Prairie Creek, Little French Creek
4 Swede, Italian, Canadian, Cedar Flat, Mill, McDonald, Hennessy, Quimby, Hawkins, Sharber
5 Stuarts Fork, Swift Creek, Coffee Creek
6 Stuart Arm, Stoney Creek, Mule Creek, East Fork, Stuart Fork, West Side Trinity Lake, Hatchet Creek, Buckeye Creek,
7 Upper Trinity River, Tangle Blue, Sunflower, Graves, Bear Upper Trinity Mainstream, Ramshorn Creek, Ripple Creek, Minnehaha Creek, Snowslide Gulch, Scorpion Creek
8 East Fork Trinity, Cedar Creek, Squirrel Gulch
9 East Side Tributaries, Trinity Lake

Q Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.so.sed	R, Cr	South Fork Trinity River and Hayfork Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1998	Not given, 19 miles long	33 (road total)

R Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
1 R1.epa.vanduzen.sed	R, Cr	Van Duzen River and Yager Creek	Sedimentation	Various	12 16 1999	429	1353 total allocation
1		Upper Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			7
1		Middle Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			22
1		Lower Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			20

S Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential**	**TMDL**	**Watershed**	**WLA** tons mi^2

9

2009-0009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ & 2012-0006-DWQ

				Sources	**Completion Date**	**Acres** mi^2	yr
6 R6.blackwood.sed	Cr	Blackwood Creek (Placer County)	Bedded Sediment	Various	9 2007	11	17272 total

T Region	**Type**	**Name**	**Pollutant Stressor**	**Potential Sources**	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Acres** mi^2	**WLA** tons mi^2 yr
6 R6.SquawCk.sed	R	Squaw Creek (Placer County)	Sedimentation /controllable sources	Various – basin plan amendment	4 13 2006	8.2	10,900

Adopted TMDLs for Construction Sediment Sources

Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	**TMDL Completion Date**	**Watershed Area** mi^2	Waste load Allocation tons mi^2 yr
8	R	Newport Bay San Diego Creek Watershed	Sedimentation	Construction Land Development	1999	2.24 (1432 acres)	125,000 tons per Year (no more than 13,000 tons per year from construction sites)

APPENDIX 5:
Glossary

Active Areas of Construction
All areas subject to land surface disturbance activities related to the project including, but not limited to, project staging areas, immediate access areas and storage areas. All previously active areas are still considered active areas until final stabilization is complete. [The construction activity Phases used in this General Permit are the Preliminary Phase, Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, and the Vertical Construction Phase.]

Active Treatment System (ATS)
A treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to aid in the reduction of turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Acute Toxicity Test
A chemical stimulus severe enough to rapidly induce a negative effect; in aquatic toxicity tests, an effect observed within 96 hours or less is considered acute.

Air Deposition
Airborne particulates from construction activities.

Approved Signatory
A person who has been authorized by the Legally Responsible Person to sign, certify, and electronically submit Permit Registration Documents, Notices of Termination, and any other documents, reports, or information required by the General Permit, the State or Regional Water Board, or U.S. EPA. The Approved Signatory must be one of the following:

1. For a corporation or limited liability company: a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: (a) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation or limited liability company; or (b) the manager of the facility if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

2. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;

3. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: a principal executive officer, ranking elected official, city manager, council president, or any other authorized public employee with managerial responsibility over the

construction or land disturbance project (including, but not limited to, project manager, project superintendent, or resident engineer);

4. For the military: any military officer or Department of Defense civilian, acting in an equivalent capacity to a military officer, who has been designated;

5. For a public university: an authorized university official;

6. For an individual: the individual, because the individual acts as both the Legally Responsible Person and the Approved Signatory; or

7. For any type of entity not listed above (e.g. trusts, estates, receivers): an authorized person with managerial authority over the construction or land disturbance project.

Beneficial Uses
As defined in the California Water Code, beneficial uses of the waters of the state that may be protected against quality degradation include, but are not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves.

Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT)
As defined by USEPA, BAT is a technology-based standard established by the Clean Water Act (CWA) as the most appropriate means available on a national basis for controlling the direct discharge of toxic and nonconventional pollutants to navigable waters. The BAT effluent limitations guidelines, in general, represent the best existing performance of treatment technologies that are economically achievable within an industrial point source category or subcategory.

Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT)
As defined by USEPA, BCT is a technology-based standard for the discharge from existing industrial point sources of conventional pollutants including biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), total suspended sediment (TSS), fecal coliform, pH, oil and grease.

Best Professional Judgment (BPJ)
The method used by permit writers to develop technology-based NPDES permit conditions on a case-by-case basis using all reasonably available and relevant data.

Best Management Practices (BMPs)
BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures,

and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

Chain of Custody (COC)
Form used to track sample handling as samples progress from sample collection to the analytical laboratory. The COC is then used to track the resulting analytical data from the laboratory to the client. COC forms can be obtained from an analytical laboratory upon request.

Coagulation
The clumping of particles in a discharge to settle out impurities, often induced by chemicals such as lime, alum, and iron salts.

Common Plan of Development
Generally a contiguous area where multiple, distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times under one plan. A plan is generally defined as any piece of documentation or physical demarcation that indicates that construction activities may occur on a common plot. Such documentation could consist of a tract map, parcel map, demolition plans, grading plans or contract documents. Any of these documents could delineate the boundaries of a common plan area. However, broad planning documents, such as land use master plans, conceptual master plans, or broad-based CEQA or NEPA documents that identify potential projects for an agency or facility are not considered common plans of development.

Daily Average Discharge
The discharge of a pollutant measured during any 24-hour period that reasonably represents a calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged during the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurement (e.g., concentration) the daily discharge is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant throughout the day (40 CFR 122.2). In the case of pH, the pH must first be converted from a log scale.

Debris
Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

Direct Discharge
A discharge that is routed directly to waters of the United States by means of a pipe, channel, or ditch (including a municipal storm sewer system), or through surface runoff.

Discharger
The Legally Responsible Person (see definition) or entity subject to this General Permit.

Dose Rate (for ATS)
In exposure assessment, dose (e.g. of a chemical) per time unit (e.g. mg/day), sometimes also called dosage.

Drainage Area
The area of land that drains water, sediment, pollutants, and dissolved materials to a common outlet.

Effluent
Any discharge of water by a discharger either to the receiving water or beyond the property boundary controlled by the discharger.

Effluent Limitation
Any numeric or narrative restriction imposed on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into waters of the United States, the waters of the contiguous zone, or the ocean.

Erosion
The process, by which soil particles are detached and transported by the actions of wind, water, or gravity.

Erosion Control BMPs
Vegetation, such as grasses and wildflowers, and other materials, such as straw, fiber, stabilizing emulsion, protective blankets, etc., placed to stabilize areas of disturbed soils, reduce loss of soil due to the action of water or wind, and prevent water pollution.

Field Measurements
Testing procedures performed in the field with portable field-testing kits or meters.

Final Stabilization
All soil disturbing activities at each individual parcel within the site have been completed in a manner consistent with the requirements in this General Permit.

First Order Stream
Stream with no tributaries.

Flocculants
Substances that interact with suspended particles and bind them together to form flocs.

Good Housekeeping BMPs
BMPs designed to reduce or eliminate the addition of pollutants to construction site runoff through analysis of pollutant sources, implementation of proper handling/disposal practices, employee education, and other actions.

Grading Phase (part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)
Includes reconfiguring the topography and slope including; alluvium removals; canyon cleanouts; rock undercuts; keyway excavations; land form grading; and stockpiling of select material for capping operations.

Hydromodification
Hydromodification is the alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources. Hydromodification can cause excessive erosion and/or sedimentation rates, causing excessive turbidity, channel aggradation and/or degradation.

Identified Organisms
Organisms within a sub-sample that is specifically identified and counted.

Inactive Areas of Construction
Areas of construction activity that are not active and those that have been active and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

Index Period
The period of time during which bioassessment samples must be collected to produce results suitable for assessing the biological integrity of streams and rivers. Instream communities naturally vary over the course of a year,and sampling during the index period ensures that samples are collected during a time frame when communities are stable so that year-to-year consistency is obtained. The index period approach provides a cost-effective alternative to year-round sampling. Furthermore, sampling within the appropriate index period will yield results that are comparable to the assessment thresholds or criteria for a given region, which are established for the same index period. Because index periods differ for different parts of the state, it is essential to know the index period for your area.

K Factor
The soil erodibility factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). It represents the combination of detachability of the soil, runoff potential of the soil, and the transportability of the sediment eroded from the soil.

Legally Responsible Person
The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) will typically be the project proponent. The categories of persons or entities that are eligible to serve as the LRP are set forth below. For any construction or land disturbance project where multiple persons or entities are eligible to serve as the LRP, those persons or entities

shall select a single LRP. In exceptional circumstances, a person or entity that qualifies as the LRP may provide written authorization to another person or entity to serve as the LRP. In such a circumstance, the person or entity that provides the authorization retains all responsibility for compliance with the General Permit. Except as provided in category 2(d), a contractor who does not satisfy the requirements of any of the categories below is not qualified to be an LRP.

The following persons or entities may serve as an LRP:

1. A person, company, agency, or other entity that possesses a real property interest (including, but not limited to, fee simple ownership, easement, leasehold, or other rights of way) in the land upon which the construction or land disturbance activities will occur for the regulated site.

2. In addition to the above, the following persons or entities may also serve as an LRP:

    a. For linear underground/overhead projects, the utility company, municipality, or other public or private company or agency that owns or operates the LUP;

    b. For land controlled by an estate or similar entity, the person who has day-to-day control over the land (including, but not limited to, a bankruptcy trustee, receiver, or conservator);

    c. For pollution investigation and remediation projects, any potentially responsible party that has received permission to conduct the project from the holder of a real property interest in the land; or

    d. For U.S. Army Corp of Engineers projects, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may provide written authorization to its bonded contractor to serve as the LRP, provided, however, that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is also responsible for compliance with the general permit, as authorized by the Clean Water Act or the Federal Facilities Compliance Act.

Likely Precipitation Event
Any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall obtain likely precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast).

Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC)
The allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity

testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:

The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

Natural Channel Evolution
The physical trend in channel adjustments following a disturbance that causes the river to have more energy and degrade or aggrade more sediment. Channels have been observed to pass through 5 to 9 evolution types. Once they pass though the suite of evolution stages, they will rest in a new state of equilibrium.

Non-Storm Water Discharges
Discharges are discharges that do not originate from precipitation events. They can include, but are not limited to, discharges of process water, air conditioner condensate, non-contact cooling water, vehicle wash water, sanitary wastes, concrete washout water, paint wash water, irrigation water, or pipe testing water.

Non-Visible Pollutants
Pollutants associated with a specific site or activity that can have a negative impact on water quality, but cannot be seen though observation (ex: chlorine). Such pollutants being discharged are not authorized.

Numeric Action Level (NAL)
Level is used as a warning to evaluate if best management practices are effective and take necessary corrective actions. Not an effluent limit.

Original Sample Material
The material (i.e., macroinvertebrates, organic material, gravel, etc.) remaining after the subsample has been removed for identification.

pH
Unit universally used to express the intensity of the acid or alkaline condition of a water sample. The pH of natural waters tends to range between 6 and 9, with neutral being 7. Extremes of pH can have deleterious effects on aquatic systems.

Post-Construction BMPs
Structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, or filter the release of pollutants to receiving waters after final stabilization is attained.

Preliminary Phase (Pre-Construction Phase - Part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)
Construction stage including rough grading and/or disking, clearing and grubbing operations, or any soil disturbance prior to mass grading.

Project

Qualified SWPPP Developer
Individual who is authorized to develop and revise SWPPPs.

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner
Individual assigned responsibility for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and responsibility to ensure full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP, including the preparation of the annual compliance evaluation and the elimination of all unauthorized discharges.

Qualifying Rain Event
Any event that produces 0.5 inches or more precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

R Factor
Erosivity factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). The R factor represents the erosivity of the climate at a particular location. An average annual value of R is determined from historical weather records using erosivity values determined for individual storms. The erosivity of an individual storm is computed as the product of the storm's total energy, which is closely related to storm amount, and the storm's maximum 30-minute intensity.

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)
Written document, specific for each rain event, that when implemented is designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event.

Remaining Sub sampled Material
The material (e.g., organic material, gravel, etc.) that remains after the organisms to be identified have been removed from the subsample for identification. (Generally, no macroinvertebrates are present in the remaining subsampled material, but the sample needs to be checked and verified using a complete Quality Assurance (QA) plan)

Routine Maintenance
Activities intended to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility.

Runoff Control BMPs
Measures used to divert runon from offsite and runoff within the site.

Run-on
Discharges that originate offsite and flow onto the property of a separate project site.

Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)
Empirical model that calculates average annual soil loss as a function of rainfall and runoff erosivity, soil erodibility, topography, erosion controls, and sediment controls.

Sampling and Analysis Plan
Document that describes how the samples will be collected, under what conditions, where and when the samples will be collected, what the sample will be tested for, what test methods and detection limits will be used, and what methods/procedures will be maintained to ensure the integrity of the sample during collection, storage, shipping and testing (i.e., quality assurance/quality control protocols).

Sediment
Solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.

Sedimentation
Process of deposition of suspended matter carried by water, wastewater, or other liquids, by gravity. It is usually accomplished by reducing the velocity of the liquid below the point at which it can transport the suspended material.

Sediment Control BMPs
Practices that trap soil particles after they have been eroded by rain, flowing water, or wind. They include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of storm water to allow sediment to settle and be trapped (e.g., silt fence, sediment basin, fiber rolls, etc.).

Settleable Solids (SS)
Solid material that can be settled within a water column during a specified time frame. It is typically tested by placing a water sample into an Imhoff settling cone and then allowing the solids to settle by gravity for a given length of time. Results are reported either as a volume (mL/L) or a mass (mg/L) concentration.

Sheet Flow
Flow of water that occurs overland in areas where there are no defined channels where the water spreads out over a large area at a uniform depth.

Site

Soil Amendment
Any material that is added to the soil to change its chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance that could become mobilized by storm water.

Streets and Utilities Phase
Construction stage including excavation and street paving, lot grading, curbs, gutters and sidewalks, public utilities, public water facilities including fire hydrants, public sanitary sewer systems, storm sewer system and/or other drainage improvements.

Structural Controls
Any structural facility designed and constructed to mitigate the adverse impacts of storm water and urban runoff pollution

Suspended Sediment Concentration (SSC)
The measure of the concentration of suspended solid material in a water sample by measuring the dry weight of all of the solid material from a known volume of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

Total Suspended Solids (TSS)
The measure of the suspended solids in a water sample includes inorganic substances, such as soil particles and organic substances, such as algae, aquatic plant/animal waste, particles related to industrial/sewage waste, etc. The TSS test measures the concentration of suspended solids in water by measuring the dry weight of a solid material contained in a known volume of a sub-sample of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

Toxicity
The adverse response(s) of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

Turbidity
The cloudiness of water quantified by the degree to which light traveling through a water column is scattered by the suspended organic and inorganic particles it contains. The turbidity test is reported in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) or Jackson Turbidity Units (JTU).

Vertical Construction Phase
The Build out of structures from foundations to roofing, including rough landscaping.

Waters of the United States
Generally refers to surface waters, as defined by the federal Environmental Protection Agency in 40 C.F.R. § 122.2.[1]

Water Quality Objectives (WQO)
Water quality objectives are defined in the California Water Code as limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics, which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area.

[1] The application of the definition of "waters of the United States" may be difficult to determine; there are currently several judicial decisions that create some confusion. If a landowner is unsure whether the discharge must be covered by this General Permit, the landowner may wish to seek legal advice.

APPENDIX 6:
Acronym List

ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials; Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ATS	Active Treatment System
BASMAA	Bay Area Storm water Management Agencies Association
BAT	Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
BCT	Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practices
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BPJ	Best Professional Judgment
CAFO	Confined Animal Feeding Operation
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities
CIWQS	California Integrated Water Quality System
CKD	Cement Kiln Dust
COC	Chain of Custody
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
CTB	Cement Treated Base
CTR	California Toxics Rule
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWC	California Water Code
CWP	Center for Watershed Protection
DADMAC	Diallyldimethyl-ammonium chloride
DDNR	Delaware Department of Natural Resources
DFG	Department of Fish and Game
DHS	Department of Health Services
DWQ	Division of Water Quality
EC	Electrical Conductivity
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
HSPF	Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran
JTU	Jackson Turbidity Units
LID	Low Impact Development
LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
LUP	Linear Underground/Overhead Projects

MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MDL	Method Detection Limits
MRR	Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MUSLE	Modified Universal Soil Loss Equation
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTR	National Toxics Rule
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
PAC	Polyaluminum chloride
PAM	Polyacrylamide
PASS	Polyaluminum chloride Silica/sulfate
POC	Pollutants of Concern
PoP	Probability of Precipitation
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PRDs	Permit Registration Documents
PWS	Planning Watershed
QAMP	Quality Assurance Management Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
REAP	Rain Event Action Plan
Regional Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
ROWD	Report of Waste Discharge
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RW	Receiving Water
SMARTS	Storm water Multi Application Reporting and Tracking System
SS	Settleable Solids
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SUSMP	Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan
SW	Storm Water
SWARM	Storm Water Annual Report Module
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWMM	Storm Water Management Model
SWMP	Storm Water Management Program
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TC	Treatment Control
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids

TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USACOE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USC	United States Code
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification Number
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements
WLA	Waste Load Allocation
WET	Whole Effluent Toxicity
WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center
WQBEL	Water Quality Based Effluent Limitation
WQO	Water Quality Objective
WQS	Water Quality Standard

APPENDIX 7:
State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

NORTH COAST REGION (1)
5550 Skylane Blvd, Ste. A
Santa Rose, CA 95403
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707)523-0135

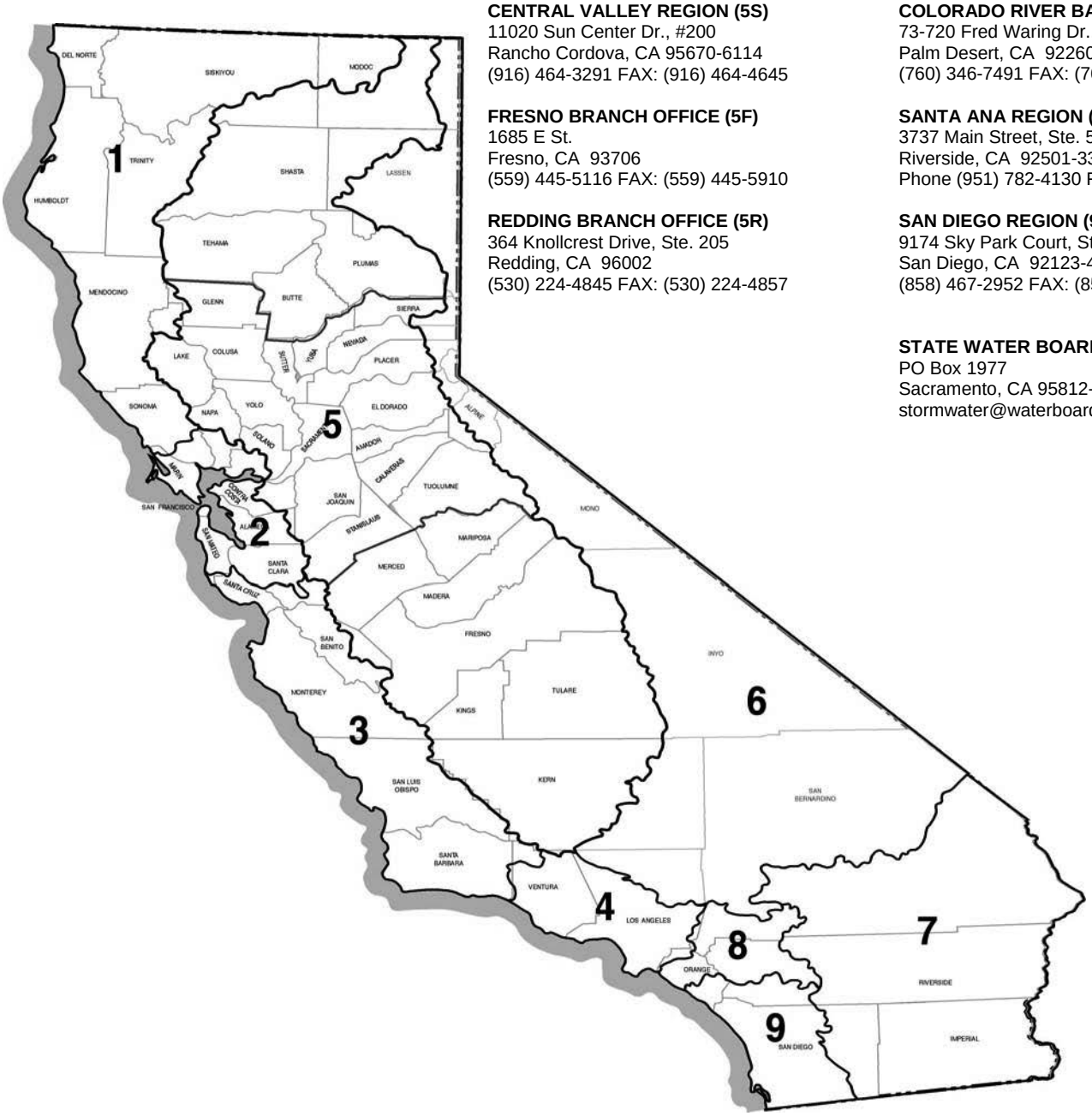
SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)
1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400
Oakland, CA 94612
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640

CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)
895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397

LOS ANGELES REGION (4)
320 W. 4th Street, Ste. 200
Los Angeles, CA 90013
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640

LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)
2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271

VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)
14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200
Victorville, CA 92392-2383
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308



CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)
11020 Sun Center Dr., #200
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645

FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)
1685 E St.
Fresno, CA 93706
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910

REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)
364 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 205
Redding, CA 96002
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857

COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)
73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100
Palm Desert, CA 92260
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820

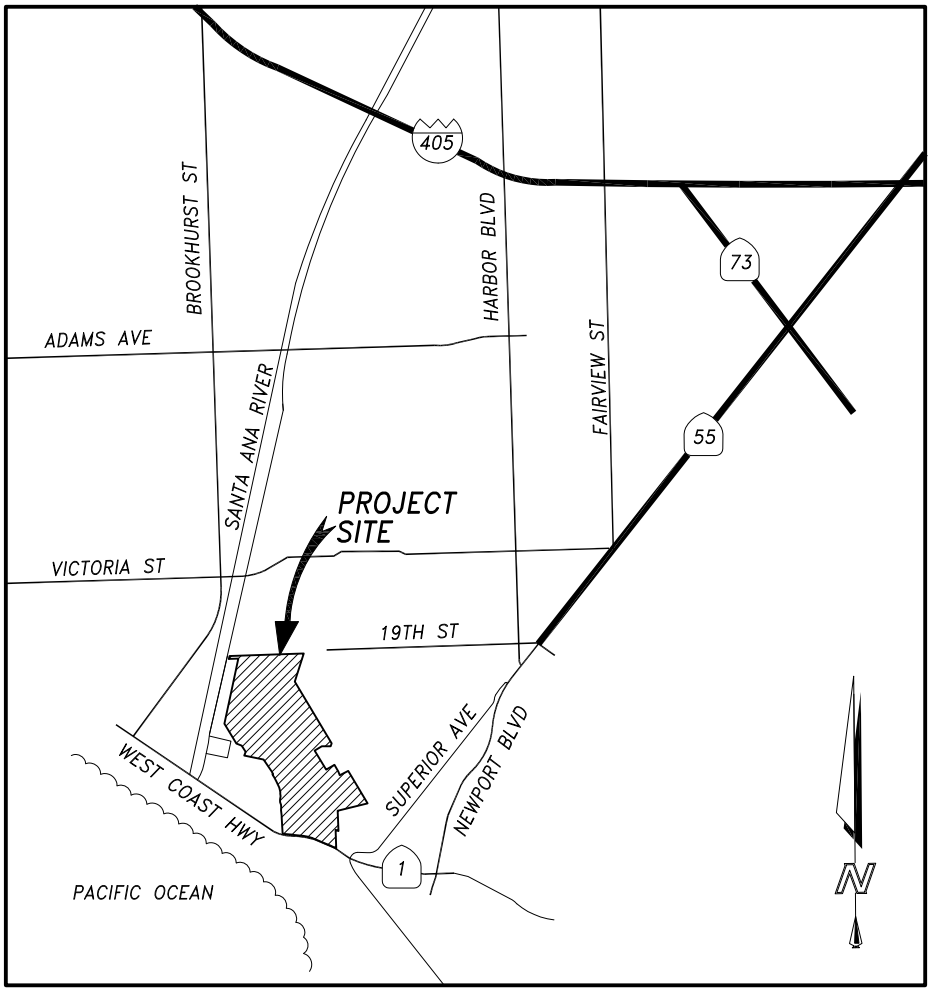
SANTA ANA REGION (8)
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Phone (951) 782-4130 FAX: (951) 781-6288

SAN DIEGO REGION (9)
9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100
San Diego, CA 92123-4340
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972

STATE WATER BOARD
PO Box 1977
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977
stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov

APPENDIX B
EXHIBITS

B1
VICINITY MAP



VICINITY MAP

NTS

B2
SWPPP EXHIBITS

LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE / RIGHT OF WAY
  PERIMETER CONTROLS SE-1, SE-6, SE-8, WIND SCREEN, WE-1,
- CONCRETE STAGING/PROCESSING WM-8, NS-16
- CONCRETE PROCESSING & SALVAGE AREA WM-8, NS-16
- EQUIPMENT MATERIAL SALVAGE AREAS
  WM-1, WM-2, WM-3, WM-4, WM-5, WM-6
- HAUL-OFF SOIL STOCKPILE WM-3, WM-7
- SOIL TESTING/VERIFICATION WM-7, EC-3
- TEMPORARY BORROW WM-7, EC-3, EC-7, SE-1, SE-6, NS-2
  EXCAVATION/PLACEMENT
- TEMPORARY STOCKPILE WM-3, WM-7, EC-3, EC-15, SE-1, SE-6
- BIOREMEDIATION CELLS
- BIOREMEDIATION AREA
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE / EXIT TC-1
  WITH SHAKER PLATE (INGRESS / EGRESS)
- STABILIZED ROADWAY TC-2
- DIRECTION OF FLOW
- ~SE-7~ STREET SWEEPING (SE-7)
- ON-SITE SAMPLING LOCATION
  DIPPER OR SAMPLING POLE MAY BE REQUIRED
- TEMPORARY DEWATERING OPERATIONS (NS-2)
  SEE DEWATERING NOTES ON THIS PAGE.

SANTA ANA RIVER
STAGING/ STOCKPILING AREA
STAGING/ STOCKPILING AREA
BORROW PLACEMENT
CONCRETE STOCKPILE
EQUIPMENT AND SALVAGE
CONCRETE IN
CONCRETE PROCESSING
CONCRETE OUT
CLEAN SOIL FLIP
PRIMARY SITE ACCESS/EGRESS
WHITTIER AVE.
W. 17TH STREET
SOIL IN
PIPE SALVAGE
SOIL TESTING VERIFICATION
HAUL-OFF STOCKPILE
BIOREMEDIATION CELLS
BINS/ EQUIPMENT
EQUIPMENT
SEMENIUK (NEWPORT) SLOUGH
ALTERNATE STOCKPILE AREA
ALTERNATE STOCKPILE AREA
BORROW PLACEMENT
CLEAN SOIL FLIP
W. 16TH STREET
ALTERNATE SITE ACCESS/EGRESS
MONROVIA AVE.
BORROW PLACEMENT
CLEAN SOIL FLIP
BIOREMEDIATION CELLS
SOIL IN
PIPE SALVAGE
SOIL TESTING VERIFICATION
EQUIPMENT
W. 15TH STREET
PACIFIC COAST HWY.
EXISTING FIELD OFFICES
WM-1, WM-2, WM-4, WM-5, WM-9
NS-8, NS-9,NS-10

Notice to Contractor/QSP:

It is the contractor/supervisor/Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP's) responsibility to keep this SWPPP map current. BMPs should be added, moved or removed based on site conditions. Hand-marked alterations with initials and date are an acceptable form of alteration. The contractor may be asked at any time to produce this SWPPP map. Failure to keep this map current could result in a Notice of Violation and/or fine.

Stabilized construction entrance, material delivery and storage area, waste collecting area, and equipment area shall be designated by site supervisor or QSP and included on the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan. As site conditions change, the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan shall be updated to reflect current conditions. Revisions shall be initialed and dated.

Soil Stabilization BMPs:

Any inactive stockpiles, excavated areas or other disturbed areas that will remain inactive for longer than 10 days shall be stabilized with hydroseed, hydraulic mulch, plastic sheeting (i.e. visqueen anchored with gravel/sandbags) or equivalent erosion control BMP. Temporary soil stabilization measures shall be maintained until permanent stabilization can be established.

Sampling Locations:

The contractor/supervisor or Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) shall verify sampling locations at all discharge points in the field. Sampling locations shall be representative of current site conditions, disturbed areas and construction phasing. Any updates to the sampling locations (e.g., as a result of construction phasing) shall be noted on this map and/or SWPPP Exhibits.

Dewatering Operations BMP:

Dewatering will occur to remove excess water within abandoned oil well excavation or other excavation sites that have been ponded for greater than 72 hours. Discharges must only consist of clean storm water. Any ponded water (greater than 72 hours) may be pumped from the excavation area to a baffle tank system, or weir tank, to remove trash, settleable solids, as well as some metals, and oil and grease, if necessary, prior to discharging off-site. Periodic cleaning is required based on inspections or reduced flow, and oil & grease removal must be done by a licensed waste disposal company. NS-2

Oil Well Remediation Notes (refer to Remediation Action Plan):

For each abandoned oil well, a focused soil excavation will be performed around each well head. This excavation will consist of a 10-foot by 10-foot excavation footprint, centered on the former well head, and will extend to a depth of 8 feet below ground surface (for Upland wells) and to a depth of 3 feet below ground surface (for Lowland wells). The soil removed from the excavation will either be staged adjacent to the well or at the local Staging/Stockpiling areas.
WM-3, WM-7, EC-3, EC-7, SE-5, SE-6

N

300' 0' 150' 300' 600'

SCALE: 1" = 300'

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH
DRAFT SWPPP SOIL REMEDIATION

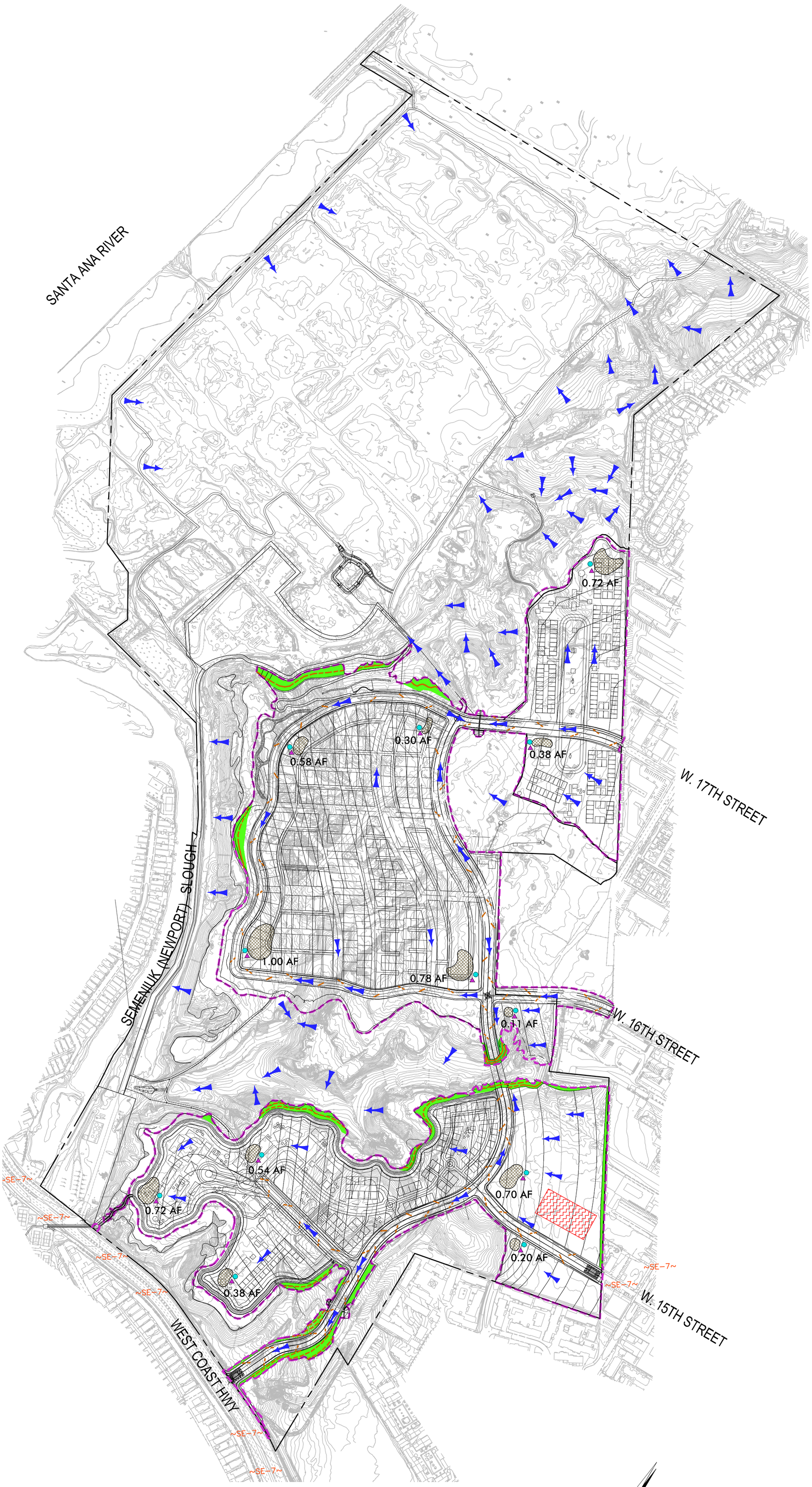
01/28/2015

Source: Remediation Planning Areas, Newport Banning Ranch, Geosyntec Consultants, January 2015

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH

FUSCOE ENGINEERING
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92606
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315
www.fuscoe.com

\\fuscoe.corp\IRV\Data1\Projects\821\01\Wat\Admin\Reports\SWPPP for Remedial Grading\Appendix Files\Appendix B_graphics\82001-XH-NBR RAP SWPPP.DWG (2/3/2015 1:59 PM)
Plotted by: Lynn Kubasek



LEGEND

- PROPERTY LINE / RIGHT OF WAY, WIND SCREEN, WE-1
- LIMITS OF WORK, PERIMETER CONTROLS SE-1, SE-5, SE-6, SE-8,
- EQUIPMENT MATERIAL SALVAGE AREAS WM-1, WM-2, WM-3, WM-4, WM-5, WM-6
- FIBER ROLLS (SE-5)
- CHECK DAMS (SE-4)
- PROPOSED TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP, NOT TO SCALE (SE-3)
- PROPOSED HYDROMULCH (EC-3)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE / EXIT TC-1 WITH SHAKER PLATE (INGRESS / EGRESS)
- ~SE-7~ STREET SWEEPING (SE-7)
- DIRECTION OF FLOW
- ON-SITE SAMPLING LOCATION DIPPER OR SAMPLING POLE MAY BE REQUIRED
- TEMPORARY DEWATERING OPERATIONS (NS-2) SEE DEWATERING NOTES ON THIS PAGE.

Notice to Contractor/QSP:

It is the contractor/supervisor/Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP's) responsibility to keep this SWPPP map current. BMPs should be added, moved or removed based on site conditions. Hand-marked alterations with initials and date are an acceptable form of alteration. The contractor may be asked at any time to produce this SWPPP map. Failure to keep this map current could result in a Notice of Violation and/or fine.

Stabilized construction entrance, material delivery and storage area, waste collecting area, and equipment area shall be designated by site supervisor or QSP and included on the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan. As site conditions change, the SWPPP / Erosion Control Plan shall be updated to reflect current conditions. Revisions shall be initialed and dated.

Soil Stabilization BMPs:

Any inactive stockpiles, excavated areas or other disturbed areas that will remain inactive for longer than 10 days shall be stabilized with hydroseed, hydraulic mulch, plastic sheeting (i.e. visqueen anchored with gravel/sandbags) or equivalent erosion control BMP. Temporary soil stabilization measures shall be maintained until permanent stabilization can be established.

Sampling Locations:

The contractor/supervisor or Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) shall verify sampling locations at all discharge points in the field. Sampling locations shall be representative of current site conditions, disturbed areas and construction phasing. Any updates to the sampling locations (e.g., as a result of construction phasing) shall be noted on this map and/or SWPPP Exhibits.

Dewatering Operations BMP:

Dewatering will occur to remove excess water within abandoned oil well excavation or other excavation sites that have been ponded for greater than 72 hours. Discharges must only consist of clean storm water. Any ponded water (greater than 72 hours) may be pumped from the excavation area to a baffle tank system, or weir tank, to remove trash, settleable solids, as well as some metals, and oil and grease, if necessary, prior to discharging off-site. Periodic cleaning is required based on inspections or reduced flow, and oil & grease removal must be done by a licensed waste disposal company. NS-2

300' 0' 150' 300' 600'

SCALE: 1" = 300'

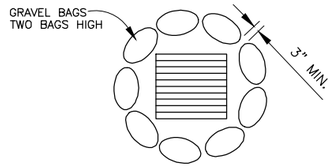
NEWPORT BANNING RANCH
DRAFT SWPPP
GRADING PHASE EXHIBIT

01/28/2015

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH

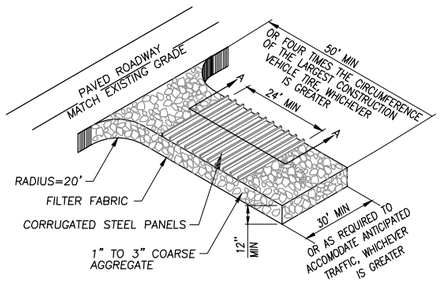
FUSCOE ENGINEERING
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92606
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315
www.fuscoe.com

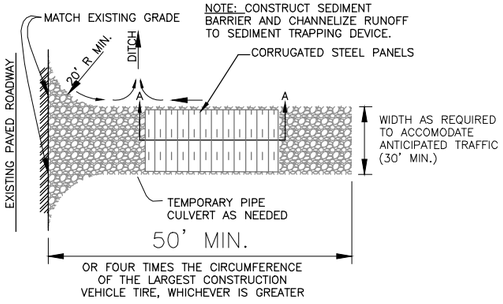
\\fuscoe.corp\IRV\Data1\Projects\821\01\Wat\Admin\Reports\SWPPP for Remedial Grading\Appendix Files\Appendix B_graphics\82101XH NBR GRADING.DWG (2/3/2015 1:55 PM) Plotted by: Lynn Kubasek

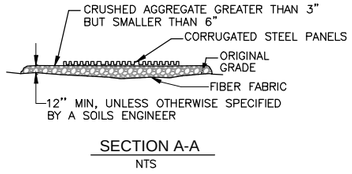


TYPICAL GRATE INLET PROTECTION

NOT TO SCALE





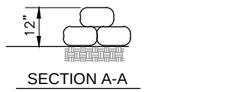


SECTION A-A

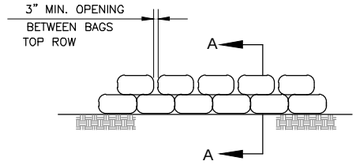
NTS

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/ EXIT DETAIL (TC-1)

NOT TO SCALE

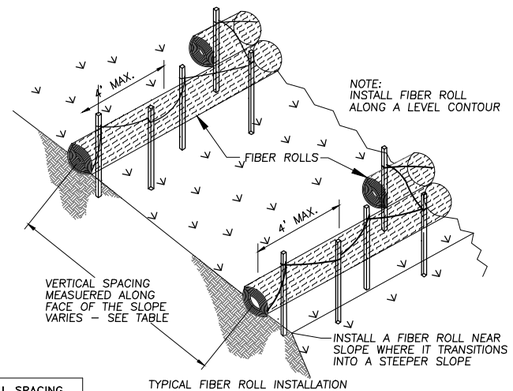


SECTION A-A



GRAVEL BAG BERM DETAILS (SE-6)

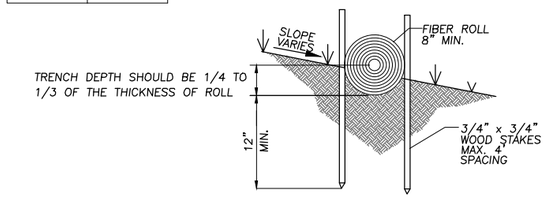
NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

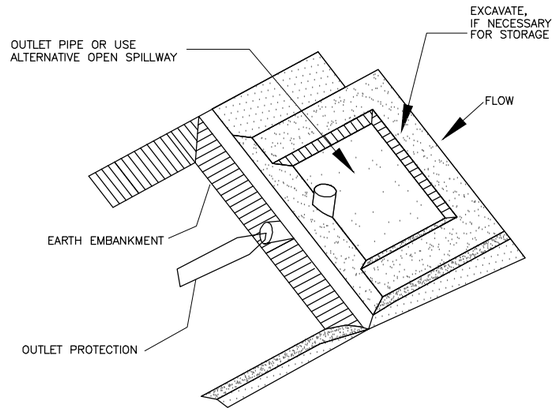
N.T.S.

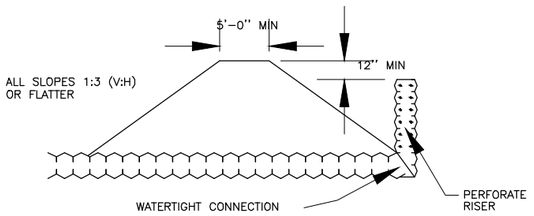
FIBER ROLL SPACING (INSTALL ALONG LEVEL CONTOURS)	
SLOPE	SPACING
0–25%	EVERY 20'
25–50%	EVERY 15'
50% OR >	EVERY 10'



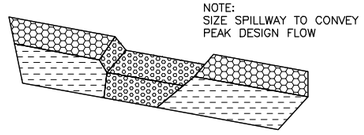
TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

NOT TO SCALE





EMBANKMENT SECTION THRU RISER

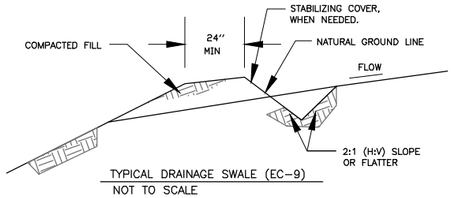


TYPICAL OPEN SPILLWAY

NOTES:
1. TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAPS SHALL ONLY BE USED FOR SMALL DRAINAGE AREAS (<5 ACRES). IF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA IS GREATER THAN 5 ACRES, SUBDIVIDE INTO SMALLER CATCHMENT AREAS OR USE SEDIMENT BASINS (SE–2).
2. TRAP SHOULD BE SITUATED ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA: (1) BY EXCAVATING A SUITABLE AREA OR WHERE A LOW EMBANKMENT CAN BE CONSTRUCTED ACROSS A SWALE, (2) WHERE FAILURE WOULD NOT CAUSE LOSS OF LIFE OR PROPERTY DAMAGE, AND (3) TO PROVIDE ACCESS FOR MAINTENANCE, INCLUDING SEDIMENT REMOVAL AND SEDIMENT STOCKPILING IN A PROTECTED AREA.
3. AT A MINIMUM, SEDIMENT TRAP SHOULD BE SIZED TO ACCOMMODATE A SETTLING ZONE VOLUME OF 67 CUBIC YARDS PER ACRE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA, AND A SEDIMENT STORAGE ZONE VOLUME OF 33 CUBIC YARDS PER ACRE OF CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREA.
4. OUTLET PIPE OR OPEN SPILLWAY MUST BE DESIGNED TO CONVEY ANTICIPATED PEAK FLOWS, AND BE STABILIZED WITH VEGETATION OR ROCK TO PROTECT OUTLET AGAINST EROSION.
5. WHEN A RISER IS USED, AT LEAST THE TOP TWO–THIRDS OF THE RISER SHOULD BE PERFORATED WITH 0.5 IN DIAMETER HOLES SPACED 8 IN VERTICALLY AND 10–12 IN HORIZONTALLY. WHERE AN EARTH OR STONE OUTLET IS USED, THE OUTLET CREST ELEVATION SHOULD BE AT LEAST 1 FT BELOW THE TOP OF EMBANKMENT. WHERE CRUSHED STONE IS USED, STONE SHOULD MEET AASHTO M43 SIZE NO. 2 OR 24, OR EQUIVALENT MSHA NO. 2.
6. FENCING SHOULD BE PROVIDED TO PREVENT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY.
7. SEDIMENT THAT ACCUMULATES IN TRAP SHOULD BE REMOVED AFTER EACH RAIN EVENT, AND WHEN ACCUMULATION REACHES ONE–THIRD OF TRAP CAPACITY. SEDIMENT REMOVED DURING MAINTENANCE MAY BE INCORPORATED INTO EARTHWORK ON–SITE OR PROPERLY DISPOSED OFF–SITE.
8. CORRECTIVE MEASURES SHOULD BE TAKEN IF TRAP DOES NOT DEWATER COMPLETELY IN 96 HOURS OR LESS TO PREVENT VECTOR PRODUCTION. ANY DEWATERING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH BMP NS–2.

TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP (SE-3)

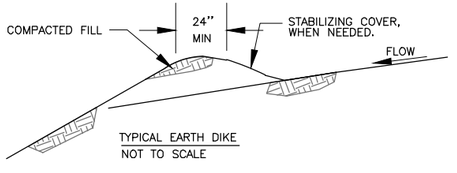
NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL DRAINAGE SWALE (EC–9)

NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:
1. STABILIZE INLET, OUTLETS, AND SLOPES.
2. PROPERLY COMPACT THE SUBGRADE.



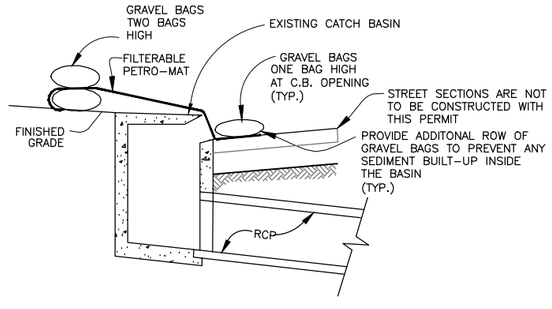
TYPICAL EARTH DIKE

NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:
1. STABILIZE INLET, OUTLETS, AND SLOPES.
2. PROPERLY COMPACT THE SUBGRADE.

EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)

NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL CURB INLET PROTECTION

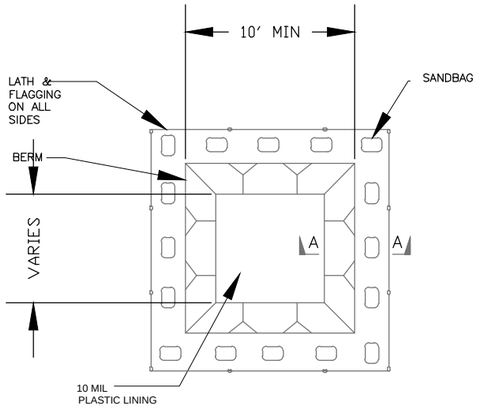
NOT TO SCALE

FUSCOE ENGINEERING
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92606
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315
www.fuscoe.com

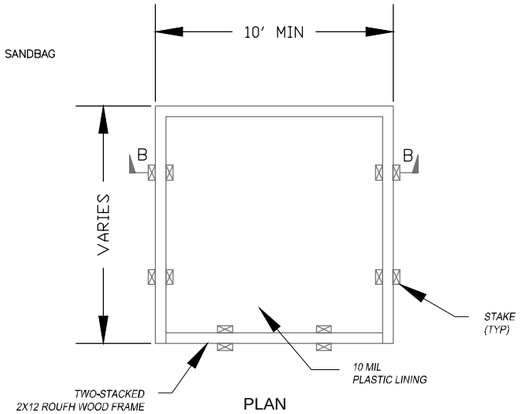
Not to Scale

Exhibit Date: 10/29/14

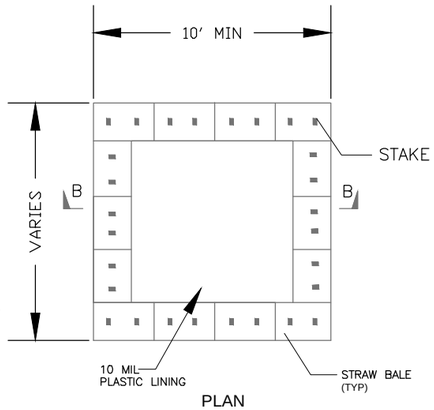
SWPPP EXHIBIT
BMP DETAILS - SHEET 1 OF 3
NEWPORT BANNING RANCH



PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "BELOW GRADE"



PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"



PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"
WITH STRAW BALES

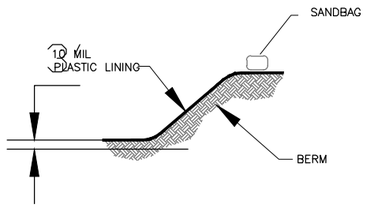
CATEGORIES OF HYDRAULIC MULCHES	APPLICATION RATE	CLASS	MAXIMUM SLOPE (V:H)	DURATION OF NEED	% SOIL BINDER
STANDARD HYDRAULIC MULCH (SM)	GENERALLY APPLIED AT A RATE OF 2,000 LBS/ACRE *(FOLLOW MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS)*	BIODEGRADEABLE	1:2	3 TO 12 MONTHS	0-5%
HYDRAULIC MATRICES (HM) AND STABILIZED FIBER MATRICES (SFM)	TYPICALLY BETW EEN 2,500 AND 4,000 LBS/ACRE *(FOLLOW MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS)*	BIODEGRADEABLE	1:2	LESS THAN 3 MONTHS	5-10%
BONDED FIBER MATRIX (BFM)	APPLIED AT RATES FROM 3,000 TO 4,000 LBS/ACRE *(FOLLOW MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS)*	BIODEGRADEABLE	1:2	3 TO 12 MONTHS	--
MECHANICALLY-BONDED FIBER MATRICIES (MBFM)	TYPICALLY APPLIED AT A RATE HIGHER THAN A STANDARD BFM *(FOLLOW MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS)*	BIODEGRADEABLE	1:2	GREATER THAN TWO MONTHS	--
HYDRAULIC COMPOST MATRIX(HCM)	*(FOLLOW MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDATIONS)*	--	--	--	--

COST DEPENDS ON THE TYPE OF SLOPE, TYPE OF SOIL, COMPOSITION OF SEED AND MULCH MIXES, AND WHETHER OR NOT PAM IS USED.

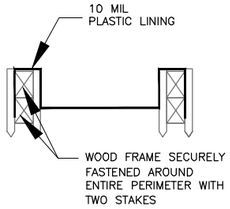
HYDRAULIC SEED SHOULD BE APPLIED WITH HYDRAULIC MULCH OR A STAND-ALONE HYDROSEED APPLICATION SHOULD BE FOLLOWED BY ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:
- STRAW MULCH (EC-6)
- ROLLED EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS (EC-7)
- APPLICATION OF COMPOST BLANKET (EC-14)

HYDRAULIC MULCH (EC-3)

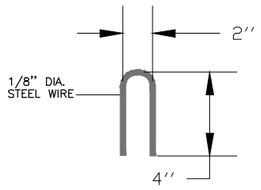
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION A-A
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION B-B
NOT TO SCALE

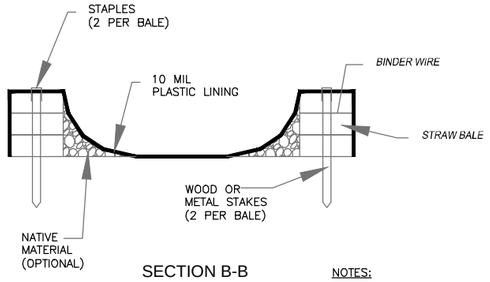


STAPLE DETAIL

NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.

2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY



SECTION B-B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.

2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

LIMITATIONS:

- PERFORM CONCRETE WASH ACTIVITIES IN DESIGNATED WASHOUT AREAS ONLY.
- OFFSITE WASHOUT OF CONCRETE WASTES MAY NOT ALWAYS BE POSSIBLE.
- MULTIPLE WASHOUTS MAY BE NEEDED TO ASSURE ADEQUATE CAPACITY AND TO ALLOW FOR EVAPORATION.

CONCRETE WASTES:

- DISPOSE OF OR RECYCLE HARDENED CONCRETE WASTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL REGULATIONS.

ONSITE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY:

- SHOULD BE LOCATED AT MINIMUM OF 50 FT FROM STORM DRAIN INLETS, OPEN DRAINAGE FACILITIES, AND WATERCOURSES.
- SHOULD BE LOCATED AWAY FROM CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC OR ACCESS AREAS TO PREVENT DISTURBANCE OR TRACKING.
- FACILITIES SHALL BE SIZED TO CONTAIN ALL LIQUID AND CONCRETE WASTE GENERATED BY WASHOUT OPERATIONS.
- TEMPORARY FACILITIES MUST BE LINED TO PREVENT DISCHARGE TO THE UNDERLYING GROUND OR SURROUNDING AREA.
- A SIGN SHOULD BE INSTALLED ADJACENT TO EACH WASHOUT FACILITY TO INFORM CONCRETE EQUIPMENT OPERATORS TO UTILIZE THE PROPER FACILITIES.
- ONCE CONCRETE WASTES ARE ALLOWED TO HARDEN, THE CONCRETE SHOULD BE BROKEN UP, REMOVED, AND DISPOSED OF PER WM-5, SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT. DISPOSE OF OR RECYCLE HARDENED CONCRETE OF A REGULAR BASIS.

TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE ABOVE GRADE)

- MINIMUM LENGTH AND WIDTH OF 10FT IS RECOMMENDED.
- PLASTIC LINING SHOULD BE A MINIMUM OF 10 MIL IN POLYETHYLENE SHEETING AND SHOULD BE FREE OF HOLES, TEARS, OR OTHER DEFECTS THAT COMPROMISE THE IMPERMEABILITY OF THE MATERIAL.
- ALTERNATIVELY, PORTABLE REMOVABLE CONTAINERS CAN BE USED AS ABOVE GRADE CONCRETE WASHOUTS. THEY SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM THE SITE AND REPLACED WHEN THE CONTAINER REACHES 75% CAPACITY.

TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY (TYPE BELOW GRADE)

- MINIMUM LENGTH AND WIDTH OF 10FT IS RECOMMENDED.
- PLASTIC LINING SHOULD BE A MINIMUM OF 10 MIL IN POLYETHYLENE SHEETING AND SHOULD BE FREE OF HOLES, TEARS, OR OTHER DEFECTS THAT COMPROMISE THE IMPERMEABILITY OF THE MATERIAL.
- LATH AND FLAGGING SHOULD BE COMMERCIAL TYPE.
- THE BASE OF WASHOUT FACILITY SHOULD BE FREE OF ROCK OR DEBRIS THAT MAY DAMAGE THE PLASTIC LINER.

CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITIES (WM-8)

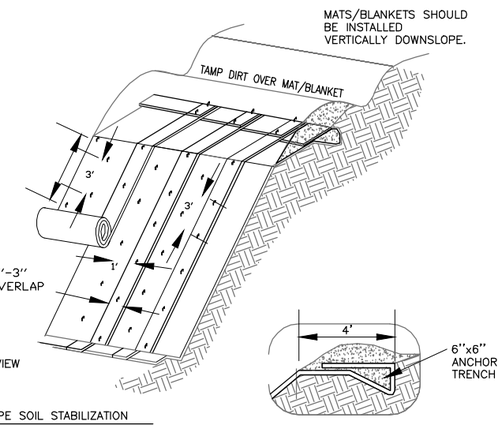
REFER TO CASQA BMP HANDBOOK FOR COMPLETE DESCRIPTION

LIMITATIONS:

- ALL SEEDS SHOULD BE IN CONFORMANCE WITH THE CALIFORNIA STATE SEED LAW OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.
- AVOID HYDROSEEDING IN AREAS WHERE THE BMP WOULD BE INCOMPATIBLE WITH FUTURE EARTHWORK ACTIVITIES.
- ALL HYDRAULICALLY SEEDED AREAS SHOULD HAVE MULCH, OR ALTERNATE EROSION CONTROL COVER TO KEEP SEED IN PLACE AND MODERATE SOIL MOISTURE AND TEMPERATURE UNTIL THE SEEDS GERMINATE AND GROW.
- USE ONLY WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT TIME IN THE SEASON TO ENSURE VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT.
- DO NOT USE HYDROSEED IF IT WILL HAVE TO BE REMOVED. - THIS IS A PERMANENT BMP.
- FOLLOW UP APPLICATIONS MAY BE REQUIRED TO COVER WEAK SPOTS.
- SPREAD SEEDS UNIFORMLY AND ACCORDINGLY TO MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

HYDROSEEDING (EC-4)

NOT TO SCALE



TYPICAL SLOPE SOIL STABILIZATION
NTS

NOTES:
1. SLOPE SURFACE SHALL BE FREE OF ROCKS, CLODS, STICKS, AND GRASS. MATS/BLANKETS SHALL HAVE GOOD SOIL CONTACT.
2. LAY BLANKETS LOOSELY AND STAKE OR STAPLE TO MAINTAIN DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE SOIL. DO NOT STRETCH.
3. INSTALL PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

GEOTEXTILES & MATS (EC-7)

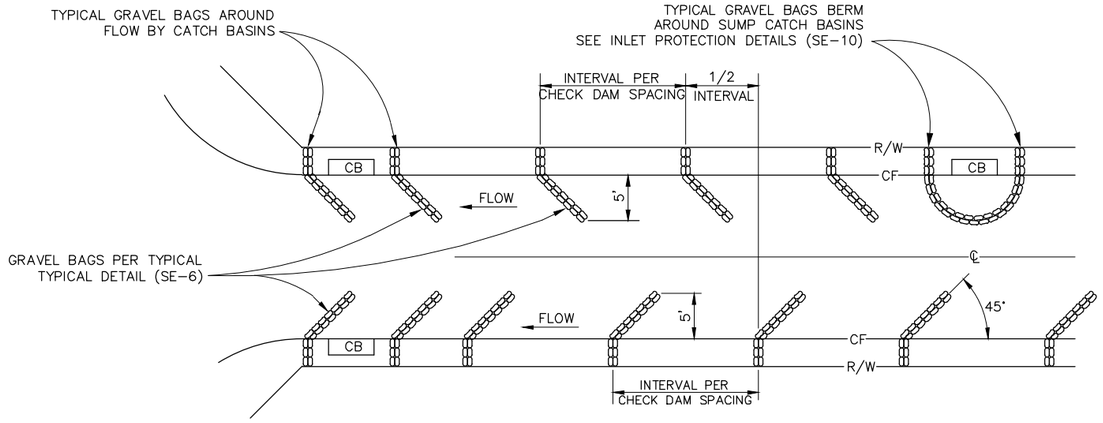
NOT TO SCALE

FUSCOE ENGINEERING
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92606
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315
www.fuscoe.com

Not to Scale

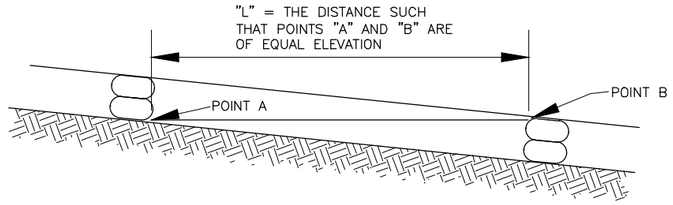
Exhibit Date: 10/29/14

SWPPP EXHIBIT
BMP DETAILS - SHEET 2 OF 3
NEWPORT BANNING RANCH



GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAM
PAVED STREET TYPICAL DETAIL

NOT TO SCALE



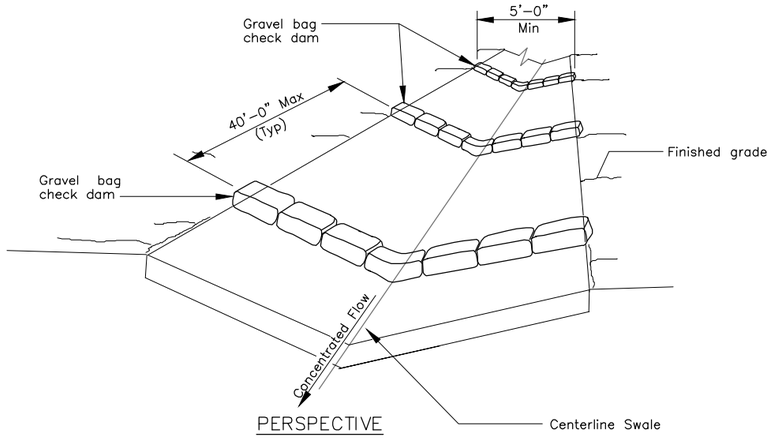
SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS

NOT TO SCALE

SLOPE (IN FLOW DIRECTION)	CHECK DAM SPACING (IN FEET) FOR COMMON CHECK DAM HEIGHTS		
	6" HIGH	12" HIGH	18" HIGH
1%	50	100	150
2%	25	50	75
3%	16.7	33.3	50
4%	12.5	25	37.5
5%	10	20	30
6%	8.3	16.7	25
7%	7.2	14.3	21.5
8%	6.3	12.5	18.8
9%	5.6	11.1	16.7
10%	5	10	15

CHECK DAMS (SE-4)

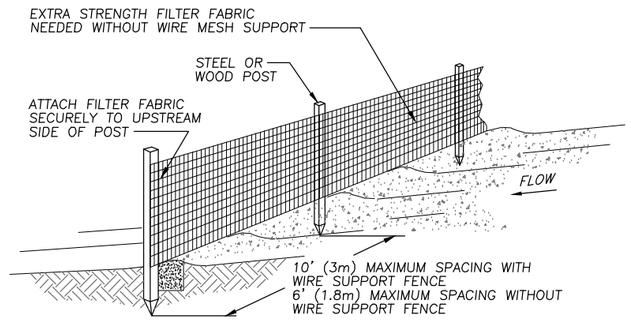
NOT TO SCALE

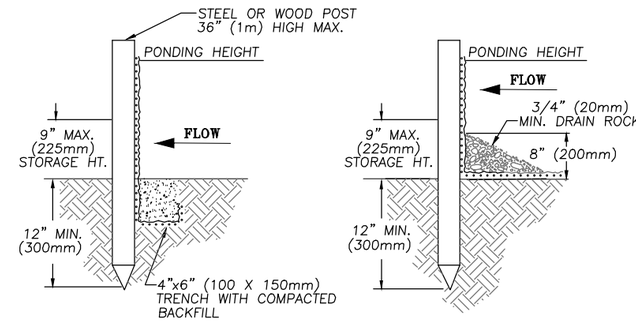


PERSPECTIVE

TEMPORARY CHECK DAM

NOT TO SCALE





TRENCH DETAIL

INSTALLATION WITHOUT TRENCHING

NOTES:

1. SILT FENCE SHALL BE PLACED ON SLOPE CONTOURS TO MAXIMIZE PONDING EFFICIENCY.
2. INSPECT AND REPAIR FENCE AFTER EACH STORM EVENT AND REMOVE SEDIMENT WHEN NECESSARY. 9" (225mm) MAXIMUM RECOMMENDED STORAGE HEIGHT.
3. REMOVED SEDIMENT SHALL BE DEPOSITED TO AN AREA THAT WILL NOT CONTRIBUTE SEDIMENT OFF-SITE AND CAN BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.

NOT TO SCALE

SILT FENCE

NOT TO SCALE

FUSCOE ENGINEERING
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92606
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315
www.fuscoe.com

Not to Scale

Exhibit Date: 10/29/14

SWPPP EXHIBIT
BMP DETAILS - SHEET 3 OF 3
NEWPORT BANNING RANCH

B3
EXCAVATION & SOIL REMEDIATION PLAN

N

Legend

- 2008 Oil Wells [Fuscoe Survey]
- Oil Wells [West Newport Oil Company]
- Utility Poles [Geosyntec, 2008]
- Oil Pipeline Corridoors
- 1947 Oil Sumps
- Oil Field Operations Areas
- Oil Consolidation Area
- Plan Boundary

Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, i-cubed, USDA, USGS, AEX, Getmapping, Aerogrid, IGN, IGP, swisstopo, and the GIS User Community

Historical Oil Field Impacts Map

Newport Banning Ranch
Newport Beach, California

600 300 0 600 1,200 Feet

Geosyntec consultants

Project No: HR1018E | January 2015

Figure 4

S:\GIS\HR1018\Project\HistoricalOilField.mxd cc 1/13/2015

N

Legend

- 2008 Oil Wells [Fuscoe Survey]
- Oil Wells [West Newport Oil Company]
- Utility Poles [Geosyntec, 2008]
- Preliminary Environmental Conditions, General Boundaries [Geosyntec]
- Oil Consolidation Area
- Plan Boundary

1 - Maintenance Shop / Warehouse
2 - Tank Farm Drill Site (Active)
3 - Air Compressor Plant
4 - Steam Generation Plant
5 - Water Softeners
6 - City of Newport Beach Tank Farm (Abandoned)
7 - Pilot Scale Biotreatment Cell / Stockpiled Soil
8 - Former Sump / Clarifier
9 - Utility Shack Transformer Storage
10 - Approximate Location of Edison Transformers
11 - Personnel Changing Room and Showers
12 - City of Newport Beach Oil Operations
15 - Gasoline UST
16 - Coast Watch Station
17 - Oil/ Gas Production Equiptment Storage
18 - Soil / Debris Stockpiles
19 - Storage Shack
20 - Soil / Debris Stockpiles
21 - Soil / Debris Stockpiles
22 - Treated Soil Stockpile Area
23 - Equipment / Debris Stockpiles
24 - Field Offices
27 - Sublease Area

NOTES:
PECs formerly designated as #13 & #14 have been grouped with other PECs
Non-specific area PECs:
PEC #25 – Oil Well Pads and Linear Features (roadways/pipelines)
PEC #26 – Drilling Mud Sumps / Oil Well Sumps

S:\GIS\HR1018\Project\PEC_Loc.mxd cc 1/13/2015

PEC Location Map

Newport Banning Ranch
Newport Beach, California

600 300 0 600 1,200
Feet

Geosyntec consultants

Project No: HR1018E

January 2015

Figure 5

N

Legend

- 2008 Oil Wells [Fuscoe Survey]
- Oil Wells [West Newport Oil Company]
- Utility Poles [Geosyntec, 2008]
- Oil Pipeline Corridoors
- Pavement/ALM Road
- ALM Road
- 1947 Oil Sumps
- Estimated PEC Deep Excavation Areas
- Preliminary Environmental Conditions, General Boundaries [Geosyntec]
- Oil Consolidation Area
- Plan Boundary

1 - Maintenance Shop / Warehouse
2 - Tank Farm Drill Site (Active)
3 - Air Compressor Plant
4 - Steam Generation Plant
5 - Water Softeners
6 - City of Newport Beach Tank Farm (Abandoned)
7 - Pilot Scale Biotreatment Cell / Stockpiled Soil
8 - Former Sump / Clarifier
9 - Utility Shack Transformer Storage
10 - Approximate Location of Edison Transformers
11 - Personnel Changing Room and Showers
12 - City of Newport Beach Oil Operations
15 - Gasoline UST
16 - Coast Watch Station
17 - Oil/ Gas Production Equiptment Storage
18 - Soil / Debris Stockpiles
19 - Storage Shack
20 - Soil / Debris Stockpiles
21 - Soil / Debris Stockpiles
22 - Treated Soil Stockpile Area
23 - Equipment / Debris Stockpiles
24 - Field Offices
27 - Sublease Area

NOTES:
PECs formerly designated as #13 & #14 have been grouped with other PECs
Non-specific area PECs:
PEC #25 – Oil Well Pads and Linear Features (roadways/pipelines)
PEC #26 – Drilling Mud Sumps / Oil Well Sumps

S:\GIS\HR1018\Project\ExcavationArea2015.mxd cc 1/15/2015

Estimated Remedial Excavation Areas

Newport Banning Ranch
Newport Beach, California

600 300 0 600 1,200
Feet

Geosyntec consultants

Project No: HR1018E | January 2015

Figure 6

DRAFT
FOR DISCUSSION PURPOSES ONLY

N

STAGING/ STOCKPILING AREAS

STAGING/ STOCKPILING AREAS

PRIMARY SITE ACCESS/EGRESS

PRIMARY ACCESS TO LOWLANDS

EQUIPMENT AND SALVAGE

CONCRETE IN

CONCRETE OUT

CONCRETE PROCESSING

BORROW/ PLACEMENT

CLEAN SOIL FLIP

SOIL TESTING/ VERIFICATION

PIPE SALVAGE

BIOREMEDIATION CELLS

SOIL IN

SOIL IN

SOIL TESTING/ VERIFICATION

BORROW/ PLACEMENT

CLEAN SOIL FLIP

BINS/ EQUIPMENT

EQUIPMENT

CLEAN SOIL FLIP

BORROW/ PLACEMENT

ALTERNATE SITE ACCESS/EGRESS

SOIL IN

BIOREMEDIATION CELLS

MATERIALS SALVAGE

SOIL IN

SOIL TESTING/ VERIFICATION

PIPE SALVAGE

CONCRETE

EQUIPMENT

Legend

- Bioremediation Area
- Haul-off Soil Stockpile
- Remediated Soil Placement Location
- Concrete Processing and Salvage Area
- Equipment/Materials Salvage Area
- Crushed Concrete Stockpile
- Geotechnical/Remediated Soil Stockpile Location
- Staging/Stockpiling Areas
- Primary
- Secondary
- 2008 Oil Wells - Fuscoe Survey
- Oil Wells - West Newport Oil Company

Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, i-cubed, USDA, USGS, AEX, Getmapping, Aerogrid, IGN, IGP, swisstopo, and the GIS User Community

Soil Remediation Planning

Newport Beach, California

450 225 0 450 900 Feet

Geosyntec consultants

Project No: HR1018

October 2014

Figure 1

S:\GIS\HR1018\Project\SoilRemediationPlanning_20141006.mxd cc 10/6/2014

B4
POST-CONSTRUCTION (WQMP) PLAN

A
193,579.12 sf
4.44 ac

B
309,545.86 sf
7.11 ac

C
270,678.04 sf
6.21 ac

D
408,293.82 sf
9.37 ac

E
211,507.93 sf
4.86 ac

F
215,106.24 sf
4.94 ac

G
199,145.23 sf
4.57 ac

H
146,289.22 sf
3.36 ac

I
28,519.50 sf
0.66 ac

J
342,015.71 sf
7.85 ac

K
361,506.45 sf
8.30 ac

L
205,291.92 sf
4.71 ac

M (BASIN)
80,131.49 sf
1.84 ac

N
491,570.28 sf
11.28 ac

O
141,346.10 sf
3.24 ac

P
188,102.55 sf
4.32 ac

Q
188,670.89 sf
4.33 ac

R
251,691.80 sf
5.78 ac

S
221,437.13 sf
5.08 ac

T
257,104.38 sf
5.90 ac

WEST COAST HIGHWAY

N

NTS

LEGEND

DRAINAGE AREA BOUNDARY

COMMUNITY BIOTREATMENT BASINS

GREEN STREET BIOCELLS

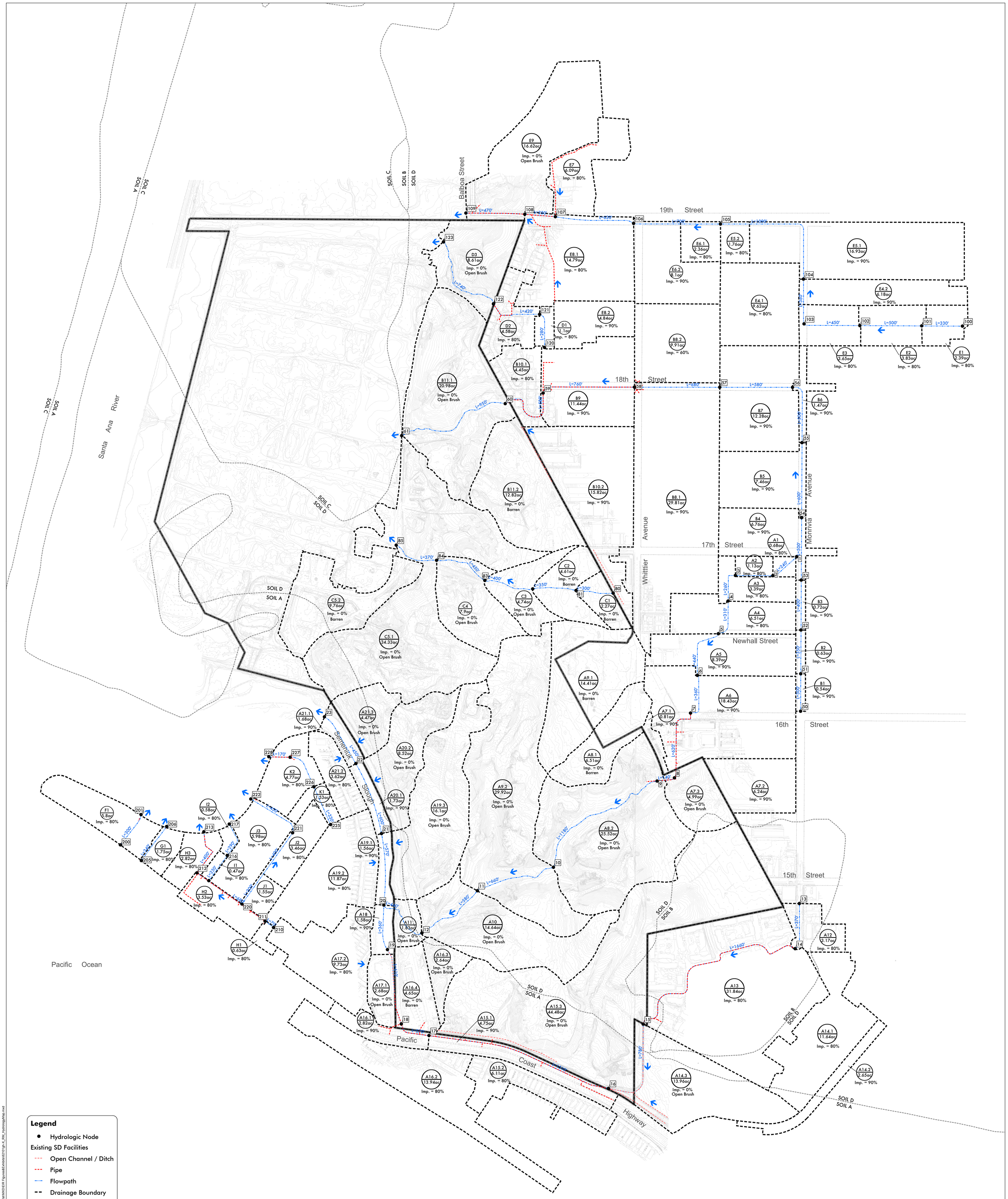
NEWPORT BANNING RANCH

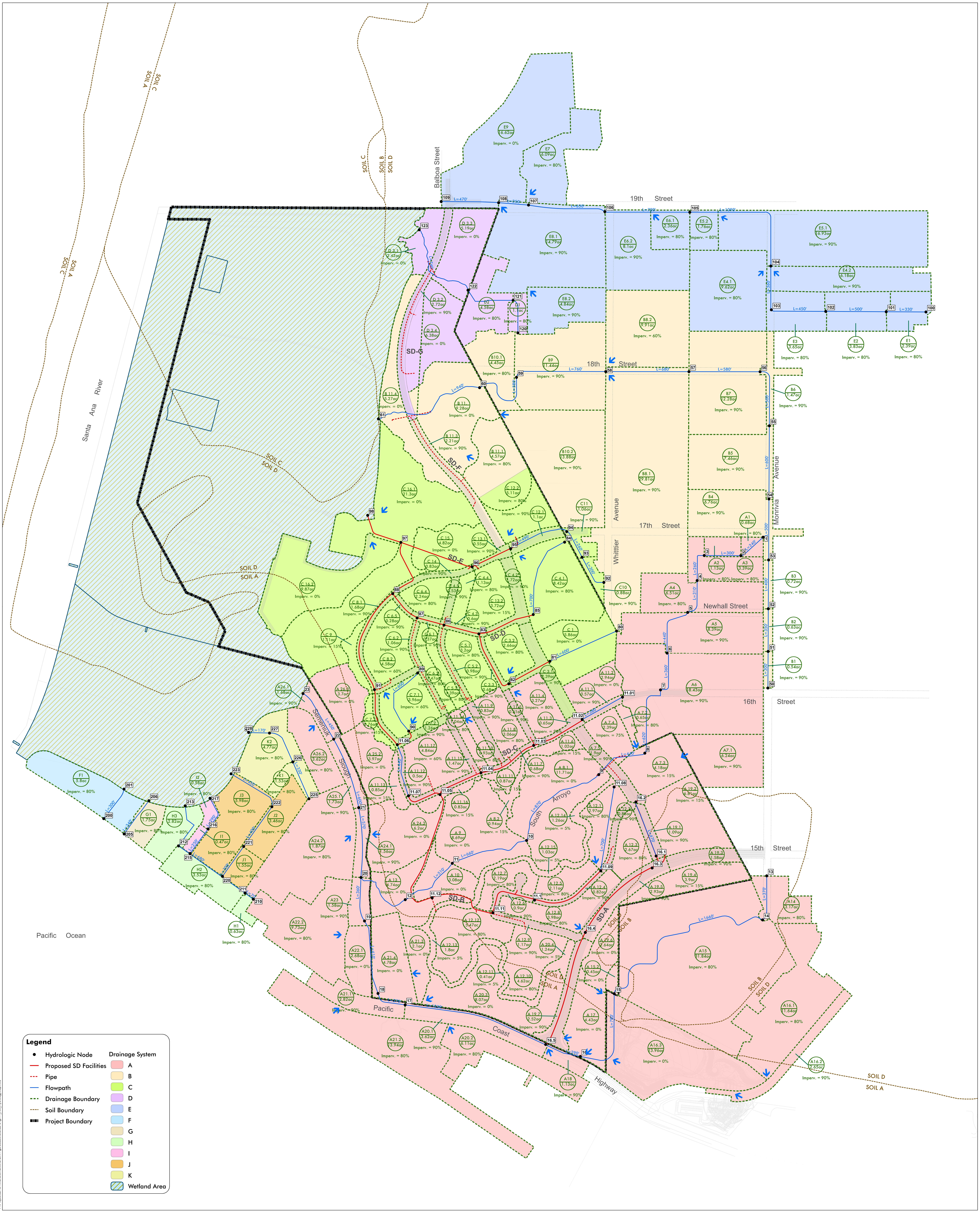
NEWPORT BANNING RANCH
COMMUNITY BASIN SIZING EXHIBIT

10/27/2014

FUSCOE ENGINEERING
16795 Von Karman, Suite 100
Irvine, California 92606
tel 949.474.1960 • fax 949.474.5315
www.fuscoe.com

B5
HYDROLOGY MAPS


Balboa Street
19th Street
18th Street
17th Street
16th Street
15th Street
Newhall Street
Whittier Avenue
Monrivia Avenue
Santa Ana River
Semeniuk Slough
Pacific Coast Highway
Pacific Ocean
SOIL A
SOIL B
SOIL C
SOIL D
E9 16.62ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
E7 6.09ac Imp. = 80%
E8.1 14.79ac Imp. = 80%
E8.2 4.84ac Imp. = 90%
E6.1 2.36ac Imp. = 80%
E6.2 8.1ac Imp. = 90%
E5.2 1.76ac Imp. = 80%
E5.1 16.93ac Imp. = 90%
E4.1 9.62ac Imp. = 80%
E4.2 6.18ac Imp. = 90%
E3 3.65ac Imp. = 80%
E2 3.83ac Imp. = 80%
E1 2.39ac Imp. = 80%
D3 8.61ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
D2 4.58ac Imp. = 80%
D1 1.1ac Imp. = 80%
B10.1 4.45ac Imp. = 80%
B11.1 20.98ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
B9 11.44ac Imp. = 90%
B8.2 9.91ac Imp. = 60%
B8.1 29.81ac Imp. = 90%
B7 12.28ac Imp. = 90%
B6 1.47ac Imp. = 90%
B5 7.46ac Imp. = 90%
B4 6.76ac Imp. = 90%
B3 0.72ac Imp. = 90%
B2 0.63ac Imp. = 90%
B1 0.54ac Imp. = 90%
B11.2 12.82ac Imp. = 0% Barren
B10.2 15.82ac Imp. = 90%
C5.2 9.76ac Imp. = 0% Barren
C5.1 34.33ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
C4 7.9ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
C3 4.74ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
C2 4.61ac Imp. = 0% Barren
C1 2.27ac Imp. = 0% Barren
A1 0.68ac Imp. = 80%
A2 1.13ac Imp. = 80%
A3 3.39ac Imp. = 80%
A4 6.51ac Imp. = 80%
A5 8.39ac Imp. = 90%
A6 18.43ac Imp. = 90%
A7.1 0.81ac Imp. = 90%
A7.2 6.24ac Imp. = 90%
A7.3 4.99ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A8.1 6.51ac Imp. = 0% Barren
A8.2 25.52ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A9.1 14.41ac Imp. = 0% Barren
A9.2 29.92ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A10 14.64ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A11 1.83ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A12 3.17ac Imp. = 80%
A13 31.84ac Imp. = 80%
A14.1 11.64ac Imp. = 80%
A14.2 2.65ac Imp. = 90%
A15.1 4.75ac Imp. = 90%
A15.2 6.11ac Imp. = 80%
A15.3 44.48ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A16.1 2.82ac Imp. = 90%
A16.2 13.94ac Imp. = 80%
A16.3 2.64ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A16.4 4.65ac Imp. = 0% Barren
A17.1 2.68ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A17.2 9.73ac Imp. = 80%
A18 1.58ac Imp. = 90%
A19.1 1.56ac Imp. = 90%
A19.2 11.87ac Imp. = 80%
A19.3 16.1ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A20.1 1.73ac Imp. = 90%
A20.2 8.52ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
A21.1 1.68ac Imp. = 90%
A21.2 3.62ac Imp. = 80%
A21.3 4.47ac Imp. = 0% Open Brush
F1 5.8ac Imp. = 80%
G1 1.75ac Imp. = 80%
H1 0.63ac Imp. = 80%
H2 3.53ac Imp. = 80%
H3 2.82ac Imp. = 80%
I1 0.47ac Imp. = 80%
I2 0.58ac Imp. = 80%
J1 1.55ac Imp. = 80%
J2 3.46ac Imp. = 80%
J3 5.98ac Imp. = 80%
K1 1.53ac Imp. = 80%
K2 4.77ac Imp. = 80%
L=470'
L=260'
L=830'
L=700'
L=1080'
L=740'
L=420'
L=250'
L=760'
L=680'
L=580'
L=450'
L=500'
L=330'
L=950'
L=370'
L=400'
L=350'
L=300'
L=240'
L=200'
L=310'
L=440'
L=360'
L=660'
L=1180'
L=620'
L=780'
L=1660'
L=300'
L=340'
L=290'
L=180'
L=170'
L=320'
L=570'
L=240'
Legend
Hydrologic Node
Existing SD Facilities
Open Channel / Ditch
Pipe
Flowpath
Drainage Boundary
Soil Boundary
Project Boundary
P:\Project\821101\Wat\GIS\Wat\MXD\EIR Figures&Exhibits\821101gis-X_RM_HydrologyMap.mxd
NEWPORT BANNING RANCH
EXHIBIT 1: Rational Method Hydrology Map for Existing Condition
April 9, 2010
FUSCOE ENGINEERING full circle thinking
200 100 0 200 400 Feet
Scale: 1" = 200'



P:\Project\821\01\Wat\GIS\Wat\MXD\EIR Figures&Exhibits\82101gh-P_RM_HydrologyMap.mxd

NEWPORT BANNING RANCH

EXHIBIT 2: Rational Method Hydrology Map for Proposed Condition

April 9, 2010

200 100 0 200 400 Feet

Scale: 1" = 200'

APPENDIX C
SUBMITTED PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

C1
PRD INSTRUCTIONS

ATTACHMENT B
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS OF THE GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

A. All Linear Construction Projects shall comply with the PRD requirements in Attachment A.2 of this Order.

B. Who Must Submit

Discharges of storm water associated with construction that results in the disturbance of one acre or more of land must apply for coverage under the General Construction Storm Water Permit (General Permit). Any construction activity that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale must also be permitted, regardless of size. (For example, if 0.5 acre of a 20-acre subdivision is disturbed by the construction activities of discharger A and the remaining 19.5 acres is to be developed by discharger B, discharger A must obtain a General Storm Water Permit for the 0.5 acre project).

Other discharges from construction activities that are covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Section II.B.

It is the LRP's responsibility to obtain coverage under this General Permit by electronically submitting complete PRDs (Permit Registration Documents).

In all cases, the proper procedures for submitting the PRDs must be completed before construction can commence.

C. Construction Activity Not Covered By This General Permit

Discharges from construction that are not covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Sections II.A &B..

D. Annual Fees and Fee Calculation

Annual fees are calculated based upon the total area of land to be disturbed not the total size of the acreage owned. However, the calculation includes all acres to be disturbed during the duration of the project. For example, if 10 acres are scheduled to be disturbed the first year and 10 in each subsequent year for 5 years, the annual fees would be based upon 50 acres of disturbance. The State Water Board will evaluate adding acreage to an existing Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number on a case-by-case basis. In general, any acreage to be considered must be contiguous to the permitted land area and the existing

SWPPP must be appropriate for the construction activity and topography of the acreage under consideration. As acreage is built out and stabilized or sold, the Change of Information (COI) form enables the applicant to remove those acres from inclusion in the annual fee calculation. Checks should be made payable to: State Water Board.

The Annual fees are established through regulations adopted by the State Water Board. The total annual fee is the current base fee plus applicable surcharges for all construction sites submitting an NOI, based on the total acreage to be disturbed during the life of the project. Annual fees are subject to change by regulation.

Dischargers that apply for and satisfy the Small Construction Erosivity Wavier requirements shall pay a fee of $200.00 plus an applicable surcharge, see the General Permit Section II.B.7.

E. When to Apply

LRP's proposing to conduct construction activities subject to this General Permit must submit their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activity.

F. Requirements for Completing Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)

All dischargers required to comply with this General Permit shall electronically submit the required PRDs for their type of construction as defined below.

G. Standard PRD Requirements (All Dischargers)

1. Notice of Intent
2. Risk Assessment (Standard or Site-Specific)
3. Site Map
4. SWPPP
5. Annual Fee
6. Certification

H. Additional PRD Requirements Related to Construction Type

1. Discharger in unincorporated areas of the State (not covered under an adopted Phase I or II SUSMP requirements) and that are not a linear project shall also submit a completed:
   a. Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator (Appendix 2).

2. Dischargers who are proposing to implement ATS shall submit:
   a. Complete ATS Plan in accordance with Attachment F at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation.

b. Certification proof that design done by a professional in accordance with Attachment F.

3. Dischargers who are proposing an alternate Risk Justification:
   a. Particle Size Analysis.

I. Exceptions to Standard PRD Requirements

Construction sites with an R value less than 5 as determined in the Risk Assessment are not required to submit a SWPPP.

J. Description of PRDs

1. Notice of Intent (NOI)

2. Site Map(s) Includes:
   a. The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
   b. Site layout
   c. Construction site boundaries
   d. Drainage areas
   e. Discharge locations
   f. Sampling locations
   g. Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
   h. Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
   i. Locations of all runoff BMPs
   j. Locations of all erosion control BMPs
   k. Locations of all sediment control BMPs
   l. ATS location (if applicable)
   m. Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
   n. Locations of all post-construction BMPs
   o. Locations of storage areas for waste, vehicles, service, loading/unloading of materials, access (entrance/exits) points to construction site, fueling, and water storage, water transfer for dust control and compaction practices

3. **SWPPPs**
   A site-specific SWPPP shall be developed by each discharger and shall be submitted with the PRDs.

4. **Risk Assessment**
   All dischargers shall use the Risk Assessment procedure as describe in the General Permit Appendix 1.

   a. The Standard Risk Assessment includes utilization of the following:
      i. Receiving water Risk Assessment interactive map

ii. EPA Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator Website
iii. Sediment Risk interactive map
iv. Sediment sensitive water bodies list

b. The Site-Specific Risk Assessment includes the completion of the hand calculated R value Risk Calculator

5. **Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator**
All dischargers subject to this requirement shall complete the Water Balance Calculator (in Appendix 2) in accordance with the instructions.

6. **ATS Design Document and Certification**
All dischargers using ATS must submit electronically their system design (as well as any supporting documentation) and proof that the system was designed by a qualified ATS design professional (See Attachment F).

To obtain coverage under the General Permit PRDs must be included and completed. If any of the required items are missing, the PRD submittal is considered incomplete and will be rejected. Upon receipt of a complete PRD submittal, the State Water Board will process the application package in the order received and assign a (WDID) number.

Questions?

If you have any questions on completing the PRDs please email stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov or call (866) 563-3107.

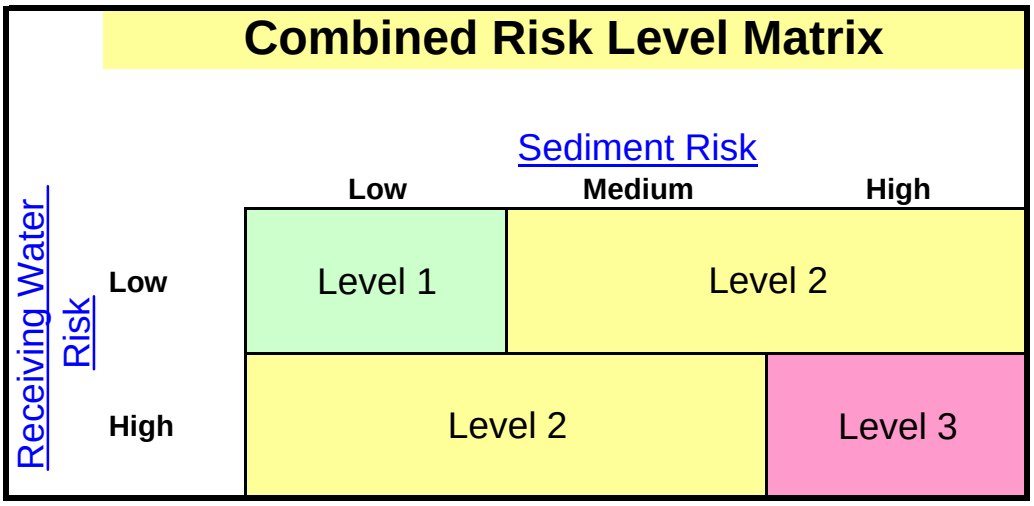
C2
NOI

C3
RISK ASSESSMENT
(SEDIMENT AND RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION)

	A	B	C
1	**Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet**		**Entry**
2	**A) R Factor**		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm		
5	**R Factor Value**		300.19
6	**B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)**		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	Site-specific K factor guidance		
9	**K Factor Value**		0.32
10	**C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)**		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	LS Table		
13	**LS Factor Value**		1.22
14			
15	**Watershed Erosion Estimate (=RxKxLS) in tons/acre**		117.194176
16	**Site Sediment Risk Factor**		**High**
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics	**yes/no**	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to **303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment**? For help with impaired waterbodies please check the attached worksheet or visit the link below: 2006 Approved Sediment-impared WBs Worksheet http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/303d_lists2006_epa.shtml	**No**	**Low**
OR		
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses c SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY? http://www.ice.ucdavis.edu/geowbs/asp/wbquse.asp		

Combined Risk Level Matrix



Project Sediment Risk:	**High**
Project RW Risk:	**Low**
Project Combined Risk:	**Level 2**

R-FACTOR DETERMINATION

Project: Newport Banning Ranch
33.635542°, -117.947437°

Date: January 16, 2015

Source: http://water.epa.gov/polwaste/npdes/stormwater/Rainfall-Erosivity-Factor-Calculator.cfm

---

Tentative Construction Duration: July 1, 2016 to July 1, 2024 (8 years)

You are here: Water » Pollution Prevention & Control » Permitting (NPDES) » Stormwater » LEW Results

LEW Results

Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator for Small Construction Sites

Facility Information

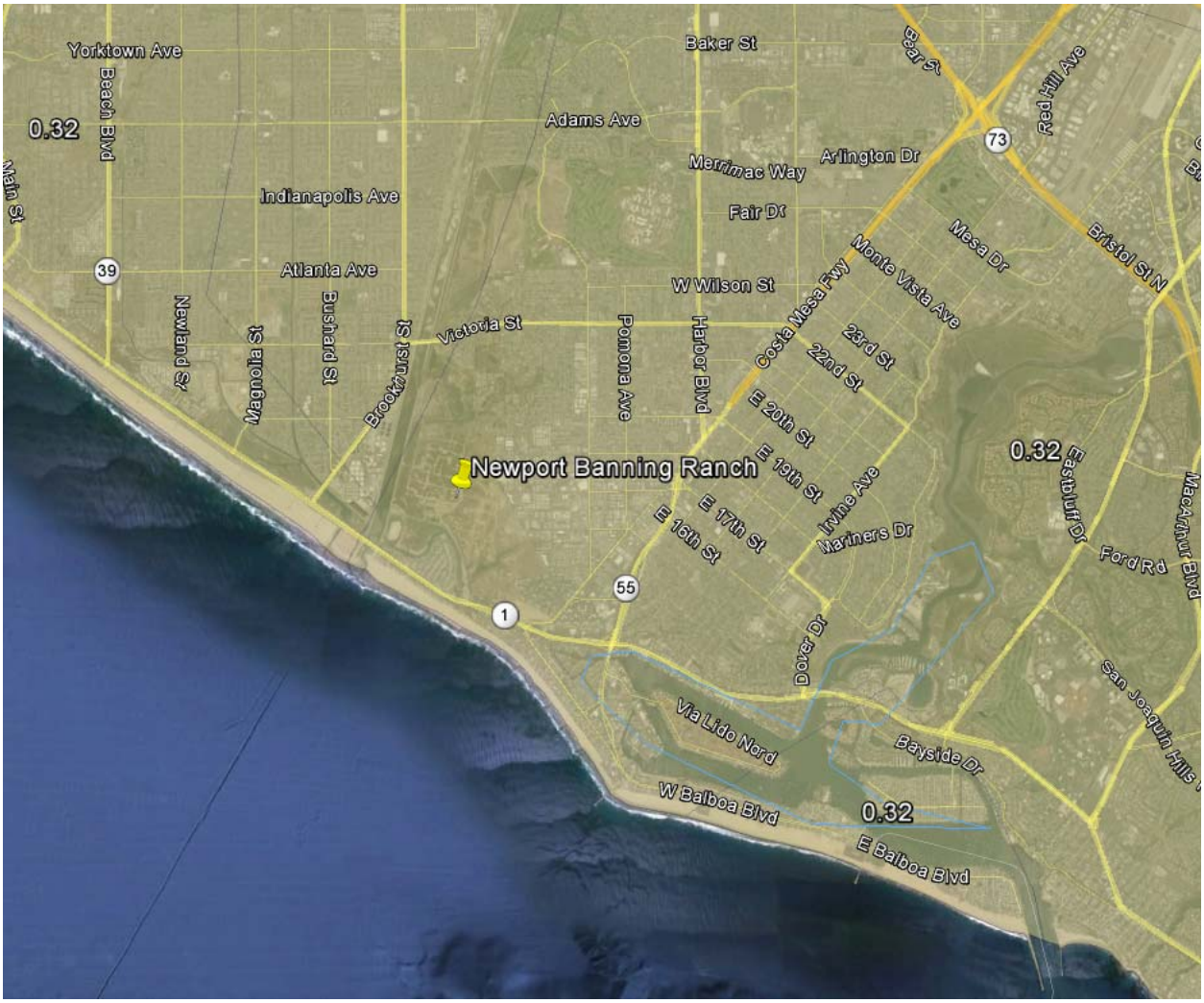
Start Date:	07/01/2016
End Date:	07/01/2024
Latitude:	33.6355
Longitude:	-117.9473

Erosivity Index Calculator Results

AN EROSIVITY INDEX VALUE OF **300.19** HAS BEEN DETERMINED FOR THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD OF **07/01/2016 - 07/01/2024.**

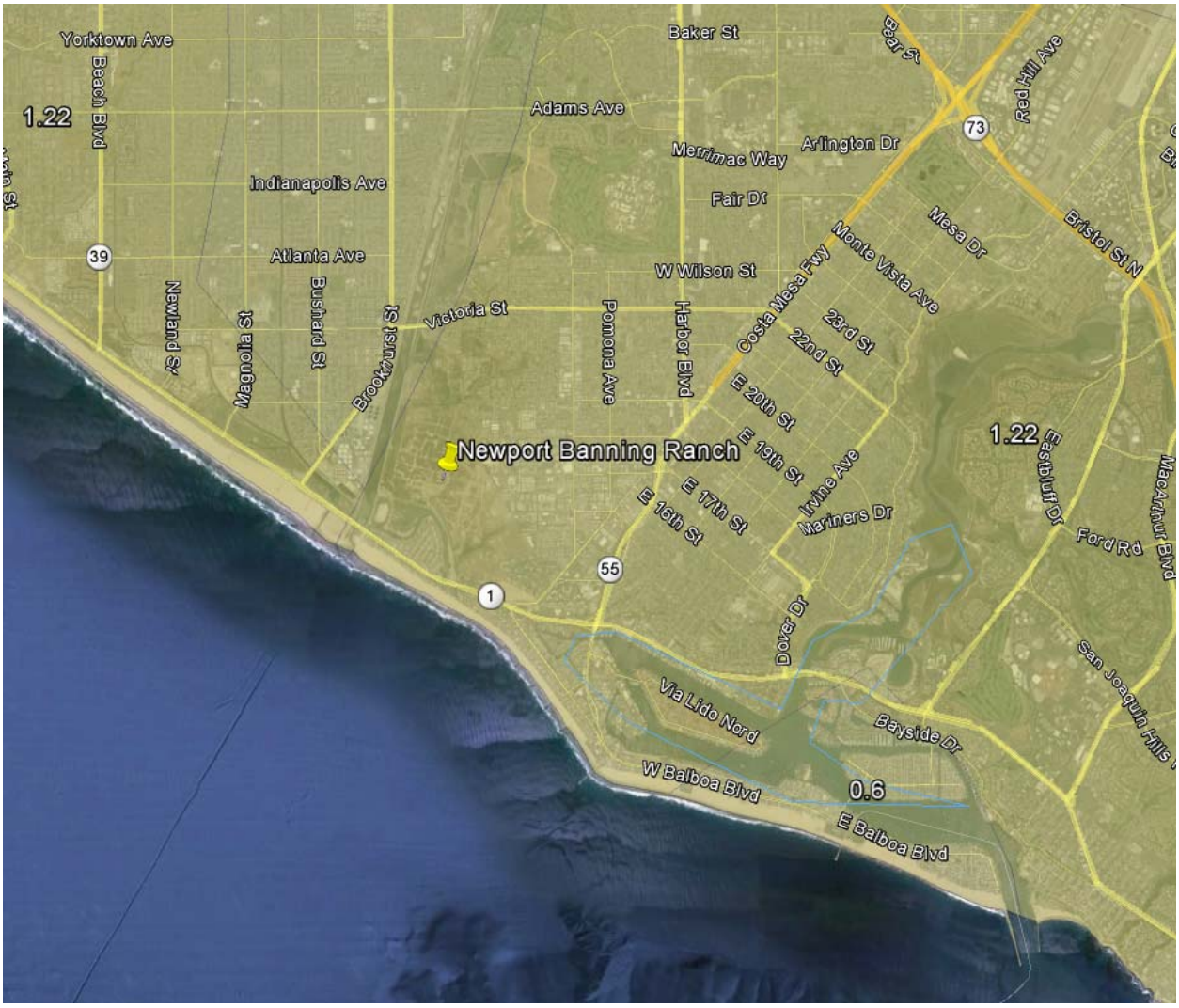
A rainfall erosivity factor of 5.0 or greater has been calculated for your site and period of construction. **You do NOT qualify for a waiver from NPDES permitting requirements.**

K-FACTOR (GIS MAP METHOD)



0.32

LS-FACTOR (GIS MAP METHOD)



1.22

RECEIVING WATER RISK (GIS MAP METHOD)

Low

C4
SITE MAP (INCLUDING VICINITY MAP)

C5
CERTIFICATION STATEMENT / FEE STATEMENT & WDID RECEIPT

APPENDIX D

SUBMITTED CHANGES TO PRDs / COIs
(DUE TO CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP OR ACREAGE)

APPENDIX E
SWPPP AMENDMENT LOG & AMENDMENTS

SWPPP AMENDMENTS

This SWPPP shall be amended:

- Whenever there is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm system, (MS4); or
- If any conditions of the Permits is violated or the general objective of reducing or eliminating pollutants in storm water discharges has not been achieved. If the RWQCB determines that a permit violation has occurred, the SWPPP shall be amended and implemented within 14 calendar days after notification by the RWQCB;
- Annually, prior to the defined rainy season, when required by the project's Special Provisions; and
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer of Record, Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP), or the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD).

The following item will be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment
- The location of the proposed change
- The reason for the change
- The original BMP proposed, if any
- The new BMP proposed

Amendment No.	Date	Description	Preparer

Amendment No.	Date	Description	Preparer

APPENDIX F
ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

A. All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.

B. The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.

C. The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.

D. The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;

2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");

3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;

4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;

5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;

6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;

7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and

8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.

E. The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:

1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and

3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

ANNUAL REPORT

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ Section XVI requires that all dischargers prepare and submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 each year. The Annual Report contains a summary of all storm water monitoring information, compliance actions, training documentation, and other information pertaining to permit compliance from the reporting year (July 1 through June 30).

The reports are prepared and submitted electronically via SMARTS and certified by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP) in accordance with the Permit Special Provisions. In addition, a paper copy of each Annual Report shall be retained for a minimum of three (3) years after the report is filed.

Though the report information is entered and submitted electronically through SMARTS, below is a summary of the questions and information required to be entered as part of the Annual Report.

A. SITE OWNER INFORMATION

B. SITE INFORMATION

C. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

C.1. Has a SWPPP been prepared by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) for the construction project?

C.2. Does the SWPPP include a Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) section/element?

C.3. Are these documents kept onsite?

D. GOOD SITE MANAGEMENT "i.e. HOUSEKEEPING"

D.1. Were required good site management "i.e.housekeeping" measures for construction materials implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?

D.1.a. Was an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used conducted?

D.2 Were required good site management "i.e.housekeeping" measures for waste management implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?

D.2.a. Is there a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP?

D.3. Were required good site management "i.e.housekeeping" measures for vehicle storage and maintenance implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?

D.4. Were required good site management "i.e.housekeeping" measures for landscape materials implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?

D.5. Was a list of potential pollutant sources developed?

D.6. Were good site management "housekeeping" measures to control air deposition of site materials and from site operations implemented on-site?

E. NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT

E.1. Were measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction implemented?

E.2. Were vehicles washed in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or to MS4 drainage systems?

E.3. Were streets cleaned in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface waters or MS4 drainage systems?

F. EROSION CONTROLS

F.1. Were required erosion controls implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?

G. SEDIMENT CONTROLS

G.1. Were required sediment controls implemented on-site in accordance with CGP and SWPPP?

G.2. Were immediate access roads inspected on a daily basis?

H. RUN-ON AND RUN-OFF CONTROLS

H.1. Was all site run-on and run-off effectively managed?

H.2. Did Risk level 2 and 3 dischargers monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there was reason to believe run-on may have contributed to an NAL or NEL exceedance?

I. RAIN EVENT ACTION PLAN (REAP)

I.1. Were REAPs developed 48 hours prior to all likely precipitation events (50% or greater probability of producing precipitation)?

I.2. Did the REAPs developed meet the minimum criteria listed in the CGP?

J. INSPECTION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

J.1. Were all site inspections, maintenance, and repairs performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)?

J.2. Were site inspections conducted weekly and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events?

J.3. Were post rain event inspections conducted?

J.4. Do your inspection forms/ checklists meet the minimum criteria listed in the CGP?

J.5. During any site inspection was BMP maintenance or repairs required? (if YES, provide information)

J.6. If BMP maintenance/repair or design change was needed, did implementation begin within 72 hours?

K. VISUAL MONITORING

K.1. Within 2 business days (48 hours) after each qualified rain event, were visual inspections conducted in compliance with the CGP?

K.2. Were all storm water discharges that occurred from storage or containment systems visually observed prior to discharge?

K.3. Were the time, date, and rain gauge reading recorded for each qualifying rain event?

K.4. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each predicted rain event, were visual inspections conducted in compliance with the CGP ?

K.5. Are all visual inspection records retained on-site?

L. WATER QUALITY SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

L.1. How many qualifying storm events (producing precipitation of 0.5 inch or more at the time of discharge) occurred this past reporting year?

L.2. How many qualifying storm events (producing precipitation of 0.5 inch or more at the time of discharge) were sampled?

L.3. For the sampled events, did you collect three samples, at minimum (representative of the flow and characteristics) each day of discharge per qualified event?

L.4. Were grab samples analyzed for pH and/or turbidity? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)?

L.5. Were Active Treatment System (ATS) effluent samples taken? (Applies to projects that deployed ATS)

M. NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGE MONITORING

M.1. Were all drainage areas monitored for authorized/ unauthorized non-storm water discharges quarterly?

M.2. Did visual observations indicate any authorized/ unauthorized non-storm water discharges? (Complete Form 2)

M.3. Were effluent samples taken of the authorized/ unauthorized non-storm water discharge? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)

M.4. Were the effluent samples sent to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services?

M.5. Were unauthorized non-storm water discharges eliminated?

N. NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT MONITORING

N.1. Were any breaches, malfunctions, leakages, or spills observed during a visual inspection?

N.2. How many potential discharges of non-visible pollutants were identified?

N.3. For each discharge event (of non-visible pollutants), were samples collected in compliance with the CGP? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)

N.4. For each discharge event was a comparison sample collected (uncontaminated sample that did not come into contact with the pollutant)? (Analytical data must be entered in the RAW DATA tab in SMARTS)

O. WATERSHED MONITORING

O.1. Are you part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program approved by the Regional Water Board?

P. RECORDS

P.1. Are all records of all storm water monitoring information retained on-site?

Q. NAL EXCEEDANCES

Q.1. Were any Numeric Action Levels (NALs) exceeded?

Q.2. Were corrective actions taken to address the NAL exceedances? (if YES, provide information)

Q.3. Were analytical results from any/all NAL exceedances submitted electronically to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event?

Q.4. Were any NAL Exceedance Reports submitted to the Regional Water Board?

R. (NOT APPLICABLE)

S. (NOT APPLICABLE)

T. TRAINING

T.1. Was a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) in reasonable charge of SWPPP implementation?

T.2. Were all individuals conducting BMP installation, inspection, maintenance and repairs trained appropriately?

T.3. Are complete training records kept on-site and available upon request?

U. AUTHORIZED NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES (NSWD) DISCHARGED

U.1. Were any authorized NSWDs discharged observed from July-September?

U.2. Were any authorized NSWDs discharged observed from October-December?

U.3. Were any authorized NSWDs discharged observed from January-March?

U.4. Were any authorized NSWDs discharged observed from April-June?

If YES to any of the above, provide information below (Form 2).

- Date/Time of observation
- Discharge type (Authorized or Unauthorized)
- Source and location of NSWD
- Name of NSWD
- Describe NSWD characteristics (at the NSWD source)
- Describe NSWD characteristics (at the NSWD drainage area and discharge location)
- Describe any revised or new BMPs and provide their implementation date.

V. UNAUTHORIZED NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES (NSWD) DISCHARGED

V.1. Were any unauthorized NSWDs discharged observed from July-September?

V.2. Were any unauthorized NSWDs discharged observed from October-December?

V.3. Were any unauthorized NSWDs discharged observed from January-March?

V.4. Were any unauthorized NSWDs discharged observed from April-June?

If YES to any of the above, provide information below (Form 2).

- Date/Time of observation
- Discharge type (Authorized or Unauthorized)
- Source and location of NSWD
- Name of NSWD
- Describe NSWD characteristics (at the NSWD source)
- Describe NSWD characteristics (at the NSWD drainage area and discharge location)
- Describe any revised or new BMPs and provide their implementation date.

FORM 3

Please enter a general summary of any BMP deficiencies identified for each quarter and the corrective actions taken. Maximum up to 1000 characters.

- July-September Quarter
- October-December Quarter
- January-March Quarter
- April-June Quarter

DAILY AVERAGES SUMMARY

Data Summary for the Daily Averages of the Ad Hoc Reports associated with this Annual Report.

ATTACHMENTS

Attach current documents related to the SWARM Reports.

CERTIFICATION

APPENDIX G
RUNOFF COEFFICIENT & RUN-ON COMPUTATION SHEETS

Computation Sheet for Determining Runoff Coefficients

Total Disturbed Site Area	=	94.0	(A)

Existing Site Conditions

Impervious Site Area[1]	=	9.4	(B)
Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient [2, 4]	=	0.95	(C)
Pervious Site Area[3]	=	84.6	(D)
Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient[4]	=	0.10	(E)
Existing Site Area Runoff Coefficient $\frac{(B \times C) + (D \times E)}{(A)}$	=	0.185	(F)

Proposed Site Conditions (after construction)

Impervious Site Area[1]	=	61.6	(G)
Impervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient [2, 4]	=	0.95	(H)
Pervious Site Area[3]	=	32.4	(I)
Pervious Site Area Runoff Coefficient[4]	=	0.10	(J)
Proposed Site Area Runoff Coefficient $\frac{(G \times H) + (I \times J)}{(A)}$	=	0.657	(K)

1. Includes paved areas, areas covered by buildings, and other impervious surfaces.
2. Use 0.95 unless lower or higher runoff coefficient can be verified.
3. Includes areas of vegetation, most unpaved or uncovered soil surfaces, and other pervious areas.
4. See the table on the following page for typical C values.

Figure 819.2A

Runoff Coefficients for Undeveloped Areas
Watershed Types

	Extreme	High	Normal	Low
Relief	**.28 -.35** Steep, rugged terrain with average slopes above 30%	**.20 -.28** Hilly, with average slopes of 10 to 30%	**.14 -.20** Rolling, with average slopes of 5 to 10%	**.08 -.14** Relatively flat land, with average slopes of 0 to 5%
Soil Infiltration	**.12 -.16** No effective soil cover, either rock or thin soil mantle of negligible infiltration capacity	**.08 -.12** Slow to take up water, clay or shallow loam soils of low infiltration capacity, imperfectly or poorly drained	**.06 -.08** Normal; well drained light or medium textured soils, sandy loams, silt and silt loams	**.04 -.06** High; deep sand or other soil that takes up water readily, very light well drained soils
Vegetal Cover	**.12 -.16** No effective plant cover, bare or very sparse cover	**.08 -.12** Poor to fair; clean cultivation crops, or poor natural cover, less than 20% of drainage area over good cover	**.06 -.08** Fair to good; about 50% of area in good grassland or wood-land, not more than 50% of area in cultivated crops	**.04 -.06** Good to excellent; about 90% of drainage area in good grassland, woodland or equivalent cover.
Surface Storage	**.10 -.12** Negligible surface depression few and shallow; drainageways steep and small, no marshes	**.08 -.10** Low; well defined system of small drainageways; no ponds or marshes	**.06 -.08** Normal; considerable surface depression storage; lakes and pond marshes	**.04 -.06** High; surface stor-age, high; drainage system not sharply defined; large flood plain storage or large number of ponds or marshes.

Given An undeveloped watershed consisting of;
1) rolling terrain with average slopes of 5%,
2) clay type soils,
3) good grassland area, and
4) normal surface depressions.

Solution:

Relief	0.14
Soil Infiltration	0.08
Vegetal Cover	0.04
Surface Storage	0.06
C=	0.32

Find The runoff coefficient, C, for the above watershed.

Table 819.2B

Runoff Coefficients for Developed Areas

Type of Drainage Area	Runoff Coefficient
Business:	
Downtown areas	0.70 - 0.95
Neighborhood areas	0.50 - 0.70
Residential:	
Single-family areas	0.30 - 0.50
Multi-units, detached	0.40 - 0.60
Multi-units, attached	0.60 - 0.75
Suburban	0.25 - 0.40
Apartment dwelling areas	0.50 - 0.70
Industrial:	
Light areas	0.50 - 0.80
Heavy areas	0.60 - 0.90
Parks, cemeteries:	0.10 - 0.25
Playgrounds:	0.20 - 0.40
Railroad yard areas:	0.20 - 0.40
Unimproved areas:	0.10 - 0.30
Lawns:	
Sandy soil, flat, 2%	0.05 - 0.10
Sandy soil, average, 2-7%	0.10 - 0.15
Sandy soil, steep, 7%	0.15 - 0.20
Heavy soil, flat, 2%	0.13 - 0.17
Heavy soil, average, 2-7%	0.18 - 0.25
Heavy soil, steep, 7%	0.25 - 0.35
Streets:	
Asphaltic	0.70 - 0.95
Concrete	0.80 - 0.95
Brick	0.70 - 0.85
Drives and walks	0.75 - 0.85
Roofs:	0.75 - 0.95

APPENDIX H

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY SCHEDULE & BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Estimated Date(s)	Event or Construction Phase
July 2016	Start Of Project
July 2016 – July 2019	Oilfield Remediation Efforts per the RAP
July 2018 – July 2020	Mass/Rough grading and Infrastructure
July 2015 – July 2016	Vertical Construction Phase
July 2019 – July 2024	Homebuilding, neighborhood level improvements
July 2024	Project Completion

BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE
GRADING & LAND DEVELOPMENT PHASE

Project Name: Newport Banning Ranch

Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)		
☑ Demolition	☑ Surveying	☑ Rock Crushing
☑ Excavation	☑ Finish Grade	☐ Blasting
☑ Rough Grade	☑ Soil Amendment(s):	☑ Soils Testing
☑ Erosion & Sediment Control	☑ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling	☑ Other: Soils Remediation
☑ Clearing/Vegetation Removal	☐ Material Delivery & Storage	

BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)

Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ EC-1 Scheduling	✓ EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats	☐ EC-13 Reserved
✓ EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation	☐ EC-8 Wood Mulching	☐ EC-14 Compost Blankets
✓ EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch*	✓ EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	☑ EC-15 Soil Preparation/ Roughening
✓ EC-4 Hydroseeding*	☑ EC-10 Velocity Dissipation	☑ EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization
✓ EC-5 Soil Binders*	☑ EC-11 Slope Drains	
✓ EC-6 Straw Mulch*	☑ EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	

Sediment Control BMPs:

✓ SE-1 Silt Fence	✓ SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm	☐ SE-11 ATS
☑ SE-2 Sediment Basin	✓ SE-7 Street Sweeping/Vacuuming	☐ SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
☑ SE-3 Sediment Trap	☑ SE-8 Sandbag Barrier	☐ SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms
☑ SE-4 Check Dam	☐ SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier	☐ SE-14 Biofilter Bags
✓ SE-5 Fiber Rolls	✓ SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	

Tracking Control & Wind Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit	✓ TC-2 Stabilized Roadway	☐ TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
✓ WE-1 Wind Erosion Control		

Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:

✓ NS-1 Water Conservation	☑ NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation	☐ NS-12 Concrete Curing
✓ NS-2 Dewatering Operations	✓ NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning	☐ NS-13 Concrete Finishing
☑ NS-3 Paving & Grinding	✓ NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling	☑ NS-14 Material Use Over Water
☐ NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing	✓ NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint.	☑ NS-15 Demo Adj. to Water
☐ NS-5 Clear Water Diversion	☐ NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	☐ NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants
✓ NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge		

Materials & Waste Management BMPs:

✓ WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage	✓ WM-5 Solid Waste Management	✓ WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt.
✓ WM-2 Material Use	✓ WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt.	✓ WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste
✓ WM-3 Stockpile Management	☑ WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	✓ WM-10 Liquid Waste Management
✓ WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control		

Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

* The Contractor shall select one of the five measures or a combination thereof to stabilize inactive areas (areas of construction activity that have been disturbed but are not currently being worked on and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days)

✓ Minimum BMP

BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE
STREETS & UTILITIES

Project Name: Newport Banning Ranch

Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)		
☑ Finish Grade	☑ Curb/Gutter Concrete Pour	☑ Material Delivery & Storage
☑ Utility Install: Water/Sewer/Gas	☑ Masonry/Retaining Walls	☑ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling
☑ Storm Drain Installation	☑ Paving Operations	☐ Other:

BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)

Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ EC-1 Scheduling	✓ EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats	☐ EC-13 Reserved
✓ EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation	☐ EC-8 Wood Mulching	☐ EC-14 Compost Blankets
✓ EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch	✓ EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	☑ EC-15 Soil Preparation/ Roughening
☐ EC-4 Hydroseeding	☐ EC-10 Velocity Dissipation	☑ EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization
☐ EC-5 Soil Binders	☑ EC-11 Slope Drains	
☐ EC-6 Straw Mulch	☐ EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	

Sediment Control BMPs:

✓ SE-1 Silt Fence	✓ SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm	☐ SE-11 ATS
☑ SE-2 Sediment Basin	✓ SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming	☐ SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
✓ SE-3 Sediment Trap	☑ SE-8 Sandbag Barrier	☐ SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms
✓ SE-4 Check Dam	☐ SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier	☐ SE-14 Biofilter Bags
✓ SE-5 Fiber Rolls	✓ SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	

Tracking Control & Wind Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit	✓ TC-2 Stabilized Roadway	☐ TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
✓ WE-1 Wind Erosion Control		

Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:

✓ NS-1 Water Conservation	✓ NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation	✓ NS-12 Concrete Curing
✓ NS-2 Dewatering Operations	✓ NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning	✓ NS-13 Concrete Finishing
✓ NS-3 Paving & Grinding	✓ NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling	☐ NS-14 Material Use Over Water
☐ NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing	✓ NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint.	☐ NS-15 Demo. Adj. to Water
☐ NS-5 Clear Water Diversion	☐ NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	☐ NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants
✓ NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge		

Materials & Waste Management BMPs:

✓ WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage	✓ WM-5 Solid Waste Management	✓ WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt.
✓ WM-2 Material Use	✓ WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt.	✓ WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste
✓ WM-3 Stockpile Management	✓ WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	✓ WM-10 Liquid Waste Management
✓ WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control		

Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

✓ Minimum BMP

BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE
VERTICAL CONSTRUCTION

Project Name: Newport Banning Ranch

Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)		
☑ Framing	☑ Electrical	☑ Painting
☑ Masonry	☑ Plumbing	☑ Stucco
☑ Drywall/Interior Walls	☑ HVAC	☑ Tile
☑ Exterior Siding	☑ Insulation	☑ Landscaping & Irrigation
☑ Flooring	☑ Roofing	☑ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling
☑ Carpentry	☑ Concrete Forms/Foundations	☐ Other:

BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)		
Erosion Control BMPs:		
✓ EC-1 Scheduling	✓ EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats	☐ EC-13 Reserved
✓ EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation	☑ EC-8 Wood Mulching	☐ EC-14 Compost Blankets
✓ EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch	✓ EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	☐ EC-15 Soil Preparation/ Roughening
☑ EC-4 Hydroseeding	☐ EC-10 Velocity Dissipation	☑ EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization
☐ EC-5 Soil Binders	☐ EC-11 Slope Drains	
☐ EC-6 Straw Mulch	☐ EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	
Sediment Control BMPs:		
☑ SE-1 Silt Fence	✓ SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm	☐ SE-11 ATS
☐ SE-2 Sediment Basin	✓ SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming	☐ SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
✓ SE-3 Sediment Trap	☑ SE-8 Sandbag Barrier	☐ SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms
✓ SE-4 Check Dam	☐ SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier	☐ SE-14 Biofilter Bags
✓ SE-5 Fiber Rolls	✓ SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	
Tracking Control & Wind Erosion Control BMPs:		
✓ TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit	✓ TC-2 Stabilized Roadway	☐ TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
✓ WE-1 Wind Erosion Control		
Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:		
✓ NS-1 Water Conservation	✓ NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation	✓ NS-12 Concrete Curing
☑ NS-2 Dewatering Operations	✓ NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning	✓ NS-13 Concrete Finishing
☑ NS-3 Paving & Grinding	✓ NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling	☐ NS-14 Material Use Over Water
☐ NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing	✓ NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint.	☐ NS-15 Demo Adj. to Water
☐ NS-5 Clear Water Diversion	☐ NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	☐ NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants
✓ NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge		
Materials & Waste Management BMPs:		
✓ WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage	✓ WM-5 Solid Waste Management	✓ WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt.
✓ WM-2 Material Use	✓ WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt.	✓ WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste
✓ WM-3 Stockpile Management	✓ WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	✓ WM-10 Liquid Waste Management
✓ WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control		

Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

✓ Minimum BMP

BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE
FINAL LANDSCAPING & SITE STABILIZATION

Project Name: Newport Banning Ranch

Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)		
☑ Stabilization	☑ Drainage Inlet Stencils	☑ Storage Yard/Material Removal
☑ Landscape Installation	☑ Irrigation System Testing	☑ Erosion & Sediment Control BMP Removal
☑ Vegetation Establishment	☑ Inlet Filtration	
☑ Permanent Water Quality Features		☐ Other:

BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)

Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ EC-1 Scheduling	✓ EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats	☐ EC-13 Reserved
✓ EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation	✓ EC-8 Wood Mulching	☐ EC-14 Compost Blankets
☐ EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch	☑ EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	☑ EC-15 Soil Preparation/ Roughening
✓ EC-4 Hydroseeding	☐ EC-10 Velocity Dissipation	☑ EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization
☐ EC-5 Soil Binders	☐ EC-11 Slope Drains	
☐ EC-6 Straw Mulch	☐ EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	

Sediment Control BMPs:

☐ SE-1 Silt Fence	✓ SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm	☐ SE-11 ATS
☐ SE-2 Sediment Basin	✓ SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming	☐ SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
☑ SE-3 Sediment Trap	☑ SE-8 Sandbag Barrier	☐ SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms
☑ SE-4 Check Dam	☐ SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier	☐ SE-14 Biofilter Bags
☑ SE-5 Fiber Rolls	✓ SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	

Tracking Control & Wind Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit	✓ TC-2 Stabilized Roadway	☐ TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
✓ WE-1 Wind Erosion Control		

Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:

✓ NS-1 Water Conservation	✓ NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation	✓ NS-12 Concrete Curing
☑ NS-2 Dewatering Operations	✓ NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning	✓ NS-13 Concrete Finishing
✓ NS-3 Paving & Grinding	✓ NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling	☐ NS-14 Material Use Over Water
☐ NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing	✓ NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint.	☐ NS-15 Demo. Adj. to Water
☐ NS-5 Clear Water Diversion	☐ NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	☐ NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants
✓ NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge		

Materials & Waste Management BMPs:

✓ WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage	✓ WM-5 Solid Waste Management	✓ WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt.
✓ WM-2 Material Use	✓ WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt.	✓ WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste
✓ WM-3 Stockpile Management	☐ WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	✓ WM-10 Liquid Waste Management
✓ WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control		

Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

✓ Minimum BMP

BMP IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE
INACTIVE SITE

Project Name: Newport Banning Ranch

Activities Associated with Phase: (check all that apply)	
☑ Routine Site Inspection	☑ Street Sweeping
☑ Erosion/Sediment Control Device Installation	☑ Trash Removal
☑ Erosion/Sediment Control Device Maintenance	☐ Other:

BMP Deployment: (check all that apply)

Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ EC-1 Scheduling	✓ EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats	☐ EC-13 Reserved
✓ EC-2 Protect Existing Vegetation	☐ EC-8 Wood Mulching	☐ EC-14 Compost Blankets
✓ EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch*	☑ EC-9 Earth Dikes & Drainage Swales	☑ EC-15 Soil Preparation/ Roughening
✓ EC-4 Hydroseeding*	☐ EC-10 Velocity Dissipation	☑ EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization
✓ EC-5 Soil Binders*	☐ EC-11 Slope Drains	
✓ EC-6 Straw Mulch*	☐ EC-12 Streambank Stabilization	

Sediment Control BMPs:

✓ SE-1 Silt Fence	✓ SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm	☐ SE-11 ATS
☑ SE-2 Sediment Basin	✓ SE-7 Street Sweeping & Vacuuming	☐ SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike
✓ SE-3 Sediment Trap	☑ SE-8 Sandbag Barrier	☐ SE-13 Compost Socks & Berms
✓ SE-4 Check Dam	☐ SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier	☐ SE-14 Biofilter Bags
✓ SE-5 Fiber Rolls	✓ SE-10 Storm Drain Inlet Protection	

Tracking Control & Wind Erosion Control BMPs:

✓ TC-1 Stabilized Entrance/Exit	✓ TC-2 Stabilized Roadway	☐ TC-3 Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash
✓ WE-1 Wind Erosion Control		

Non-Storm Water Management BMPs:

✓ NS-1 Water Conservation	✓ NS-7 Potable Water/Irrigation	☐ NS-12 Concrete Curing
☐ NS-2 Dewatering Operations	☐ NS-8 Vehicle & Equip. Cleaning	☐ NS-13 Concrete Finishing
☐ NS-3 Paving & Grinding	☐ NS-9 Vehicle & Equip. Fueling	☐ NS-14 Material Use Over Water
☐ NS-4 Temp. Stream Crossing	☐ NS-10 Vehicle & Equip. Maint.	☐ NS-15 Demo. Adj. to Water
☐ NS-5 Clear Water Diversion	☐ NS-11 Pile Driving Operations	☐ NS-16 Temporary Batch Plants
✓ NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge		

Materials & Waste Management BMPs:

✓ WM-1 Material Delivery/Storage	☑ WM-5 Solid Waste Management	☐ WM-8 Concrete Waste Mgmt.
✓ WM-2 Material Use	☐ WM-6 Hazardous Waste Mgmt.	☐ WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste
✓ WM-3 Stockpile Management	☐ WM-7 Contaminated Soil Management	☐ WM-10 Liquid Waste Management
✓ WM-4 Spill Prevention & Control		

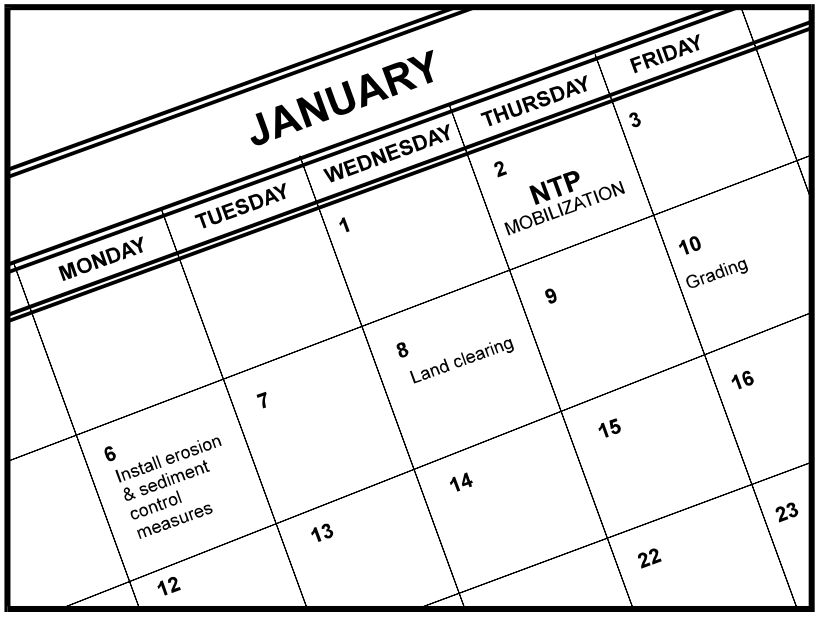
Note: Refer to the SWPPP Exhibits/Erosion Control Plans for BMP locations by construction phase. Not all minimum requirements may be applicable to every project.

✓ Minimum BMP

* The Contractor shall select one of the five measures or a combination thereof to stabilize inactive areas (areas of construction activity that have been disturbed but are not currently being worked on and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days)

APPENDIX I
CASQA BMP HANDBOOK FACT SHEETS

Scheduling EC-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☒
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.

- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year round, and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost effective balance.

Inspection and Maintenance

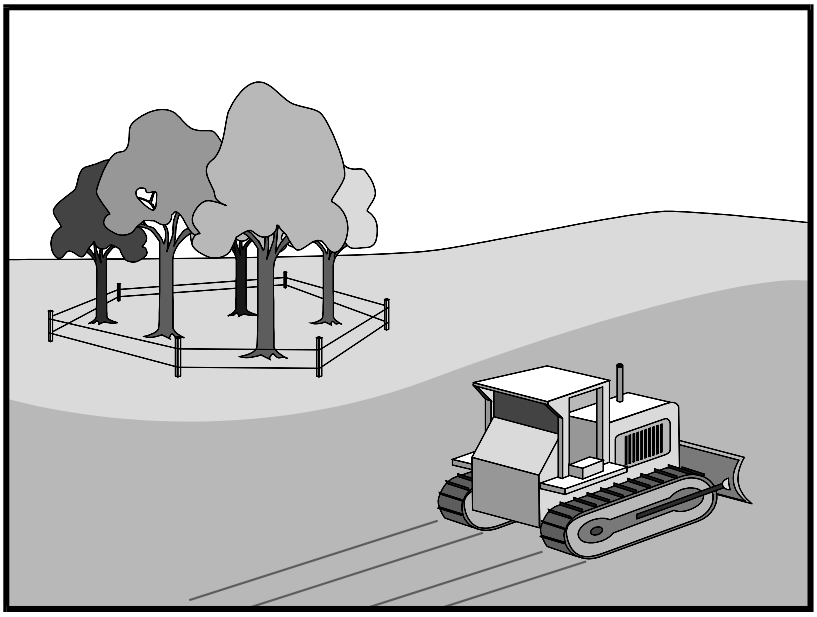
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

Preservation Of Existing Vegetation EC-2



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs, or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.
- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

Timing

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
  - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
  - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of $10,000 per tree.

Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar, and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization
  - Fertilize stressed or damaged broadleaf trees to aid recovery.
  - Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring.

- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.

- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

References

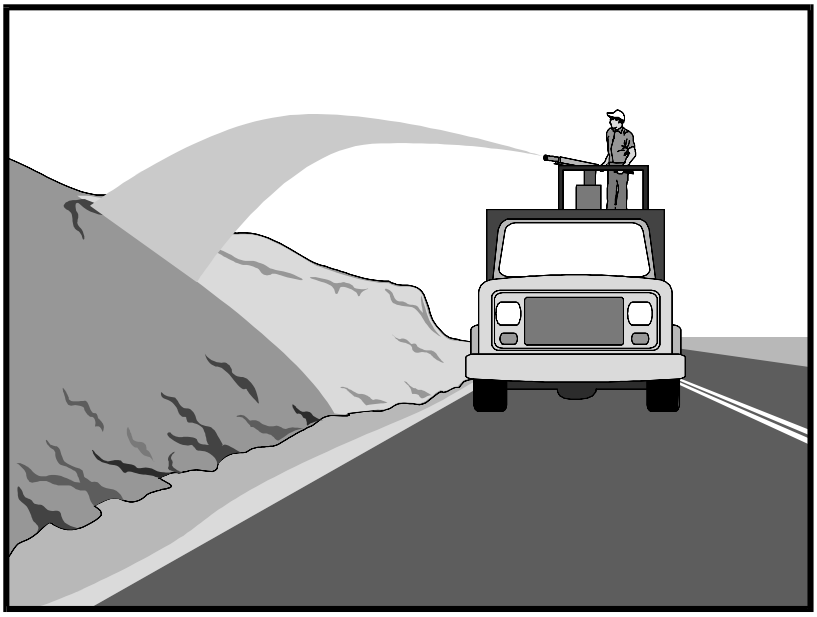
County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Hydraulic Mulch EC-3



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives
EC-4 Hydroseeding
EC-5 Soil Binders
EC-6 Straw Mulch
EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
EC-8 Wood Mulching
EC-14 Compost Blanket
EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

Description and Purpose

Hydraulic Mulch consists of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Suitable Applications

Hydraulic mulch as a temporary, stand alone, erosion control BMP is suitable for disturbed areas that require temporary protection from wind and water erosion until permanent soil stabilization activities commence. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than permit-required thresholds (e.g., 14 days) or otherwise require stabilization to minimize erosion or prevent sediment discharges.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs.
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation or plugs.
- Slopes burned by wildfire.

Hydraulic mulch can also be applied to augment other erosion control BMPs such as:

- In conjunction with straw mulch (see EC-6 Straw Mulch) where the rate of hydraulic mulch is reduced to 100-500 lbs per acre and the slurry is applied over the straw as a tackifying agent to hold the straw in place.
- Supplemental application of soil amendments, such as fertilizer, lime, gypsum, soil bio-stimulants or compost.

Limitations

In general, hydraulic mulch is not limited by slope length, gradient or soil type. However, the following limitations typically apply:

- Most hydraulic mulch applications, particularly bonded fiber matrices (BFMs), require at least 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.
- Temporary applications (i.e., without a vegetative component) may require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.
- Treatment areas must be accessible to hydraulic mulching equipment.
- Availability of water sources in remote areas for mixing and application.
- As a stand-alone temporary BMP, hydraulic mulches may need to be re-applied to maintain their erosion control effectiveness, typically after 6-12 months depending on the type of mulch used.
- Availability of hydraulic mulching equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Cellulose fiber mulches alone may not perform well on steep slopes or in course soils.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product Material Safety Data Sheet; products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to factsheet EC-05 for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

Implementation

- Where feasible, it is preferable to prepare soil surfaces prior to application by roughening embankments and fill areas with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking.
- The majority of hydraulic mulch applications do not necessarily require surface/soil preparation (See EC-15 Soil Preparation) although in almost every case where re-vegetation is included as part of the practice, soil preparation can be beneficial. One of the advantages of hydraulic mulch over other erosion control methods is that it can be applied in areas where soil preparation is precluded by site conditions, such as steep slopes, rocky soils, or inaccessibility.

- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Hydraulic mulching is generally performed utilizing specialized machines that have a large water-holding/mixing tank and some form of mechanical agitation or other recirculation method to keep water, mulch and soil amendments in suspension. The mixed hydraulic slurry can be applied from a tower sprayer on top of the machine or by extending a hose to areas remote from the machine.
- Where possible apply hydraulic mulch from multiple directions to adequately cover the soil. Application from a single direction can result in shadowing, uneven coverage and failure of the BMP.
- Hydraulic mulch can also include a vegetative component, such as seed, rhizomes, or stolons (see EC-4 Hydraulic Seed).
- Typical hydraulic mulch application rates range from 2,000 pounds per acre for standard mulches (SMs) to 3,500 pounds per acre for BFMs. However, the required amount of hydraulic mulch to provide adequate coverage of exposed topsoil may appear to exceed the standard rates when the roughness of the soil surface is changed due to soil preparation methods (see EC-15 Soil Preparation) or by slope gradient.
- Other factors such as existing soil moisture and soil texture can have a profound effect on the amount of hydraulic mulch required (i.e. application rate) applied to achieve an erosion-resistant covering.
- Avoid use of mulch without a tackifier component, especially on slopes.
- Mulches used in the hydraulic mulch slurry can include:
  - Cellulose fiber
  - Thermally-processed wood fibers
  - Cotton
  - Synthetics
  - Compost (see EC-14, Compost Blanket)
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Categories of Hydraulic Mulches

Standard Hydraulic Mulch (SM)

Standard hydraulic mulches are generally applied at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre and are manufactured containing around 5% tackifier (i.e. soil binder), usually a plant-derived guar or psyllium type. Most standard mulches are green in color derived from food-color based dyes.

Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices (SFM)

Hydraulic matrices and stabilized fiber matrices are slurries which contain increased levels of tackifiers/soil binders; usually 10% or more by weight. HMs and SFMs have improved performance compared to a standard hydraulic mulch (SM) because of the additional percentage of tackifier and because of their higher application rates, typically 2,500 – 4,000 pounds per acre. Hydraulic matrices can include a mixture of fibers, for example, a 50/50 blend of paper and wood fiber. In the case of an SFM, the tackifier/soil binder is specified as a polyacrylamide (PAM).

Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)

Bonded fiber matrices (BFMs) are hydraulically-applied systems of fibers, adhesives (typically guar based) and chemical cross-links. Upon drying, the slurry forms an erosion-resistant blanket that prevents soil erosion and promotes vegetation establishment. The cross-linked adhesive in the BFM should be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,000 to 4,000 lbs/acre based on the manufacturer's recommendation. BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall or if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs typically require 12 to 24 hours to dry and become effective.

Mechanically-Bonded Fiber Matrices (MBFM)

Mechanically-bonded fiber matrices (MBFMs) are hydraulically applied systems similar to BFM that use crimped synthetic fibers and PAM and are typically applied to a slope at a higher application rate than a standard BFM.

Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)

Hydraulic compost matrix (HCM) is a field-derived practice whereby finely graded or sifted compost is introduced into the hydraulic mulch slurry. A guar-type tackifier can be added for steeper slope applications as well as any specified seed mixtures. A HCM can help to accelerate seed germination and growth. HCMs are particularly useful as an in-fill for three-dimensional re-vegetation geocomposites, such as turf reinforcement mats (TRM) (see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats).

Costs

Average installed costs for hydraulic mulch categories are is provided in Table 1, below.

Table 1
HYDRAULIC MULCH BMPs
INSTALLED COSTS

BMP	Installed Cost/Acre
Standard Hydraulic Mulching (SM)	$1,700 - $3,600 per acre
Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices	
Guar-based	$2,000 - $4,000 per acre
PAM-based	$2,500 - $5,610 per acre
Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)	$3,900 - $6,900 per acre
Mechanically Bonded Fiber Matrix (MBFM)	$4,500 - $6,000 per acre
Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)	$3,000 - $3,500 per acre

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004)

Inspection and Maintenance

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Compare the number of bags or weight of applied mulch to the area treated to determine actual application rates and compliance with specifications.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agriculture Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

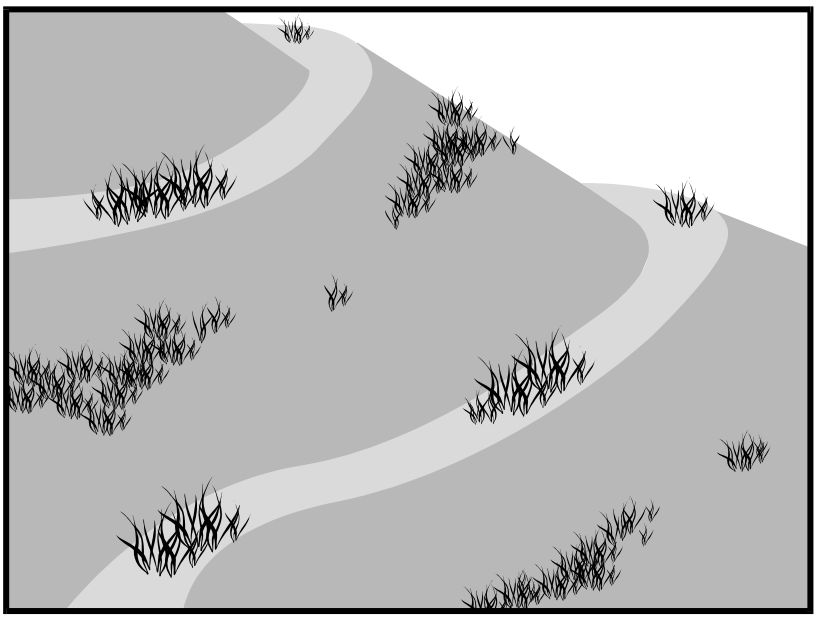
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Hydroseeding EC-4



Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with a hydraulic mulcher, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface.

Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, for disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity, or to apply permanent stabilization measures. Hydroseeding without mulch or other cover (e.g. EC-7, Erosion Control Blanket) is not a stand-alone erosion control BMP and should be combined with additional measures until vegetation establishment.

Typical applications for hydroseeding include:

- Disturbed soil/graded areas where permanent stabilization or continued earthwork is not anticipated prior to seed germination.
- Cleared and graded areas exposed to seasonal rains or temporary irrigation.
- Areas not subject to heavy wear by construction equipment or high traffic.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
EC-5 Soil Binders
EC-6 Straw Mulch
EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
EC-8 Wood Mulching
EC-14 Compost Blanket
EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

Limitations

- Availability of hydroseeding equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Hydraulic seed should be applied with hydraulic mulch or a stand-alone hydroseed application should be followed by one of the following:
    - Straw mulch (see Straw Mulch EC-6)
    - Rolled erosion control products (see Geotextiles and Mats EC-7)
    - Application of Compost Blanket (see Compost Blanket EC-14)

  Hydraulic seed may be used alone only on small flat surfaces when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control.
- Hydraulic seed without mulch does not provide immediate erosion control.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate for steep slopes (i.e., slopes readily prone to rill erosion or without sufficient topsoil).
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation may not be appropriate for short term inactivity (i.e. less than 3-6 months).
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally these constituents may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product Material Safety Data Sheet; products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to factsheet EC-05 for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydraulic seed mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions should be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography and exposure (sun/wind)
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), Resource Conservation Districts and Agricultural Extension Service can provide information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps should be followed for implementation:

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying (See EC-15, Soil Preparation) the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.
- Avoid use of hydraulic seed in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities.
- Hydraulic seed can be applied using a multiple step or one step process.
  - In a multiple step process, hydraulic seed is applied first, followed by mulch or a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
  - In the one step process, hydraulic seed is applied with hydraulic mulch in a hydraulic matrix. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- All hydraulically seeded areas should have mulch, or alternate erosion control cover to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds should be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag should be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container should be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed should be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources should be species specific and should be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.
- Commercial fertilizer should conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code, which can be found at http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/.html/fac_table_of_contents.html. Fertilizer should be pelleted or granular form.
- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover areas of poor coverage or germination/vegetation establishment and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Costs

Average cost for installation and maintenance may vary from as low as $1,900 per acre for flat slopes and stable soils, to $4,000 per acre for moderate to steep slopes and/or erosive soils. Cost of seed mixtures vary based on types of required vegetation.

BMP	Installed Cost per Acre
Hydraulic Seed	$1,900-$4,000

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004).

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems should be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

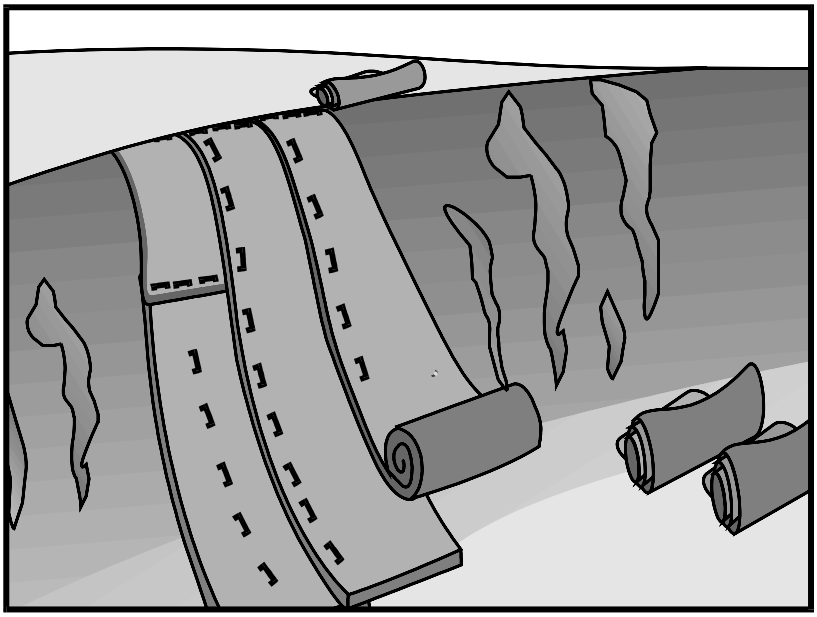
References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Geotextiles and Mats EC-7



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

Description and Purpose

Mattings, or Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs), can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, RECPs may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established or to reinforce non-woody surface vegetation.

Suitable Applications

RECPs are typically applied on slopes where erosion hazard is high and vegetation will be slow to establish. Mattings are also used on stream banks, swales and other drainage channels where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to cause scour and wash out new vegetation, and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. RECPs may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). RECPs should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. RECPs should be considered in the following situations.

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V)
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored
- Disturbed areas where plants are slow to develop

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s
- Channels to be vegetated
- Stockpiles
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies

Limitations

- RECP installed costs are generally higher than other erosion control BMPs, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g. channels, steep slopes).
- RECPs may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature.
- RECPs are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers). If a staple or pin cannot be driven into the soil because the underlying soil is too hard or rocky, then an alternative BMP should be selected.
- If used for temporary erosion control, RECPs should be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- The use of plastic should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until more environmentally friendly measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
    - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
    - Plastic sheeting results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- RECPs may have limitations based on soil type, slope gradient, or channel flow rate; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.
- RECPs that incorporate a plastic netting (e.g. straw blanket typically uses a plastic netting to hold the straw in place) may not be suitable near known wildlife habitat. Wildlife can become trapped in the plastic netting.
- RECPs may have limitations in extremely windy climates. However, when RECPs are properly trenched at the top and bottom and stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, problems with wind can be minimized.

Implementation

Material Selection

- Natural RECPs have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding. The choice of material should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

- The following natural and synthetic RECPs are commonly used:

Geotextiles

- Material can be a woven or a non-woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Generally plastic sheeting should only be used as stockpile covering or for very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event). If plastic sheeting must be used, choose a plastic that will withstand photo degradation.

- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils, and must be keyed in at the top of slope (when used as a temporary slope protection) and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil (when used as a temporary slope protection).

- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable. See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

- **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. The performance of jute as a stand-alone RECP is low. Most other RECPs outperform jute as a temporary erosion control product and therefore jute is not commonly used. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd^2, ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well.

  - **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than ¼ in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three dimensional geomatrix nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips,

which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper soil preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the RECP with the soil. Soil Roughening is not recommended in areas where RECPs will be installed.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

Seeding/Planting

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and re-vegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all areas disturbed during blanket installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified for turf reinforcement mats (TRMs), seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

Check Slots

Check slots shall be installed as required by the manufacturer.

Laying and Securing Matting

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the seedbed should be friable, made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11 gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

Installation on Slopes

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft (or greater, per manufacturer's specifications).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd^2. Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 ½ staples/yd^2. Check manufacturer's specifications to determine if a higher density staple pattern is required.

Installation in Channels

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.
- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.

- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement mat (TRM))

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Typical installation guidelines are as follows:

- After seeding, spread and lightly rake ½-3/4 inches of fine topsoil into the TRM apertures to completely fill TRM thickness. Use backside of rake or other flat implement.
- Alternatively, if allowed by product specifications, spread topsoil using lightweight loader, backhoe, or other power equipment. Avoid sharp turns with equipment.
- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

Costs

Installed costs can be relatively high compared to other BMPs. Approximate costs for installed materials are shown below:

Rolled Erosion Control Products		Installed Cost per Acre (2004)[1]	Estimated Cost per Acre (2009)[2]
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	$6,000-$7,000	$6,600-$7,700
	Curled Wood Fiber	$8,000-$10,500	$8,800-$11,050
	Straw	$8,000-$10,500	$8,800-$11,050
	Wood Fiber	$8,000-$10,500	$8,800-$11,050
	Coconut Fiber	$13,000-$14,000	$14,300-$15,400
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	$30,000-$33,000	$33,000-$36,300
	Straw Coconut Fiber	$10,000-$12,000	$11,000-$13,200
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	$2,000-$2,200	$2,200-$2,220
	Plastic Mesh	$3,000-$3,500	$3,300-$3,850
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	$34,000-$40,000	$37,400-$44,000
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	$45,000-$55,000	$49,500-$60,500
	Combination with Biodegradable	$30,000-$36,000	$33,000-$39,600

1. Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004).

2. 2009 costs reflect a 10% escalation over year 2004 costs. Escalation based on informal survey of industry trends. Note: Expected cost increase is offset by competitive economic conditions.

Inspection and Maintenance

- RECPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.

References

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

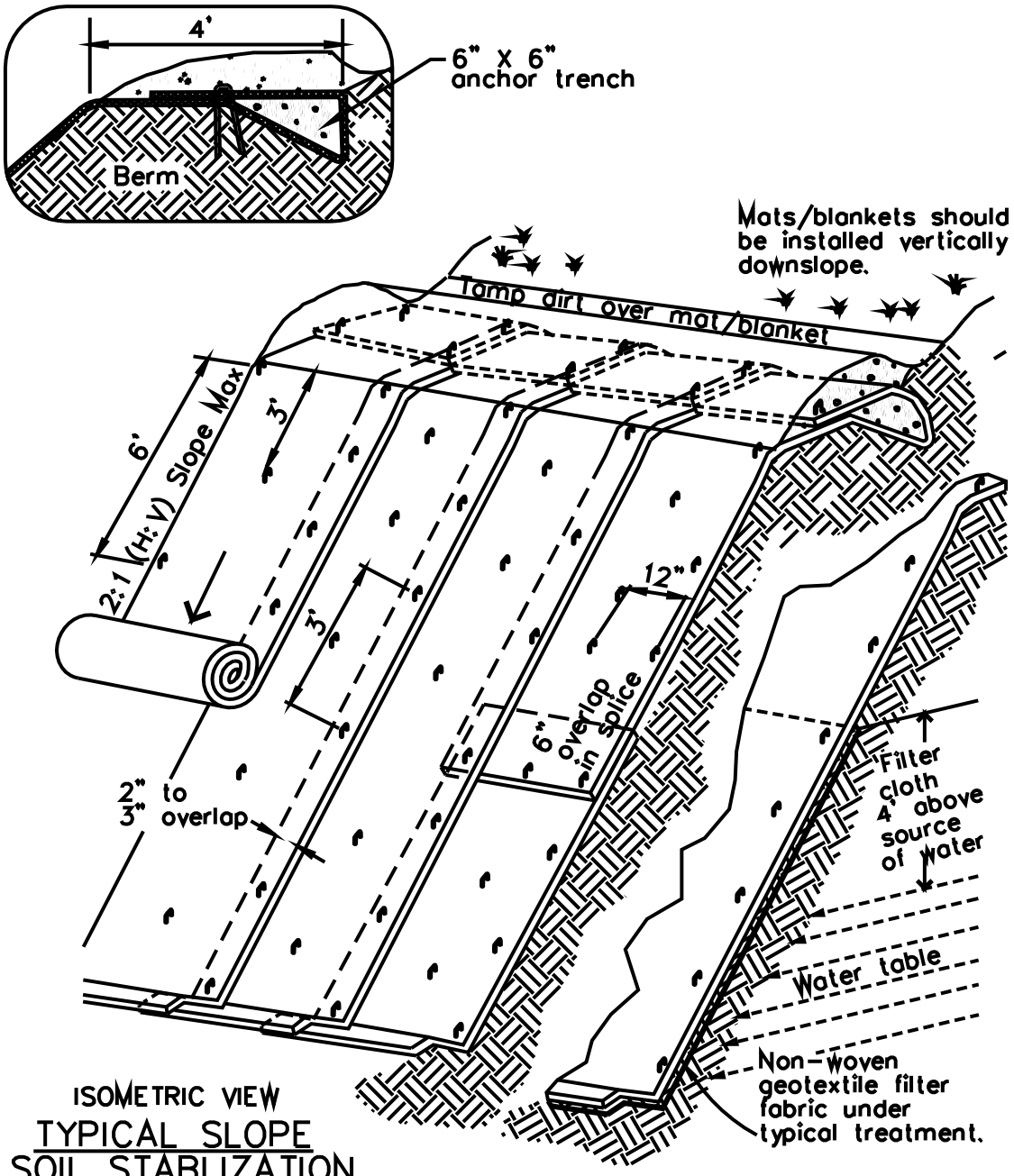
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



ISOMETRIC VIEW

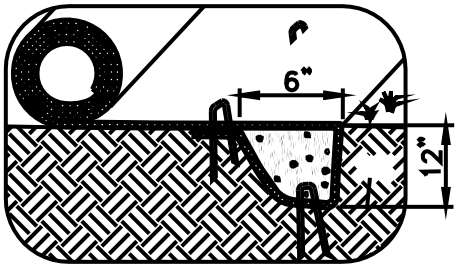
TYPICAL SLOPE
SOIL STABLIZATION
NTS

WET SLOPE LINING
NTS

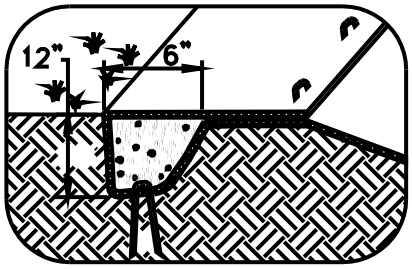
NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

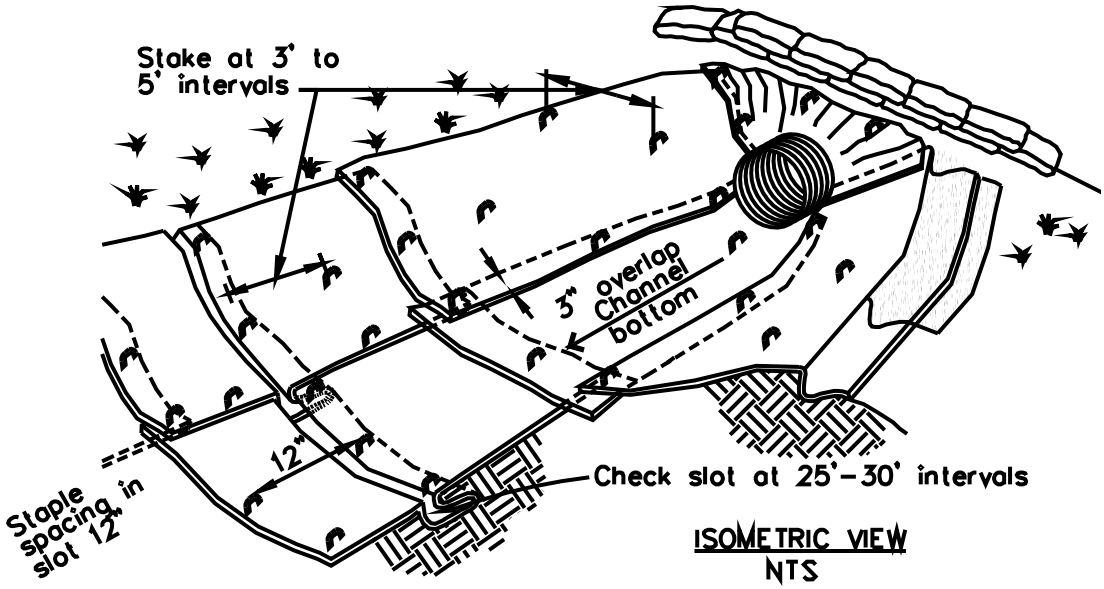
TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



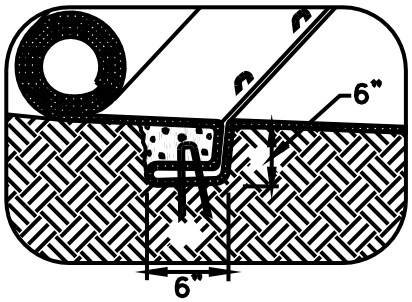
INITIAL CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



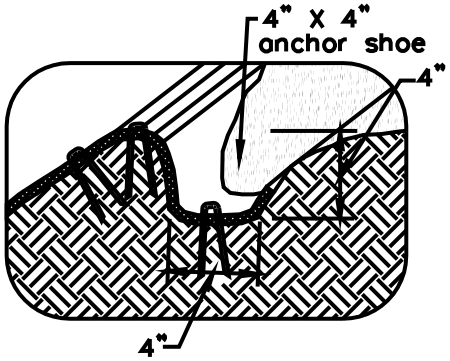
TERMINAL SLOPE AND CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



ISOMETRIC VIEW
NTS



INTERMITTENT CHECK SLOT
NTS



LONGITUDINAL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS

NOTES:
1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL

Wood Mulching EC-8

Description and Purpose

Wood mulching consists of applying a mixture of shredded wood mulch, bark or compost to disturbed soils. The primary function of wood mulching is to reduce erosion by protecting bare soil from rainfall impact, increasing infiltration, and reducing runoff.

Suitable Applications

Wood mulching is suitable for disturbed soil areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established.

Limitations

- Not suitable for use on slopes steeper than 3:1 (H:V). Best suited to flat areas or gentle slopes or 5:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Wood mulch and compost may introduce unwanted species.
- Not suitable for areas exposed to concentrated flows.
- May need to be removed prior to further earthwork.

Implementation

Mulch Selection

There are many types of mulches. Selection of the appropriate type of mulch should be based on the type of application, site conditions, and compatibility with planned or future uses.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-6 Straw Mulch

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

Application Procedures

Prior to application, after existing vegetation has been removed, roughen embankment and fill areas by rolling with a device such as a punching type roller or by track walking. The construction application procedures for mulches vary significantly depending upon the type of mulching method specified. Two methods are highlighted here:

- Green Material: This type of mulch is produced by the recycling of vegetation trimmings such as grass, shredded shrubs, and trees. Methods of application are generally by hand although pneumatic methods are available.
  - Green material can be used as a temporary ground cover with or without seeding.
  - The green material should be evenly distributed on site to a depth of not more than 2 in.
- Shredded Wood: Suitable for ground cover in ornamental or revegetated plantings.
  - Shredded wood/bark is conditionally suitable. See note under limitations.
  - Distribute by hand or use pneumatic methods.
  - Evenly distribute the mulch across the soil surface to a depth of 2 to 3 in.
- Avoid mulch placement onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (3-4 months useful life) is around $4,000 per acre, but cost can increase if the source is not close to the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- Regardless of the mulching technique selected, the key consideration in inspection and maintenance is that the mulch needs to last long enough to achieve erosion control objectives. If the mulch is applied as a stand alone erosion control method over disturbed areas (without seed), it should last the length of time the site will remain barren or until final re-grading and revegetation.
- Where vegetation is not the ultimate cover, such as ornamental and landscape applications of bark or wood chips, inspection and maintenance should focus on longevity and integrity of the mulch.
- Reapply mulch when bare earth becomes visible.

References

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites Agriculture Information Bulletin #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

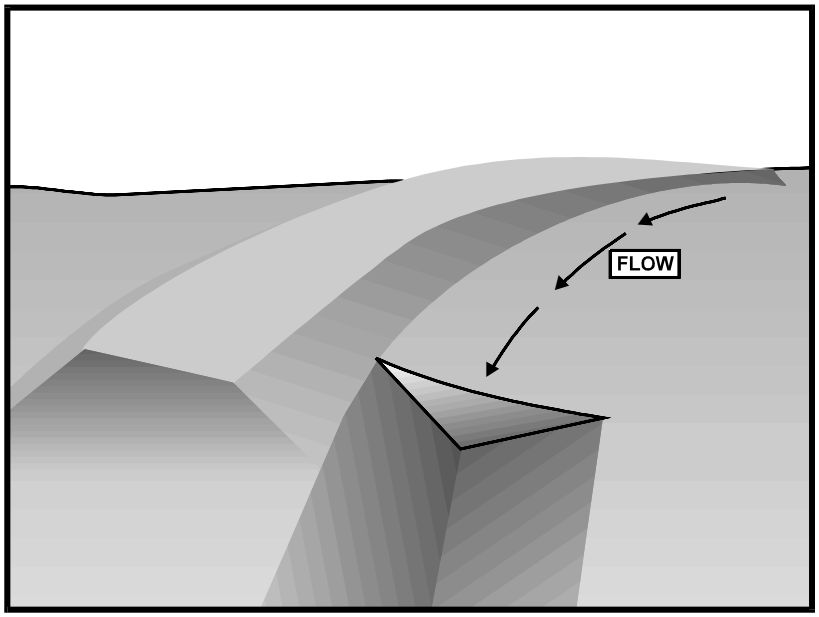
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, U.S. EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water Agricultural Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales EC-9



Description and Purpose

An earth dike is a temporary berm or ridge of compacted soil used to divert runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to divert off site runoff around the construction site, divert runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins or traps.

Suitable Applications

Earth dikes and drainage swales are suitable for use, individually or together, where runoff needs to be diverted from one area and conveyed to another.

- Earth dikes and drainage swales may be used:
  - To convey surface runoff down sloping land
  - To intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces
  - To divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel
  - To intercept runoff from paved surfaces
  - Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate
  - Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

- At the top of slopes to divert runon from adjacent or undisturbed slopes
- At bottom and mid slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows
- Divert sediment laden runoff into sediment basins or traps

Limitations

Dikes should not be used for drainage areas greater than 10 acres or along slopes greater than 10 percent. For larger areas more permanent drainage structures should be built. All drainage structures should be built in compliance with local municipal requirements.

- Earth dikes may create more disturbed area on site and become barriers to construction equipment.
- Earth dikes must be stabilized immediately, which adds cost and maintenance concerns.
- Diverted stormwater may cause downstream flood damage.
- Dikes should not be constructed of soils that may be easily eroded.
- Regrading the site to remove the dike may add additional cost.
- Temporary drains and swales or any other diversion of runoff should not adversely impact upstream or downstream properties.
- Temporary drains and swales must conform to local floodplain management requirements.
- Earth dikes/drainage swales are not suitable as sediment trapping devices.
- It may be necessary to use other soil stabilization and sediment controls such as check dams, plastics, and blankets, to prevent scour and erosion in newly graded dikes, swales, and ditches.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in drainage swales.

Implementation

The temporary earth dike is a berm or ridge of compacted soil, located in such a manner as to divert stormwater to a sediment trapping device or a stabilized outlet, thereby reducing the potential for erosion and offsite sedimentation. Earth dikes can also be used to divert runoff from off site and from undisturbed areas away from disturbed areas and to divert sheet flows away from unprotected slopes.

An earth dike does not itself control erosion or remove sediment from runoff. A dike prevents erosion by directing runoff to an erosion control device such as a sediment trap or directing runoff away from an erodible area. Temporary diversion dikes should not adversely impact adjacent properties and must conform to local floodplain management regulations, and should not be used in areas with slopes steeper than 10%.

Slopes that are formed during cut and fill operations should be protected from erosion by runoff. A combination of a temporary drainage swale and an earth dike at the top of a slope can divert

runoff to a location where it can be brought to the bottom of the slope (see EC-11, Slope Drains). A combination dike and swale is easily constructed by a single pass of a bulldozer or grader and compacted by a second pass of the tracks or wheels over the ridge. Diversion structures should be installed when the site is initially graded and remain in place until post construction BMPs are installed and the slopes are stabilized.

Diversion practices concentrate surface runoff, increasing its velocity and erosive force. Thus, the flow out of the drain or swale must be directed onto a stabilized area or into a grade stabilization structure. If significant erosion will occur, a swale should be stabilized using vegetation, chemical treatment, rock rip-rap, matting, or other physical means of stabilization. Any drain or swale that conveys sediment laden runoff must be diverted into a sediment basin or trap before it is discharged from the site.

General

- Care must be applied to correctly size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales. Excessively steep, unlined dikes, and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
- Conveyances should be stabilized.
- Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
- Select flow velocity based on careful evaluation of the risks due to erosion of the measure, soil types, overtopping, flow backups, washout, and drainage flow patterns for each project site.
- Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
- Do not divert runoff onto other property without securing written authorization from the property owner.
- When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales, and ditches early in the construction process.
- Provide stabilized outlets.

Earth Dikes

Temporary earth dikes are a practical, inexpensive BMP used to divert stormwater runoff. Temporary diversion dikes should be installed in the following manner:

- All dikes should be compacted by earth moving equipment.
- All dikes should have positive drainage to an outlet.
- All dikes should have 2:1 or flatter side slopes, 18 in. minimum height, and a minimum top width of 24 in. Wide top widths and flat slopes are usually needed at crossings for construction traffic.
- The outlet from the earth dike must function with a minimum of erosion. Runoff should be conveyed to a sediment trapping device such as a Sediment Trap (SE-3) or Sediment Basin

(SE-2) when either the dike channel or the drainage area above the dike are not adequately stabilized.

- Temporary stabilization may be achieved using seed and mulching for slopes less than 5% and either rip-rap or sod for slopes in excess of 5%. In either case, stabilization of the earth dike should be completed immediately after construction or prior to the first rain.
- If riprap is used to stabilize the channel formed along the toe of the dike, the following typical specifications apply:

Channel Grade	Riprap Stabilization
0.5-1.0%	4 in. Rock
1.1-2.0%	6 in. Rock
2.1-4.0%	8 in. Rock
4.1-5.0%	8 in. -12 in. Riprap

- The stone riprap, recycled concrete, etc. used for stabilization should be pressed into the soil with construction equipment.
- Filter cloth may be used to cover dikes in use for long periods.
- Construction activity on the earth dike should be kept to a minimum.

Drainage Swales

Drainage swales are only effective if they are properly installed. Swales are more effective than dikes because they tend to be more stable. The combination of a swale with a dike on the downhill side is the most cost effective diversion.

Standard engineering design criteria for small open channel and closed conveyance systems should be used (see the local drainage design manual). Unless local drainage design criteria state otherwise, drainage swales should be designed as follows:

- No more than 5 acres may drain to a temporary drainage swale.
- Place drainage swales above or below, not on, a cut or fill slope.
- Swale bottom width should be at least 2 ft
- Depth of the swale should be at least 18 in.
- Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter.
- Drainage or swales should be laid at a grade of at least 1 percent, but not more than 15 percent.
- The swale must not be overtopped by the peak discharge from a 10-year storm, irrespective of the design criteria stated above.

- Remove all trees, stumps, obstructions, and other objectionable material from the swale when it is built.
- Compact any fill material along the path of the swale.
- Stabilize all swales immediately. Seed and mulch swales at a slope of less than 5 percent, and use rip-rap or sod for swales with a slope between 5 and 15 percent. For temporary swales, geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may provide immediate stabilization.
- Irrigation may be required to establish sufficient vegetation to prevent erosion.
- Do not operate construction vehicles across a swale unless a stabilized crossing is provided.
- Permanent drainage facilities must be designed by a professional engineer (see the local drainage design criteria for proper design).
- At a minimum, the drainage swale should conform to predevelopment drainage patterns and capacities.
- Construct the drainage swale with a positive grade to a stabilized outlet.
- Provide erosion protection or energy dissipation measures if the flow out of the drainage swale can reach an erosive velocity.

Costs

- Cost ranges from $15 to $55 per ft for both earthwork and stabilization and depends on availability of material, site location, and access.
- Small dikes: $2.50 - $6.50/linear ft; Large dikes: $2.50/yd^3.
- The cost of a drainage swale increases with drainage area and slope. Typical swales for controlling internal erosion are inexpensive, as they are quickly formed during routine earthwork.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed.
- Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment and repair linings and embankments as needed.
- Temporary conveyances should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction

References

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursetynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

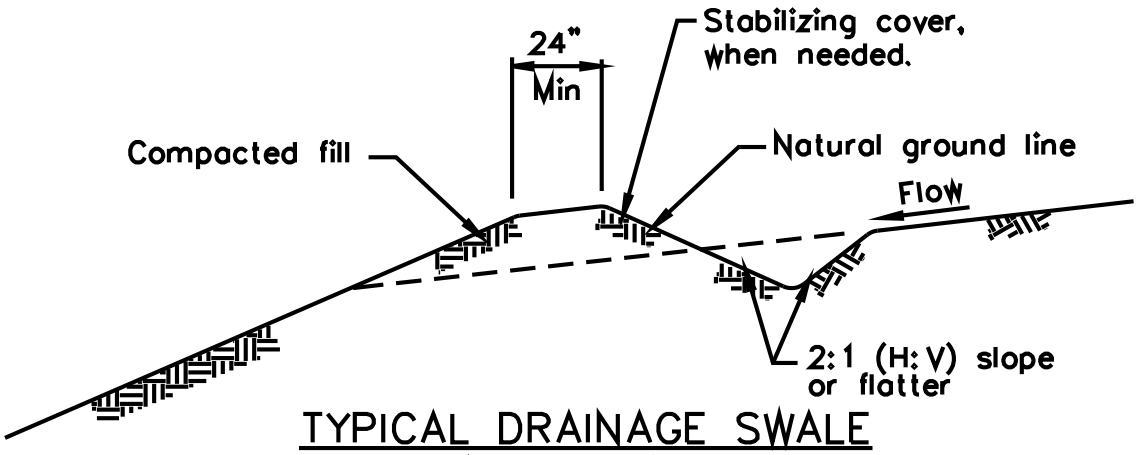
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

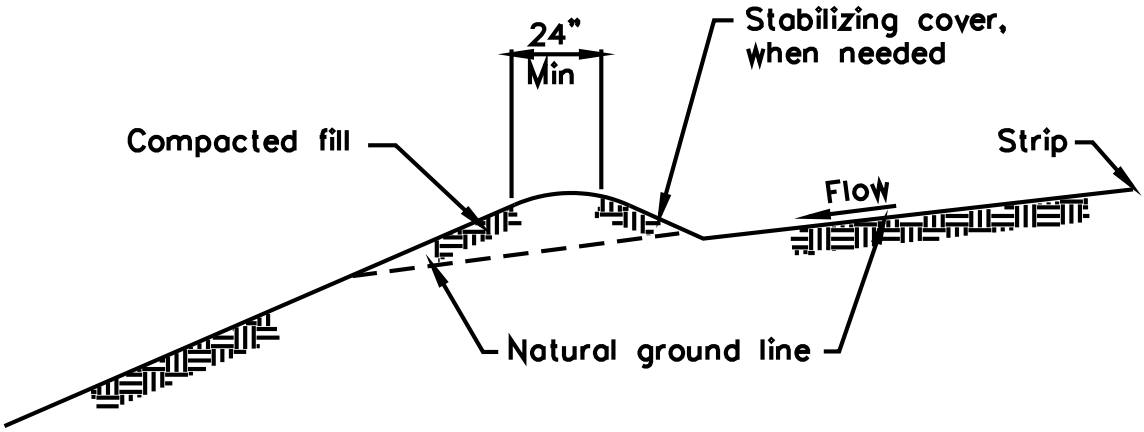
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



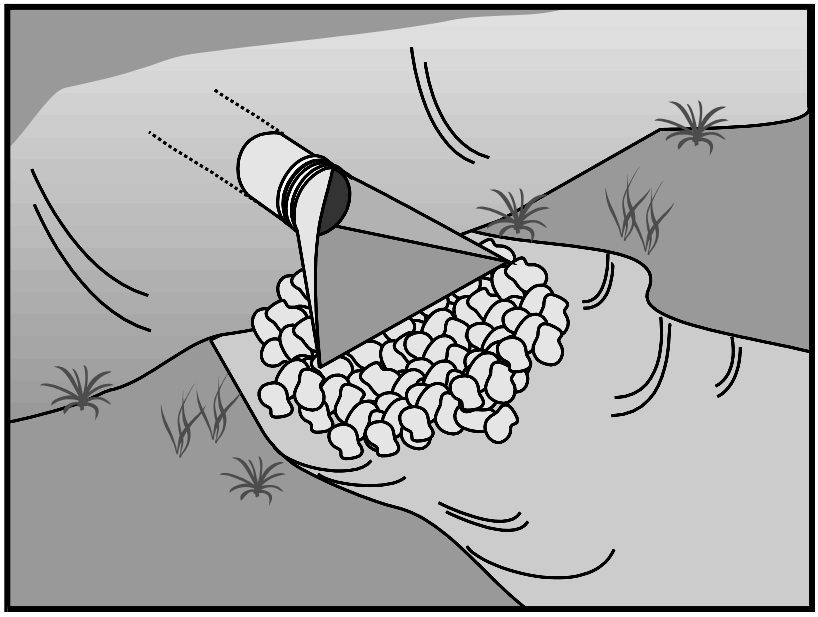
TYPICAL DRAINAGE SWALE
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:
1. Stabilize inlet, outlets and slopes.
2. Properly compact the subgrade.



TYPICAL EARTH DIKE
NOT TO SCALE

Velocity Dissipation Devices EC-10



Description and Purpose

Outlet protection is a physical device composed of rock, grouted riprap, or concrete rubble, which is placed at the outlet of a pipe or channel to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, high velocity flows.

Suitable Applications

Whenever discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits, or channels are sufficient to erode the next downstream reach. This includes temporary diversion structures to divert runon during construction.

- These devices may be used at the following locations:
  - Outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits, or channels.
  - Outlets located at the bottom of mild to steep slopes.
  - Discharge outlets that carry continuous flows of water.
  - Outlets subject to short, intense flows of water, such as flash floods.
  - Points where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances

Limitations

- Large storms or high flows can wash away the rock outlet protection and leave the area susceptible to erosion.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Sediment captured by the rock outlet protection may be difficult to remove without removing the rock.
- Outlet protection may negatively impact the channel habitat.
- Grouted riprap may break up in areas of freeze and thaw.
- If there is not adequate drainage, and water builds up behind grouted riprap, it may cause the grouted riprap to break up due to the resulting hydrostatic pressure.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in velocity dissipation devices.

Implementation

General

Outlet protection is needed where discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits or channels are sufficient to erode the immediate downstream reach. This practice protects the outlet from developing small eroded pools (plange pools), and protects against gully erosion resulting from scouring at a culvert mouth.

Design and Layout

As with most channel design projects, depth of flow, roughness, gradient, side slopes, discharge rate, and velocity should be considered in the outlet design. Compliance to local and state regulations should also be considered while working in environmentally sensitive streambeds. General recommendations for rock size and length of outlet protection mat are shown in the rock outlet protection figure in this BMP and should be considered minimums. The apron length and rock size gradation are determined using a combination of the discharge pipe diameter and estimate discharge rate: Select the longest apron length and largest rock size suggested by the pipe size and discharge rate. Where flows are conveyed in open channels such as ditches and swales, use the estimated discharge rate for selecting the apron length and rock size. Flows should be same as the culvert or channel design flow but never the less than the peak 5 year flow for temporary structures planned for one rainy season, or the 10 year peak flow for temporary structures planned for two or three rainy seasons.

- There are many types of energy dissipaters, with rock being the one that is represented in the attached figure.
- Best results are obtained when sound, durable, and angular rock is used.
- Install riprap, grouted riprap, or concrete apron at selected outlet. Riprap aprons are best suited for temporary use during construction. Grouted or wired tied rock riprap can minimize maintenance requirements.
- Rock outlet protection is usually less expensive and easier to install than concrete aprons or energy dissipaters. It also serves to trap sediment and reduce flow velocities.
- Carefully place riprap to avoid damaging the filter fabric.

- Stone 4 in. to 6 in. may be carefully dumped onto filter fabric from a height not to exceed 12 in.

- Stone 8 in. to 12 in. must be hand placed onto filter fabric, or the filter fabric may be covered with 4 in. of gravel and the 8 in. to 12 in. rock may be dumped from a height not to exceed 16 in.

- Stone greater than 12 in. shall only be dumped onto filter fabric protected with a layer of gravel with a thickness equal to one half the D_{50} rock size, and the dump height limited to twice the depth of the gravel protection layer thickness.

- For proper operation of apron: Align apron with receiving stream and keep straight throughout its length. If a curve is needed to fit site conditions, place it in upper section of apron.

- Outlets on slopes steeper than 10 percent should have additional protection.

Costs

Costs are low if material is readily available. If material is imported, costs will be higher. Average installed cost is $150 per device.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur. Minimize areas of standing water by removing sediment blockages and filling scour depressions.

- Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away. If riprap continues to wash away, consider using larger material.

- Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately.

- Temporary devices should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

References

County of Sacramento Improvement Standards, Sacramento County, May 1989.

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursztynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Handbook of Steel Drainage & Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

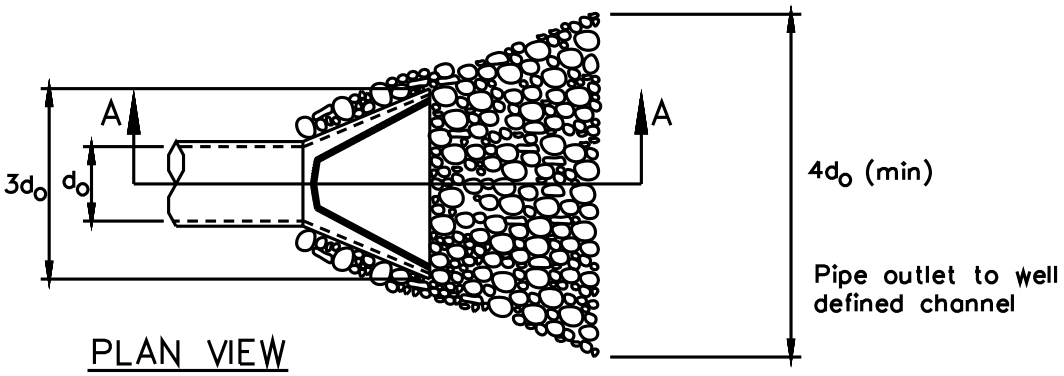
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

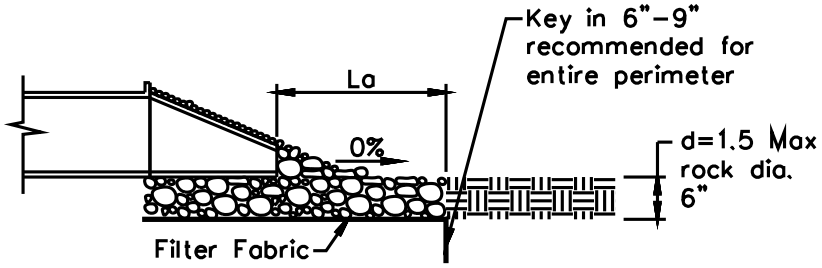
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, state of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



PLAN VIEW

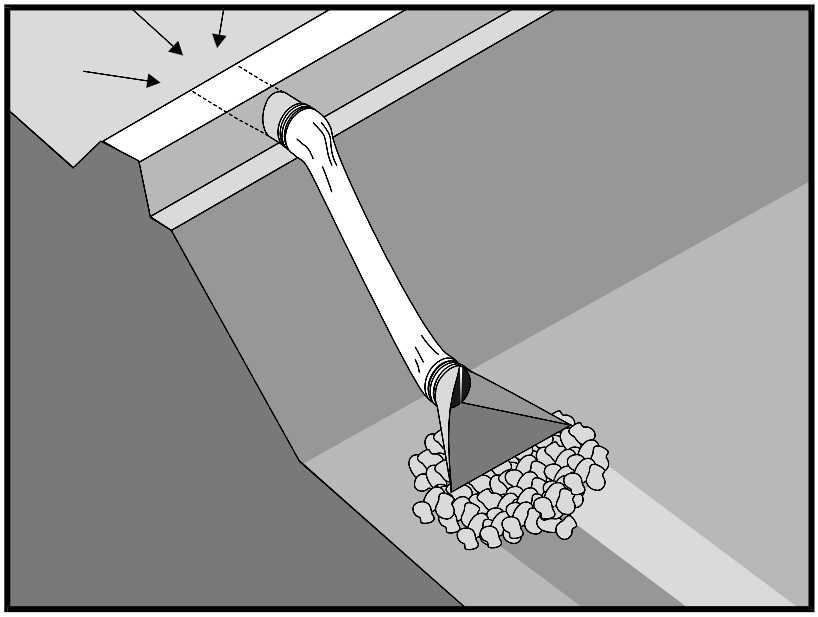


SECTION A–A

Pipe Diameter inches	Discharge ft³/s	Apron Length, La ft	Rip Rap D_{50} Diameter Min inches
12	5	10	4
	10	13	6
18	10	10	6
	20	16	8
	30	23	12
	40	26	16
24	30	16	8
	40	26	8
	50	26	12
	60	30	16

For larger or higher flows consult a Registered Civil Engineer
Source: USDA - SCS

Slope Drains EC-11



Description and Purpose

A slope drain is a pipe used to intercept and direct surface runoff or groundwater into a stabilized watercourse, trapping device, or stabilized area. Slope drains are used with earth dikes and drainage ditches to intercept and direct surface flow away from slope areas to protect cut or fill slopes.

Suitable Applications

- Where concentrated flow of surface runoff must be conveyed down a slope in order to prevent erosion.
- Drainage for top of slope diversion dikes or swales.
- Drainage for top of cut and fill slopes where water can accumulate.
- Emergency spillway for a sediment basin.

Limitations

Installation is critical for effective use of the pipe slope drain to minimize potential gully erosion.

- Maximum drainage area per slope drain is 10 acres. (For large areas use a paved chute, rock lined channel, or additional pipes.)
- Severe erosion may result when slope drains fail by overtopping, piping, or pipe separation.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-9 Earth Dike, Drainage Swales

  - During large storms, pipe slope drains may become clogged or over charged, forcing water around the pipe and causing extreme slope erosion.

  - If the sectional downdrain is not sized correctly, the runoff can spill over the drain sides causing gully erosion and potential failure of the structure.

- Dissipation of high flow velocities at the pipe outlet is required to avoid downstream erosion.

- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in energy dissipaters associated with slope drain outlets.

Implementation

General

The slope drain is applicable for any construction site where concentrated surface runoff can accumulate and must be conveyed down the slope in order to prevent erosion. The slope drain is effective because it prevents the stormwater from flowing directly down the slope by confining all the runoff into an enclosed pipe or channel. Due to the time lag between grading slopes and installation of permanent stormwater collection systems and slope stabilization measures, temporary provisions to intercept runoff are sometimes necessary. Particularly in steep terrain, slope drains can protect unstabilized areas from erosion.

Installation

The slope drain may be a rigid pipe, such as corrugated metal, a flexible conduit, or a lined terrace drain with the inlet placed on the top of a slope and the outlet at the bottom of the slope. This BMP typically is used in combination with a diversion control, such as an earth dike or drainage swale at the top of the slope.

The following criteria must be considered when siting slope drains.

- Permanent structures included in the project plans can often serve as construction BMPs if implemented early. However, the permanent structure must meet or exceed the criteria for the temporary structure.

- Inlet structures must be securely entrenched and compacted to avoid severe gully erosion.

- Slope drains must be securely anchored to the slope and must be adequately sized to carry the capacity of the design storm and associated forces.

- Outlets must be stabilized with riprap, concrete or other type of energy dissipator, or directed into a stable sediment trap or basin. See EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

- Debris racks are recommended at the inlet. Debris racks located several feet upstream of the inlet can usually be larger than racks at the inlet, and thus provide enhanced debris protection and less plugging.

- Safety racks are also recommended at the inlet and outlet of pipes where children or animals could become entrapped.

- Secure inlet and surround with dikes to prevent gully erosion and anchor pipe to slope.

- When using slope drains, limit drainage area to 10 acres per pipe. For larger areas, use a rock lined channel or a series of pipes.
- Size to convey at least the peak flow of a 10-year storm. The design storm is conservative due to the potential impact of system failures.
- Maximum slope generally limited to 2:1 (H:V) as energy dissipation below steeper slopes is difficult.
- Direct surface runoff to slope drains with interceptor dikes. See BMP EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales. Top of interceptor dikes should be 12 in. higher than the top of the slope drain.
- Slope drains can be placed on or buried underneath the slope surface.
- Recommended materials include both metal and plastic pipe, either corrugated or smooth wall. Concrete pipe can also be used.
- When installing slope drains:
  - Install slope drains perpendicular to slope contours.
  - Compact soil around and under entrance, outlet, and along length of pipe.
  - Securely anchor and stabilize pipe and appurtenances into soil.
  - Check to ensure that pipe connections are watertight.
  - Protect area around inlet with filter cloth. Protect outlet with riprap or other energy dissipation device. For high energy discharges, reinforce riprap with concrete or use reinforced concrete device.
  - Protect outlet of slope drains using a flared end section when outlet discharges to a flexible energy dissipation device.
  - A flared end section installed at the inlet will improve flow into the slope drain and prevent erosion at the pipe entrance. Use a flared end section with a 6 in. minimum toe plate to help prevent undercutting. The flared section should slope towards the pipe inlet.

Design and Layout

The capacity for temporary drains should be sufficient to convey at least the peak runoff from a 10-year rainfall event. The pipe size may be computed using the Rational Method or a method established by the local municipality. Higher flows must be safely stored or routed to prevent any offsite concentration of flow and any erosion of the slope. The design storm is purposely conservative due to the potential impacts associated with system failures.

As a guide, temporary pipe slope drains should not be sized smaller than shown in the following table:

Minimum Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Maximum Drainage Area (Acres)
12	1.0
18	3.0
21	5.0
24	7.0
30	10.0

Larger drainage areas can be treated if the area can be subdivided into areas of 10 acres or less and each area is treated as a separate drainage. Drainage areas exceeding 10 acres must be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer and approved by the agency that issued the grading permit.

Materials:

Soil type, rainfall patterns, construction schedule, local requirements, and available supply are some of the factors to be considered when selecting materials. The following types of slope drains are commonly used:

- **Rigid Pipe:** This type of slope drain is also known as a pipe drop. The pipe usually consists of corrugated metal pipe or rigid plastic pipe. The pipe is placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured onto the slope surface or buried in a trench. Concrete thrust blocks must be used when warranted by the calculated thrust forces. Collars should be properly installed and secured with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Flexible Pipe**: The flexible pipe slope drain consists of a flexible tube of heavy duty plastic, rubber, or composite material. The tube material is securely anchored onto the slope surface. The tube should be securely fastened to the metal inlet and outlet conduit sections with metal strappings or watertight collars.

- **Section Downdrains**: The section downdrain consists of pre-fabricated, section conduit of half round or third round material. The sectional downdrain performs similar to a flume or chute. The pipe must be placed on undisturbed or compacted soil and secured into the slope.

- **Concrete-lined Terrace Drain:** This is a concrete channel for draining water from a terrace on a slope to the next level. These drains are typically specified as permanent structures and if installed early, can serve as slope drains during construction, which should be designed according to local drainage design criteria.

Costs

- Cost varies based on pipe selection and selected outlet protection.

Corrugated Steel Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12”	$19.60 per LF
15”	$22.00
18”	$26.00
24”	$32.00
30”	$50.00
PVC Pipes, Per Foot	
Size	Supplied and Installed Cost (No Trenching Included)
12”	$24.50
14”	$49.00
16”	$51.00
18”	$54.00
20”	$66.00
24”	$93.00
30”	$130.00

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur. Minimize areas of standing water by removing sediment blockages and filling scour depressions.
- Inspect outlet for erosion and downstream scour. If eroded, repair damage and install additional energy dissipation measures. If downstream scour is occurring, it may be necessary to reduce flows being discharged into the channel unless other preventative measures are implemented.
- Insert inlet for clogging or undercutting. Remove debris from inlet to maintain flows. Repair undercutting at inlet and if needed, install flared section or rip rap around the inlet to prevent further undercutting.
- Inspect pipes for leakage. Repair leaks and restore damaged slopes.
- Inspect slope drainage for accumulations of debris and sediment.

- Remove built up sediment from entrances and outlets as required. Flush drains if necessary; capture and settle out sediment from discharge.
- Make sure water is not ponding onto inappropriate areas (e.g., active traffic lanes, material storage areas, etc.).
- Pipe anchors must be checked to ensure that the pipe remains anchored to the slope. Install additional anchors if pipe movement is detected.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices, U.S.E.P.A., April 1990.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

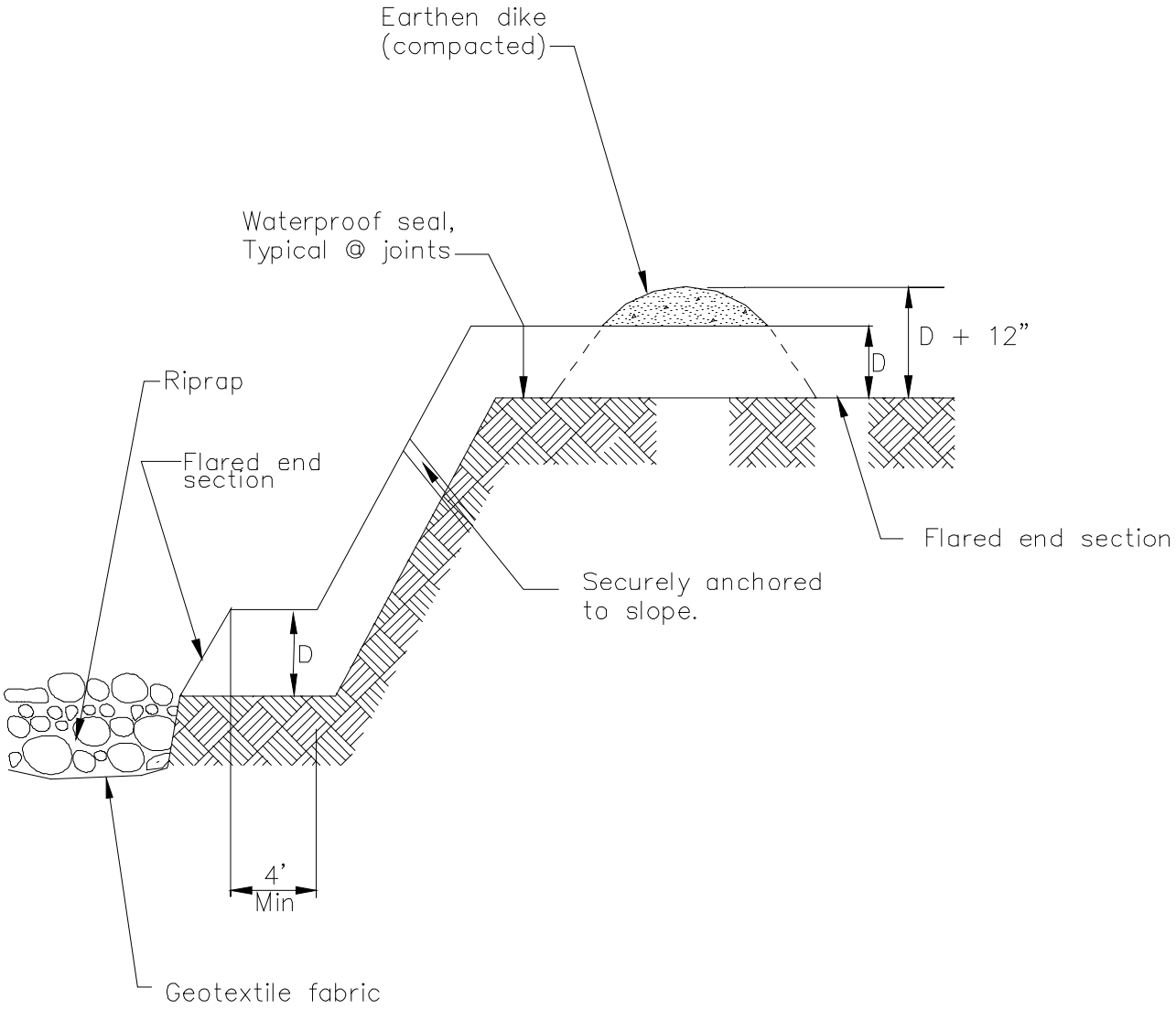
National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL SLOPE DRAIN
NOT TO SCALE

Soil Preparation/Roughening EC-15

Description and Purpose

Soil Preparation/Roughening involves assessment and preparation of surface soils for BMP installation. This can include soil testing (for seed base, soil characteristics, or nutrients), as well as roughening surface soils by mechanical methods (including sheepsfoot rolling, track walking, scarifying, stair stepping, and imprinting) to prepare soil for additional BMPs, or to break up sheet flow. Soil Preparation can also involve tilling topsoil to prepare a seed bed and/or incorporation of soil amendments, to enhance vegetative establishment.

Suitable Applications

Soil preparation: Soil preparation is essential to proper vegetative establishment. In particular, soil preparation (i.e. tilling, raking, and amendment) is suitable for use in combination with any soil stabilization method, including RECPs or sod. Soil preparation should not be confused with roughening.

Roughening: Soil roughening is generally referred to as track walking (sometimes called imprinting) a slope, where treads from heavy equipment run parallel to the contours of the slope and act as mini terraces. Soil preparation is most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Soil Roughening is suitable for use as a complementary process for controlling erosion on a site. Roughening is not intended to be used as a stand-alone BMP, and should be used with perimeter controls, additional erosion control measures, grade breaks, and vegetative establishment for maximum effectiveness. Roughening is intended to only affect surface soils and should not compromise slope stability or overall compaction. Suitable applications for soil roughening include:

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-5 Soil Binders

EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

- Along any disturbed slopes, including temporary stockpiles, sediment basins, or compacted soil diversion berms and swales.

- Roughening should be used in combination with hydraulically applied stabilization methods, compost blanket, or straw mulch; but should not be used in combination with RECPs or sod because roughening is intended to leave terraces on the slope.

Limitations

- Preparation and roughening must take place prior to installing other erosion controls (such as hydraulically applied stabilizers) or sediment controls (such as fiber rolls) on the faces of slopes.

- In such cases where slope preparation is minimal, erosion control/revegetation BMPs that do not require extensive soil preparation - such as hydraulic mulching and seeding applications - should be employed.

- Consideration should be given to the type of erosion control BMP that follows surface preparation, as some BMPs are not designed to be installed over various types of tillage/roughening, i.e., RECPs (erosion control blankets) should not be used with soil roughening due to a "bridging" effect, which suspends the blanket above the seed bed.

- Surface roughness has an effect on the amount of mulch material that needs to be applied, which shows up as a general increase in mulch material due to an increase in surface area (Topographic Index -see EC-3 Hydraulic Mulching).

Implementation

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

General

A roughened surface can significantly reduce erosion. Based on tests done at the San Diego State Erosion Research Laboratory, various roughening techniques on slopes can result in a 12 - 76% reduction in the erosion rate versus smooth slopes.

Materials

Minimal materials are required unless amendments and/or seed are added to the soil. The majority of soil roughening/preparation can be done with equipment that is on hand at a normal construction site, such as bull dozers and compaction equipment.

Installation Guidelines

Soil Preparation

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.

- Based upon soil testing conducted, apply additional soil amendments (e.g. fertilizers, additional seed) to the soil to help with germination. Follow EC-4, Hydroseeding, when selecting and applying seed and fertilizers.

Cut Slope Roughening:

- Stair-step grade or groove the cut slopes that are steeper than 3:1.
- Use stair-step grading on any erodible material soft enough to be ripped with a bulldozer. Slopes consisting of soft rock with some subsoil are particularly suited to stair-step grading.
- Make the vertical cut distance less than the horizontal distance, and slightly slope the horizontal position of the "step" in toward the vertical wall.
- Do not make individual vertical cuts more than 2 feet (0.6 m) high in soft materials or more than 3 feet (0.9 m) high in rocky materials.
- Groove the slope using machinery to create a series of ridges and depressions that run across the slope, on the contour.

Fill Slope Roughening:

- Place on fill slopes with a gradient steeper than 3:1 in lifts not to exceed 8 inches (0.2 m), and make sure each lift is properly compacted.
- Ensure that the face of the slope consists of loose, uncompacted fill 4-6 inches (0.1-0.2 m) deep.
- Use grooving or tracking to roughen the face of the slopes, if necessary.
- Do not blade or scrape the final slope face.

Roughening for Slopes to be Mowed:

- Slopes which require mowing activities should not be steeper than 3:1.
- Roughen these areas to shallow grooves by track walking, scarifying, sheepsfoot rolling, or imprinting.
- Make grooves close together (less than 10 inches), and not less than 1 inch deep, and perpendicular to the direction of runoff (i.e., parallel to the slope contours).
- Excessive roughness is undesirable where mowing is planned.

Roughening With Tracked Machinery:

- Limit roughening with tracked machinery to soils with a sandy textural component to avoid undue compaction of the soil surface.
- Operate tracked machinery up and down the slope to leave horizontal depressions in the soil. Do not back-blade during the final grading operation.
- Seed and mulch roughened areas as soon as possible to obtain optimum seed germination and growth.

Costs

Costs are based on the additional labor of tracking or preparation of the slope plus the cost of any required soil amendment materials.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check the seeded slopes for signs of erosion such as rills and gullies. Fill these areas slightly above the original grade, then reseed and mulch as soon as possible.
- Inspect BMPs weekly during normal operations, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Non-Vegetative Stabilization EC-16

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Non-vegetative stabilization methods are used for temporary or permanent stabilization of areas prone to erosion and should be used only where vegetative options are not feasible; examples include:

- Areas of vehicular or pedestrian traffic such as roads or paths;
- Arid environments where vegetation would not provide timely ground coverage, or would require excessive irrigation;
- Rocky substrate, infertile or droughty soils where vegetation would be difficult to establish; and
- Areas where vegetation will not grow adequately within the construction time frame.

There are several non-vegetative stabilization methods and selection should be based on site-specific conditions.

Decomposed Granite (DG) is a permanent erosion protection method that consists of a layer of stabilized decomposed granite placed over an erodible surface.

Degradable Mulches of various types (see EC-3, EC-6, EC-8) can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization; examples include straw mulch, compost, wood chips or hydraulic mulch.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-7). These BMPs are typically manufactured from degradable or synthetic materials and are

designed and specified based on their functional longevity, i.e., how long they will persist and provide erosion protection. All geotextiles and mats should be replaced when they exceed their functional longevity or when permanent stabilization methods are instituted.

Gravel Mulch is a non-degradable erosion control product that is composed of washed and screened coarse to very coarse gravel, 16 mm to 64 mm (0.6" - 2.5"), similar to an AASHTO No. 3 coarse aggregate.

Rock Slope Protection consists of utilizing large rock or rip-rap (4"- 24") to stabilize slopes with a high erosion potential and those subject to scour along waterways.

Soil Binders can be used for temporary non-vegetative stabilization (see EC-5). The key to their use is functional longevity. In most cases, the soil binder will need to be routinely monitored and re-applied to maintain an erosion-resistant coverage.

Suitable Applications

Non-vegetated stabilization methods are suitable for use on disturbed soil areas and on material stockpiles that need to be temporarily or permanently protected from erosion by water and wind. Non-vegetated stabilization should only be utilized when vegetation cannot be established in the required timeframe, due to soil or climactic conditions, or where vegetation may be a potential fire hazard.

Decomposed Granite (DG) and Gravel Mulch are suitable for use in areas where vegetation establishment is difficult, on flat surfaces, trails and pathways, and when used in conjunction with a stabilizer or tackifier, on shallow slopes (i.e., 10:1 [H:V]). DG and gravel can also be used on shallow rocky slopes where vegetation cannot be established for permanent erosion control.

Degradable Mulches can be used to cover and protect soil surfaces from erosion both in temporary and permanent applications. In many cases, the use of mulches by themselves requires routine inspection and re-application. See EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch, EC-6 Straw Mulch, EC-8 Wood Mulch, or EC-14 Compost Blankets for more information.

Geotextiles and Mats can be used as a temporary stand-alone soil stabilization method. Depending on material selection, geotextiles and mats can be a short-term (3 mos – 1 year) or long-term (1-2 years) temporary stabilization method. For more information on geotextiles and mats see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats.

Rock Slope Protection can be used when the slopes are subject to scour or have a high erosion potential, such as slopes adjacent to flowing waterways or slopes subject to overflow from detention facilities (spillways).

Soil Binders can be used for temporary stabilization of stockpiles and disturbed areas not subject to heavy traffic. See EC-5 Soil Binders for more information.

Limitations

General

- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for limitations on use of mulches. Refer to EC-7 for limitations on use of geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for limitations on use of Soil Binders.

Decomposed Granite

- Not available in some geographic regions.
- If not tackified, material may be susceptible to erosion even on slight slopes (e.g., 30:1 [H:V]).
- Installed costs may be more expensive than vegetative stabilization methods.

Gravel Mulch

- Availability is limited in some geographic regions.
- If not properly screened and washed, can contain fine material that can erode and/or create dust problems.
- If inadequately sized, material may be susceptible to erosion on sloped areas.
- Pore spaces fill with dirt and debris over time; may provide a growing medium for weeds.

Rock Slope Protection

- Installation is labor intensive.
- Installed costs can be significantly higher than vegetative stabilization methods.
- Rounded stones may not be used on slopes greater than 2:1 [H:V].

Implementation

General

Non-vegetated stabilization should be used in accordance with the following general guidance:

- Should be used in conjunction with other BMPs, including drainage, erosion controls and sediment controls.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for implementation details for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for implementation details for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for implementation details for soil binders.
- Non-vegetated stabilization measures should be implemented as soon as the disturbance in the areas they are intended to protect has ceased.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Decomposed Granite Stabilization

- If used for a road or path should be installed on a prepared base.
- Should be mixed with a stabilizer if used for roads or pathways, or on slope applications.
- Though porous it is recommended to prevent standing water on or next to a decomposed granite road or pathway.

Gravel Mulch

- Should be sized based on slope, rainfall, and upgradient run-on conditions. Stone size should be increased as potential for erosion increases (steeper slopes, high intensity rainfall).
- If permanent, a weed control fabric should be placed prior to installation.
- Should be installed at a minimum 2" depth.
- Should completely cover all exposed surfaces.

Rock Slope Protection

- Rock slope protection installation should follow Caltrans Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. Refer to the specification for rock conformity requirements and installation methods.
- When using rock slope protection, rock size and installation method should be specified by an Engineer.
- A geotextile fabric should be placed prior to installation.

Costs

- Costs are highly variable depending not only on technique chosen, but also on materials chosen within specific techniques. In addition, availability of certain materials will vary by region/location, which will also affect the cost. Costs of mulches, geotextiles and mats, and soil binders are presented in their respective fact sheets. Costs for decomposed granite, gravel mulch stabilization and rock slope protection may be higher depending on location and availability of materials. Caltrans has provided an estimate for gravel mulch of \$10 - \$15/yd^2 in flat areas and \$11 - \$23/yd^2 on side slopes.

Inspection and Maintenance

General

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- For permanent installation, require inspection periodically and after major storm events to look for signs of erosion or damage to the stabilization.
- All damage should be repaired immediately.
- Refer to EC-3, EC-6, EC-8, and EC-14 for inspection and maintenance requirements for mulches. Refer to EC-7 for inspection and maintenance requirements for geotextiles and mats. Refer to EC-5 for inspection and maintenance requirements for soil binders.

Decomposed Granite and Gravel Mulch Stabilization

- Rake out and add decomposed granite or gravel as needed to areas subject to rill erosion. Inspect upgradient drainage controls and repair/modify as necessary.

- Should remain stable under loose surface material. Any significant problem areas should be repaired to restore uniformity to the installation.

References

Arid Zone Forestry: A Guide for Field Technicians. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 1989.

Design of Roadside Channels with Flexible Linings, Hydraulic Engineering Circular Number 15, Third Edition, Federal Highway Administration, 2007.

Design Standards for Urban Infrastructure - Soft Landscape Design, Department of Territory and Municipal Services - Australian Capital Territory http://www.tams.act.gov.au/work/standards_and_procedures/design_standards_for_urban_infrastructure

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook: A Guide for Protection of State Waters through the use of Best Management Practices during Land Disturbing Activities, Tennessee Department of Environment and Conservation, 2002.

Gravel Mulch, Landscape Architecture Non-Standard Specification 10-2, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/LandArch/roadside/detail-gm.htm

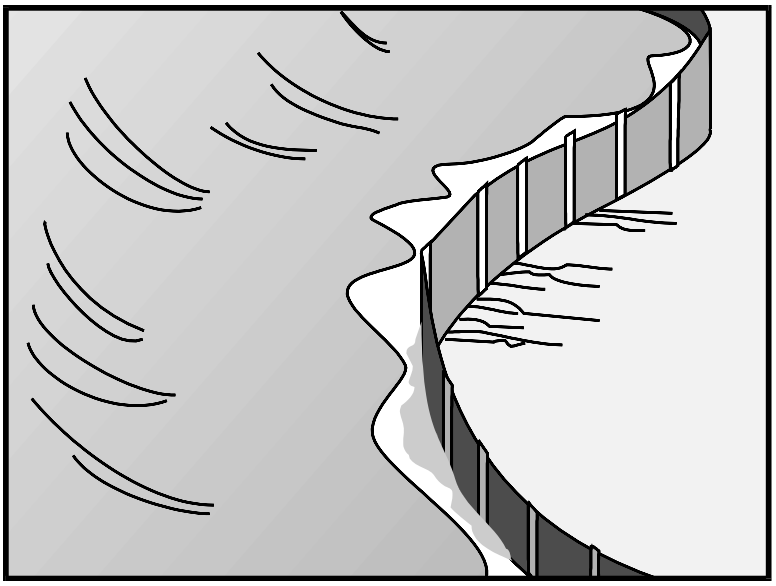
Maine Erosion and Sediment Control BMPs, DEPLW0588, Maine Department of Environmental Protection: Bureau of Land and Water Quality, 2003.

National Menu of Best Management Practices, US Environmental Protection Agency, 2006.

Standard Specification 72-2: Rock Slope Protection. California Department of Transportation, 2006.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Silt Fence SE-1



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a woven geotextile that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains water, promoting sedimentation of coarse sediment behind the fence. Silt fence does not retain soil fine particles like clays or silts.

Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They could also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion and around inlets within disturbed areas (SE-10). Silt fences should not be used in locations where the flow is concentrated. Silt fences should always be used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- At perimeter of a project.
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Around inlets.
- Below other small cleared areas.

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment (coarse sediment)	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.
- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause a flooding hazard.
- Do not use silt fence to divert water flows or place across any contour line.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overtopping, or collapsing.
- Must be trenched and keyed in.
- Not intended for use as a substitute for Fiber Rolls (SE-5), when fiber rolls are being used as a slope interruption device.
- Do not use on slopes subject to creeping, slumping, or landslides.

Implementation

General

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of woven geotextile stretched across and attached to supporting posts, trenched-in, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap coarse sediment by intercepting and detaining sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Silt fence should be used in combination with erosion controls up-slope in order to provide the most effective sediment control.
- Silt fence alone is not effective at reducing turbidity. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- Designers should consider diverting sediment laden water to a temporary sediment basin or trap. (EPA, 2012)
- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft at any point along the silt fence.
- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft^2 of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Efficiency of silt fences is primarily dependent on the detention time of the runoff behind the control. (Barrett and Malina, 2004)
- The drainage area above any fence should not exceed a quarter of an acre. (Rule of Thumb-100-feet of silt fence per 10,000 square feet of disturbed area.) (EPA 2012)

- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 100 ft per foot of silt fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area draining to the silt fence is permanently stabilized, after which, the silt fence fabric and posts should be removed and properly disposed.
- J-Hooks, which have ends turning up the slope to break up long runs of fence and provide multiple storage areas that work like mini-retention areas, may be used to increase the effectiveness of silt fence.
- Be aware of local regulations regarding the type and installation requirements of silt fence, which may differ from those presented in this fact sheet.

Design and Layout

In areas where high winds are anticipated the fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh. The geotextile fabric of the silt fence should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide longevity equivalent to the project life or replacement schedule.

- Layout in accordance with the attached figures.
- For slopes that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to protect silt fence from rocks (e.g., rockfall netting) ensure the integrity of the silt fence installation.

Standard vs. Heavy Duty Silt Fence

Standard Silt Fence

- Generally applicable in cases where the area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Heavy Duty Silt Fence

- Heavy duty silt fence usually has 1 or more of the following characteristics, not possessed by standard silt fence.
  - Fabric is reinforced with wire backing or additional support.
  - Posts are spaced closer than pre-manufactured, standard silt fence products.
- Use is generally limited to areas affected by high winds.
- Area draining to fence produces moderate sediment loads.

Materials

Standard Silt Fence

- Silt fence material should be woven geotextile with a minimum width of 36 in. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D6461.
- Wooden stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the

thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.

- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15 gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.

Heavy-Duty Silt Fence

- Some silt fence has a wire backing to provide additional support, and there are products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use metal posts instead of wood stakes.

Installation Guidelines – Traditional Method

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the proposed silt fence (trenches should not be excavated wider or deeper than necessary for proper silt fence installation).
- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.
- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.
- When standard strength geotextile is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy–duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench.
- When extra-strength geotextile and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated.
- Woven geotextile should be purchased in a long roll, then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, geotextile should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.
- The trench should be backfilled with native material and compacted.
- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.
- Cross barriers should be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of ½ the height of the linear barrier.
- See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Installation Guidelines - Static Slicing Method

- Static Slicing is defined as insertion of a narrow blade pulled behind a tractor, similar to a plow blade, at least 10 inches into the soil while at the same time pulling silt geotextile fabric into the ground through the opening created by the blade to the depth of the blade. Once the geotextile is installed, the soil is compacted using tractor tires.
- This method will not work with pre-fabricated, wire backed silt fence.
- Benefits:
    - Ease of installation (most often done with a 2 person crew).
    - Minimal soil disturbance.
    - Better level of compaction along fence, less susceptible to undercutting
    - Uniform installation.
- Limitations:
    - Does not work in shallow or rocky soils.
    - Complete removal of geotextile material after use is difficult.
    - Be cautious when digging near potential underground utilities.

Costs

- It should be noted that costs vary greatly across regions due to available supplies and labor costs.
- Average annual cost for installation using the traditional silt fence installation method (assumes 6 month useful life) is $7 per linear foot based on vendor research. Range of cost is $3.50 - $9.10 per linear foot.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches 1/3 of the barrier height.
- Silt fences should be left in place until the upgradient area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence should be inspected and maintained regularly.

- Remove silt fence when upgradient areas are stabilized. Fill and compact post holes and anchor trench, remove sediment accumulation, grade fence alignment to blend with adjacent ground, and stabilize disturbed area.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Monitoring Data on Effectiveness of Sediment Control Techniques, Proceedings of World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Barrett M. and Malina J. 2004.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), USEPA, 1990.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

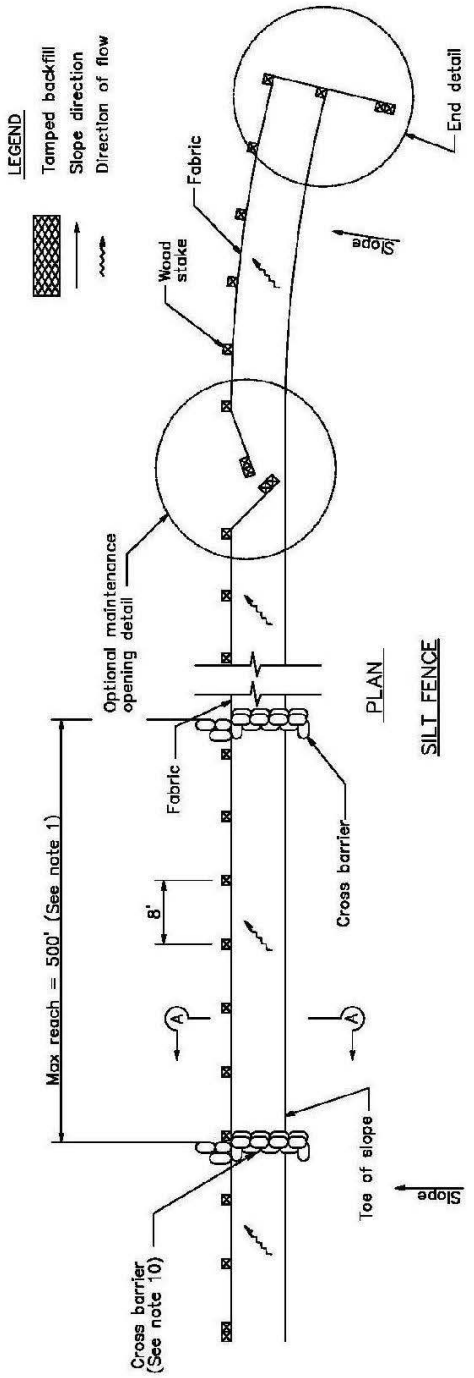
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Best Management Practices: Silt Fences. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 2012.

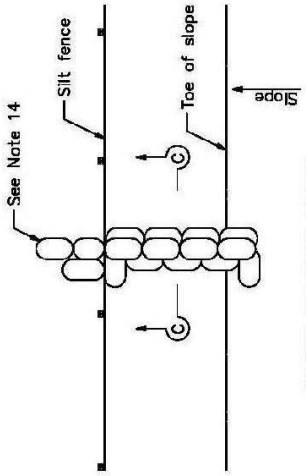
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

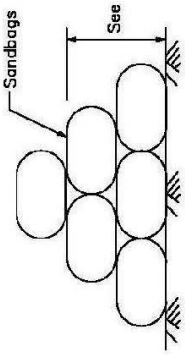
Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

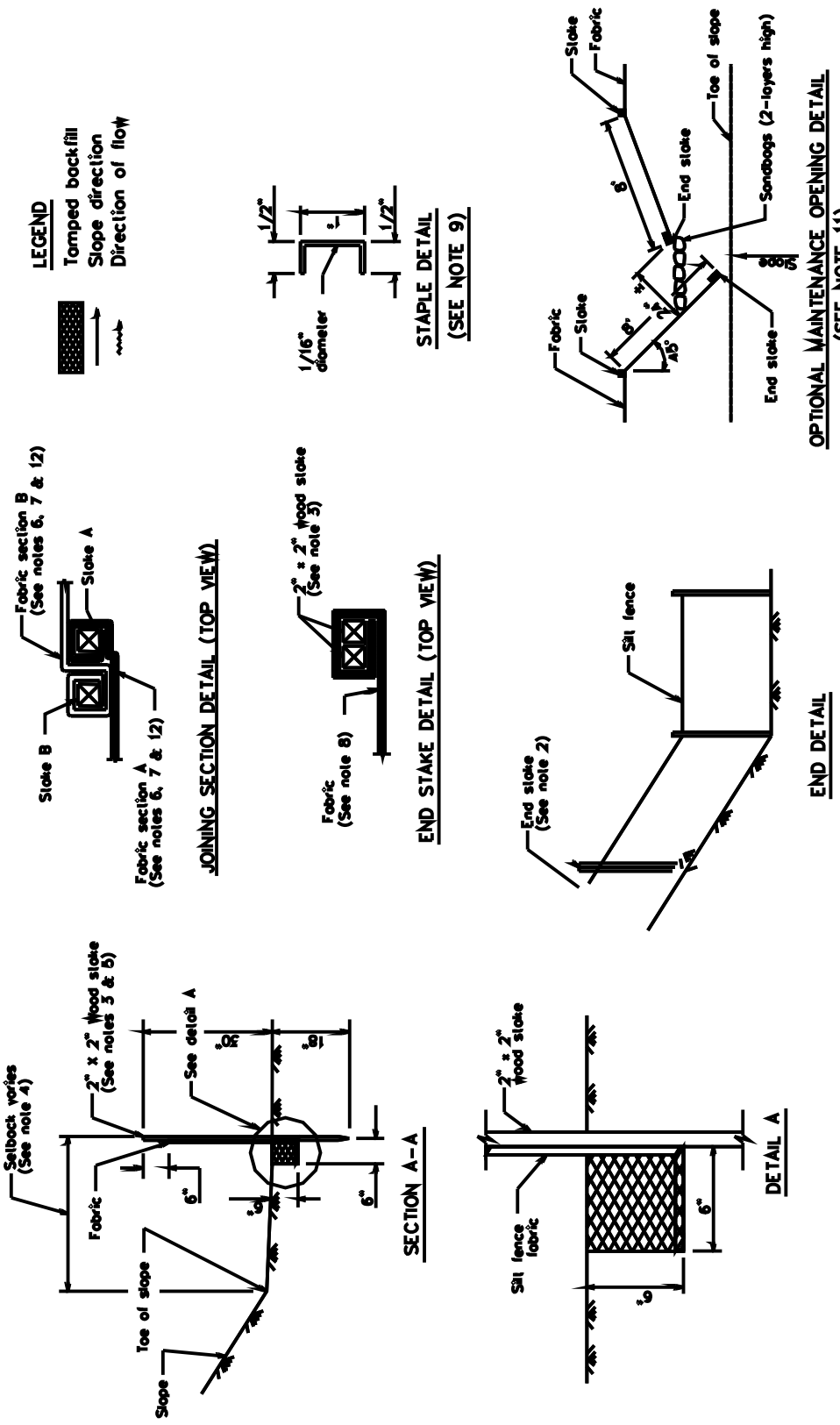


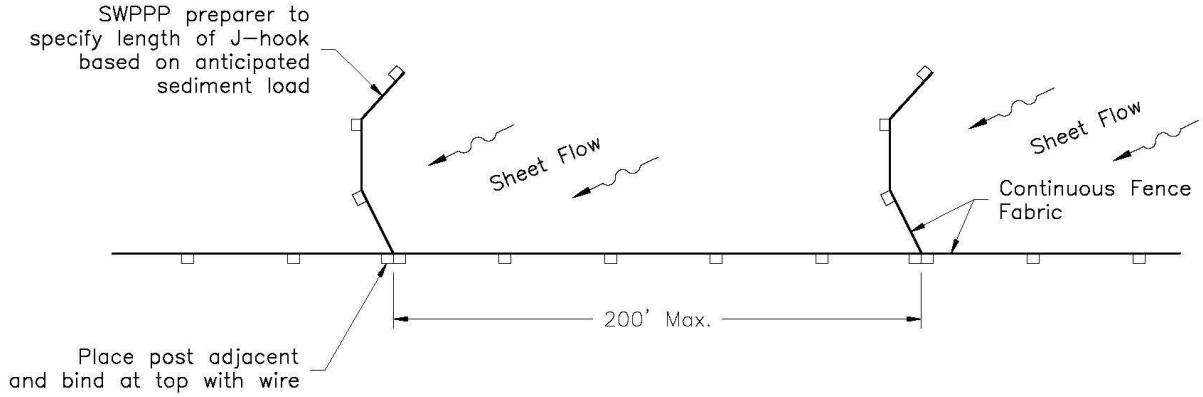




NOTES

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'–0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'–0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow–through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.
14. Add 3–4 bags to cross barrier on downgradient side of silt fence as needed to prevent bypass or undermining and as allowable based on site limits of disturbance.

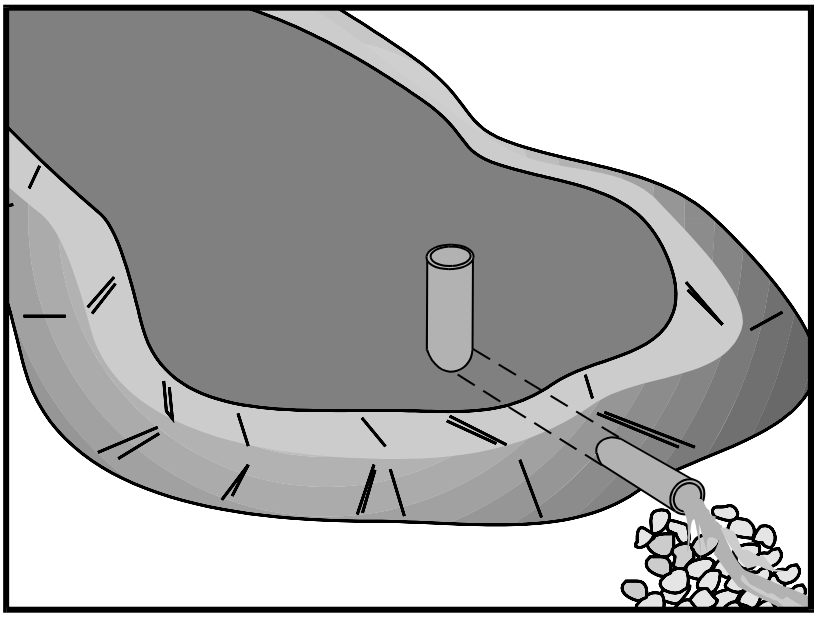

LEGEND
Tamped backfill
Slope direction
Direction of flow
1/2"
1/16" diameter
STAPLE DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 9)
Stake
Fabric
Toe of slope
End stake
Sandbags (2-layers high)
Fabric
Stake
End stake
OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE OPENING DETAIL
(SEE NOTE 11)
Fabric section B
(See notes 6, 7 & 12)
Stake A
Stake B
Fabric section A
(See notes 6, 7 & 12)
JOINING SECTION DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
2" x 2" wood stake
(See note 3)
Fabric
(See note 8)
END STAKE DETAIL (TOP VIEW)
Silt fence
End stake
(See note 2)
END DETAIL
Setback varies
(See note 4)
2" x 2" Wood stake
(See notes 3 & 5)
See detail A
Fabric
6"
Toe of slope
Slope
SECTION A-A
2" x 2"
Wood stake
Silt fence
fabric
6"
DETAIL A


SWPPP preparer to specify length of J–hook based on anticipated sediment load
Sheet Flow
Sheet Flow
Continuous Fence Fabric
200' Max.
Place post adjacent and bind at top with wire

Plan

J–HOOK

Sediment Basin SE-2



Description and Purpose

A sediment basin is a temporary basin formed by excavation or by constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is released.

Sediment basin design guidance presented in this fact sheet is intended to provide options, methods, and techniques to optimize temporary sediment basin performance and basin sediment removal. Basin design guidance provided in this fact sheet is not intended to guarantee basin effluent compliance with numeric discharge limits (numeric action levels or numeric effluent limits for turbidity). Compliance with discharge limits requires a thoughtful approach to comprehensive BMP planning, implementation, and maintenance. Therefore, optimally designed and maintained sediment basins should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs that includes:

- Diverting runoff from undisturbed areas away from the basin
- Erosion control practices to minimize disturbed areas on-site and to provide temporary stabilization and interim sediment controls (e.g., stockpile perimeter control, check dams, perimeter controls around individual lots) to reduce the basin's influent sediment concentration.

At some sites, sediment basin design enhancements may be required to adequately remove sediment. Traditional

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-3 Sediment Trap (for smaller areas)

(a.k.a. "physical") enhancements such as alternative outlet configurations or flow deflection baffles increase detention time and other techniques such as outlet skimmers preferentially drain flows with lower sediment concentrations. These "physical" enhancement techniques are described in this fact sheet. To further enhance sediment removal particularly at sites with fine soils or turbidity sensitive receiving waters, some projects may need to consider implementing Active Treatment Systems (ATS) whereby coagulants and flocculants are used to enhance settling and removal of suspended sediments. Guidance on implementing ATS is provided in SE-11.

Suitable Applications

Sediment basins may be suitable for use on larger projects with sufficient space for constructing the basin. Sediment basins should be considered for use:

- Where sediment-laden water may enter the drainage system or watercourses
- On construction projects with disturbed areas during the rainy season
- At the outlet of disturbed watersheds between 5 acres and 75 acres and evaluated on a site by site basis
- Where post construction detention basins are required
- In association with dikes, temporary channels, and pipes used to convey runoff from disturbed areas

Limitations

Sediment basins must be installed only within the property limits and where failure of the structure will not result in loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities. In addition, sediment basins are attractive to children and can be very dangerous. Local ordinances regarding health and safety must be adhered to. If fencing of the basin is required, the type of fence and its location should be shown in the SWPPP and in the construction specifications.

- As a general guideline, sediment basins are suitable for drainage areas of 5 acres or more, but not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 75 acres. However, the tributary area should be evaluated on a site by site basis.
- Sediment basins may become an "attractive nuisance" and care must be taken to adhere to all safety practices. If safety is a concern, basin may require protective fencing.
- Sediment basins designed according to this fact sheet are only effective in removing sediment down to about the silt size fraction. Sediment-laden runoff with smaller size fractions (fine silt and clay) may not be adequately treated unless chemical (or other appropriate method) treatment is used in addition to the sediment basin.
- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft or more must obtain approval from California Department of Water Resources Division of Safety of Dams (http://www.water.ca.gov/damsafety/).

- Water that stands in sediment basins longer than 96 hours may become a source of mosquitoes (and midges), particularly along perimeter edges, in shallow zones, in scour or below-grade pools, around inlet pipes, along low-flow channels, and among protected habitats created by emergent or floating vegetation (e.g. cattails, water hyacinth), algal mats, riprap, etc.
- Basins require large surface areas to permit settling of sediment. Size may be limited by the available area.

Implementation

General

A sediment basin is a controlled stormwater release structure formed by excavation or by construction of an embankment of compacted soil across a drainage way, or other suitable location. It is intended to trap sediment before it leaves the construction site. The basin is a temporary measure expected to be used during active construction in most cases and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion or a permanent detention basin is constructed.

Sediment basins are suitable for nearly all types of construction projects. Whenever possible, construct the sediment basins before clearing and grading work begins. Basins should be located at the stormwater outlet from the site but not in any natural or undisturbed stream. A typical application would include temporary dikes, pipes, and/or channels to convey runoff to the basin inlet.

Many development projects in California are required by local ordinances to provide a stormwater detention basin for post-construction flood control, desilting, or stormwater pollution control. A temporary sediment basin may be constructed by rough grading the post-construction control basins early in the project.

Sediment basins if properly designed and maintained can trap a significant amount of the sediment that flows into them. However, traditional basins do not remove all inflowing sediment. Therefore, they should be used in conjunction with erosion control practices such as temporary seeding, mulching, diversion dikes, etc., to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the basin.

Planning

To improve the effectiveness of the basin, it should be located to intercept runoff from the largest possible amount of disturbed area. Locations best suited for a sediment basin are generally in lower elevation areas of the site (or basin tributary area) where site drainage would not require significant diversion or other means to direct water to the basin but outside jurisdictional waterways. However, as necessary, drainage into the basin can be improved by the use of earth dikes and drainage swales (see BMP EC-9). . The basin should not be located where its failure would result in the loss of life or interruption of the use or service of public utilities or roads.

Construct before clearing and grading work begins when feasible.

- Do not locate the basin in a jurisdictional stream.

- Basin sites should be located where failure of the structure will not cause loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities.
- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft must obtain approval from the Division of Dam Safety. Local dam safety requirements may be more stringent.
- Limit the contributing area to the sediment basin to only the runoff from the disturbed soil areas. Use temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls to divert runoff from undisturbed areas away from the sediment basin.
- The basin should be located: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where post-construction (permanent) detention basins will be constructed, and (3) where the basins can be maintained on a year-round basis to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area, and to maintain the basin to provide the required capacity.

Design

When designing a sediment basin, designers should evaluate the site constraints that could affect the efficiency of the BMP. Some of these constraints include: the relationship between basin capacity, anticipated sediment load, and freeboard, available footprint for the basin, maintenance frequency and access, and hydraulic capacity and efficiency of the temporary outlet infrastructure. Sediment basins should be designed to maximize sediment removal and to consider sediment load retained by the basin as it affects basin performance.

Three Basin Design Options (Part A) are presented below along with a Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology (Part B). Regardless of the design option that is selected, designers also need to evaluate the sediment basin capacity with respect to sediment accumulation (See "*Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin"),* and should incorporate approaches identified in "*Step 4. Other Design Considerations*" to enhance basin performance.

A) Basin Design Options:

Option 1:

Design sediment basin(s) using the standard equation:

$$A_s = \frac{1.2Q}{V_s} \qquad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

Where:

A_s = Minimum surface area for trapping soil particles of a certain size

V_s = Settling velocity of the design particle size chosen (V_s = 0.00028 ft/s for a design particle size of 0.01 mm at 68°F)

1.2 = Factor of safety recommended by USEPA to account for the reduction in basin efficiency caused due to turbulence and other non ideal conditions.

$Q = CIA$ (Eq.2)

Where

Q = Peak basin influent flow rate measured in cubic feet per second (ft^3/s)

C = Runoff coefficient (unitless)

I = Peak rainfall intensity for the 10-year, 6-hour rain event (in/hr)

A = Area draining into the sediment basin in acres

The design particle size should be the smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis, or the fine silt sized (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.]) particle, and the Vs used should be 100 percent of the calculated settling velocity.

This sizing basin method is dependent on the outlet structure design or the total basin length with an appropriate outlet. If the designer chooses to utilize the outlet structure to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a minimum of twice the basin width; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity). If the designer chooses to utilize the basin length (with appropriate basin outlet) to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a specifically designed to capture 100% of the design particle size; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity).

Basin design guidance provided herein assumes standard water properties (e.g., estimated average water temperature, kinematic viscosity, etc.) as a basis of the design. Designers can use an alternative design (Option 3) with site specific water properties as long as the design is as protective as Option 1.

The design guidance uses the peak influent flow rate to size sediment basins. Designers can use an alternative design (Option 3) with site specific average flow rates as long as the design is as protective as Option 1.

The basin should be located on the site where it can be maintained on a year-round basis and should be maintained on a schedule to retain the 2 ft of capacity.

Option 2:

Design pursuant to local ordinance for sediment basin design and maintenance, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

Option 3:

The use of an equivalent surface area design or equation provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

B) Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology:

Design of a sediment basin requires the designer to have an understanding of the site constraints, knowledge of the local soil (e.g., particle size distribution of potentially contributing soils), drainage area of the basin, and local hydrology. Designers should not assume that a sediment basin for location A is applicable to location B. Therefore, designers can use this factsheet as guidance but will need to apply professional judgment and knowledge of the site to design an effective and efficient sediment basin. The following provides a general overview of typical design methodologies:

Step 1. Hydrologic Design

- Evaluate the site constraints and assess the drainage area for the sediment basin. Designers should consider on- and off-site flows as well as changes in the drainage area associated with site construction/disturbance. To minimize additional construction during the course of the project, the designer should consider identifying the maximum drainage area when calculating the basin dimensions.

- If a local hydrology manual is not available it is recommended to follow standard rational method procedures to estimate the flow rate. The references section of this factsheet provides a reference to standard hydrology textbooks that can provide standard methodologies. If local rainfall depths are not available, values can be obtained from standard precipitation frequency maps from NOAA (downloaded from http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq.html).

Step 2. Hydraulic Design

- Calculate the surface area required for the sediment basin using Equation 1. In which the flow rate is estimated for a 10-yr 6-hr event using rational method procedure listed in local hydrology manual and Vs is estimated using Stokes Law presented in Equation 3.

$$V_s = 2.81d^2 \qquad \text{(Eq.3)}$$

Where

V_s = Settling velocity in feet per second at 68˚F

d = diameter of sediment particle in millimeters (smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis or fine silt (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.])

- In general the basin outlet design requires an iterative trial and error approach that considered the maximum water surface elevation, the elevation versus volume (stage-storage) relationship, the elevation verses basin outflow (a.k.a.-discharge) relationship, and the estimated inflow hydrograph. To adequately design the basins to settle sediment, the outlet configuration and associated outflow rates can be estimated by numerous methodologies. The following provides some guidance for design the basin outlet:

  - An outlet should have more than one orifice.

  - An outlet design typically utilizes multiple horizontal rows of orifices (approximately 3 or more) with at least 2 orifices per row (see Figures 1 and 2 at the end of this fact sheet).

- Orifices can vary in shape.
- Select the appropriate orifice diameter and number of perforations per row with the objective of minimizing the number of rows while maximizing the detention time.
- The diameter of each orifice is typically a maximum of 3-4 inches and a minimum of 0.25-0.5 inches.
- If a rectangular orifice is used, it is recommended to have minimum height of 0.5 inches and a maximum height of 6 inches.
- Rows are typically spaced at three times the diameter center to center vertically with a minimum distance of approximately 4 inches on center and a maximum distance of 1 foot on center.
- To estimate the outflow rate, each row is calculated separately based on the flow through a single orifice then multiplied by the number of orifices in the row. This step is repeated for each of the rows. Once all of the orifices are estimated, the total outflow rate versus elevation (stage-discharge curve) is developed to evaluate the detention time within the basin.
- Flow through a single orifice can be estimated using an Equation 4:

$$Q = BC'A(2gH)^{0.5} \qquad \text{(Eq.4)}$$

Where
Q = Outflow rate in ft^3/s
C′ = Orifice coefficient (unitless)
A = Area of the orifice (ft^2)
g = acceleration due to gravity (ft^3/s)
H = Head above the orifice (ft)
B = Anticipated Blockage or clogging factor (unitless), It is dependent on anticipated sediment and debris load, trash rack configuration etc, so the value is dependent on design engineers professional judgment and/or local requirements (B is never greater than 1 and a value of 0.5 is generally used)

- Care must be taken in the selection of orifice coefficient ("C′"); 0.60 is most often recommended and used. However, based on actual tests, Young and Graziano (1989), "Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission", recommends the following:
  - C′ = 0.66 for thin materials; where the thickness is equal to or less than the orifice diameter, or
  - C′ = 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter
- If different sizes of orifices are used along the riser then they have to be sized such that not more than 50 percent of the design storm event drains in one-third of the drawdown time (to provide adequate settling time for events smaller than the design storm event)

and the entire volume drains within 96 hours or as regulated by the local vector control agency. If a basin fails to drain within 96 hours, the basin must be pumped dry.

- Because basins are not maintained for infiltration, water loss by infiltration should be disregarded when designing the hydraulic capacity of the outlet structure.

- Floating Outlet Skimmer: The floating skimmer (see Figure 3 at the end of this fact sheet is an alternative outlet configuration (patented) that drains water from upper portion of the water column. This configuration has been used for temporary and permanent basins and can improve basin performance by eliminating bottom orifices which have the potential of discharging solids. Some design considerations for this alternative outlet device includes the addition of a sand filter or perforated under drain at the low point in the basin and near the floating skimmer. These secondary drains allow the basin to fully drain. More detailed guidelines for sizing the skimmer can be downloaded from http://www.fairclothskimmer.com/.

- Hold and Release Valve: An ideal sediment/detention basin would hold all flows to the design storm level for sufficient time to settle solids, and then slowly release the storm water. Implementing a reliable valve system for releasing detention basins is critical to eliminate the potential for flooding in such a system. Some variations of hold and release valves include manual valves, bladder devices or electrically operated valves. When a precipitation event is forecast, the valve would be close for the duration of the storm and appropriate settling time. When the settling duration is met (approximately 24 or 48 hours), the valve would be opened and allow the stormwater to be released at a rate that does not resuspend settled solids and in a non-erosive manner. If this type of system is used the valve should be designed to empty the entire basin within 96 hours or as stipulated by local vector control regulations.

Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin

- Typically, sediment basins do not perform as designed when they are not properly maintained or the sediment yield to the basin is larger than expected. As part of a good sediment basin design, designers should consider maintenance cycles, estimated soil loss and/or sediment yield, and basin sediment storage volume. The two equations below can be used to quantify the amount of soil entering the basin.

- The Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE, Eq.5) can be used to estimate annual soil loss and the Modified Universal Soil Equation (MUSLE, Eq.6) can be used to estimate sediment yield from a single storm event.

$$A = R \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.5)}$$

$$Y = 95 \times q_p^{0.56} \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.6)}$$

Where:

A = annual soil loss, tons/acre-year

R = rainfall erosion index, in 100 ft.tons/acre.in/hr

K = soil erodibility factor, tons/acre per unit of R

LS = slope length and steepness factor (unitless)

C = vegetative cover factor (unitless)

P = erosion control practice factor (unitless)

Y = single storm sediment yield in tons

Q = runoff volume in acre-feet

q_p = peak flow in cfs

- Detailed descriptions and methodologies for estimating the soil loss can be obtained from standard hydrology text books (See References section).
- Determination of the appropriate equation should consider construction duration and local environmental factors (soils, hydrology, etc.). For example, if a basin is planned for a project duration of 1 year and the designer specifies one maintenance cycle, RUSLE could be used to estimate the soil loss and thereby the designer could indicate that the sediment storage volume would be half of the soil loss value estimated. As an example for use of MUSLE, a project may have a short construction duration thereby requiring fewer maintenance cycles and a reduced sediment storage volume. MUSLE would be used to estimate the anticipated soil loss based on a specific storm event to evaluate the sediment storage volume and appropriate maintenance frequency.
- The soil loss estimates are an essential step in the design and it is essential that the designer provide construction contractors with enough information to understand maintenance frequency and/or depths within the basin that would trigger maintenance. Providing maintenance methods, frequency and specification should be included in design bid documents such as the SWPPP Site Map.
- Once the designer has quantified the amount of soil entering the basin, the depth required for sediment storage can be determined by dividing the estimated sediment loss by the surface area of the basin.

Step 4. Other Design Considerations

- Consider designing the volume of the settling zone for the total storm volume associated with the 2-year event or other appropriate design storms specified by the local agency. This volume can be used as a guide for sizing the basin without iterative routing calculations. The depth of the settling zone can be estimated by dividing the estimated 2-yr storm volume by the surface area of the basin.
- The basin volume consists of two zones:
  - A sediment storage zone at least 1 ft deep.
  - A settling zone at least 2 ft deep.

- The basin depth must be no less than 3 ft (not including freeboard).

- Proper hydraulic design of the outlet is critical to achieving the desired performance of the basin. The outlet should be designed to drain the basin within 24 to 96 hours (also referred to as "drawdown time"). The 24-hour limit is specified to provide adequate settling time; the 96-hour limit is specified to mitigate vector control concerns.

- Confirmation of the basin performance can be evaluated by routing the design storm (10-yr 6-hr, or as directed by local regulations) through the basin based on the basin volume (stage-storage curve) and the outlet design (stage-discharge curve based on the orifice configuration or equivalent outlet design).

- Sediment basins, regardless of size and storage volume, should include features to accommodate overflow or bypass flows that exceed the design storm event.

  - Include an emergency spillway to accommodate flows not carried by the principal spillway. The spillway should consist of an open channel (earthen or vegetated) over undisturbed material (not fill) or constructed of a non-erodible riprap (or equivalent protection) on fill slopes.

  - The spillway control section, which is a level portion of the spillway channel at the highest elevation in the channel, should be a minimum of 20 ft in length.

- Rock, vegetation or appropriate erosion control should be used to protect the basin inlet, outlet, and slopes against erosion.

- The total depth of the sediment basin should include the depth required for sediment storage, depth required for settling zone and freeboard of at least 1 foot or as regulated by local flood control agency for a flood event specified by the local agency.

- The basin alignment should be designed such that the length of the basin is more than twice the width of the basin; the length should be determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet. If the site topography does not allow for this configuration baffles should be installed so that the ratio is satisfied. If a basin has more than one inflow point, any inflow point that conveys more than 30 percent of the total peak inflow rate has to meet the required length to width ratio.

- An alternative basin sizing method proposed by Fifield (2004) can be consulted to estimate an alternative length to width ratio and basin configuration. These methods can be considered as part of Option 3 which allows for alternative designs that are protective or more protective of water quality.

- Baffles (see Figure 4 at the end of this fact sheet) can be considered at project sites where the existing topography or site constraints limit the length to width ratio. Baffles should be constructed of earthen berms or other structural material within the basin to divert flow in the basin, thus increasing the effective flow length from the basin inlet to the outlet riser. Baffles also reduce the change of short circuiting and allows for settling throughout the basin.

- Baffles are typically constructed from the invert of the basin to the crest of the emergency spillway (i.e., design event flows are meant to flow around the baffles and flows greater than the design event would flow over the baffles to the emergency spillway).
- Use of other materials for construction of basin baffles (such as silt fence) may not be appropriate based on the material specifications and will require frequent maintenance (maintain after every storm event). Maintenance may not be feasible when required due to flooded conditions resulting from frequent (i.e., back to back) storm events. Use of alternative baffle materials should not deviate from the intended purpose of the material, as described by the manufacturer.
- Sediment basins are best used in conjunction with erosion controls.
- Basins with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and basins capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the basin outlet and bypass structures.
- A forebay, constructed upstream of the basin, may be provided to remove debris and larger particles.
- The outflow from the sediment basin should be provided with velocity dissipation devices (see BMP EC-10) to prevent erosion and scouring of the embankment and channel.
- The principal outlet should consist of a corrugated metal, high density polyethylene (HDPE), or reinforced concrete riser pipe with dewatering holes and an anti-vortex device and trash rack attached to the top of the riser, to prevent floating debris from flowing out of the basin or obstructing the system. This principal structure should be designed to accommodate the inflow design storm.
- A rock pile or rock-filled gabions can serve as alternatives to the debris screen, although the designer should be aware of the potential for extra maintenance involved should the pore spaces in the rock pile clog.
- The outlet structure should be placed on a firm, smooth foundation with the base securely anchored with concrete or other means to prevent floatation.
- Attach riser pipe (watertight connection) to a horizontal pipe (barrel). Provide anti-seep collars on the barrel.
- Cleanout level should be clearly marked on the riser pipe.

Installation

- Securely anchor and install an anti-seep collar on the outlet pipe/riser and provide an emergency spillway for passing major floods (see local flood control agency).
- Areas under embankments must be cleared and stripped of vegetation.

- Chain link fencing should be provided around each sediment basin to prevent unauthorized entry to the basin or if safety is a concern.

Costs

The cost of a sediment basin is highly variable and is dependent of the site configuration. To decrease basin construction costs, designers should consider using existing site features such as berms or depressed area to site the sediment basin. Designers should also consider potential savings associated with designing the basin to minimize the number of maintenance cycles and siting the basin in a location where a permanent BMP (e.g., extended detention basin) is required for the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level and as required by local requirements. It is recommended that at a minimum, basins be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness.
- Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.
- Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.
- Check fencing for damage and repair as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the basin must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage volume. Sediment removed during maintenance should be managed properly. The sediment should be appropriately evaluated and used or disposed of accordingly. Options include: incorporating sediment into earthwork on the site (only if there is no risk that sediment is contaminated); or off-site export/disposal at an appropriate location (e.g., sediment characterization and disposal to an appropriate landfill).
- Remove standing water from basin within 96 hours after accumulation.
- If the basin does not drain adequately (e.g., due to storms that are more frequent or larger than the design storm or other unforeseen site conditions), dewatering should be conducted in accordance with appropriate dewatering BMPs (see NS-2) and in accordance with local permits as applicable.
- To minimize vector production:
  - Remove accumulation of live and dead floating vegetation in basins during every inspection.
  - Remove excessive emergent and perimeter vegetation as needed or as advised by local or state vector control agencies.

References

A Current Assessment of Urban Best Management Practices: Techniques for Reducing Nonpoint Source Pollution in the Coastal Zones, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, March 1992.

Draft-Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA. April 1990.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Erosion and Sediment Control, Surface Mining in the Eastern U.S., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC,Washington, D.C., 1976.

Fifield, J.S. Designing for Effective Sediment and Erosion Control on Construction Sites. Forester Press, Santa Barbara, CA. 2004.

Goldman S.J., Jackson K. and Bursztynsky T.A. Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1986.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Small Embankment Dams, Division of Safety of Dams, California Department of Water Resources, March 1986.

Haan C.T., Barfield B.J. and Hayes J.C. Design Hydrology and Sedimentology for Small Catchments. Academic Press. 1994.

Inlet/Outlet Alternatives for Extended Detention Basins. State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 2001.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

McLean, J., 2000. Mosquitoes in Constructed Wetlands: A Management Bugaboo? In T.R. Schueler and H.K. Holland [eds.], The Practice of Watershed Protection. pp. 29-33. Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 2000.

Metzger, M.E., D. F. Messer, C. L. Beitia, C. M. Myers, and V. L. Kramer. The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Water, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Young, G.K. and Graziano, F., Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission, 1989.

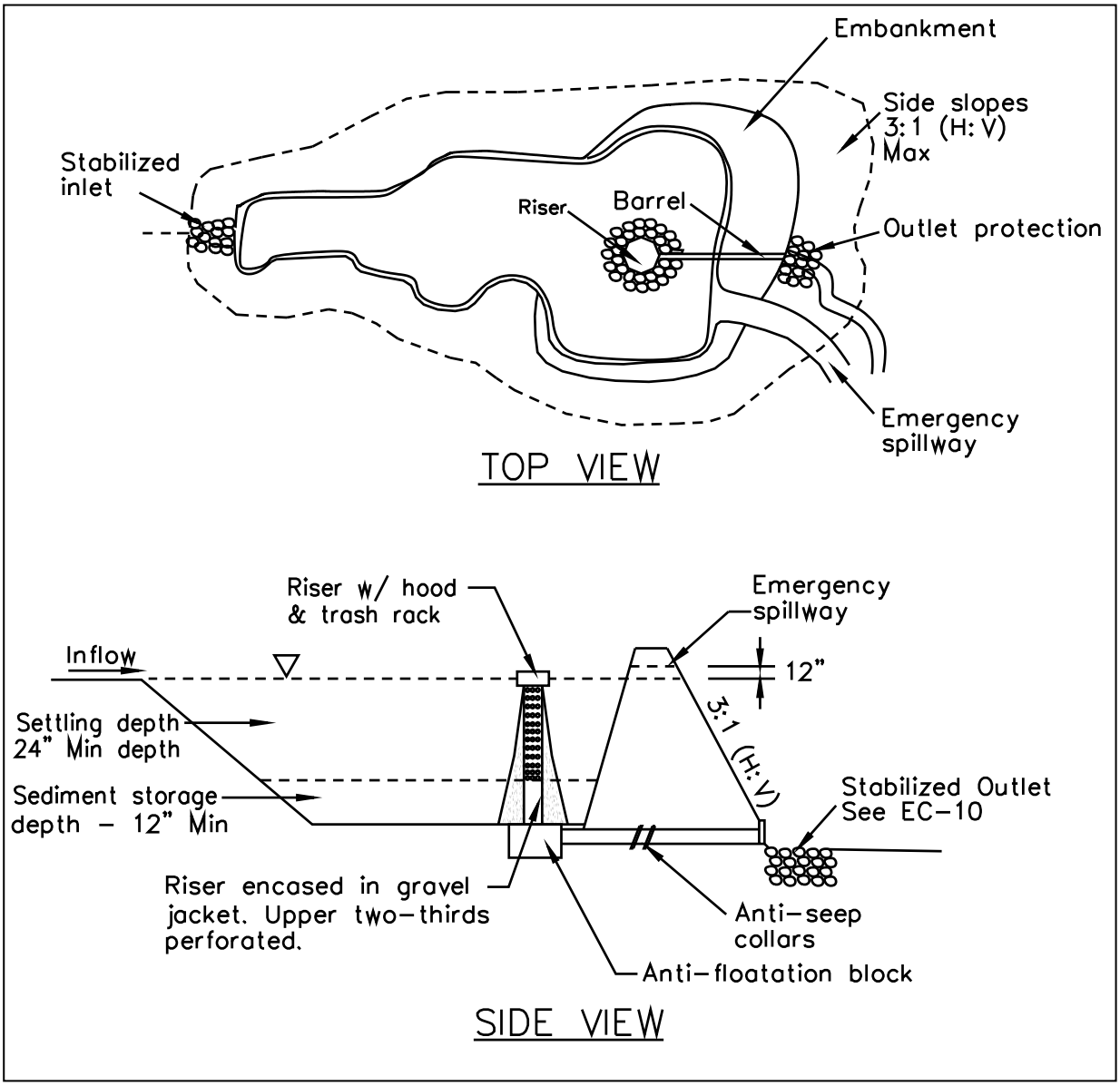


FIGURE 1: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN
MULTIPLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE

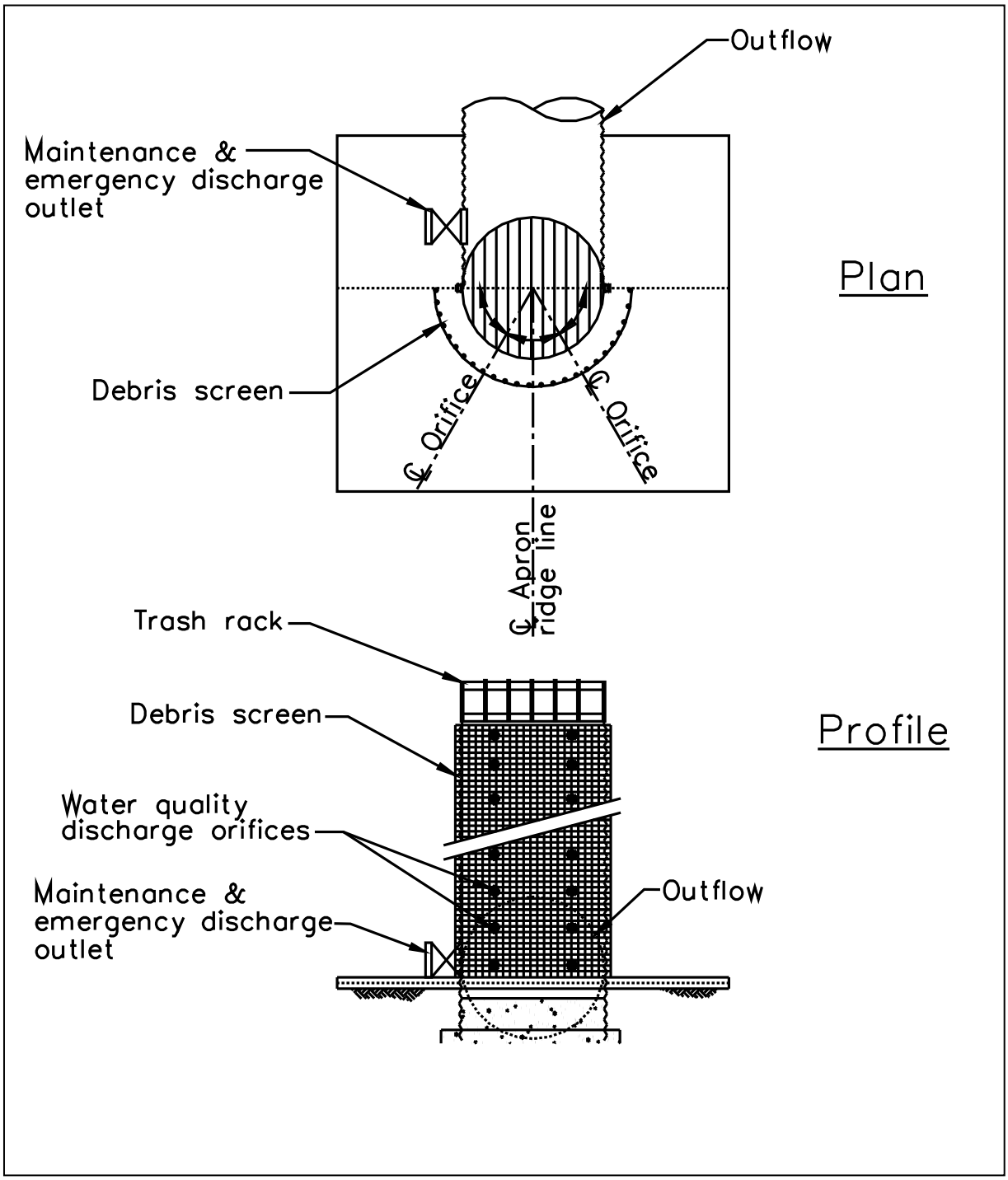


FIGURE 2: MULTIPLE ORIFICE OUTLET RISER
NOT TO SCALE

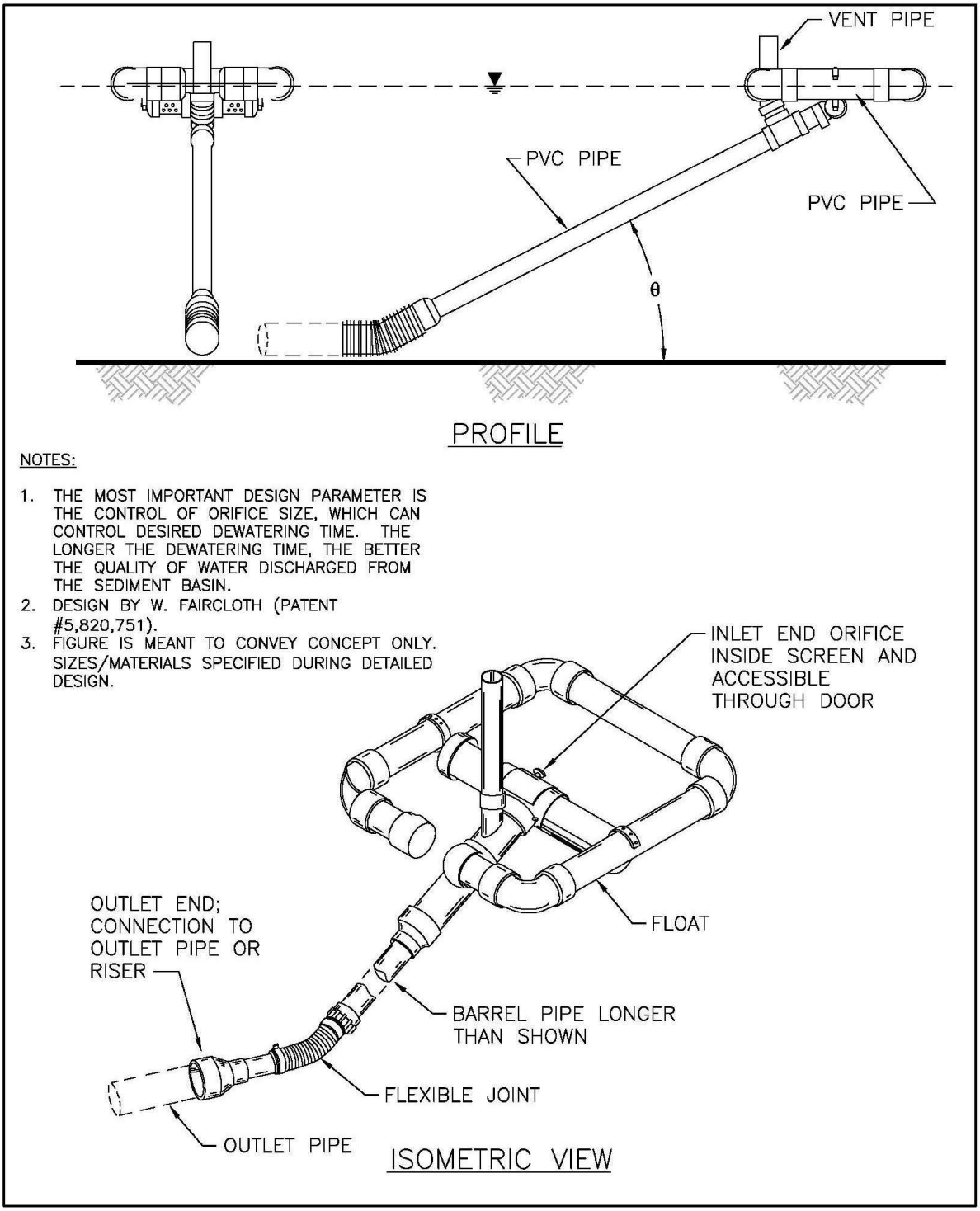


FIGURE 3: TYPICAL SKIMMER
NOT TO SCALE

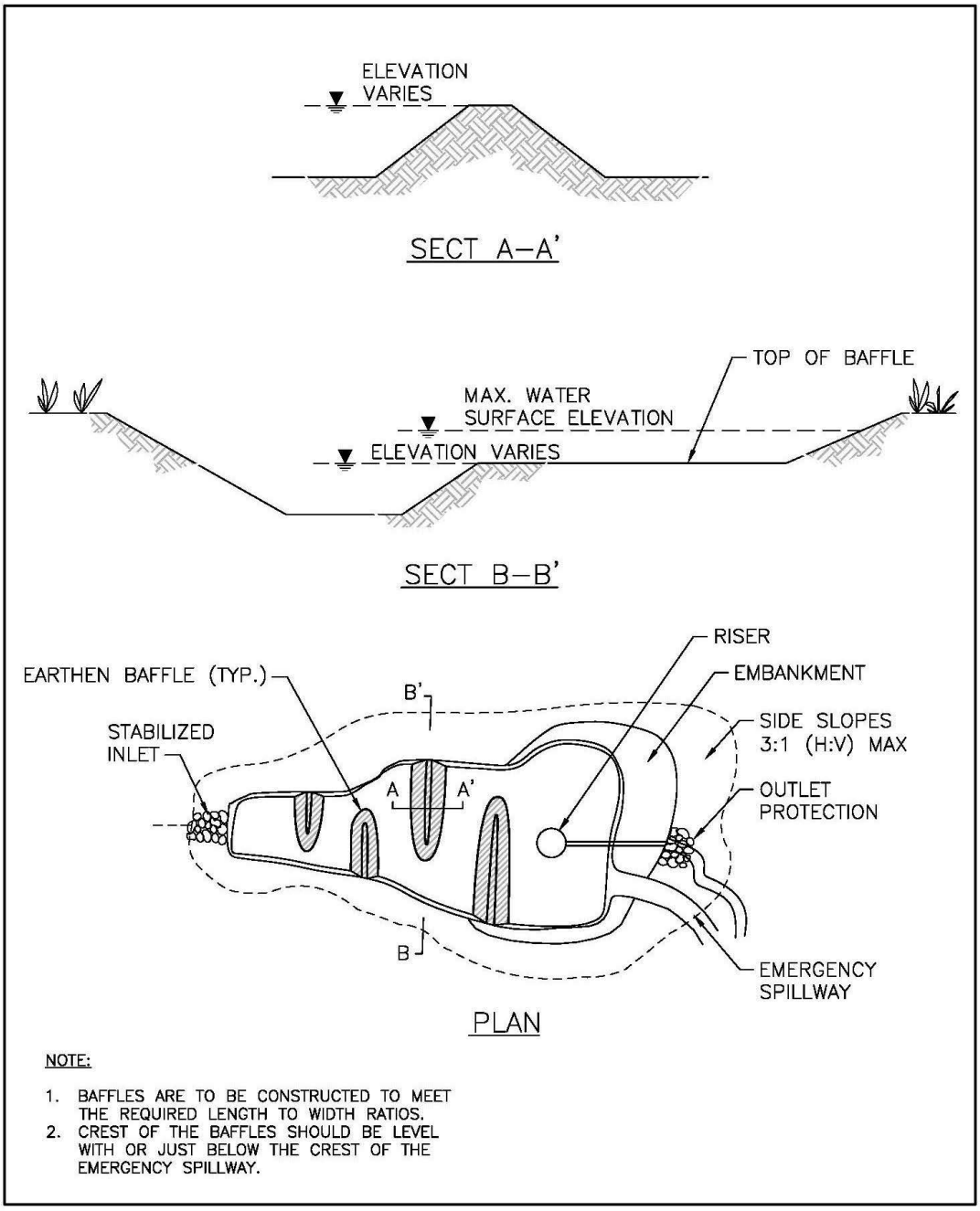
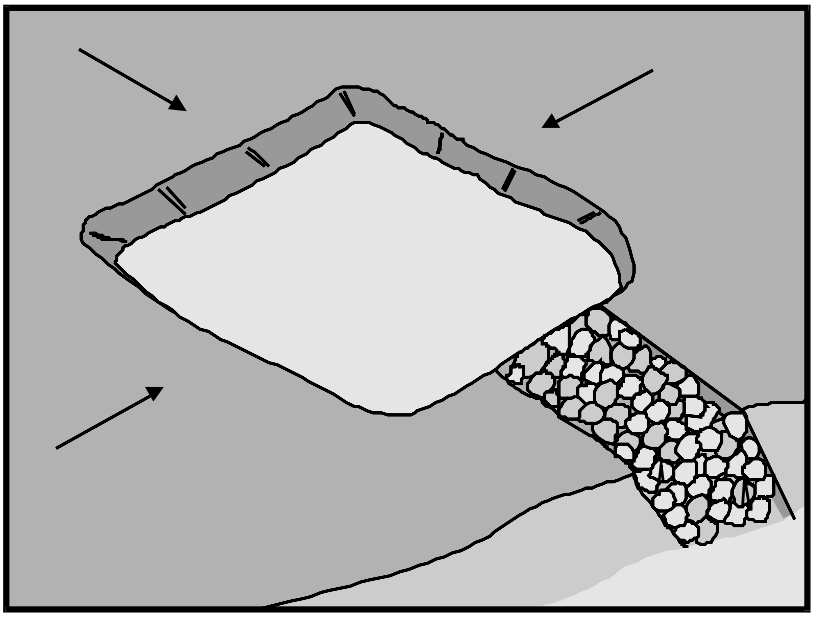


FIGURE 4: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN WITH BAFFLES
NOT TO SCALE

Sediment Trap SE-3



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-2 Sediment Basin (for larger areas)

Description and Purpose

A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out or before the runoff is discharged by gravity flow. Sediment traps are formed by excavating or constructing an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area.

Trap design guidance provided in this fact sheet is not intended to guarantee compliance with numeric discharge limits (numeric action levels or numeric effluent limits for turbidity). Compliance with discharge limits requires a thoughtful approach to comprehensive BMP planning, implementation, and maintenance. Therefore, optimally designed and maintained sediment traps should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs.

Suitable Applications

Sediment traps should be considered for use:

- At the perimeter of the site at locations where sediment-laden runoff is discharged offsite.
- At multiple locations within the project site where sediment control is needed.
- Around or upslope from storm drain inlet protection measures.
- Sediment traps may be used on construction projects where the drainage area is less than 5 acres. Traps would be

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

placed where sediment-laden stormwater may enter a storm drain or watercourse. SE-2, Sediment Basins, must be used for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.

- As a supplemental control, sediment traps provide additional protection for a water body or for reducing sediment before it enters a drainage system.

Limitations

- Requires large surface areas to permit infiltration and settling of sediment.
- Not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Only removes large and medium sized particles and requires upstream erosion control.
- Attractive and dangerous to children, requiring protective fencing.
- Conducive to vector production.
- Should not be located in live streams.

Implementation

Design

A sediment trap is a small temporary ponding area, usually with a gravel outlet, formed by excavation or by construction of an earthen embankment. Its purpose is to collect and store sediment from sites cleared or graded during construction. It is intended for use on small drainage areas with no unusual drainage features and projected for a quick build-out time. It should help in removing coarse sediment from runoff. The trap is a temporary measure with a design life of approximately six months to one year and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion by vegetation and/or structures.

Sediment traps should be used only for small drainage areas. If the contributing drainage area is greater than 5 acres, refer to SE-2, Sediment Basins, or subdivide the catchment area into smaller drainage basins.

Sediment usually must be removed from the trap after each rainfall event. The SWPPP should detail how this sediment is to be disposed, such as in fill areas onsite, or removal to an approved offsite dump. Sediment traps used as perimeter controls should be installed before any land disturbance takes place in the drainage area.

Sediment traps are usually small enough that a failure of the structure would not result in a loss of life, damage to home or buildings, or interruption in the use of public roads or utilities. However, sediment traps are attractive to children and can be dangerous. The following recommendations should be implemented to reduce risks:

- Install continuous fencing around the sediment trap or pond. Consult local ordinances regarding requirements for maintaining health and safety.
- Restrict basin side slopes to 3:1 or flatter.

Sediment trap size depends on the type of soil, size of the drainage area, and desired sediment removal efficiency (see SE-2, Sediment Basin). As a rule of thumb, the larger the basin volume

the greater the sediment removal efficiency. Sizing criteria are typically established under the local grading ordinance or equivalent. The runoff volume from a 2-year storm is a common design criteria for a sediment trap. The sizing criteria below assume that this runoff volume is 0.042 acre-ft/acre (0.5 in. of runoff). While the climatic, topographic, and soil type extremes make it difficult to establish a statewide standard, the following criteria should trap moderate to high amounts of sediment in most areas of California:

- Locate sediment traps as near as practical to areas producing the sediment.
- Trap should be situated according to the following criteria: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where failure would not cause loss of life or property damage, and (3) to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area.
- Trap should be sized to accommodate a settling zone and sediment storage zone with recommended minimum volumes of 67 yd^3/acre and 33 yd^3/acre of contributing drainage area, respectively, based on 0.5 in. of runoff volume over a 24-hour period. In many cases, the size of an individual trap is limited by available space. Multiple traps or additional volume may be required to accommodate specific rainfall, soil, and site conditions.
- Traps with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and traps capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the trap outlet and bypass structures.
- The outlet pipe or open spillway must be designed to convey anticipated peak flows.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.
- Fencing should be provided to prevent unauthorized entry.

Installation

Sediment traps can be constructed by excavating a depression in the ground or creating an impoundment with a small embankment. Sediment traps should be installed outside the area being graded and should be built prior to the start of the grading activities or removal of vegetation. To minimize the area disturbed by them, sediment traps should be installed in natural depressions or in small swales or drainage ways. The following steps must be followed during installation:

- The area under the embankment must be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of any vegetation and root mat. The pool area should be cleared.
- The fill material for the embankment must be free of roots or other woody vegetation as well as oversized stones, rocks, organic material, or other objectionable material. The embankment may be compacted by traversing with equipment while it is being constructed.
- All cut-and-fill slopes should be 3:1 or flatter.
- When a riser is used, all pipe joints must be watertight.

- When a riser is used, at least the top two-thirds of the riser should be perforated with 0.5 in. diameter holes spaced 8 in. vertically and 10 to 12 in. horizontally. See SE-2, Sediment Basin.
- When an earth or stone outlet is used, the outlet crest elevation should be at least 1 ft below the top of the embankment.
- When crushed stone outlet is used, the crushed stone used in the outlet should meet AASHTO M43, size No. 2 or 24, or its equivalent such as MSHA No. 2. Gravel meeting the above gradation may be used if crushed stone is not available.

Costs

Average annual cost per installation and maintenance (18 month useful life) is $0.73 per ft^3 ($1,300 per drainage acre). Maintenance costs are approximately 20% of installation costs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.
- Inspect trap banks for seepage and structural soundness, repair as needed.
- Inspect outlet structure and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.
- Inspect fencing for damage and repair as needed.
- Inspect the sediment trap for area of standing water during every visit. Corrective measures should be taken if the BMP does not dewater completely in 96 hours or less to prevent vector production.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the trap capacity. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed of at an appropriate location.
- Remove vegetation from the sediment trap when first detected to prevent pools of standing water and subsequent vector production.
- BMPs that require dewatering shall be continuously attended while dewatering takes place. Dewatering BMPs per NS-2 shall be implemented at all times during dewatering activities.

References

Brown, W., and T. Schueler. The Economics of Stormwater BMPs in the Mid-Atlantic Region. Prepared for Chesapeake Research Consortium, Edgewater, MD, by the Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 1997.

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E., D.F. Messer, C.L. Beitia, C.M. Myers, and V.L. Kramer, The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

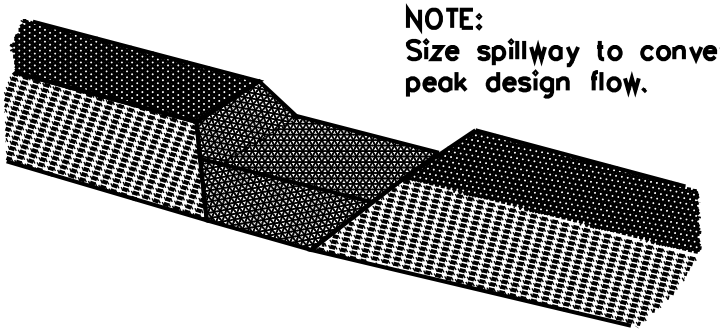
Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

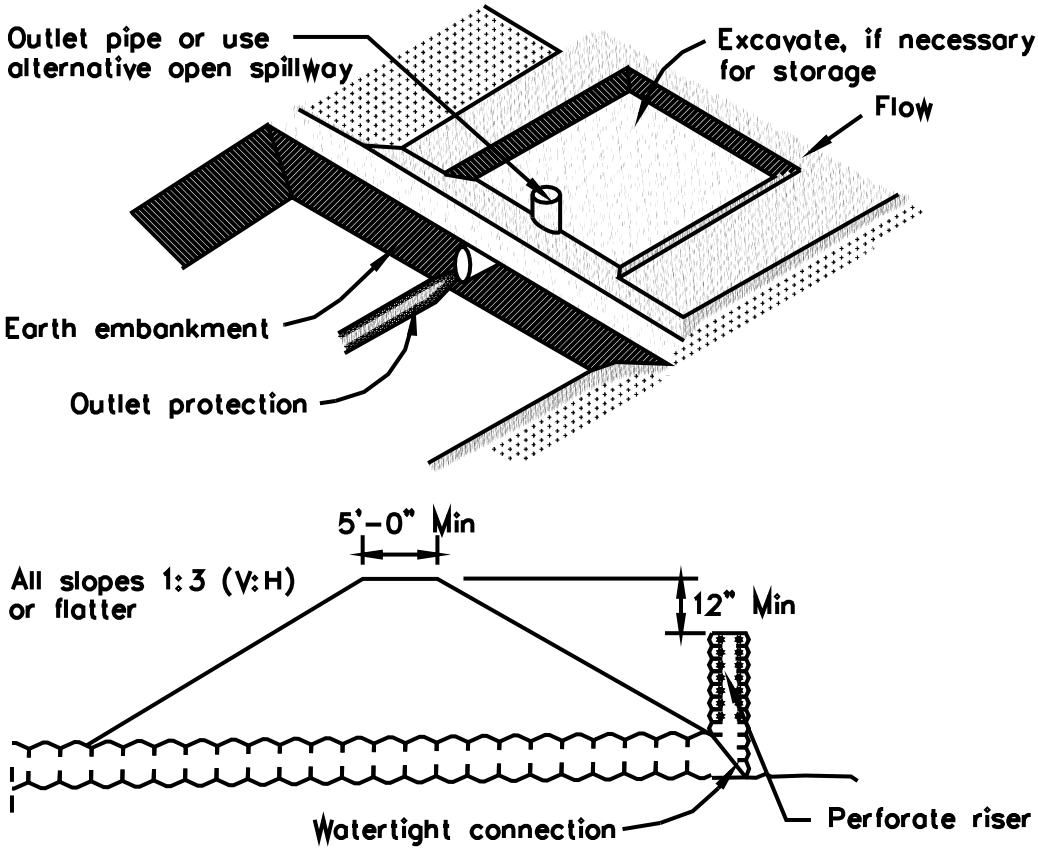
Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



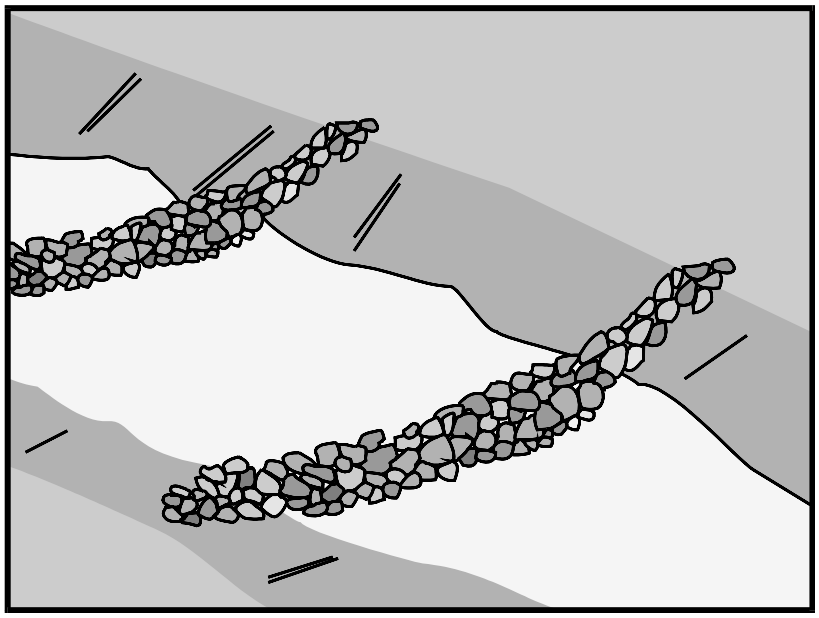
TYPICAL OPEN SPILLWAY



EMBANKMENT SECTION THRU RISER

TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP
NOT TO SCALE

Check Dams SE-4



Description and Purpose

A check dam is a small barrier constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and increasing residence time within the channel, allowing sediment to settle.

Suitable Applications

Check dams may be appropriate in the following situations:

- To promote sedimentation behind the dam.
- To prevent erosion by reducing the velocity of channel flow in small intermittent channels and temporary swales.
- In small open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- In steep channels where stormwater runoff velocities exceed 5 ft/s.
- During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
- In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.
- To act as a grade control structure.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Limitations

- Not to be used in live streams or in channels with extended base flows.
- Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 10 acres.
- Not appropriate in channels that are already grass-lined unless erosion potential or sediment-laden flow is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
- Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
- Promotes sediment trapping which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.
- Do not construct check dams with straw bales or silt fence.
- Water suitable for mosquito production may stand behind check dams, particularly if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.

Implementation

General

Check dams reduce the effective slope and create small pools in swales and ditches that drain 10 acres or less. Using check dams to reduce channel slope reduces the velocity of stormwater flows, thus reducing erosion of the swale or ditch and promoting sedimentation. Thus, check dams are dual-purpose and serve an important role as erosion controls as well as as sediment controls. Note that use of 1-2 isolated check dams for sedimentation will likely result in little net removal of sediment because of the small detention time and probable scour during longer storms. Using a series of check dams will generally increase their effectiveness. A sediment trap (SE-3) may be placed immediately upstream of the check dam to increase sediment removal efficiency.

Design and Layout

Check dams work by decreasing the effective slope in ditches and swales. An important consequence of the reduced slope is a reduction in capacity of the ditch or swale. This reduction in capacity should be considered when using this BMP, as reduced capacity can result in overtopping of the ditch or swale and resultant consequences. In some cases, such as a "permanent" ditch or swale being constructed early and used as a "temporary" conveyance for construction flows, the ditch or swale may have sufficient capacity such that the temporary reduction in capacity due to check dams is acceptable. When check dams reduce capacities beyond acceptable limits, either:

- Don't use check dams. Consider alternative BMPs, or.
- Increase the size of the ditch or swale to restore capacity.

Maximum slope and velocity reduction is achieved when the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam (see "Spacing Between Check Dams" detail at the end of this fact sheet). The center section of the dam should be lower than the edge sections (at least 6 inches), acting as a spillway, so that the check dam will direct flows to the center of

the ditch or swale (see "Typical Rock Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet). Bypass or side-cutting can occur if a sufficient spillway is not provided in the center of the dam.

Check dams are usually constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. A number of products can also be used as check dams (e.g. HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes (SE-12)), and some of these products can be removed and reused. Check dams can also be constructed of logs or lumber, and have the advantage of a longer lifespan when compared to gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. Check dams should not be constructed from straw bales or silt fences, since concentrated flows quickly wash out these materials.

Rock check dams are usually constructed of 8 to 12 in. rock. The rock is placed either by hand or mechanically, but never just dumped into the channel. The dam should completely span the ditch or swale to prevent washout. The rock used should be large enough to stay in place given the expected design flow through the channel. It is recommended that abutments be extended 18 in. into the channel bank. Rock can be graded such that smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2-4 in) is located on the upstream side of larger rock (holding the smaller rock in place); increasing residence time.

Log check dams are usually constructed of 4 to 6 in. diameter logs, installed vertically. The logs should be embedded into the soil at least 18 in. Logs can be bolted or wired to vertical support logs that have been driven or buried into the soil.

See fiber rolls, SE-5, for installation of fiber roll check dams.

Gravel bag and sand bag check dams are constructed by stacking bags across the ditch or swale, shaped as shown in the drawings at the end of this fact sheet (see "Gravel Bag Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet).

Manufactured products, such as temporary silt dikes (SE-12), should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Installation typically requires anchoring or trenching of products, as well as regular maintenance to remove accumulated sediment and debris.

If grass is planted to stabilize the ditch or swale, the check dam should be removed when the grass has matured (unless the slope of the swales is greater than 4%).

The following guidance should be followed for the design and layout of check dams:

- Install the first check dam approximately 16 ft from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.
- Check dams should be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form between each check dam.
- For multiple check dam installation, backwater from a downstream check dam should reach the toes of the upstream check dam.
- A sediment trap provided immediately upstream of the check dam will help capture sediment. Due to the potential for this sediment to be resuspended in subsequent storms, the sediment trap should be cleaned following each storm event.

- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) should safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.
- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams should be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.

Materials

- Rock used for check dams should typically be 8-12 in rock and be sufficiently sized to stay in place given expected design flows in the channel. Smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2 to 4 in) can be placed on the upstream side of larger rock to increase residence time.
- Gravel bags used for check dams should conform to the requirements of SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms.
- Sandbags used for check dams should conform to SE-8, Sandbag Barrier.
- Fiber rolls used for check dams should conform to SE-5, Fiber Rolls.
- Temporary silt dikes used for check dams should conform to SE-12, Temporary Silt Dikes.

Installation

- Rock should be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.
- Tightly abut bags and stack according to detail shown in the figure at the end of this section (pyramid approach). Gravel bags and sandbags should not be stacked any higher than 3 ft.
- Upper rows or gravel and sand bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.
- Fiber rolls should be trenched in, backfilled, and firmly staked in place.
- Install along a level contour.
- HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes, and other manufactured products should be used and installed per manufacturer specifications.

Costs

Cost consists of labor costs if materials are readily available (such as gravel on-site). If material must be imported, costs will increase. For other material and installation costs, see SE-5, SE-6, SE-8, SE-12, and SE-14.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Replace missing rock, bags, rolls, etc. Replace bags or rolls that have degraded or have become damaged.

- If the check dam is used as a sediment capture device, sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- If the check dam is used as a grade control structure, sediment removal is not required as long as the system continues to control the grade.
- Inspect areas behind check dams for pools of standing water, especially if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.
- Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, and Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

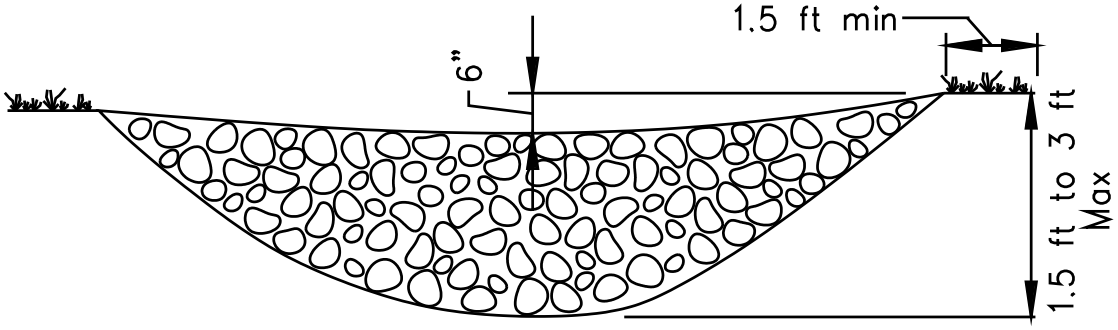
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

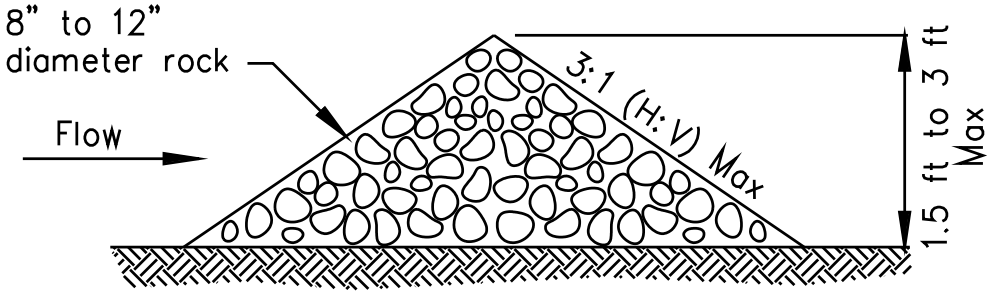
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

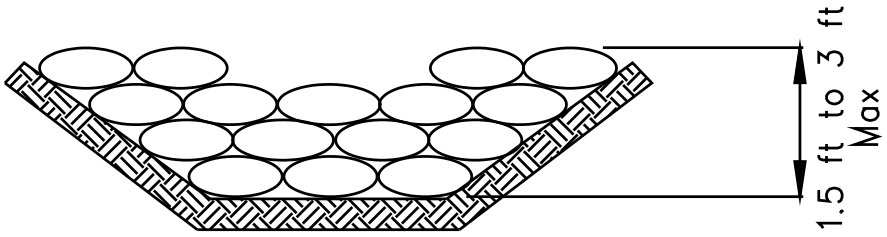


ELEVATION

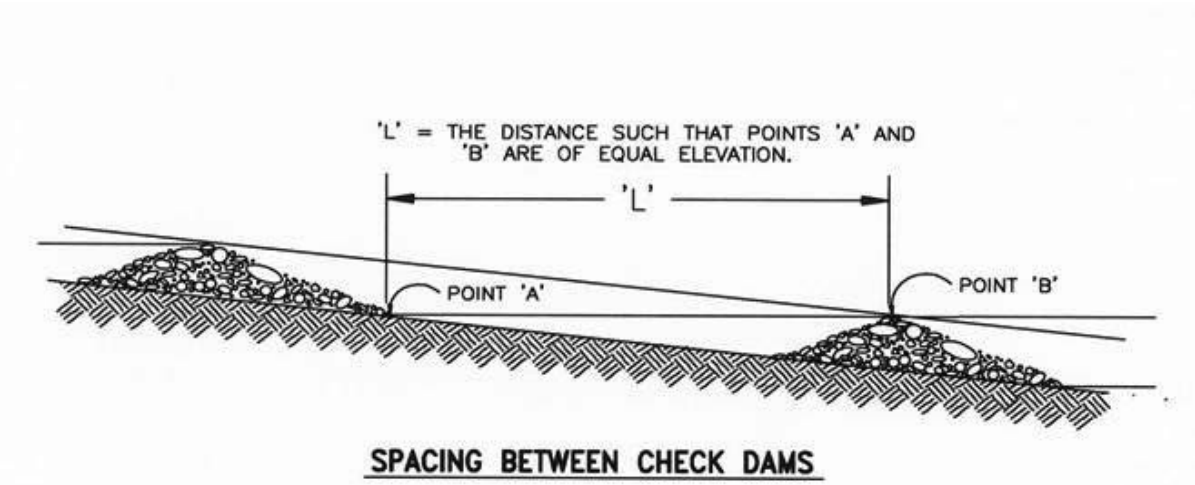


TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

ROCK CHECK DAM
NOT TO SCALE

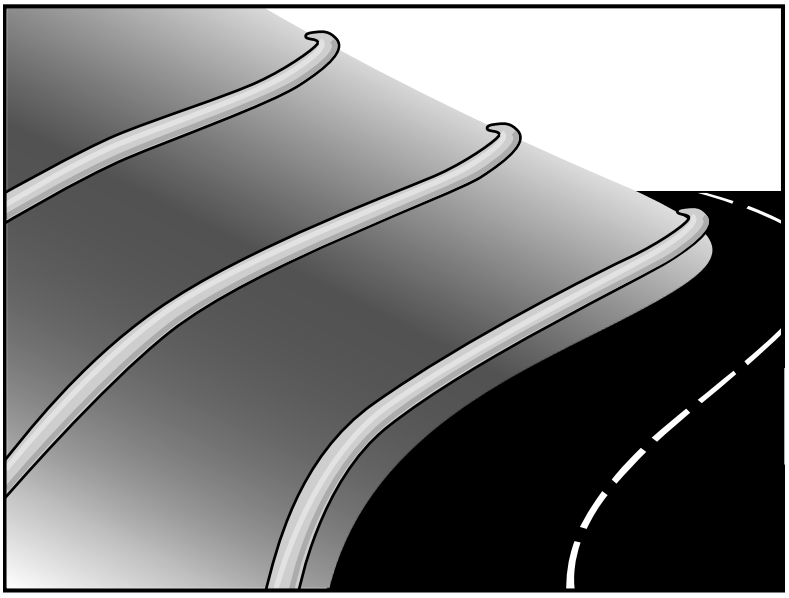


GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAM ELEVATION
NOT TO SCALE



SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS

Fiber Rolls SE-5



Description and Purpose

A fiber roll consists of straw, coir, or other biodegradable materials bound into a tight tubular roll wrapped by netting, which can be photodegradable or natural. Additionally, gravel core fiber rolls are available, which contain an imbedded ballast material such as gravel or sand for additional weight when staking the rolls are not feasible (such as use as inlet protection). When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes along the contours, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff (through sedimentation). By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce sheet and rill erosion until vegetation is established.

Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope.
- Along the perimeter of a project.
- As check dams in unlined ditches with minimal grade.
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.
- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- Around temporary stockpiles.

Limitations

- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched in and staked.
- Not intended for use in high flow situations.
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls could be transported by high flows.
- Fiber rolls have a very limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.
- Rolls typically function for 12-24 months depending upon local conditions.

Implementation

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls should be prefabricated.
- Fiber rolls may come manufactured containing polyacrylamide (PAM), a flocculating agent within the roll. Fiber rolls impregnated with PAM provide additional sediment removal capabilities and should be used in areas with fine, clayey or silty soils to provide additional sediment removal capabilities. Monitoring may be required for these installations.
- Fiber rolls are made from weed free rice straw, flax, or a similar agricultural material bound into a tight tubular roll by netting.
- Typical fiber rolls vary in diameter from 9 in. to 20 in. Larger diameter rolls are available as well.

Installation

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
- Prepare the slope before beginning installation.
- Dig small trenches across the slope on the contour. The trench depth should be ¼ to 1/3 of the thickness of the roll, and the width should equal the roll diameter, in order to provide area to backfill the trench.

- It is critical that rolls are installed perpendicular to water movement, and parallel to the slope contour.
- Start building trenches and installing rolls from the bottom of the slope and work up.
- It is recommended that pilot holes be driven through the fiber roll. Use a straight bar to drive holes through the roll and into the soil for the wooden stakes.
- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.
- Stake fiber rolls into the trench.
  - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.
  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.
- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.
- See typical fiber roll installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Removal

- Fiber rolls can be left in place or removed depending on the type of fiber roll and application (temporary vs. permanent installation). Typically, fiber rolls encased with plastic netting are used for a temporary application because the netting does not biodegrade. Fiber rolls used in a permanent application are typically encased with a biodegradeable material and are left in place. Removal of a fiber roll used in a permanent application can result in greater disturbance.
- Temporary installations should only be removed when up gradient areas are stabilized per General Permit requirements, and/or pollutant sources no longer present a hazard. But, they should also be removed before vegetation becomes too mature so that the removal process does not disturb more soil and vegetation than is necessary.

Costs

Material costs for regular fiber rolls range from $20 - $30 per 25 ft roll.

Material costs for PAM impregnated fiber rolls range between 7.00-$9.00 per linear foot, based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed

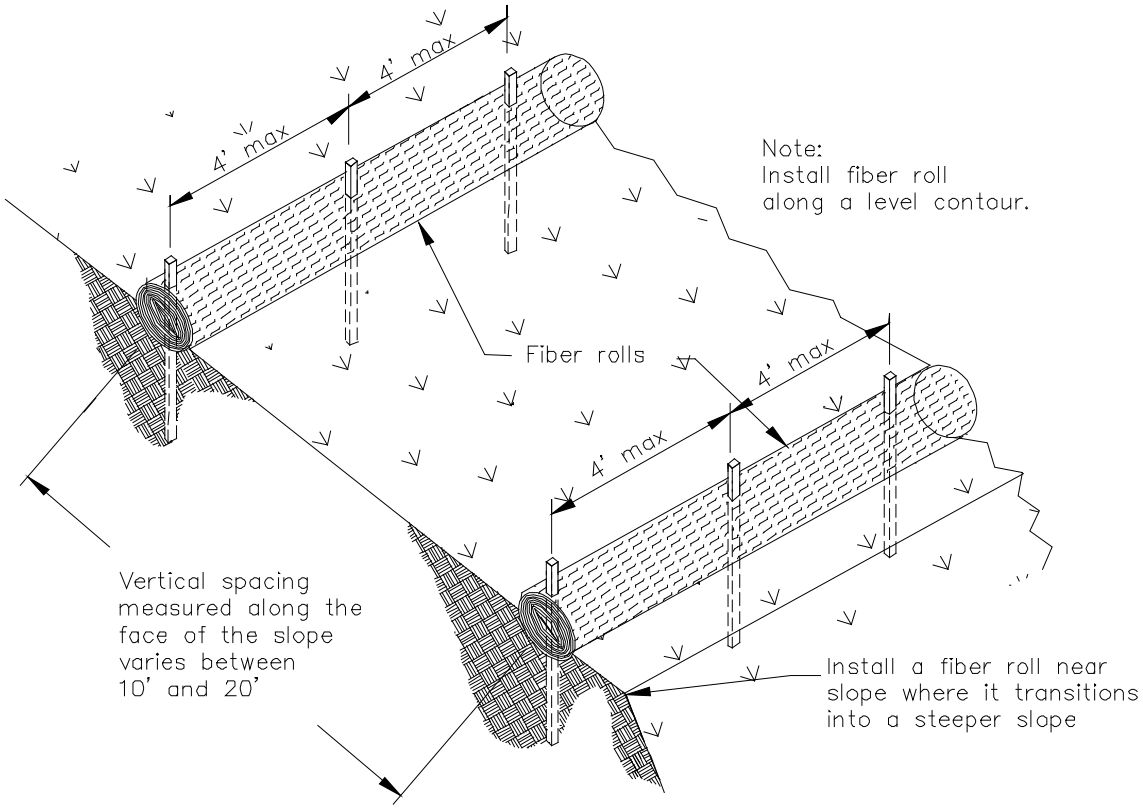
in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third the designated sediment storage depth.

- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.
- Repair any rills or gullies promptly.

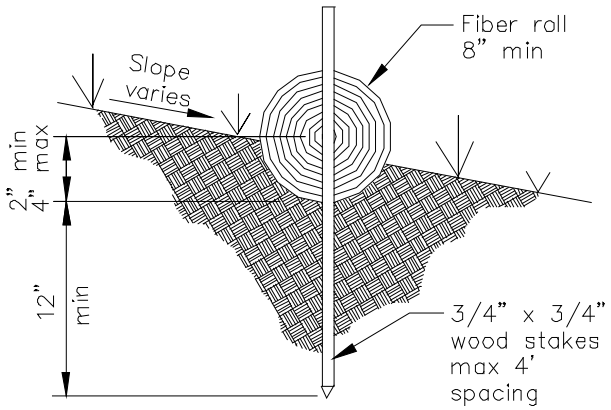
References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

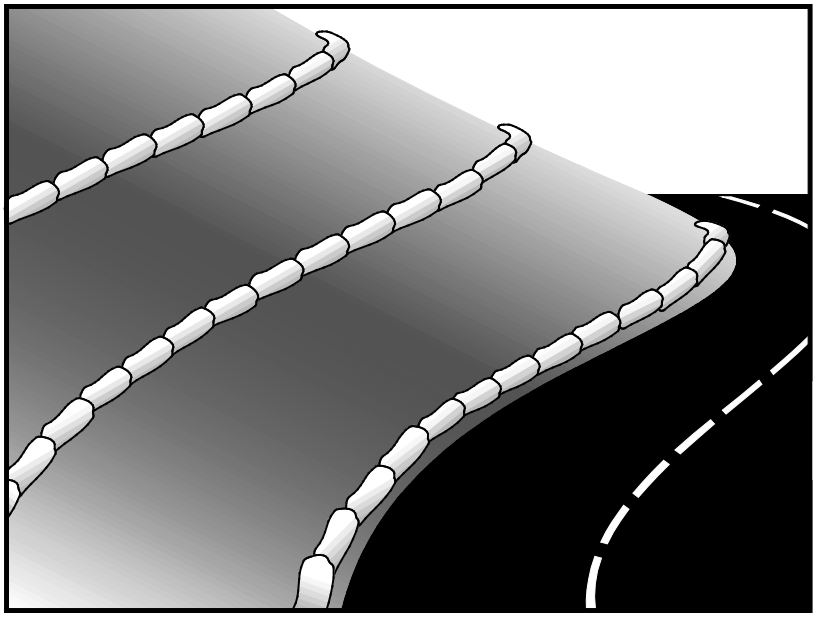


TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.



ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL
N.T.S.

Gravel Bag Berm SE-6



Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers, but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

Materials

- ***Bag Material:*** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- ***Bag Size:*** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.

- ***Fill Material:*** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

Costs

Material costs for gravel bags are average and are dependent upon material availability. $2.50-3.00 per filled gravel bag is standard based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.

- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Street Sweeping and Vacuuming SE-7

Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways, and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Limitations

Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).

Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused, and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.
- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from $58/hour (3 yd^3 hopper) to $88/hour (9 yd^3 hopper), plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

Inspection and Maintenance

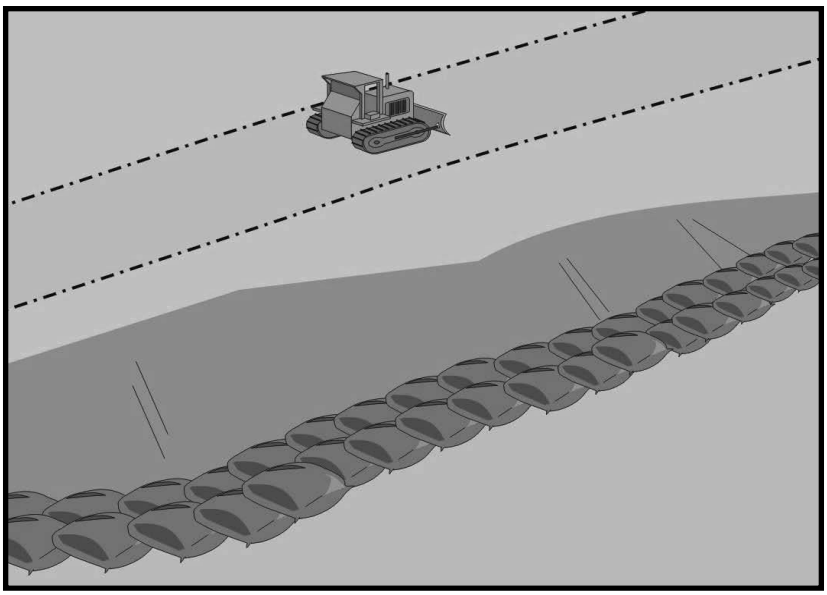
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), April 1, 2002 – March 31, 2003.

Sandbag Barrier SE-8



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Description and Purpose

A sandbag barrier is a series of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept or to divert sheet flows. Sandbag barriers placed on a level contour pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out.

Suitable Applications

Sandbag barriers may be a suitable control measure for the applications described below. It is important to consider that sand bags are less porous than gravel bags and ponding or flooding can occur behind the barrier. Also, sand is easily transported by runoff if bags are damaged or ruptured. The SWPPP Preparer should select the location of a sandbag barrier with respect to the potential for flooding, damage, and the ability to maintain the BMP.

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes.
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets.
  - Below other small cleared areas.
  - Along the perimeter of a site.
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas.
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas.
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas.
  - Along streams and channels.

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- As linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
  - At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
  - As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads.

Limitations

- It is necessary to limit the drainage area upstream of the barrier to 5 acres.
- Sandbags are not intended to be used as filtration devices.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- Degraded sandbags may rupture when removed, spilling sand.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of sandbags is somewhat limited and bags will need to be replaced when there are signs of damage or wear.
- Burlap should not be used for sandbags.

Implementation

General

A sandbag barrier consists of a row of sand-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a sandbag barrier intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. Sand-filled bags have limited porosity, which is further limited as the fine sand tends to quickly plug with sediment, limiting or completely blocking the rate of flow through the barrier. If a porous barrier is desired, consider SE-1, Silt Fence, SE-5, Fiber Rolls, SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms or SE-14, Biofilter Bags. Sandbag barriers also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Sandbag barriers are similar to gravel bag berms, but less porous. Generally, sandbag barriers should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate sandbag barriers on a level contour.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Sandbags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the sandbag barrier up slope to prevent runoff from going around the barrier.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the barrier to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, sand bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the sand bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- Overlap butt joints of row beneath with each successive row.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.
- In non-traffic areas
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Side slope = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In construction traffic areas
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- See typical sandbag barrier installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Materials

- ***Sandbag Material:*** Sandbag should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355. Use of burlap is not an acceptable substitute, as sand can more easily mobilize out of burlap.
- ***Sandbag Size:*** Each sand-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.

- ***Fill Material:*** All sandbag fill material should be non-cohesive, Class 3 (Caltrans Standard Specification, Section 25) or similar permeable material free from clay and deleterious material, such as recycled concrete or asphalt.

Costs

Empty sandbags cost $0.25 - $0.75. Average cost of fill material is $8 per yd^3. Additional labor is required to fill the bags. Pre-filled sandbags are more expensive at $1.50 - $2.00 per bag. These costs are based upon vendor research.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Sandbags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degradation of the bags.
- Reshape or replace sandbags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Remove sandbags when no longer needed and recycle sand fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation, and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

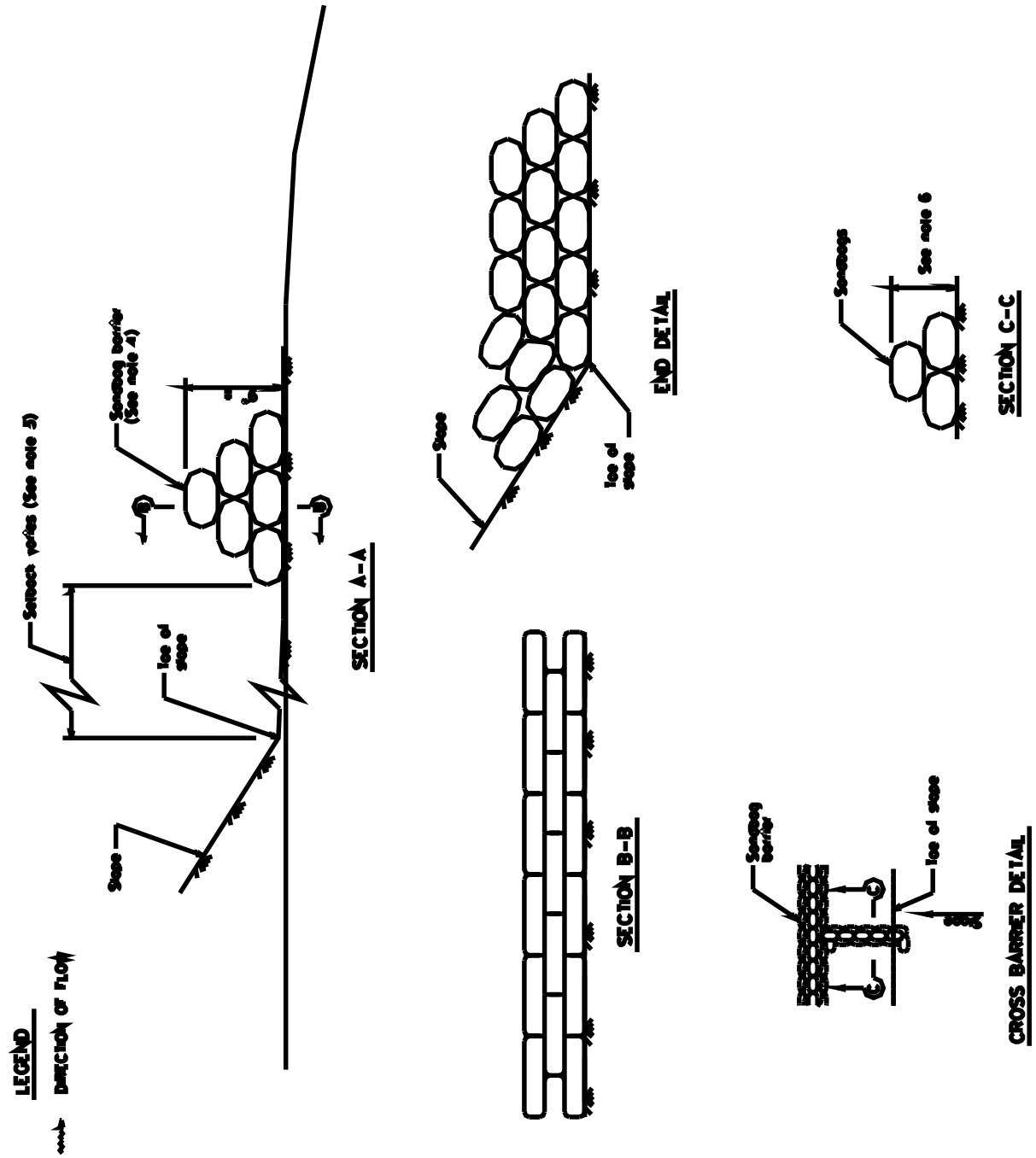
References

Standard Specifications for Construction of Local Streets and Roads, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2002.

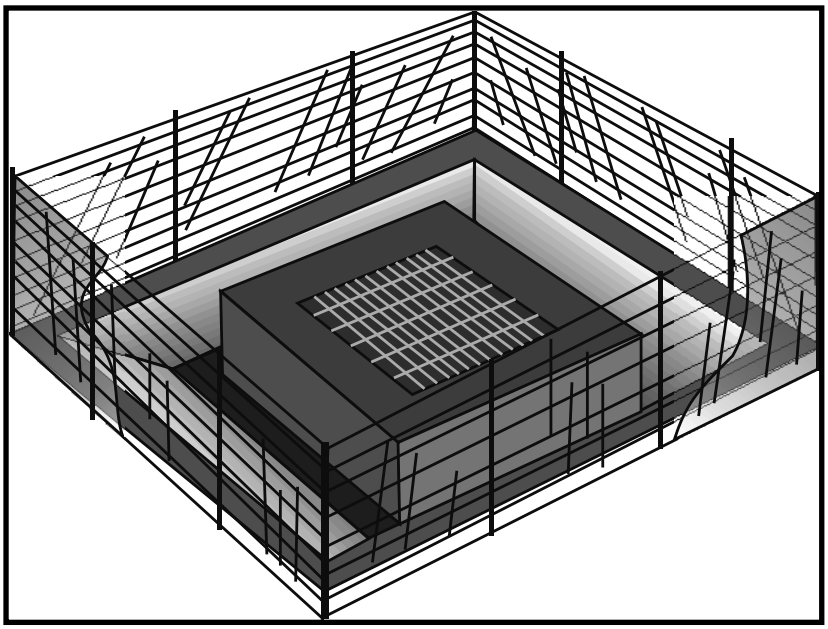
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Sandbag barrier
(See note 4)
Slope
Cross barrier
PLAN
Max. reach = 500' (See note 1)
Cross barrier
SANDBAG BARRIER
Toe of slope
Sandbag barrier
NOTES
1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/2 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. Place sandbags tightly.
3. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
4. Sandbag barrier shall be a minimum of 3 bags high.
5. The end of the barrier shall be turned up slope.
6. Cross barriers shall be a min of 1/2 and a max of 2/3 the height of the linear barrier.
7. Sandbag rows and layers shall be staggered to eliminate gaps.


LEGEND
DIRECTION OF FLOW
Sandbag barrier (See note 4)
Sandbag vertex (See note 5)
Face of slope
Slope
SECTION A-A
SECTION B-B
Slope
Face of slope
END DETAIL
Sandbags
See note 6
SECTION C-C
Sandbag barrier
Face of slope
CROSS BARRIER DETAIL

Storm Drain Inlet Protection SE-10



Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area in, around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction. Temporary geotextile storm drain inserts attach underneath storm drain grates to capture and filter storm water.

Suitable Applications

- Every storm drain inlet receiving runoff from unstabilized or otherwise active work areas should be protected. Inlet protection should be used in conjunction with other erosion and sediment controls to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.

Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- In general straw bales should not be used as inlet protection.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Sediment removal may be inadequate to prevent sediment discharges in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are expected, use

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☒
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms

other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- Limit drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

Implementation

General

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap and/or used in conjunction with other drainage control, erosion control, and sediment control BMPs to protect the site. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Alternative methods are available in addition to the methods described/shown herein such as prefabricated inlet insert devices, or gutter protection devices.

Design and Layout

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff that is directed toward the inlet to be protected will pond or be diverted as a result of installing the protection device.
  - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
  - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.
- Seven types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.

- Silt Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.
- Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).
- Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.
- Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
- Temporary Geotextile Storm drain Inserts: Different products provide different features. Refer to manufacturer details for targeted pollutants and additional features.
- Biofilter Bag Barrier: Used to create a small retention area upstream of inlets and can be located on pavement or soil. Biofilter bags slowly filter runoff allowing sediment to settle out. Appropriate for flows under 0.5 cfs.
- Compost Socks: Allow filtered run-off to pass through the compost while retaining sediment and potentially other pollutants (SE-13). Appropriate for flows under 1.0 cfs.

- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.
- Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.
- Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.
- Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

Installation

- ***DI Protection Type 1 - Silt Fence*** - Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced and water flow through the grate will be blocked resulting in flooding. See typical Type 1 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.
  2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes should be at least 48 in.
  3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.
  4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.

5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.

- ***DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap -*** Install filter fabric fence in accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd^3/acre of drainage area. See typical Type 2 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

- ***DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag -*** Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability. See typical Type 3 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Construct on gently sloping street.

  2. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.

  3. Place several layers of gravel bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.

  4. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10 year storm) should not overtop the curb.

- ***DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter -*** Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction. See typical Type 4 installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place woven geotextile over the wire mesh.

  2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.

  3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.

  4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.

- ***DI Protection Type 5 – Temporary Geotextile Insert (proprietary) –*** Many types of temporary inserts are available. Most inserts fit underneath the grate of a drop inlet or inside of a curb inlet and are fastened to the outside of the grate or curb. These inserts are removable and many can be cleaned and reused. Installation of these inserts differs between manufacturers. Please refer to manufacturer instruction for installation of proprietary devices.

- ***DI Protection Type 6 - Biofilter bags*** – Biofilter bags may be used as a substitute for gravel bags in low-flow situations. Biofilter bags should conform to specifications detailed in SE-14, Biofilter bags.

    1. Construct in a gently sloping area.
    2. Biofilter bags should be placed around inlets to intercept runoff flows.
    3. All bag joints should overlap by 6 in.
    4. Leave room upstream for water to pond and for sediment to settle out.
    5. Stake bags to the ground as described in the following detail. Stakes may be omitted if bags are placed on a paved surface.

- ***DI Protection Type 7 – Compost Socks*** – A compost sock can be assembled on site by filling a mesh sock (e.g., with a pneumatic blower). Compost socks do not require special trenching compared to other sediment control methods (e.g., silt fence). Compost socks should conform to specification detailed in SE-13, Compost Socks and Berms.

Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance of DI Type 1-4 and 6 (one year useful life) is $200 per inlet.
- Temporary geotextile inserts are proprietary and cost varies by region. These inserts can often be reused and may have greater than 1 year of use if maintained and kept undamaged. Average cost per insert ranges from $50-75 plus installation, but costs can exceed $100. This cost does not include maintenance.
- See SE-13 for Compost Sock cost information.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Silt Fences. If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes. At a minimum, remove the sediment behind the fabric fence when accumulation reaches one-third the height of the fence or barrier height.
- Gravel Filters. If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it should be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.

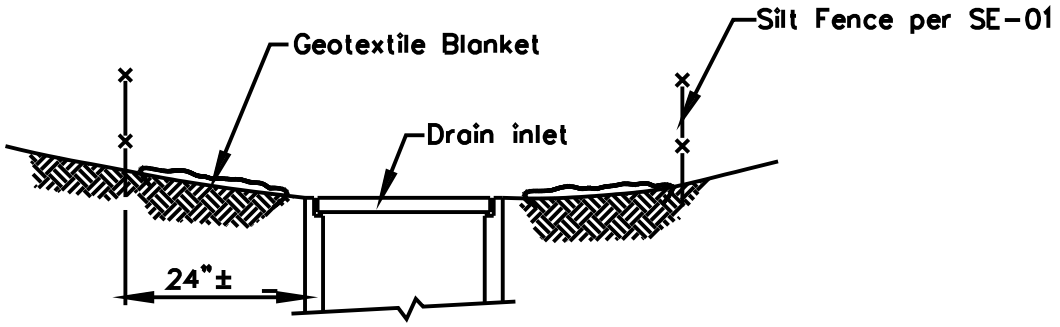
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- Inspect and maintain temporary geotextile insert devices according to manufacturer's specifications.
- Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.
    - Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet, as it should be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

References

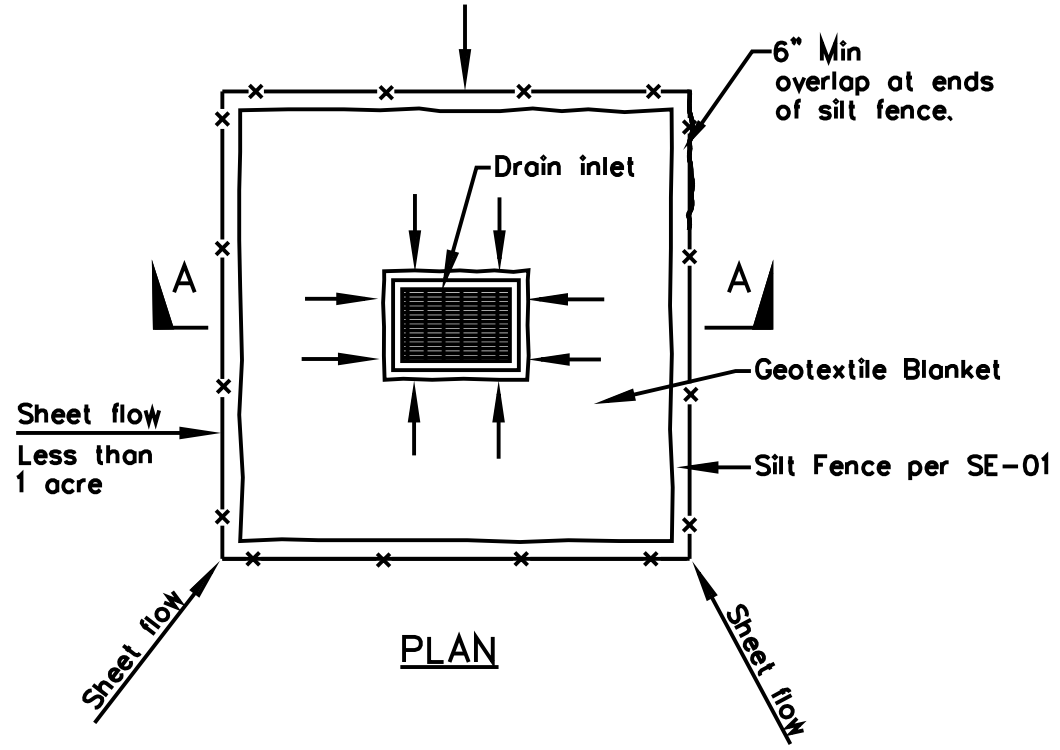
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.



SECTION A–A

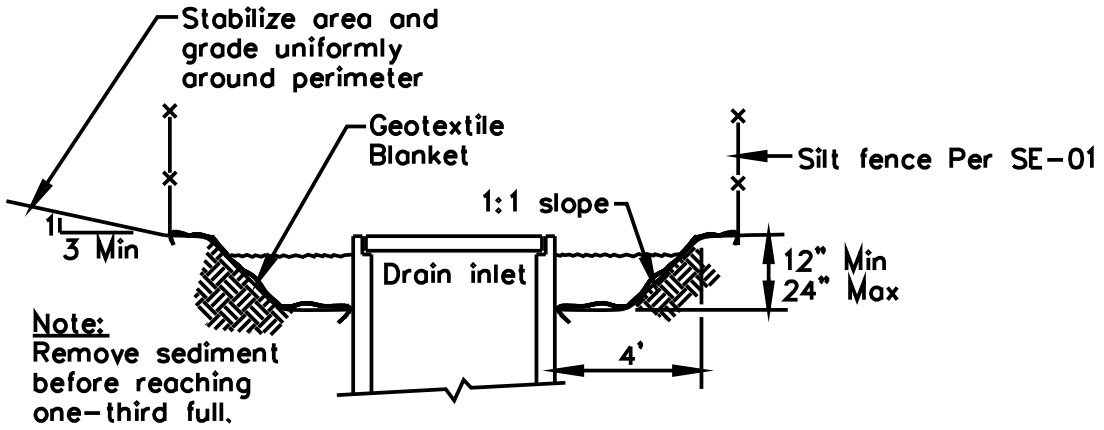


PLAN

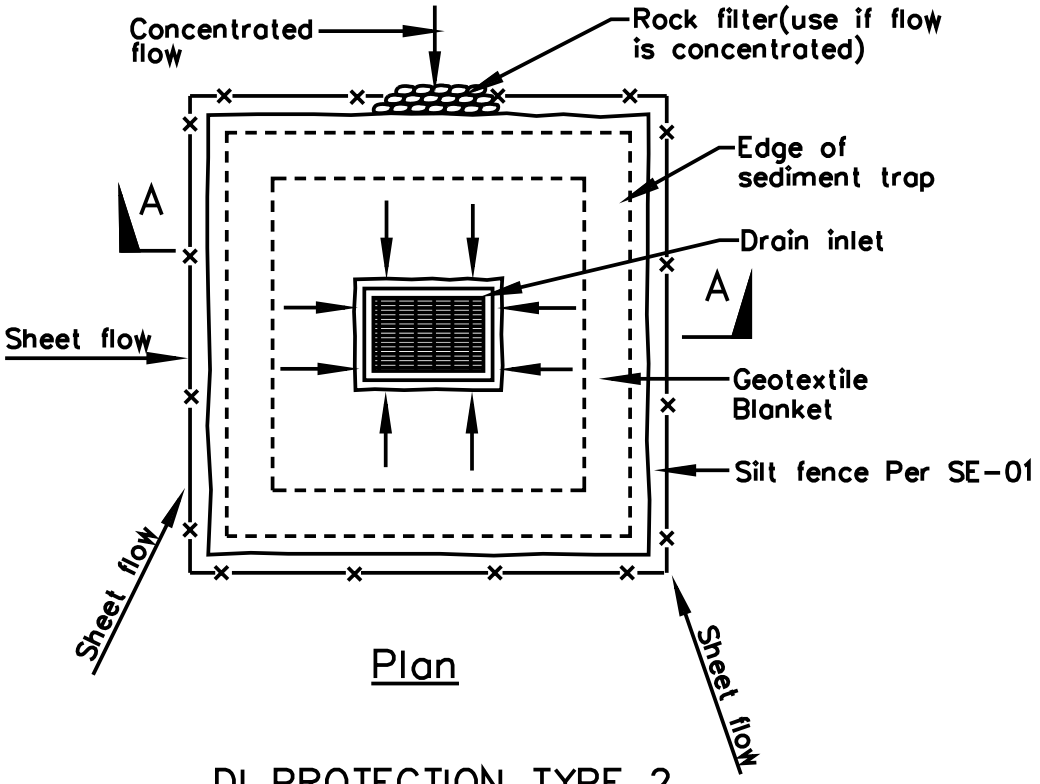
DI PROTECTION TYPE 1
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.



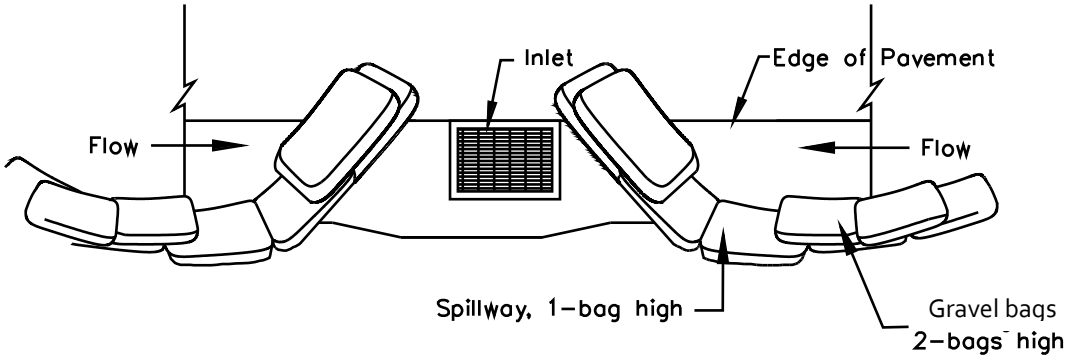
Section A-A



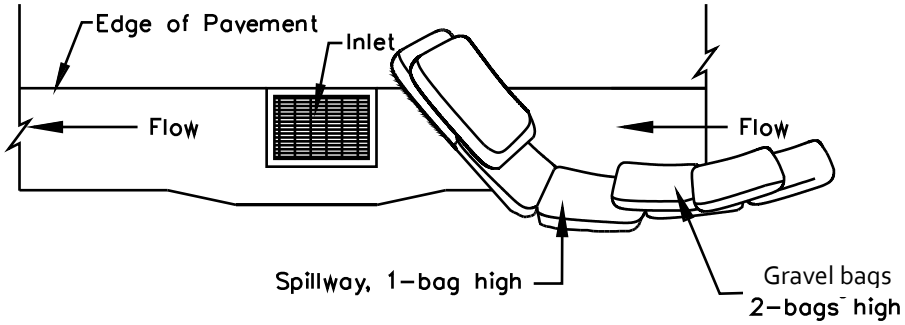
Plan

DI PROTECTION TYPE 2
NOT TO SCALE

Notes
1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP

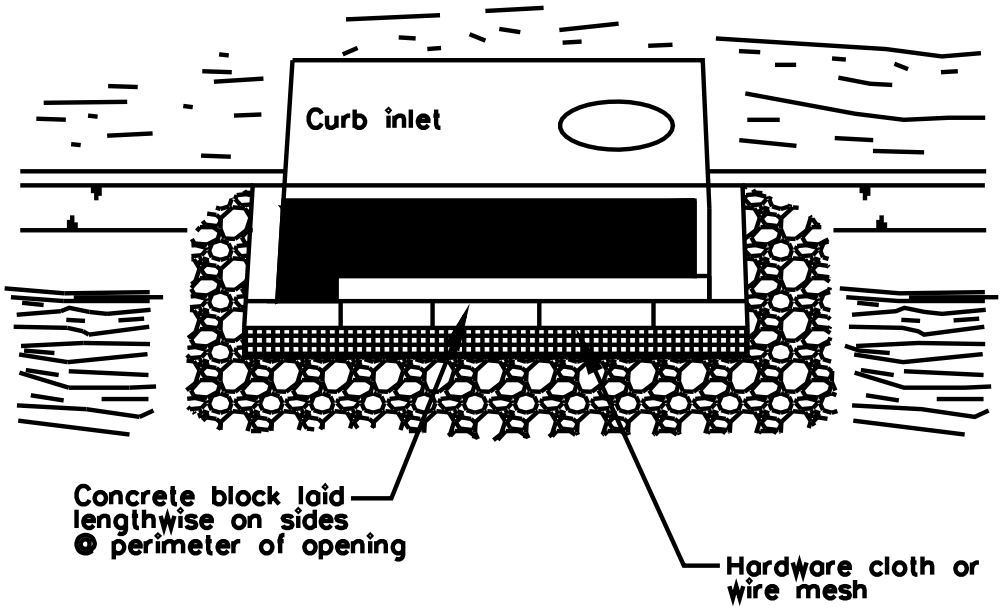


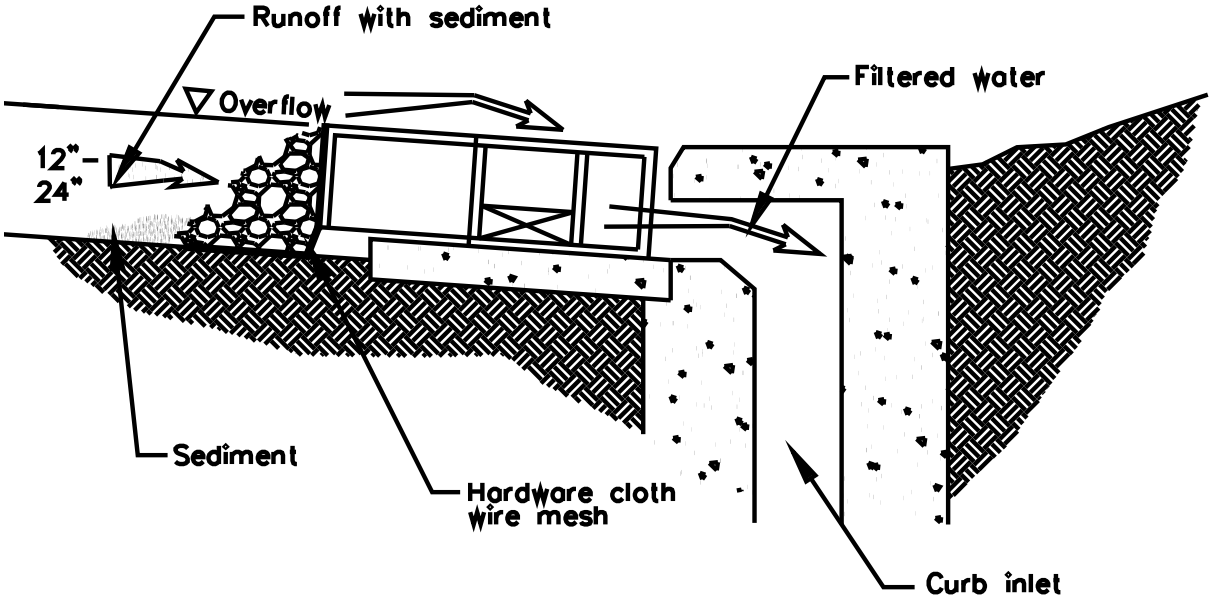
TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

NOTES:

1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.
6. Protection can be effective even if it is not immediately adjacent to the inlet provided that the inlet is protected from potential sources of pollution.

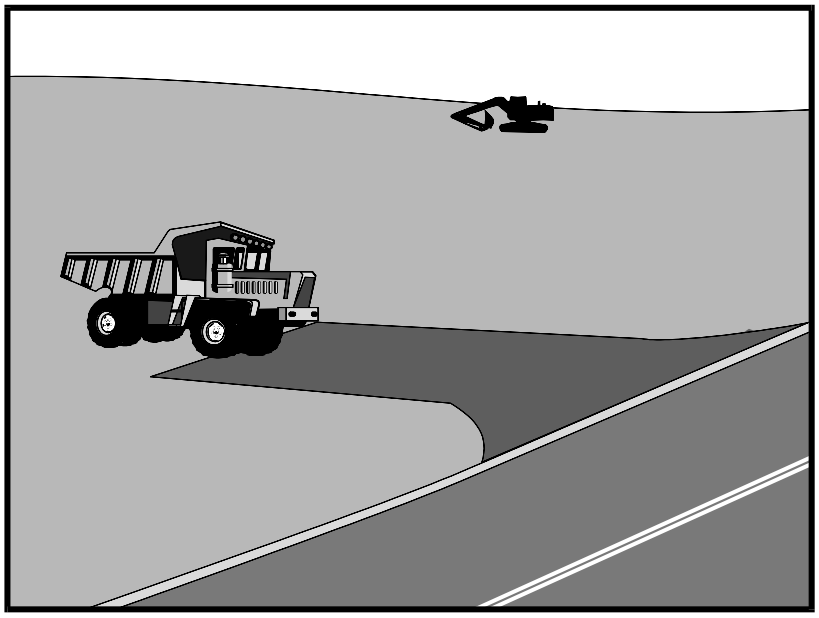
DI PROTECTION TYPE 3
NOT TO SCALE





DI PROTECTION – TYPE 4
NOT TO SCALE

Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit TC-1



Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Implementation

General

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

Design and Layout

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft or maximum site will allow, and 10 ft minimum width or to accommodate traffic.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from $1,200 to $4,800 each, averaging $2,400 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack, and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from $1,200 - $6,000 each, averaging $3,600 per entrance.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

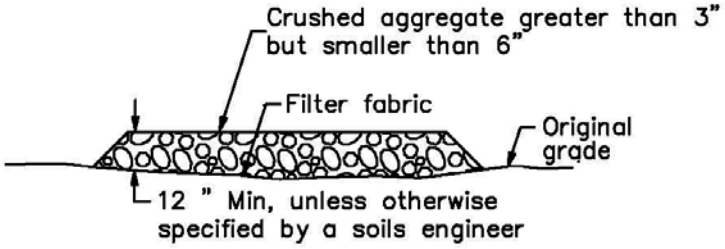
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

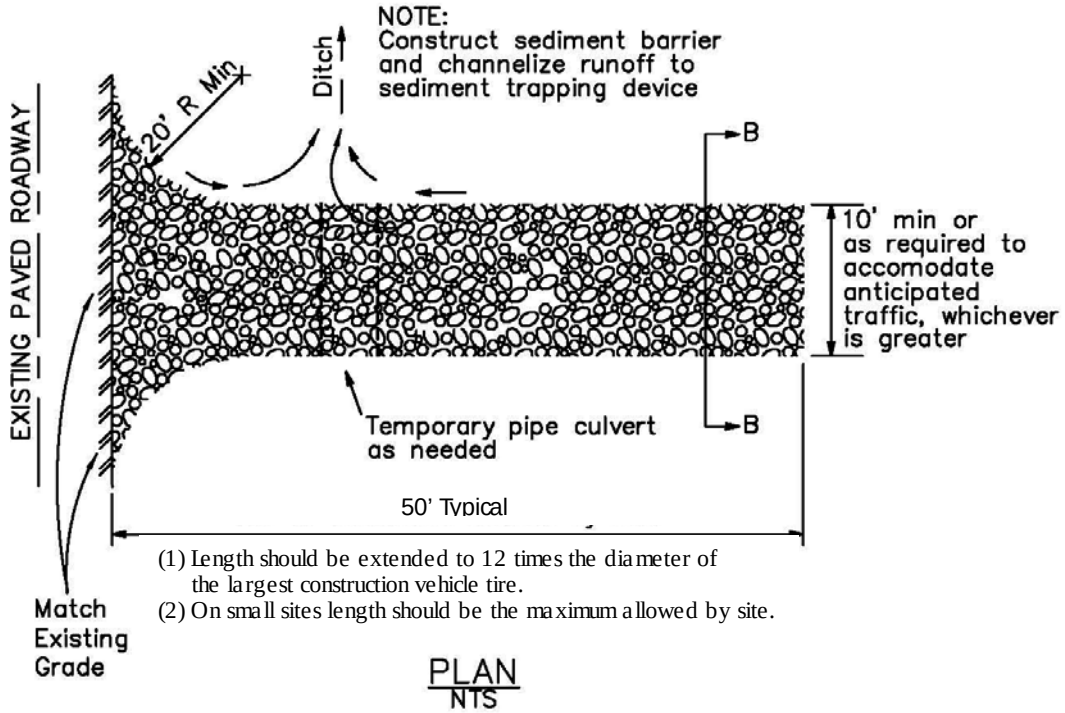
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit TC-1



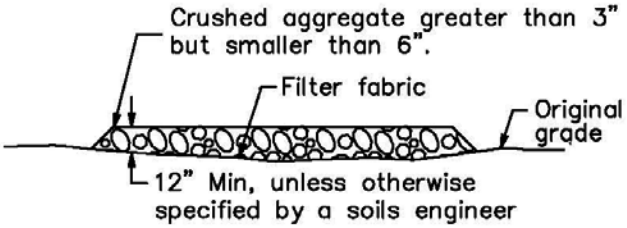
SECTION B–B
NTS



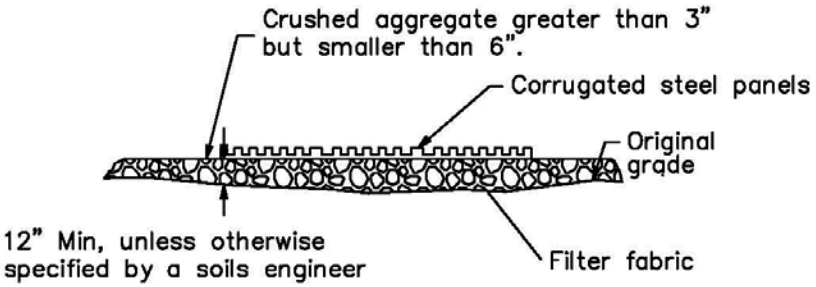
(1) Length should be extended to 12 times the diameter of the largest construction vehicle tire.
(2) On small sites length should be the maximum allowed by site.

PLAN
NTS

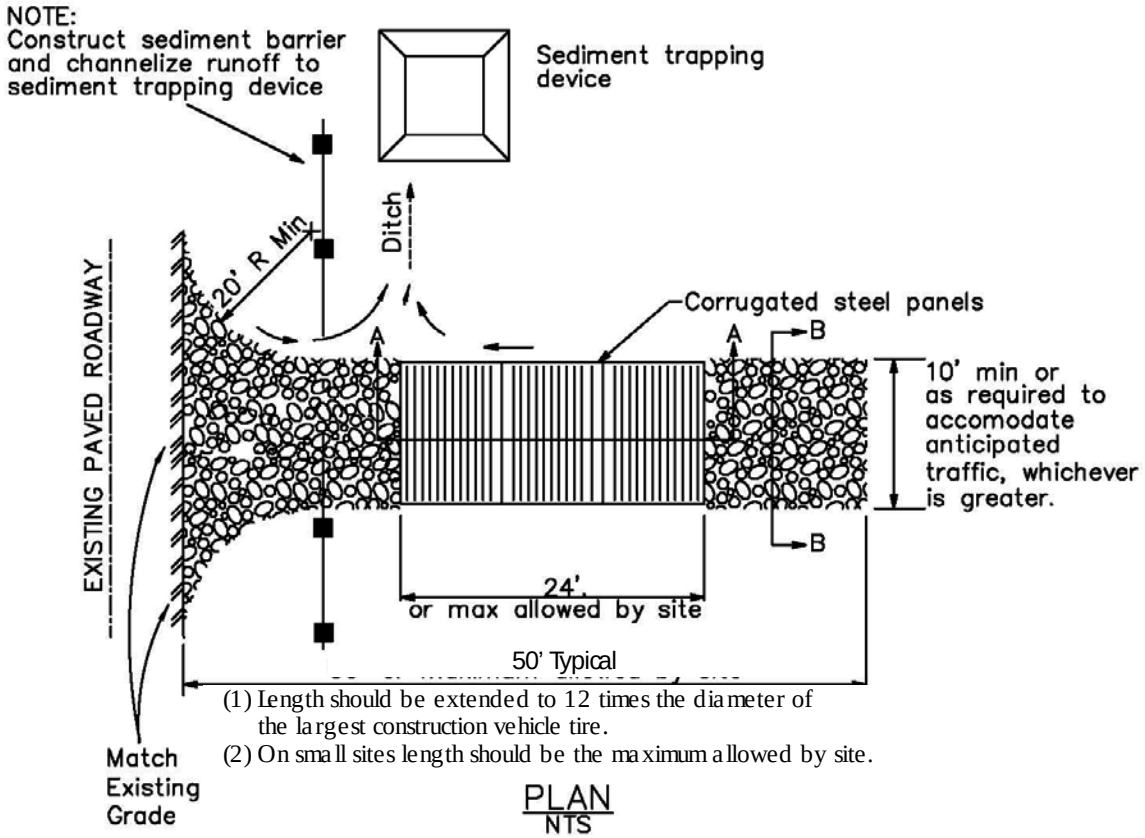
Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit TC-1



SECTION B–B
NTS



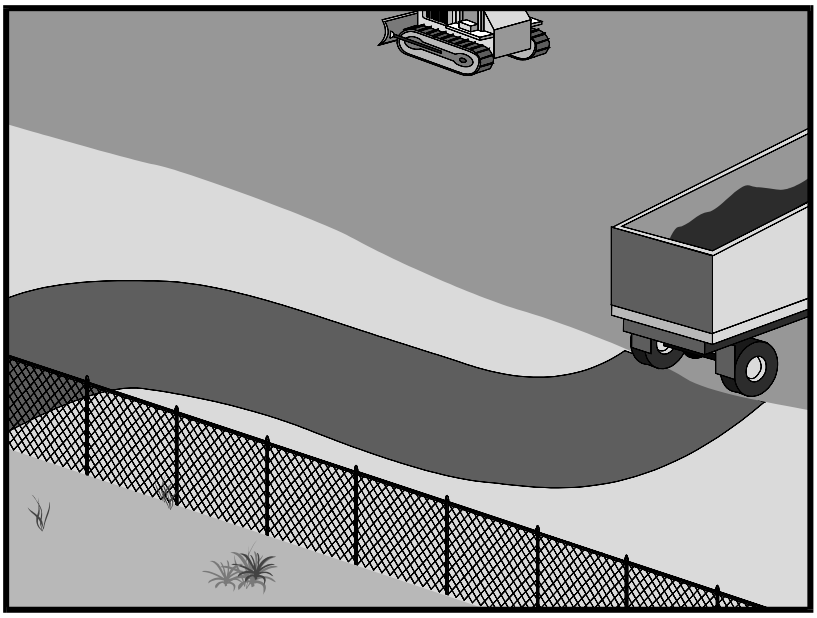
SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



(1) Length should be extended to 12 times the diameter of the largest construction vehicle tire.
(2) On small sites length should be the maximum allowed by site.

PLAN
NTS

Stabilized Construction Roadway TC-2



Description and Purpose

Access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other onsite vehicle transportation routes should be stabilized immediately after grading, and frequently maintained to prevent erosion and control dust.

Suitable Applications

This BMP should be applied for the following conditions:

- Temporary Construction Traffic:
  - Phased construction projects and offsite road access
  - Construction during wet weather
- Construction roadways and detour roads:
  - Where mud tracking is a problem during wet weather
  - Where dust is a problem during dry weather
  - Adjacent to water bodies
  - Where poor soils are encountered

Limitations

- The roadway must be removed or paved when construction is complete.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Certain chemical stabilization methods may cause stormwater or soil pollution and should not be used. See WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Management of construction traffic is subject to air quality control measures. Contact the local air quality management agency.
- Materials will likely need to be removed prior to final project grading and stabilization.
- Use of this BMP may not be applicable to very short duration projects.

Implementation

General

Areas that are graded for construction vehicle transport and parking purposes are especially susceptible to erosion and dust. The exposed soil surface is continually disturbed, leaving no opportunity for vegetative stabilization. Such areas also tend to collect and transport runoff waters along their surfaces. During wet weather, they often become muddy quagmires that generate significant quantities of sediment that may pollute nearby streams or be transported offsite on the wheels of construction vehicles. Dirt roads can become so unstable during wet weather that they are virtually unusable.

Efficient construction road stabilization not only reduces onsite erosion but also can significantly speed onsite work, avoid instances of immobilized machinery and delivery vehicles, and generally improve site efficiency and working conditions during adverse weather

Installation/Application Criteria

Permanent roads and parking areas should be paved as soon as possible after grading. As an alternative where construction will be phased, the early application of gravel or chemical stabilization may solve potential erosion and stability problems. Temporary gravel roadway should be considered during the rainy season and on slopes greater than 5%.

Temporary roads should follow the contour of the natural terrain to the maximum extent possible. Slope should not exceed 15%. Roadways should be carefully graded to drain transversely. Provide drainage swales on each side of the roadway in the case of a crowned section or one side in the case of a super elevated section. Simple gravel berms without a trench can also be used.

Installed inlets should be protected to prevent sediment laden water from entering the storm sewer system (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection). In addition, the following criteria should be considered.

- Road should follow topographic contours to reduce erosion of the roadway.
- The roadway slope should not exceed 15%.
- Chemical stabilizers or water are usually required on gravel or dirt roads to prevent dust (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control).
- Properly grade roadway to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Design stabilized access to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

- Stabilize roadway using aggregate, asphalt concrete, or concrete based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. The use of cold mix asphalt or asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction roadway is not allowed.
- Coordinate materials with those used for stabilized construction entrance/exit points.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- When no longer required, remove stabilized construction roadway and re-grade and repair slopes.
- Periodically apply additional aggregate on gravel roads.
- Active dirt construction roads are commonly watered three or more times per day during the dry season.

Costs

Gravel construction roads are moderately expensive, but cost is often balanced by reductions in construction delay. No additional costs for dust control on construction roads should be required above that needed to meet local air quality requirements.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

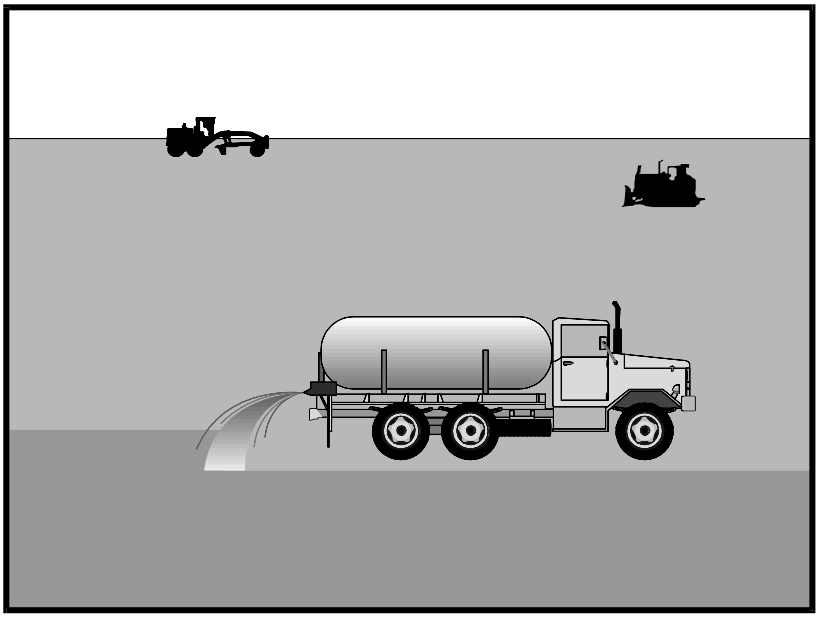
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Wind Erosion Control WE-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☑
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

Implementation

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyls, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montimorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	x	x	x	x	x			x
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			x	x	x	x		x
Material Stockpiles		x	x	x			x	x
Demolition			x			x	x	
Clearing/ Excavation			x	x				x
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			x	x	x	x	x	
Tracking					x	x		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

References

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

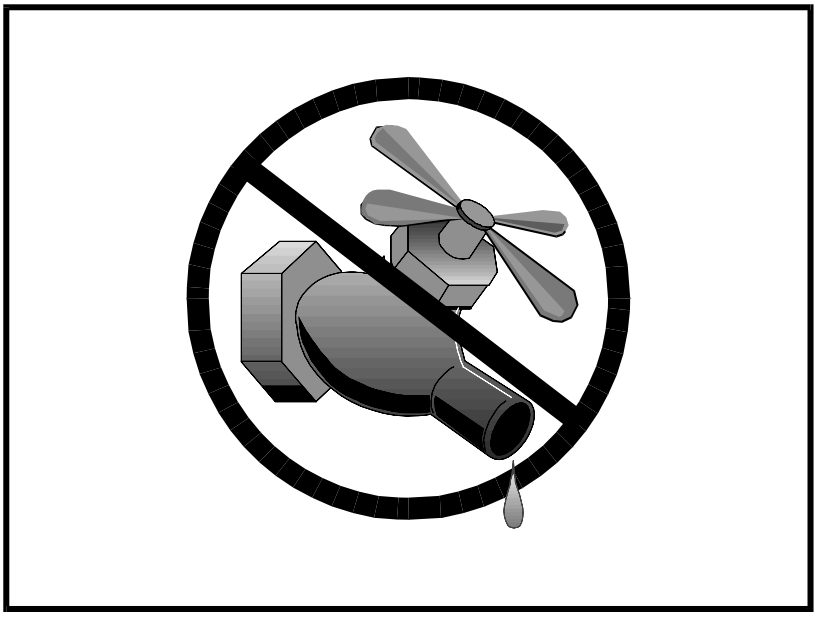
California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative", California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Water Conservation Practices NS-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

Limitations

- None identified.

Implementation

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and reused.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

Costs

The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

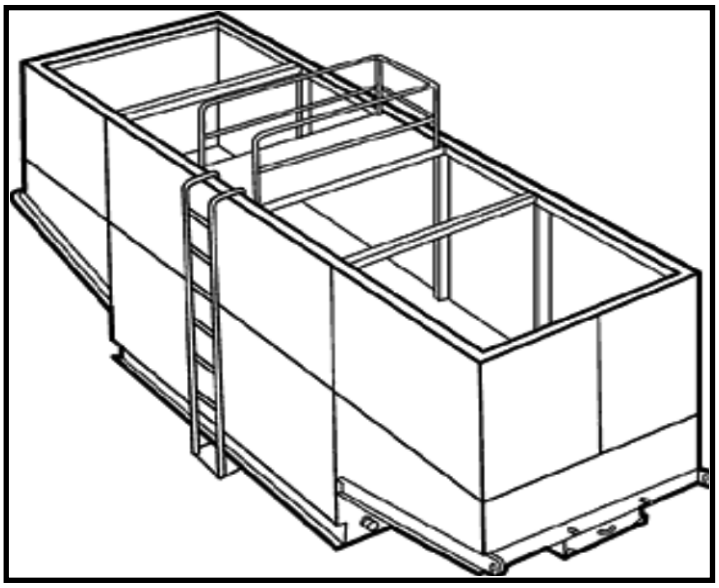
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occuring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
  - Water trucks
  - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
  - Irrigation systems
  - Hydrant connections

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Dewatering Operations NS-2



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5: Fiber Roll

SE-6: Gravel Bag Berm

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Dewatering operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater and accumulated precipitation (stormwater) must be removed from a work location to proceed with construction work or to provide vector control.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Discharges from dewatering operations can contain high levels of fine sediment that, if not properly treated, could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements or Basin Plan standards.

The dewatering operations described in this fact sheet are not Active Treatment Systems (ATS) and do not include the use of chemical coagulations, chemical flocculation or electrocoagulation.

Suitable Applications

These practices are implemented for discharges of non-stormwater from construction sites. Non-stormwaters include, but are not limited to, groundwater, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and waters used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area to facilitate construction.

Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

precipitation (stormwater) from depressed areas at a construction site.

Stormwater mixed with non-stormwater should be managed as non-stormwater.

Limitations

- Dewatering operations will require, and should comply with applicable local and project-specific permits and regulations. In some areas, all dewatering activities, regardless of the discharge volume, require a dewatering permit.
- Site conditions will dictate design and use of dewatering operations.
- The controls discussed in this fact sheet primarily address sediment. Other secondary pollutant removal benefits are discussed where applicable.
- The controls detailed in this fact sheet only allow for minimal settling time for sediment particles. Use only when site conditions restrict the use of the other control methods.
- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water for dust control.

Implementation

- A Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Regions may require notification and approval prior to any discharge of water from construction sites.
- The destination of discharge from dewatering activities will typically determine the type of permit required for the discharge. For example, when discharging to a water of the U.S., a dewatering permit may be required through the site's governing RWQCB. When discharging to a sanitary sewer or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4), a permit may need to be obtained from the owner of the sanitary sewer or MS4 in addition to obtaining an RWQCB dewatering permit. Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges should not cause erosion at the discharge point. Appropriate BMPs should be implemented to maintain compliance with all applicable permits.
- Maintain dewatering records in accordance with all local and project-specific permits and regulations.

Sediment Treatment

A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations. Several devices are presented below and provide options to achieve sediment removal. The sediment particle size and permit or receiving water limitations on sediment or turbidity are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate. Use of other enhanced treatment methods (i.e., introduction of chemicals or electric current to enhance flocculation and removal of sediment) must comply with: 1) for storm drain or surface water discharges, the requirements for Active Treatment Systems (see SE-11); or 2) for sanitary sewer discharges, the requirements of applicable sanitary sewer discharge permits.

Sediment Basin (see also SE-2)

Description:

- A sediment basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment basins are generally larger than Sediment Traps (SE-3) and have a designed outlet structure.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, silt, some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Temporary sediment basins should be fenced if safety is a concern.
- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outlet, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Sediment Trap (See also SE-3)

Description:

- A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment traps are generally smaller than Sediment Basins (SE-2) and do not have a designed outlet (but do have a spillway or overflow).

Appropriate Applications:

Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

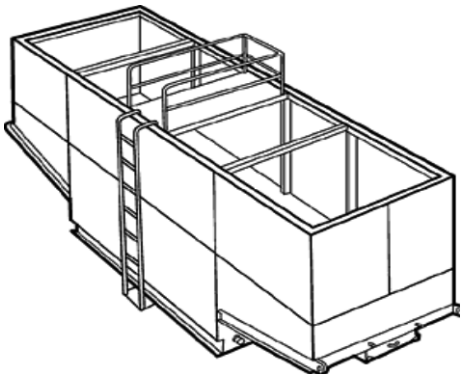
Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Trap inlets should be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Weir Tanks



Description:

- A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.
- Treatment capacity (i.e., volume and number of tanks) should provide at a minimum the required volume for discrete particle settling for treatment design flows.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by a licensed waste disposal company.

Dewatering Tanks

Description:

- A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

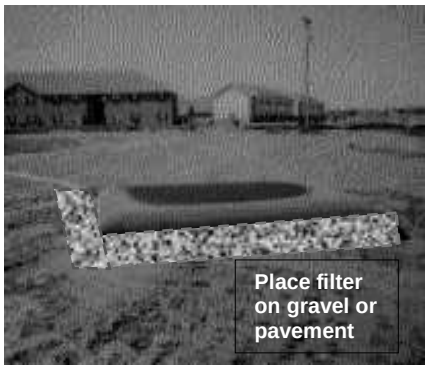
Implementation:

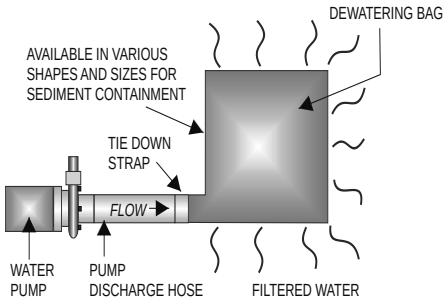
- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by licensed waste disposal company.

Gravity Bag Filter





Description:

- A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects gravel, sand, silt, and fines.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, silt, and fines). Some metals are removed with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the top, bottom, and sides of the bag.
- Place filter bag on pavement or a gravel bed or paved surface. Avoid placing a dewatering bag on unprotected bare soil. If placing the bag on bare soil is unavoidable, a secondary barrier should be used, such as a rock filter bed placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to, prevent erosion and capture sediments that escape the bag.
- Perimeter control around the downstream end of the bag should be implemented. Secondary sediment controls are important especially in the initial stages of discharge, which tend to allow fines to pass through the bag.

Maintenance:

- Inspection of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier (as applicable) is required.
- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.
- Caution should be taken when removing and disposing of the bag, to prevent the release of captured sediment
- Properly dispose of the bag offsite. If sediment is removed from the bag prior to disposal (bags can potentially be reused depending upon their condition), dispose of sediment in accordance with the general maintenance procedures described at the end of this BMP Fact Sheet.

Sand Media Particulate Filter

Description:

- Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed using other methods.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.
- Sand filters can be used for stand-alone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.
- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filters require regular service to monitor and maintain the level of the sand media. If subjected to high loading rates, filters can plug quickly.
- Venders generally provide data on maximum head loss through the filter. The filter should be monitored daily while in use, and cleaned when head loss reaches target levels.
- If cleaned by backwashing, the backwash water may need to be hauled away for disposal, or returned to the upper end of the treatment train for another pass through the series of dewatering BMPs.

Pressurized Bag Filter

Description:

- A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header. Vendors provide bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Cartridge Filter

Description:

- Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.

Maintenance:

- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Costs

- Sediment control costs vary considerably depending on the dewatering and sediment treatment system that is selected. Pressurized filters tend to be more expensive than gravity settling, but are often more effective. Simple tanks are generally rented on a long-term basis (one or more months) and can range from $360 per month for a 1,000 gallon tank to $2,660 per month for a 10,000 gallon tank. Mobilization and demobilization costs vary considerably.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that dewatering BMPs are in place and functioning prior to the commencement of activities requiring dewatering.

- Inspect dewatering BMPs daily while dewatering activities are being conducted.

- Inspect all equipment before use. Monitor dewatering operations to ensure they do not cause offsite discharge or erosion.
- Sample dewatering discharges as required by the General Permit.
- Unit-specific maintenance requirements are included with the description of each unit.
- Sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be either spread onsite and stabilized, or disposed of at a disposal site as approved by the owner.
- Sediment that is commingled with other pollutants should be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the owner.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

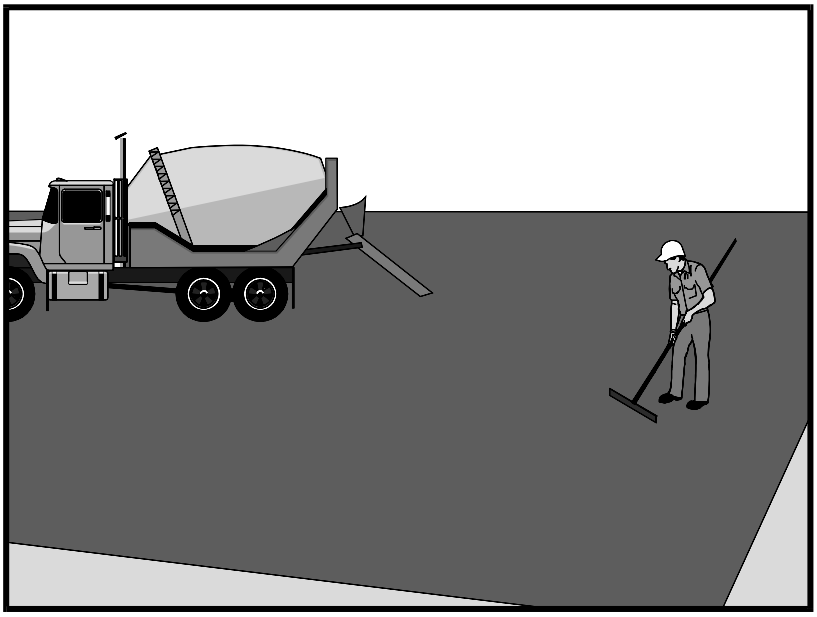
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003; Updated March 2004.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Labor Surcharge & Equipment Rental Rates, April 1, 2002 through March 31, 2003, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans).

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Paving and Grinding Operations NS-3



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☒

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent runon and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH and turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials associated with paving and grinding operations, including mortar, concrete, and cement and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or sawcutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

Limitations

- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

  Discharges of freshly paved surfaces may raise pH to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

General

- Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.
- Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is forecasted.
- Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater runon (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).
- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses. These materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC (Portland cement concrete) and AC (asphalt concrete) waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

Saw Cutting, Grinding, and Pavement Removal

- Shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the following steps should be implemented to prevent the discharge of grinding residue, uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
  - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing should not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. Install inlet protection and perimeter controls until area is stabilized (i.e. cutting, grinding or other removal activities are complete and loose material has been properly removed and disposed of)or permanent controls are in place. Examples of temporary perimeter controls can be found in EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales; SE-1, Silt Fence; SE-5, Fiber Rolls, or SE-13 Compost Socks and Berms
  - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt should be recycled or disposed of properly.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, or by sweeping, should not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Pavement removal activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect removed pavement material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.

- If removed pavement material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

Asphaltic Concrete Paving

- If paving involves asphaltic cement concrete, follow these steps:

  - Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

  - Old asphalt should be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

Portland Cement Concrete Paving

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect waste materials by dry methods, such as sweeping or shoveling, and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly. Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if authorized by the local wastewater authority.

Sealing Operations

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate should not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized (i.e. all sealing operations are complete and cured and loose materials have been properly removed and disposed).

- Inlet protection (SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection) should be used during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.

- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal should not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.

Paving Equipment

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials and dispose of in accordance with the applicable regulations. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.

- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.

- Clean asphalt coated equipment offsite whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Any cleaning onsite should follow NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Thermoplastic Striping

- Thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves should be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Pre-heaters should be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move.
- Do not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible, recycle thermoplastic material.

Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Melting tanks should be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large-scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

Costs

- All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of paving and grinding operations.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Sample stormwater runoff required by the General Permit.
- Keep ample supplies of drip pans or absorbent materials onsite.
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.

References

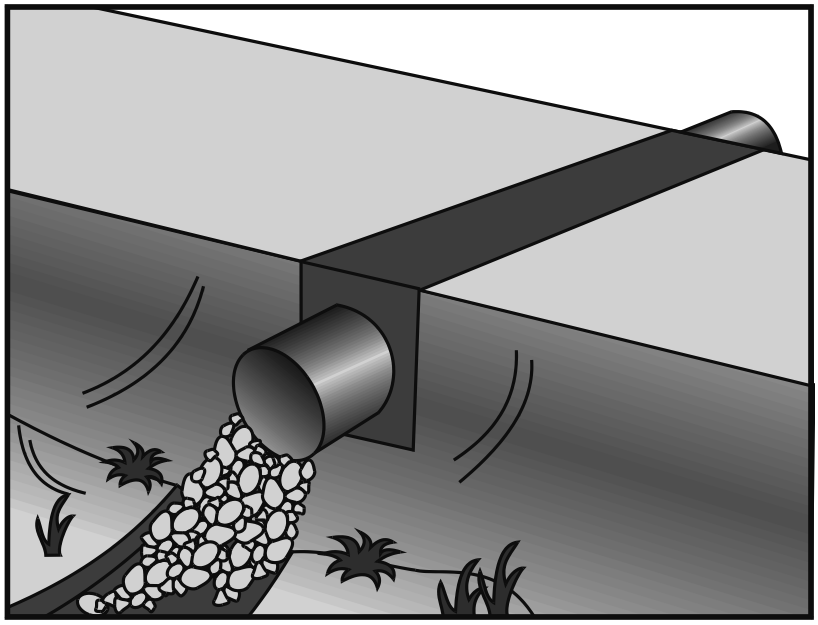
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Hot Mix Asphalt-Paving Handbook AC 150/5370-14, Appendix I, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, July 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Temporary Stream Crossing NS-4



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☒
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

A temporary stream crossing is a temporary culvert, ford or bridge placed across a waterway to provide access for construction purposes for a period of less than one year. Temporary access crossings are not intended to maintain traffic for the public. The temporary access will eliminate erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Temporary stream crossings should be installed at all designated crossings of perennial and intermittent streams on the construction site, as well as for dry channels that may be significantly eroded by construction traffic.

Temporary streams crossings are installed at sites:

- Where appropriate permits have been secured (404 Permits, and 401 Certifications)
- Where construction equipment or vehicles need to frequently cross a waterway
- When alternate access routes impose significant constraints
- When crossing perennial streams or waterways causes significant erosion
- Where construction activities will not last longer than one year

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Where appropriate permits have been obtained for the stream crossing

Limitations

The following limitations may apply:

- Installation and removal will usually disturb the waterway.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Installation may require dewatering or temporary diversion of the stream. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations and NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.
- Installation may cause a constriction in the waterway, which can obstruct flood flow and cause flow backups or washouts. If improperly designed, flow backups can increase the pollutant load through washouts and scouring.
- Use of natural or other gravel in the stream for construction of Cellular Confinement System (CCS) ford crossing will be contingent upon approval by fisheries agencies.
- Ford crossings may degrade water quality due to contact with vehicles and equipment.
- May be expensive for a temporary improvement.
- Requires other BMPs to minimize soil disturbance during installation and removal.
- Fords should only be used in dry weather.

Implementation

General

The purpose of this BMP is to provide a safe, erosion-free access across a stream for construction equipment. Minimum standards and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance, and removal of the structure should be established by an engineer registered in California. Temporary stream crossings may be necessary to prevent construction equipment from causing erosion of the stream and tracking sediment and other pollutants into the stream.

Temporary stream crossings are used as access points to construction sites when other detour routes may be too long or burdensome for the construction equipment. Often heavy construction equipment must cross streams or creeks, and detour routes may impose too many constraints such as being too narrow or poor soil strength for the equipment loadings. Additionally, the contractor may find a temporary stream crossing more economical for light–duty vehicles to use for frequent crossings, and may have less environmental impact than construction of a temporary access road.

Location of the temporary stream crossing should address:

- Site selection where erosion potential is low.

- Areas where the side slopes from site runoff will not spill into the side slopes of the crossing.

The following types of temporary stream crossings should be considered:

- **Culverts** – A temporary culvert is effective in controlling erosion but will cause erosion during installation and removal. A temporary culvert can be easily constructed and allows for heavy equipment loads.

- **Fords** - Appropriate during the dry season in arid areas. Used on dry washes and ephemeral streams, and low-flow perennial streams. CCS, a type of ford crossing, is also appropriate for use in streams that would benefit from an influx of gravels. A temporary ford provides little sediment and erosion control and is ineffective in controlling erosion in the stream channel. A temporary ford is the least expensive stream crossing and allows for maximum load limits. It also offers very low maintenance. Fords are more appropriate during the dry ice season and in arid areas of California.

- **Bridges** - Appropriate for streams with high flow velocities, steep gradients and where temporary restrictions in the channel are not allowed.

Design

During the long summer construction season in much of California, rainfall is infrequent and many streams are dry. Under these conditions, a temporary ford may be sufficient. A ford is not appropriate if construction will continue through the winter rainy season, if summer thunderstorms are likely, or if the stream flows during most of the year. Temporary culverts and bridges should then be considered and, if used, should be sized to pass a significant design storm (i.e., at least a 10-year storm). The temporary stream crossing should be protected against erosion, both to prevent excessive sedimentation in the stream and to prevent washout of the crossing.

Design and installation requires knowledge of stream flows and soil strength. Designs should be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil engineer and for bridges, a registered structural engineer. Both hydraulic and construction loading requirements should be considered with the following:

- Comply with any special requirements for culvert and bridge crossings, particularly if the temporary stream crossing will remain through the rainy season.

- Provide stability in the crossing and adjacent areas to withstand the design flow. The design flow and safety factor should be selected based on careful evaluation of the risks due to over topping, flow backups, or washout.

- Install sediment traps immediately downstream of crossings to capture sediments. See SE-3, Sediment Trap.

- Avoid oil or other potentially hazardous materials for surface treatment.

- Culverts are relatively easy to construct and able to support heavy equipment loads.

- Fords are the least expensive of the crossings, with maximum load limits.

- CCS crossing structures consist of clean, washed gravel and cellular confinement system blocks. CCS are appropriate for streams that would benefit from an influx of gravel; for example, salmonid streams, streams or rivers below reservoirs, and urban, channelized streams. Many urban stream systems are gravel-deprived due to human influences, such as dams, gravel mines, and concrete channels.
- CCS allow designers to use either angular or naturally occurring rounded gravel, because the cells provide the necessary structure and stability. In fact, natural gravel is optimal for this technique, because of the habitat improvement it will provide after removal of the CCS.
- A gravel depth of 6 to 12 in. for a CCS structure is sufficient to support most construction equipment.
- An advantage of a CCS crossing structure is that relatively little rock or gravel is needed, because the CCS provides the stability.
- Bridges are generally more expensive to design and construct, but provide the least disturbance of the streambed and constriction of the waterway flows.

Construction and Use

- Stabilize construction roadways, adjacent work area, and stream bottom against erosion.
- Construct during dry periods to minimize stream disturbance and reduce costs.
- Construct at or near the natural elevation of the streambed to prevent potential flooding upstream of the crossing.
- Install temporary erosion control BMPs in accordance with erosion control BMP fact sheets to minimize erosion of embankment into flow lines.
- Any temporary artificial obstruction placed within flowing water should only be built from material, such as clean gravel or sandbags, that will not introduce sediment or silt into the watercourse.
- Temporary water body crossings and encroachments should be constructed to minimize scour. Cobbles used for temporary water body crossings or encroachments should be clean, rounded river cobble.
- Vehicles and equipment should not be driven, operated, fueled, cleaned, maintained, or stored in the wet or dry portions of a water body where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on the water body within the project should be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.

- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.

- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble must be removed upon completion of project activities.

- Conceptual temporary stream crossings are shown in the attached figures.

Costs

Caltrans Construction Cost index for temporary bridge crossings is $45-$95/ft^2.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Check for blockage in the channel, sediment buildup or trapped debris in culverts, blockage behind fords or under bridges.

- Check for erosion of abutments, channel scour, riprap displacement, or piping in the soil.

- Check for structural weakening of the temporary crossings, such as cracks, and undermining of foundations and abutments.

- Remove sediment that collects behind fords, in culverts, and under bridges periodically.

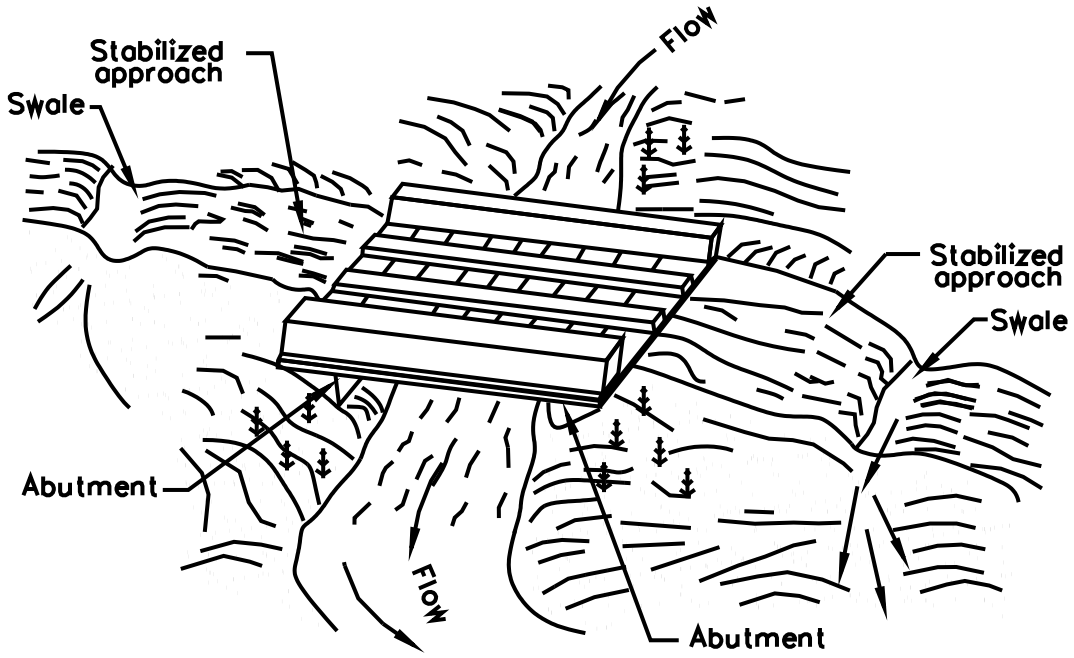
- Replace lost or displaced aggregate from inlets and outlets of culverts and cellular confinement systems.

- Remove temporary crossing promptly when it is no longer needed.

References

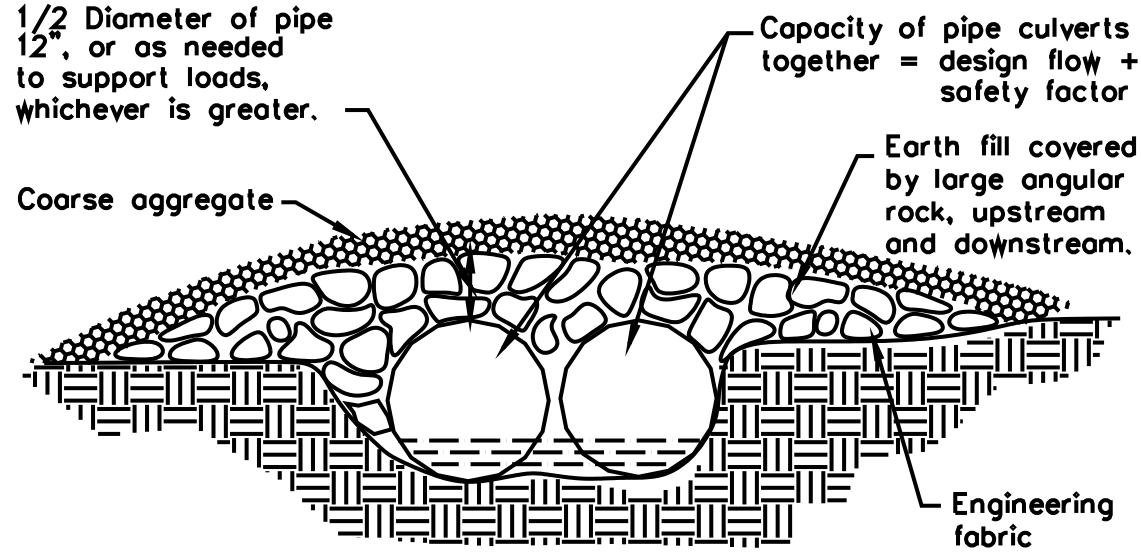
California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October 2000.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

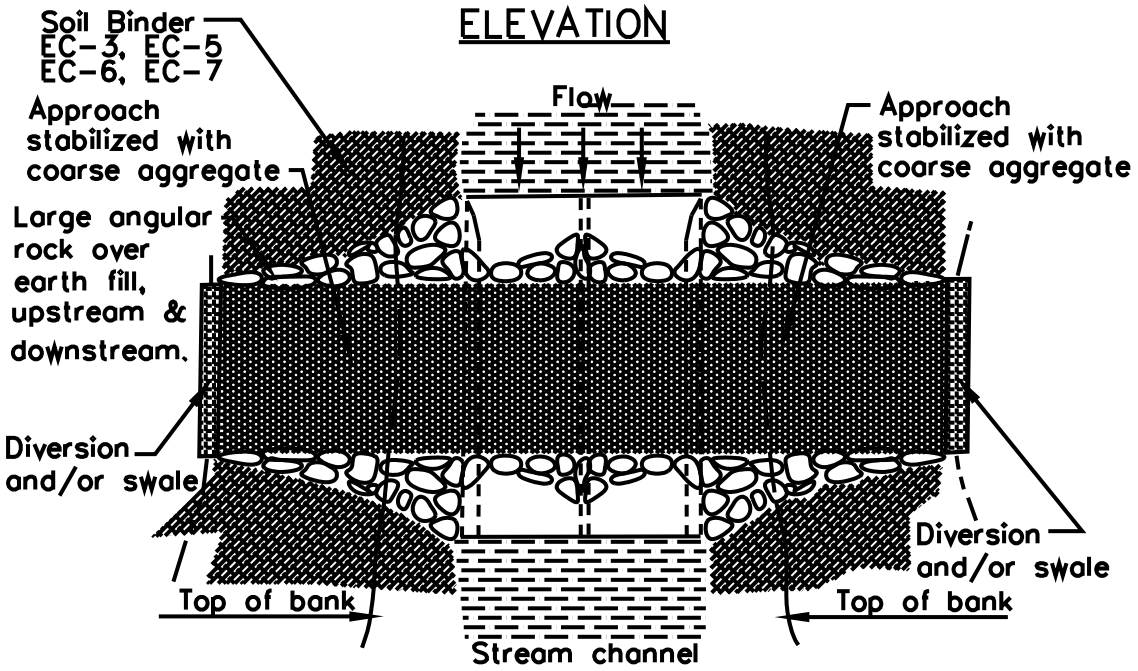


NOTE:
Surface flow of road diverted by swale and/or dike.

TYPICAL BRIDGE CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

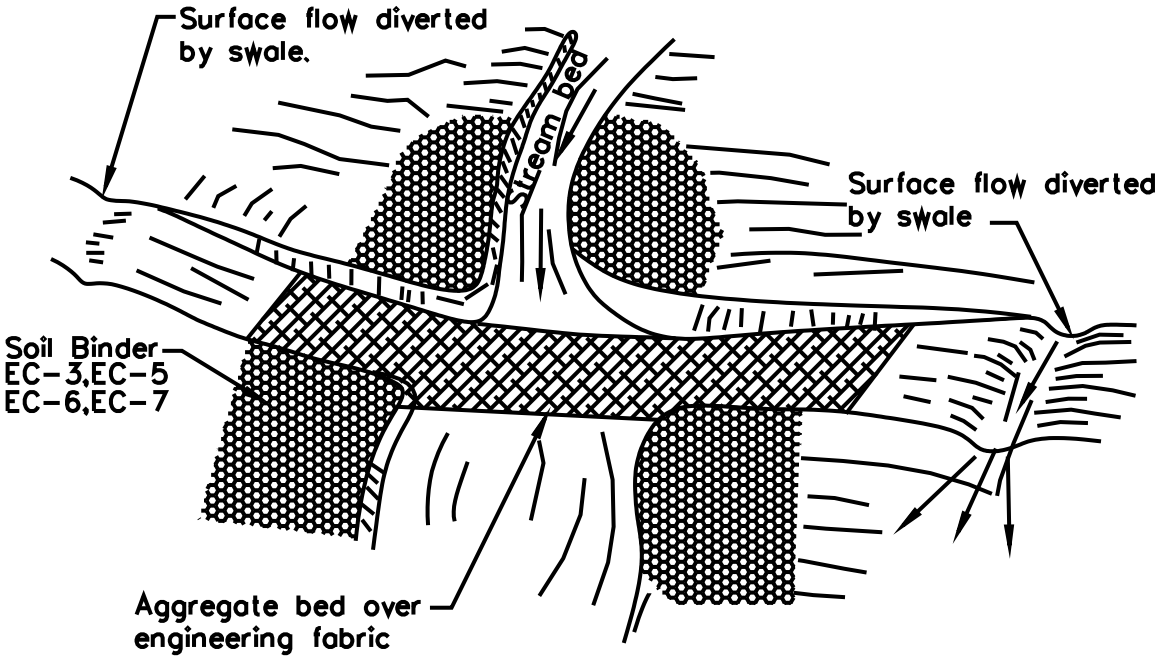


ELEVATION

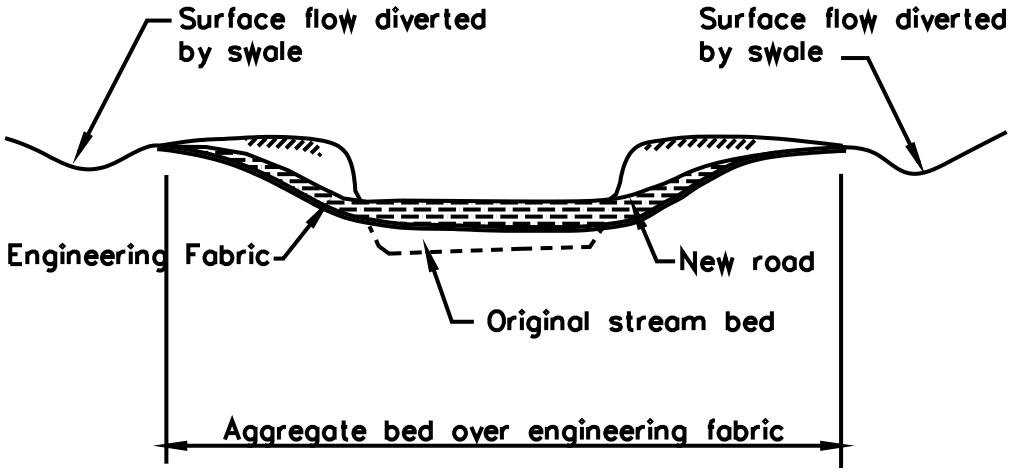


PLAN VIEW

TYPICAL CULVERT CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

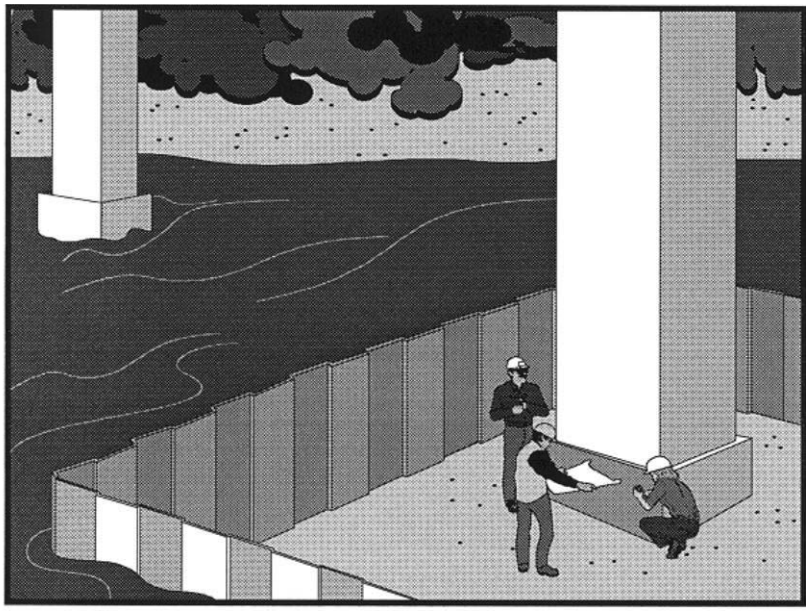


Aggregate approch
1:5 (V:H) Maximum slope on road



TYPICAL FORD CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

Clear Water Diversion NS-5



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Clear water diversion consists of a system of structures and measures that intercept clear surface water runoff upstream of a project, transport it around the work area, and discharge it downstream with minimal water quality degradation from either the project construction operations or the construction of the diversion. Clear water diversions are used in a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work occurring in or adjacent to water. Structures commonly used as part of this system include diversion ditches, berms, dikes, slope drains, rock, gravel bags, wood, aqua barriers, cofferdams, filter fabric or turbidity curtains, drainage and interceptor swales, pipes, or flumes.

Suitable Applications

A clear water diversion is typically implemented where appropriate permits (1601 Agreement) have been secured and work must be performed in a flowing stream or water body.

- Clear water diversions are appropriate for isolating construction activities occurring within or near a water body such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. They may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clear water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Pumped diversions are suitable for intermittent and low flow streams.
- Excavation of a temporary bypass channel, or passing the flow through a heavy pipe (called a "flume") with a trench

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

excavated under it, is appropriate for the diversion of streams less than 20 ft wide, with flow rates less than 100 cfs.

- Clear water diversions incorporating clean washed gravel may be appropriate for use in salmonid spawning streams.

Limitations

- Diversion and encroachment activities will usually disturb the waterway during installation and removal of diversion structures.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Diversion and encroachment activities may constrict the waterway, which can obstruct flood flows and cause flooding or washouts. Diversion structures should not be installed without identifying potential impacts to the stream channel.
- Diversion or isolation activities are not appropriate in channels where there is insufficient stream flow to support aquatic species in the area dewatered as a result of the diversion.
- Diversion or isolation activities are inappropriate in deep water unless designed or reviewed by an engineer registered in California.
- Diversion or isolation activities should not completely dam stream flow.
- Dewatering and removal may require additional sediment control or water treatment. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations.
- Not appropriate if installation, maintenance, and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.

Implementation

General

- Implement guidelines presented in EC-12, Streambank Stabilization to minimize impacts to streambanks.
- Where working areas encroach on flowing streams, barriers adequate to prevent the flow of muddy water into streams should be constructed and maintained between working areas and streams. During construction of the barriers, muddying of streams should be held to a minimum.
- Diversion structures must be adequately designed to accommodate fluctuations in water depth or flow volume due to tides, storms, flash floods, etc.
- Heavy equipment driven in wet portions of a water body to accomplish work should be completely clean of petroleum residue, and water levels should be below the fuel tanks, gearboxes, and axles of the equipment unless lubricants and fuels are sealed such that inundation by water will not result in discharges of fuels, oils, greases, or hydraulic fluids.

- Excavation equipment buckets may reach out into the water for the purpose of removing or placing fill materials. Only the bucket of the crane/ excavator/backhoe may operate in a water body. The main body of the crane/excavator/backhoe should not enter the water body except as necessary to cross the stream to access the work site.
- Stationary equipment such as motors and pumps located within or adjacent to a water body, should be positioned over drip pans.
- When any artificial obstruction is being constructed, maintained, or placed in operation, sufficient water should, at all times, be allowed to pass downstream to maintain aquatic life.
- Equipment should not be parked below the high water mark unless allowed by a permit.
- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate erosion control measures.
- Riparian vegetation approved for trimming as part of the project should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble should be removed upon completion of project activities.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- Where possible, avoid or minimize diversion and encroachment impacts by scheduling construction during periods of low flow or when the stream is dry. Scheduling should also consider seasonal releases of water from dams, fish migration and spawning seasons, and water demands due to crop irrigation.
- Construct diversion structures with materials free of potential pollutants such as soil, silt, sand, clay, grease, or oil.

Temporary Diversions and Encroachments

- Construct diversion channels in accordance with EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
- In high flow velocity areas, stabilize slopes of embankments and diversion ditches using an appropriate liner, in accordance with EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats, or use rock slope protection.
- Where appropriate, use natural streambed materials such as large cobbles and boulders for temporary embankment and slope protection, or other temporary soil stabilization methods.
- Provide for velocity dissipation at transitions in the diversion, such as the point where the stream is diverted to the channel and the point where the diverted stream is returned to its natural channel. See also EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices.

Temporary Dry Construction Areas

- When dewatering behind temporary structures to create a temporary dry construction area, such as cofferdams, pass pumped water through a sediment-settling device, such as a portable tank or settling basin, before returning water to the water body. See also NS-2, Dewatering Operations.

- Any substance used to assemble or maintain diversion structures, such as form oil, should be non-toxic and non-hazardous.

- Any material used to minimize seepage underneath diversion structures, such as grout, should be non-toxic, non-hazardous, and as close to a neutral pH as possible.

Comparison of Diversion and Isolation Techniques:

- Gravel bags are relatively inexpensive, but installation and removal can be labor intensive. It is also difficult to dewater the isolated area. Sandbags should not be used for this technique in rivers or streams, as sand should never be put into or adjacent to a stream, even if encapsulated in geotextile.

- Gravel Bag Berms (SE-6) used in conjunction with an impermeable membrane are cost effective, and can be dewatered relatively easily. If spawning gravel is used, the impermeable membrane can be removed from the stream, and the gravel can be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Only clean, washed gravel should be used for both the gravel bag and gravel berm techniques.

- Cofferdams are relatively expensive, but frequently allow full dewatering. Also, many options now available are relatively easy to install.

- Sheet pile enclosures are a much more expensive solution, but do allow full dewatering. This technique is not well suited to small streams, but can be effective on large rivers or lakes, and where staging and heavy equipment access areas are available.

- K-rails are an isolation method that does not allow full dewatering, but can be used in small to large watercourses, and in fast-water situations.

- A relatively inexpensive isolation method is filter fabric isolation. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place. This method should be used in relatively calm water, and can be used in smaller streams. Note that this is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.

- Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They can also be used for in-stream construction, when dewatering an area is not required.

- When used in watercourses or streams, cofferdams must be used in accordance with permit requirements.

- Manufactured diversion structures should be installed following manufacturer's specifications.

- Filter fabric and turbidity curtain isolation installation methods can be found in the specific technique descriptions that follow.

Filter Fabric Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A filter fabric isolation structure is a temporary structure built into a waterway to enclose a construction area and reduce sediment pollution from construction work in or adjacent to water. This structure is composed of filter fabric, gravel bags, and steel t-posts.

Appropriate Applications

- Filter fabric may be used for construction activities such as streambank stabilization, or culvert, bridge, pier or abutment installation. It may also be used in combination with other methods, such as clean water bypasses and/or pumps.
- Filter fabric isolation is relatively inexpensive. This method involves placement of gravel bags or continuous berms to 'key-in' the fabric, and subsequently staking the fabric in place.
- If spawning gravel is used, all other components of the isolation can be removed from the stream, and the gravel may be spread out and left as salmonid spawning habitat if approved in the permit. Whether spawning gravel or other types of gravel are used, only clean washed gravel should be used as infill for the gravel bags or continuous berm.
- This method should be used in relatively calm water, and can be used in smaller streams. This is not a dewatering method, but rather a sediment isolation method.
- Water levels inside and outside the fabric curtain must be about the same, as differential heads will cause the curtain to collapse.

Limitations

- Do not use if the installation, maintenance and removal of the structures will disturb sensitive aquatic species of concern.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate for projects where dewatering is necessary.
- Filter fabrics are not appropriate to completely dam stream flow.

Design and Installation

- For the filter fabric isolation method, a non-woven or heavy-duty fabric is recommended over standard silt fence. Using rolled geotextiles allows non-standard widths to be used.
- Anchor filter fabric with gravel bags filled with clean, washed gravel. Do not use sand. If a bag should split open, the gravel can be left in the stream, where it can provide aquatic habitat benefits. If a sandbag splits open in a watercourse, the sand could cause a decrease in water quality, and could bury sensitive aquatic habitat.
- Another anchor alternative is a continuous berm, made with the Continuous Berm Machine. This is a gravel-filled bag that can be made in very long segments. The length of the berms is usually limited to 18 ft for ease of handling (otherwise, it gets too heavy to move).

- Place the fabric on the bottom of the stream, and place either a bag of clean, washed gravel or a continuous berm over the bottom of the silt fence fabric, such that a bag-width of fabric lies on the stream bottom. The bag should be placed on what will be the outside of the isolation area.
- Pull the fabric up, and place a metal t-post immediately behind the fabric, on the inside of the isolation area; attach the silt fence to the post with three diagonal nylon ties.
- Continue placing fabric as described above until the entire work area has been isolated, staking the fabric at least every 6 ft.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Immediately repair any gaps, holes or scour.
- Remove and properly dispose of sediment buildup.
- Remove BMP upon completion of construction activity. Recycle or reuse if applicable.
- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Turbidity Curtain Isolation Technique

Definition and Purpose

A turbidity curtain is a fabric barrier used to isolate the near shore work area. The barriers are intended to confine the suspended sediment. The curtain is a floating barrier, and thus does not prevent water from entering the isolated area; rather, it prevents suspended sediment from getting out.

Appropriate Applications

Turbidity curtains should be used where sediment discharge to a stream is unavoidable. They are used when construction activities adjoin quiescent waters, such as lakes, ponds, and slow flowing rivers. The curtains are designed to deflect and contain sediment within a limited area and provide sufficient retention time so that the sediment particles will fall out of suspension.

Limitations

- Turbidity curtains should not be used in flowing water; they are best suited for use in ponds, lakes, and very slow-moving rivers.
- Turbidity curtains should not be placed across the width of a channel.
- Removing sediment that has been deflected and settled out by the curtain may create a discharge problem through the resuspension of particles and by accidental dumping by the removal equipment.

Design and Installation

- Turbidity curtains should be oriented parallel to the direction of flow.
- The curtain should extend the entire depth of the watercourse in calm-water situations.
- In wave conditions, the curtain should extend to within 1 ft of the bottom of the watercourse, such that the curtain does not stir up sediment by hitting the bottom repeatedly. If it is

desirable for the curtain to reach the bottom in an active-water situation, a pervious filter fabric may be used for the bottom 1 ft.

- The top of the curtain should consist of flexible flotation buoys, and the bottom should be held down by a load line incorporated into the curtain fabric. The fabric should be a brightly colored impervious mesh.
- The curtain should be held in place by anchors placed at least every 100 ft.
- First, place the anchors, then tow the fabric out in a furled condition, and connect to the anchors. The anchors should be connected to the flotation devices, and not to the bottom of the curtain. Once in place, cut the furling lines, and allow the bottom of the curtain to sink.
- Consideration must be given to the probable outcome of the removal procedure. It must be determined if it will create more of a sediment problem through re-suspension of the particles or by accidental dumping of material during removal. It is recommended that the soil particles trapped by the turbidity curtain only be removed if there has been a significant change in the original contours of the affected area in the watercourse.
- Particles should always be allowed to settle for a minimum of 6 to 12 hours prior to their removal or prior to removal of the turbidity curtain.

Maintenance and Inspection:

- The curtain should be inspected for holes or other problems, and any repairs needed should be made promptly.
- Allow sediment to settle for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment or curtain. This means that after removing sediment, wait an additional 6 to 12 hours before removing the curtain.
- To remove, install furling lines along the curtain, detach from anchors, and tow out of the water.

K-rail River Isolation

Definition and Purpose

This temporary sediment control or stream isolation method uses K-rails to form the sediment deposition area, or to isolate the in-stream or near-bank construction area.

Barriers are placed end-to-end in a pre-designed configuration and gravel-filled bags are used at the toe of the barrier and at their abutting ends to seal and prevent movement of sediment beneath or through the barrier walls.

Appropriate Applications

The K-rail isolation can be used in streams with higher water velocities than many other isolation techniques.

- This technique is also useful at the toe of embankments, and cut or fill slopes.

Limitations

- The K-rail method should not be used to dewater a project site, as the barrier is not watertight.

Design and Installation

- To create a floor for the K-rail, move large rocks and obstructions. Place washed gravel and gravel-filled bags to create a level surface for K-rails to sit. Washed gravel should always be used.
- Place the bottom two K-rails adjacent to each other, and parallel to the direction of flow; fill the center portion with gravel bags. Then place the third K-rail on top of the bottom two. There should be sufficient gravel bags between the bottom K-rails such that the top rail is supported by the gravel. Place plastic sheeting around the K-rails, and secure at the bottom with gravel bags.
- Further support can be added by pinning and cabling the K-rails together. Also, large riprap and boulders can be used to support either side of the K-rail, especially where there is strong current.

Inspection and Maintenance:

- The barrier should be inspected and any leaks, holes, or other problems should be addressed immediately.
- Sediment should be allowed to settle for at least 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of sediment, and for 6 to 12 hours prior to removal of the barrier.

Stream Diversions

The selection of which stream diversion technique to use will depend upon the type of work involved, physical characteristics of the site, and the volume of water flowing through the project.

Advantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Downstream sediment transport can be nearly eliminated.
- Dewatering of the work area is possible.
- Pipes can be moved around to allow construction operations.
- The dams can serve as temporary access to the site.
- Increased flows can be managed by adding more pumping capacity.

Disadvantages of a Pumped Diversion

- Flow volume is limited by pump capacity.
- A pumped diversion requires 24 hour monitoring of pumps.
- Sudden rain could overtop dams.
- Erosion at the outlet.

- Minor in-stream disturbance is required to install and remove dams.

Advantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Excavated channels isolate work from water flow and allow dewatering.
- Excavated channels can handle larger flows than pumps.

Disadvantages of Excavated Channels and Flumes

- Bypass channel or flume must be sized to handle flows, including possible floods.
- Channels must be protected from erosion.
- Flow diversion and re-direction with small dams involves in-stream disturbance and mobilization of sediment.

Design and Installation

- Installation guidelines will vary based on existing site conditions and type of diversion used.
- Pump capacity must be sufficient for design flow.
- A standby pump is required in case a primary pump fails.
- Dam materials used to create dams upstream and downstream of diversion should be erosion resistant; materials such as steel plate, sheet pile, sandbags, continuous berms, inflatable water bladders, etc., would be acceptable.

When constructing a diversion channel, begin excavation of the channel at the proposed downstream end, and work upstream. Once the watercourse to be diverted is reached and the excavated channel is stable, breach the upstream end and allow water to flow down the new channel. Once flow has been established in the diversion channel, install the diversion weir in the main channel; this will force all water to be diverted from the main channel.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Pumped diversions require 24 hour monitoring of pumps.
- Inspect embankments and diversion channels for damage to the linings, accumulating debris, sediment buildup, and adequacy of the slope protection. Remove debris and repair linings and slope protection as required. Remove holes, gaps, or scour.
- Upon completion of work, the diversion or isolation structure should be removed and flow should be redirected through the new culvert or back into the original stream channel. Recycle or reuse if applicable.
- Revegetate areas disturbed by BMP removal if needed.

Costs

Costs of clear water diversion vary considerably and can be very high.

Inspection and Maintenance

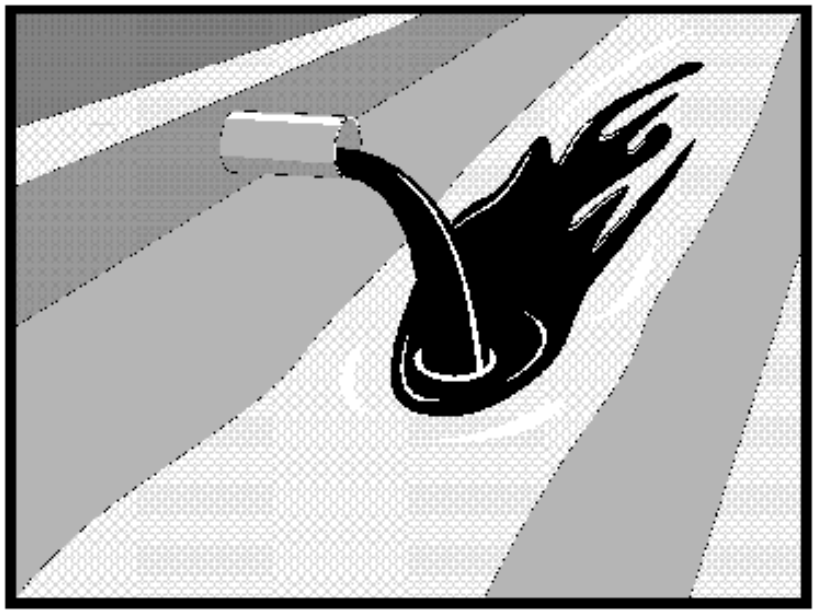
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Refer to BMP-specific inspection and maintenance requirements.

References

California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October, 2000.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Illicit Connection / Discharge NS-6



Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

Implementation

Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges

- **General –** unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
  - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
  - Non-standard junction structures
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

Reporting

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

Cleanup and Removal

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

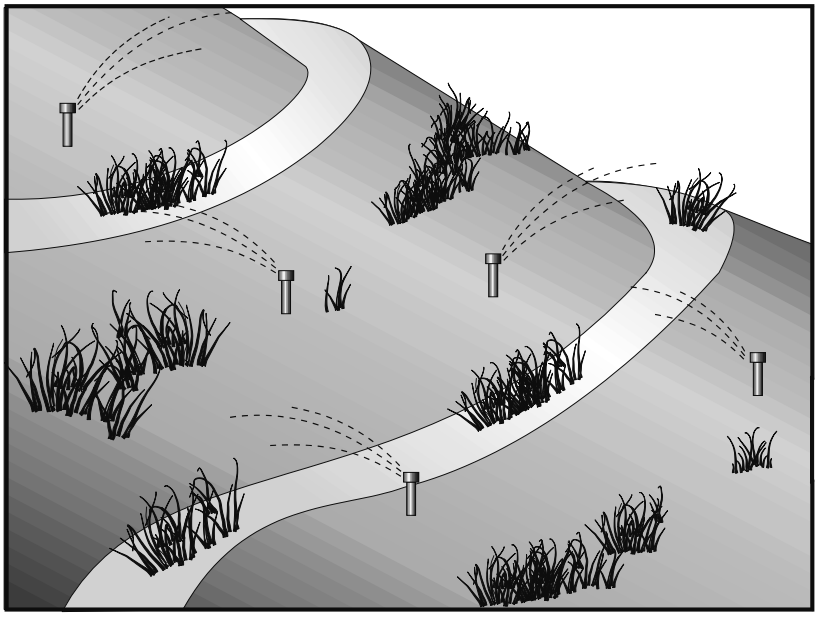
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Potable Water/Irrigation NS-7



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

Costs

Cost to manage potable water and irrigation are low and generally considered to be a normal part of related activities.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events..
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

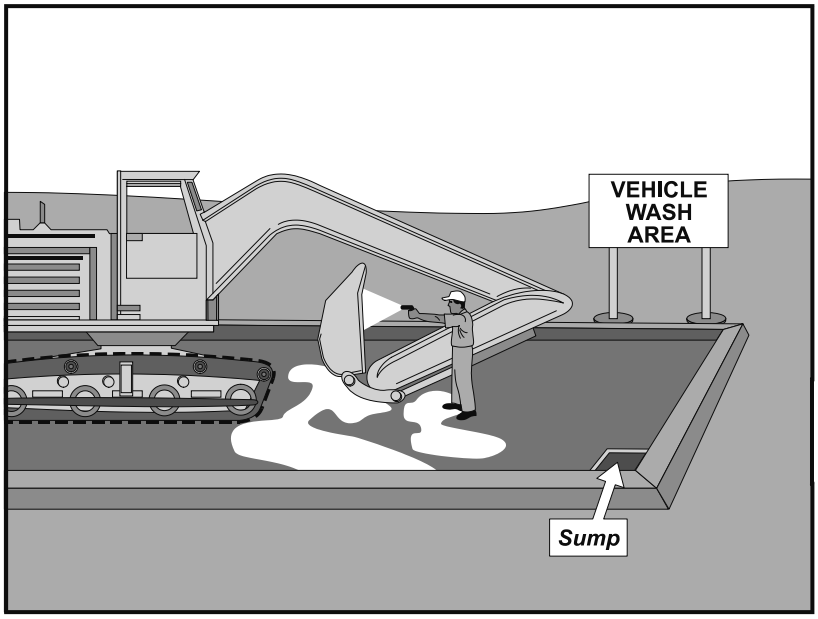
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning NS-8



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations. Procedures and practices include but are not limited to: using offsite facilities; washing in designated, contained areas only; eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water; and training employees and subcontractors in proper cleaning procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

Limitations

Even phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps have been shown to be toxic to fish before the soap degrades. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Implementation

Other options to washing equipment onsite include contracting with either an offsite or mobile commercial washing business. These businesses may be better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation onsite.

If washing operations are to take place onsite, then:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning onsite. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrates.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried, and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- All vehicles and equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned offsite.
- When vehicle and equipment washing and cleaning must occur onsite, and the operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area should have the following characteristics:
  - Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses
  - Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent runon and runoff
  - Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water
  - No discharge of wash waters to storm drains or watercourses
  - Used only when necessary
- When cleaning vehicles and equipment with water:
  - Use as little water as possible. High-pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose and should be considered
  - Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage
  - Facility wash racks should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater

Costs

Cleaning vehicles and equipment at an offsite facility may reduce overall costs for vehicle and equipment cleaning by eliminating the need to provide similar services onsite. When onsite cleaning is needed, the cost to establish appropriate facilities is relatively low on larger, long-duration projects, and moderate to high on small, short-duration projects.

Inspection and Maintenance

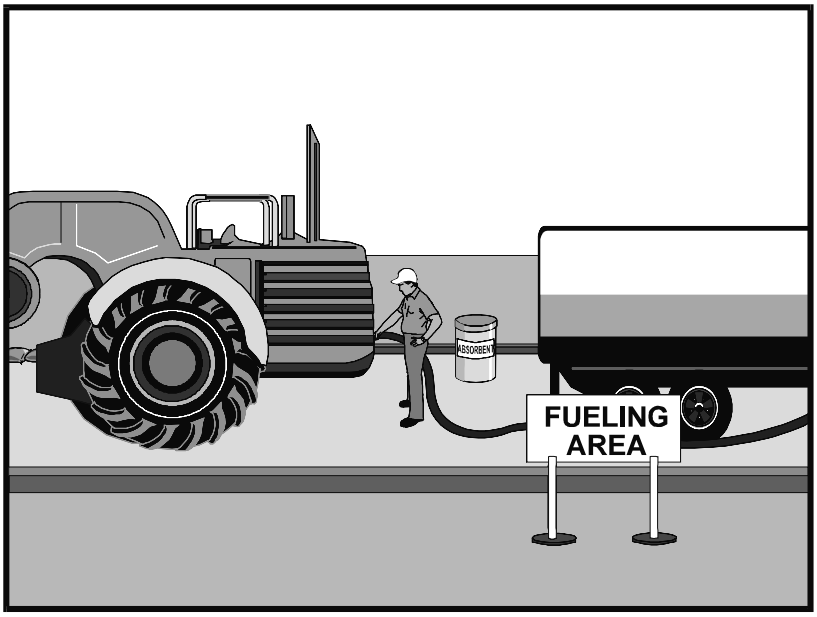
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspection and maintenance is minimal, although some berm repair may be necessary.
- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.
- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from washing personal vehicles and equipment on the construction site.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Swisher, R.D. Surfactant Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation, 1987.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling NS-9



Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks, and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage "topping-off" of fuel tanks.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks, and should be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.
- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff, and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runon, runoff, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

Costs

- All of the above measures are low cost except for the capital costs of above ground tanks that meet all local environmental, zoning, and fire codes.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.

- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

References

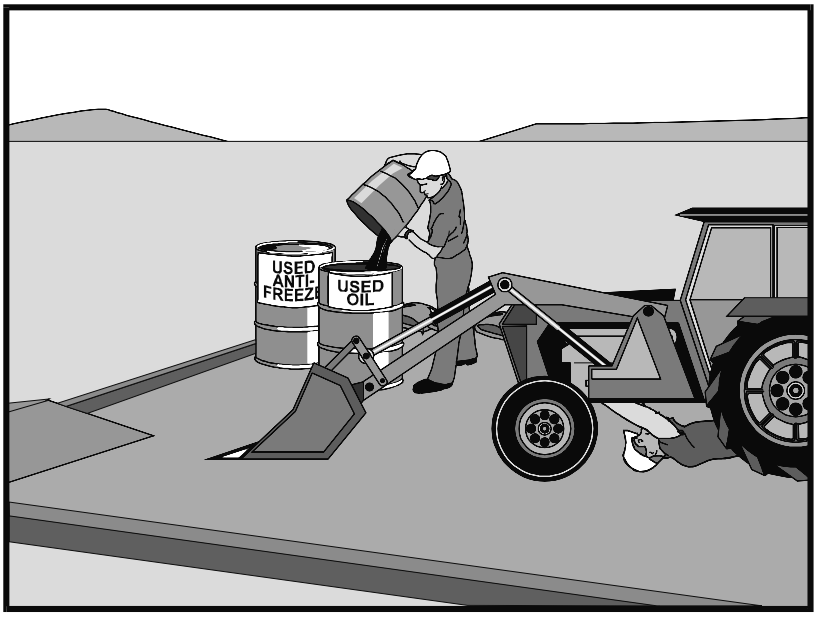
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a "dry and clean site". The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8,

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

Implementation

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff, and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.

- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

Safer Alternative Products

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an "environmentally friendly" label.
- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.
- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

Waste Reduction

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The "chlor" term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

Recycling and Disposal

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like,-trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Higher costs are incurred to setup and maintain onsite maintenance areas.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

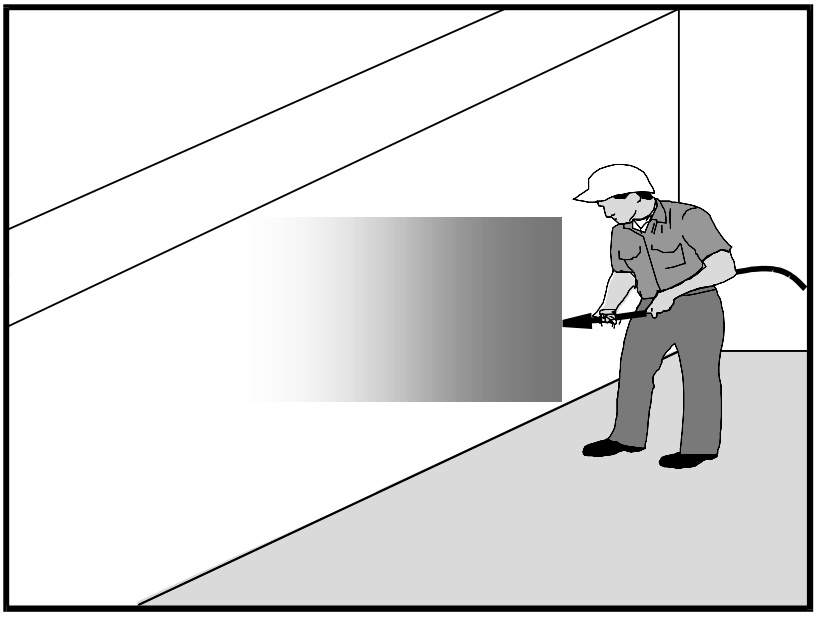
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Concrete Curing NS-12



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise the pH of water to levels outside of the permitted range. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

Chemical Curing

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete curing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete curing procedures.

Costs

All of the above measures are generally low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts uncured and partially cured concrete as required by the General Permit.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

References

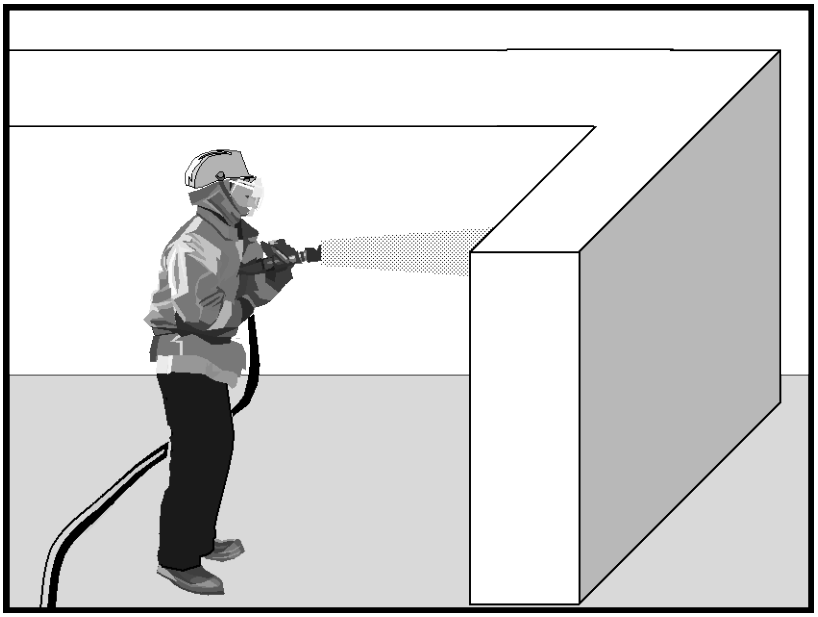
Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Concrete Finishing NS-13



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate BMPs can minimize the impact that concrete-finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control. Refer to EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering). Refer to NS-2 Dewatering Operations.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
- Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete finishing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete finishing procedures.

Costs

These measures are generally of low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts concrete dust and debris as required by the General Permit.

- Sweep or vacuum up debris from sandblasting at the end of each shift.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain liquid and solid waste from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Inspect containment structures for damage prior to use and prior to onset of forecasted rain.

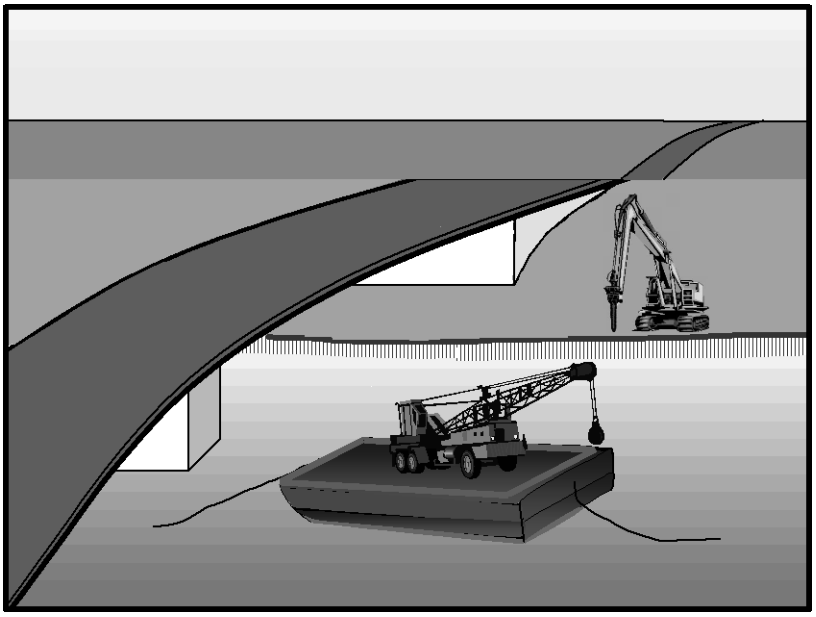
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Material Over Water NS-14



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures for the proper use, storage, and disposal of materials and equipment on barges, boats, temporary construction pads, or similar locations that minimize or eliminate the discharge of potential pollutants to a watercourse.

Suitable Applications

Applies where materials and equipment are used on barges, boats, docks, and other platforms over or adjacent to a watercourse including waters of the United States. These procedures should be implemented for construction materials and wastes (solid and liquid), soil or dredging materials, or any other materials that may cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality standards.

Limitations

Dredge and fill activities are regulated by the US Army Corps of Engineers and Regional Boards under Section 404/401 of the Clean Water Act.

Implementation

- Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage and WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Use drip pans and absorbent materials for equipment and vehicles and ensure that an adequate supply of spill clean up materials is available.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over

water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is expected to be idle for more than 1 hour.

- Maintain equipment in accordance with NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance. If a leaking line cannot be repaired, remove equipment from over the water.
- Provide watertight curbs or toe boards to contain spills and prevent materials, tools, and debris from leaving the barge, platform, dock, etc.
- Secure all materials to prevent discharges to receiving waters via wind.
- Identify types of spill control measures to be employed, including the storage of such materials and equipment. Ensure that staff is trained regarding the use of the materials, deployment and access of control measures, and reporting measures.
- In case of spills, contact the local Regional Board as soon as possible but within 48 hours.
- Refer to WM-5, Solid Waste Management (non-hazardous) and WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Ensure the timely and proper removal of accumulated wastes
- Comply with all necessary permits required for construction within or near the watercourse, such as Regional Water Quality Control Board, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Fish and Game or and other local permitting.
- Discharges to waterways should be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures contained in SWPPP.

Costs

These measures are generally of low to moderate cost. Exceptions are areas for temporary storage of materials, engine fluids, or wastewater pump out.

Inspection and Maintenance

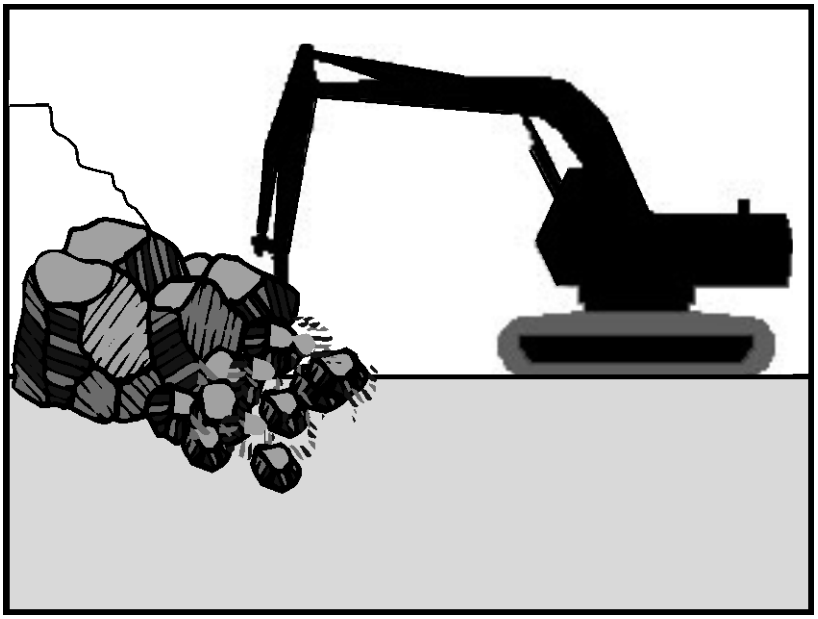
- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement the appropriate measures for storage and use of materials and equipment.
- Inspect and maintain all associated BMPs and perimeter controls to ensure continuous protection of the water courses, including waters of the United States.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Demolition Adjacent to Water NS-15



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures to protect water bodies from debris and wastes associated with structure demolition or removal over or adjacent to watercourses.

Suitable Applications

Full bridge demolition and removal, partial bridge removal (barrier rail, edge of deck) associated with bridge widening projects, concrete channel removal, or any other structure removal that could potentially affect water quality.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

- Refer to NS-5, Clear Water Diversion, to direct water away from work areas.
- Use attachments on construction equipment such as backhoes to catch debris from small demolition operations.
- Use covers or platforms to collect debris.
- Platforms and covers are to be approved by the owner.
- Stockpile accumulated debris and waste generated during demolition away from watercourses and in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Ensure safe passage of wildlife, as necessary.

- Discharges to waterways shall be reported to the Regional Water Quality Control Board immediately upon discovery. A written discharge notification must follow within 7 days. Follow the spill reporting procedures in the SWPPP.

- For structures containing hazardous materials, i.e., lead paint or asbestos, refer to BMP WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. For demolition work involving soil excavation around lead-painted structures, refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Costs

Cost may vary according to the combination of practices implemented.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Any debris-catching devices shall be emptied regularly. Collected debris shall be removed and stored away from the watercourse and protected from runon and runoff.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Temporary Batch Plants NS-16

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

The construction of roads, bridges, retaining walls, and other large structures in remote areas, often requires temporary batch plant facilities to manufacture Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) or asphalt cement (AC). Temporary batch plant facilities typically consist of silos containing fly ash, lime, and cement; heated tanks of liquid asphalt; sand and gravel material storage areas; mixing equipment; above ground storage tanks containing concrete additives and water; and designated areas for sand and gravel truck unloading, concrete truck loading, and concrete truck washout. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from temporary batch plant facilities will reduce the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses, reduce air emissions, and mitigate noise impacts.

The General Permit draft incorporates Numeric Effluent Limits (NEL) and Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements). Many types of batch plant materials, including mortar, concrete, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows which may cause an exceedence of the General Permit Requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to construction sites where temporary batch plant facilities are used; however, some of the practices described are applicable to construction sites with general concrete use.

Limitations

The General Permit for discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activities (General Industrial Permit) may be applicable to temporary batch plants.

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Air Resources Board (ARB), Air Quality Management District (AQMD), Air Pollution Control District (APCD, Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), county ordinances and city ordinances may require alternative mitigation measures for temporary batch plants. Contact the local regulatory agencies to determine if a permit is required.

Implementation

Planning

- Temporary batch plants may be subject to the General Industrial Permit. To obtain a copy of this permit and the application forms, visit http://www.waterboards.ca.gov or contact the State Water Resources Control Board.
- Proper planning, design, and construction of temporary batch plants should be implemented to minimize potential water quality, air pollution, and noise impacts associated with temporary batch plants.
- BMPs and a Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). BMPs should be implemented, inspected, and maintained in accordance with these plans.
- Temporary batch plants should be managed to comply with AQMD Statewide Registration Program and/or local AQMD Portable Equipment Registration requirements.
- Construct temporary batch plants downwind of existing developments whenever possible.
- Placement of access roads should be planned to mitigate water and air quality impacts.

Layout and Design

- Temporary batch plants should be properly located and designed to mitigate water quality impacts to receiving water bodies. Batch plants should be located away from watercourses, drainage courses, and drain inlets. Batch plants should be located to minimize the potential for stormwater runon onto the site.
- Temporary batch plant facilities (including associated stationary equipment and stockpiles) should be located at least 300 ft from any recreational area, school, residence, or other structure not associated with the construction project.
- Construct continuous interior AC or PCC berms around batch plant equipment (mixing equipment, silos, concrete drop points, conveyor belts, admixture tanks, etc.) to facilitate

proper containment and cleanup of releases. Rollover or flip top curbs or dikes should be placed at ingress and egress points (SE-12, Temporary Silt Dike).

- Direct runoff from the paved or unpaved portion of the batch plant into a sump and pipe to a lined washout area or dewatering tank.
- Direct stormwater and non-stormwater runoff from unpaved portions of batch plant facility to catchment ponds or tanks.
- Construct and remove concrete washout facilities in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Layout of a typical batch plant and associated BMP is located at the end of this BMP fact sheet.

Operational Procedures

- Washout of concrete trucks should be conducted in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Do not dispose of concrete into drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Washing of concrete mixing and transport equipment (including concrete truck washout) should occur in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Washing equipment, tools, or vehicles to remove PCC should be conducted in accordance with NS-7, Potable Water/Irrigation, NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management..
- All dry material transfer points should be ducted through a fabric or cartridge type filter unless there are no visible emissions from the transfer point.
- Equip all bulk storage silos, including auxiliary bulk storage trailers, with fabric or cartridge type filter(s).
- Maintain silo vent filters in proper operating condition.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with dust-tight service hatches.
- Fabric dust collection system should be capable of controlling particulate matter in accordance with the California Air Resources Control Board and local Air Pollution Control District Regulations.
- Fabric dust collectors (except for vent filters) should be equipped with an operational pressure differential gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters.
- All transfer points should be equipped with a wet suppression system to control fugitive particulate emissions unless there are no visible emissions.
- All conveyors should be covered, unless the material being transferred results in no visible emissions.

- There should be no visible emissions beyond the property line, while the equipment is being operated.
- Collect dust emissions from the loading of open-bodied trucks, at the drip point of dry batch plants, or dust emissions from the drum feed for central mix plants.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with a visible and/or audible warning mechanism to warn operators that the silo or trailer is full.
- All open-bodied vehicles transporting material should be loaded with a final layer of wet sand and the truck should be covered with a tarp to reduce emissions.

Tracking Control

- Plant roads (batch truck and material delivery truck roads) and areas between stockpiles and conveyor hoppers should be stabilized (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway), watered, treated with dust-suppressant chemicals (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control), or paved with a cohesive hard surface that can be repeatedly swept, maintained intact, and cleaned as necessary to control dust emissions.
- Trucks should not track PCC from plants onto public roads. Use appropriate practices from TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit, to prevent tracking.

Materials Storage

- WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, should be implemented at all batch plants using concrete components or compounds. An effective strategy is to cover and contain materials.
- WM-2, Material Use should be conducted in a way to minimize or eliminate the discharge of materials to storm drain system or watercourse.
- Ensure that finer materials are not dispersed into the air during operations, such as unloading of cement delivery trucks.
- Stockpiles should be covered and enclosed with perimeter sediment barriers per WM-3, Stockpile Management. Uncovered stockpiles should be sprayed with water and/or dust-suppressant chemicals as necessary to control dust emissions, unless the stockpiled material results in no visible emissions. An operable stockpile watering system should be onsite at all times.
- Store bagged and boxed materials on pallets and cover or store in a completely enclosed storage area on non-working days and prior to rain.
- Minimize stockpiles of demolished PCC by recycling them in a timely manner.
- Provide secondary containment for liquid materials (WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management). Containment should provide sufficient volume to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm plus 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or plus 100% of the largest container, whichever is greater.
- Handle solid and liquid waste in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Immediately contain and clean up spilled cement and fly ash and contain.

Equipment Maintenance

- Equipment should be maintained to prevent fluid leaks and spills per NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.
- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Incorporate other BMPs such as WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

Costs

Costs will vary depending on the size of the facility and combination of BMPs implemented.

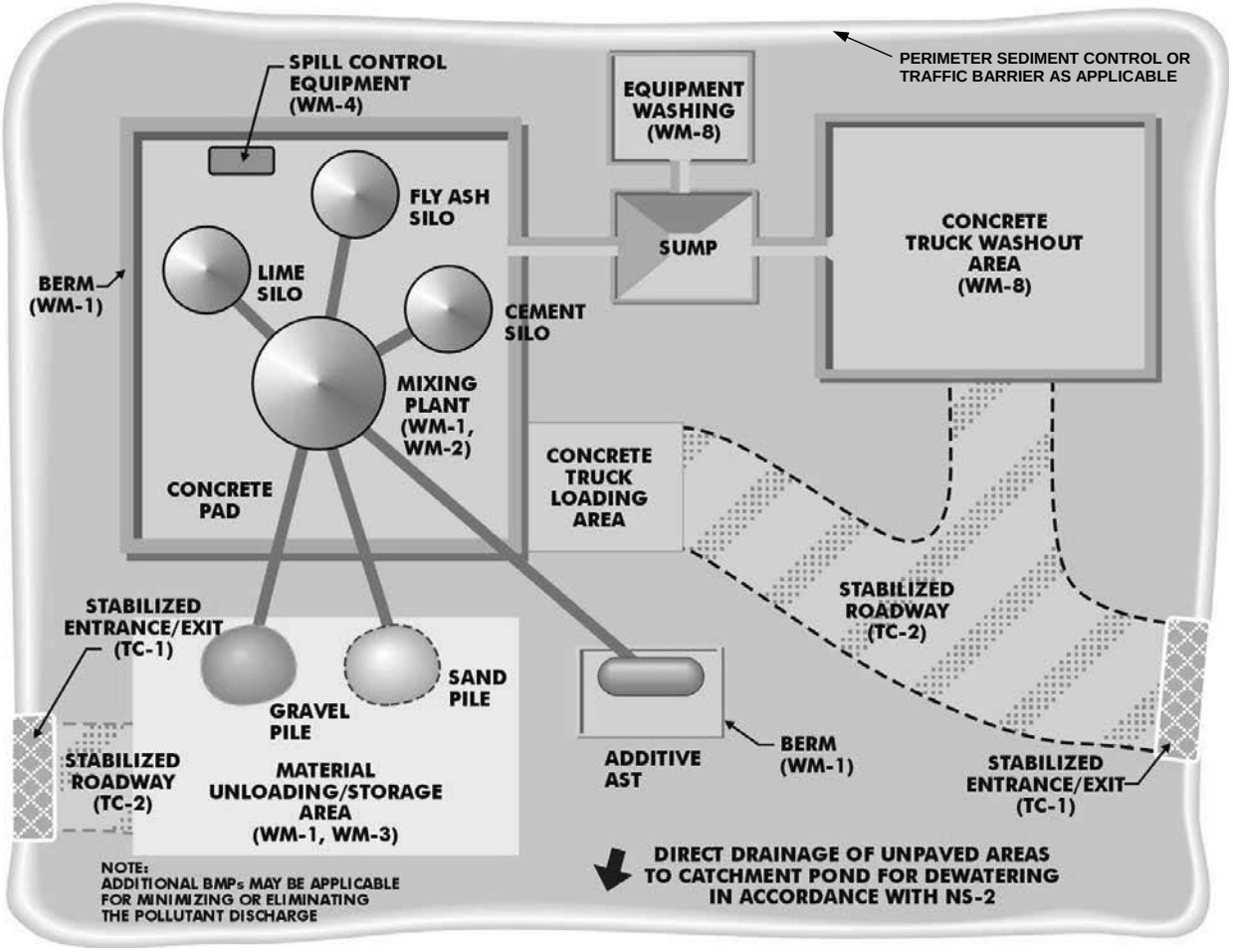
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts cementitious materials or fly ash as required by the General Permit.
- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).
- Inspect and maintain a Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (TC-1) as needed.
- Inspect and maintain stabilized haul roads as needed (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway).
- Inspect and maintain materials and waste storage areas as needed.

References

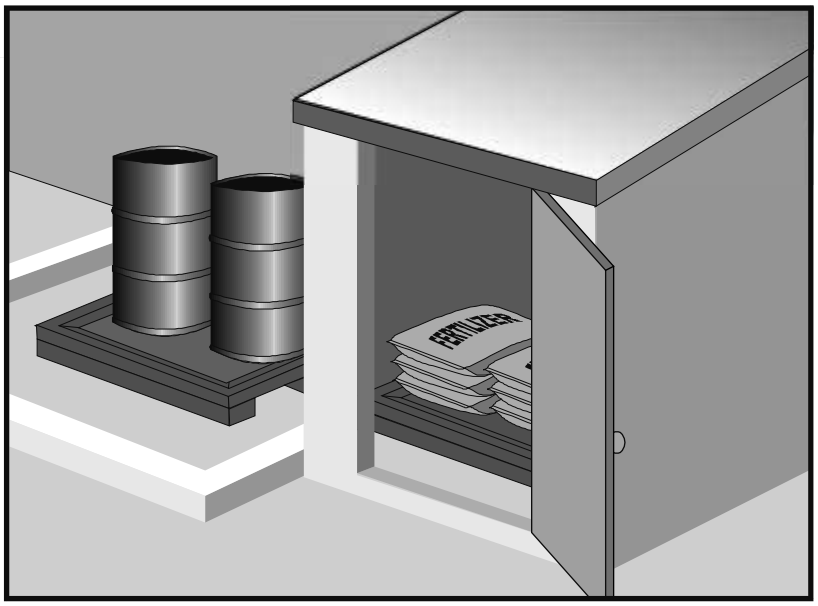
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Typical Temporary Batch

Material Delivery and Storage WM-1



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or a completely enclosed designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Asphalt and concrete components
- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Chemicals must be stored in water tight containers with appropriate secondary containment or in a storage shed.
- When a material storage area is located on bare soil, the area should be lined and bermed.
- Use containment pallets or other practical and available solutions, such as storing materials within newly constructed buildings or garages, to meet material storage requirements.
- Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and cover when not in use.
- Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when not in use.
- Temporary storage areas should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located away from waterways, if possible.
    - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
    - Surround with earth berms or other appropriate containment BMP. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
    - Place in an area that will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Keep ample spill cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored. Ensure that cleanup supplies are in a conspicuous, labeled area.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose of materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials should be covered prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or completely enclosed storage sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous wastes.

Material Delivery Practices

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Cleanup

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.
- If spills or leaks of materials occur that are not contained and could discharge to surface waters, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

Cost

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep storage areas clean and well organized, including a current list of all materials onsite.
- Inspect labels on containers for legibility and accuracy.

- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

References

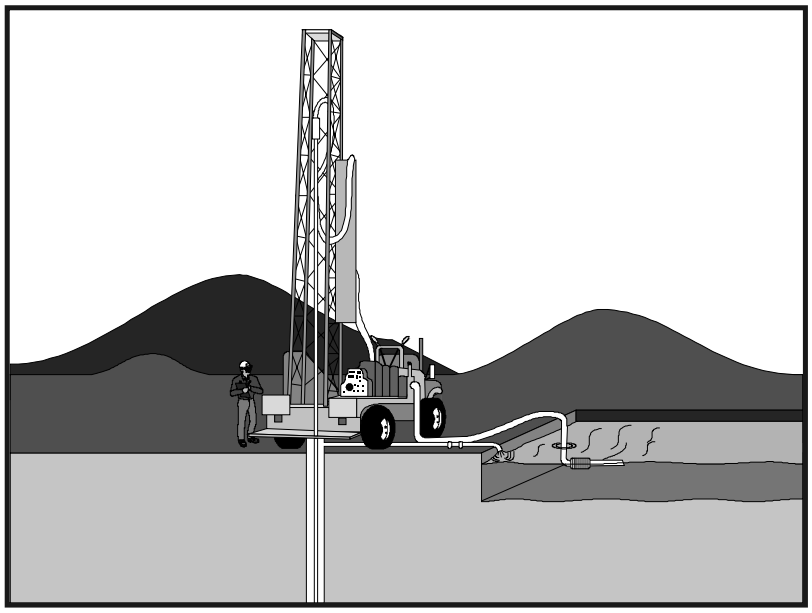
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Liquid Waste Management WM-10



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).

- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Implementation

General Practices

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.

- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.

- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.

- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

Costs

Prevention costs for liquid waste management are minimal. Costs increase if cleanup or fines are involved.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

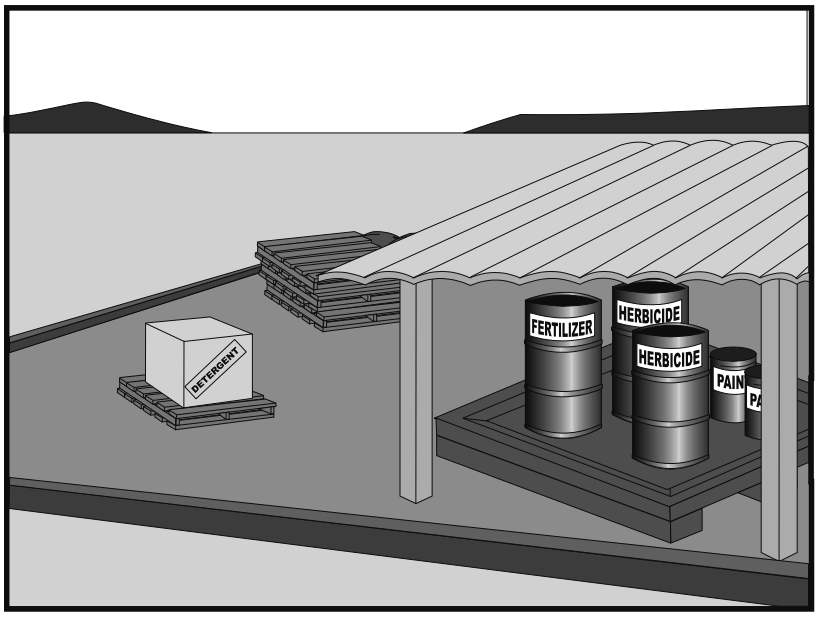
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Material Use WM-2



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- The preferred method of termiticide application is soil injection near the existing or proposed structure foundation/slab; however, if not feasible, soil drench application of termiticides should follow EPA label guidelines and the following recommendations (most of which are applicable to most pesticide applications):
  - Do not treat soil that is water-saturated or frozen.
  - Application shall not commence within 24-hours of a predicted precipitation event with a 40% or greater probability. Weather tracking must be performed on a daily basis prior to termiticide application and during the period of termiticide application.
  - Do not allow treatment chemicals to runoff from the target area. Apply proper quantity to prevent excess runoff. Provide containment for and divert stormwater from application areas using berms or diversion ditches during application.
  - Dry season: Do not apply within 10 feet of storm drains. Do not apply within 25 feet of aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds).
  - Wet season: Do not apply within 50 feet of storm drains or aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds) unless a vegetative buffer is present (if so, refer to dry season requirements).
  - Do not make on-grade applications when sustained wind speeds are above 10 mph (at application site) at nozzle end height.
  - Cover treatment site prior to a rain event in order to prevent run-off of the pesticide into non-target areas. The treated area should be limited to a size that can be backfilled and/or covered by the end of the work shift. Backfilling or covering of the treated area shall be done by the end of the same work shift in which the application is made.
  - The applicator must either cover the soil him/herself or provide written notification of the above requirement to the contractor on site and to the person commissioning the

application (if different than the contractor). If notice is provided to the contractor or the person commissioning the application, then they are responsible under the Federal Insecticide Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) to ensure that: 1) if the concrete slab cannot be poured over the treated soil within 24 hours of application, the treated soil is covered with a waterproof covering (such as polyethylene sheeting), and 2) the treated soil is covered if precipitation is predicted to occur before the concrete slab is scheduled to be poured.

- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydraulic application. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals before predicted rainfall.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted, or contain for proper disposal off site. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.
- Document the location, time, chemicals applied, and applicator's name and qualifications.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.
- Discontinue use of erodible landscape material within 2 days prior to a forecasted rain event and materials should be covered and/or bermed.

- Provide containment for material use areas such as masons' areas or paint mixing/preparation areas to prevent materials/pollutants from entering stormwater.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Ensure employees and subcontractors throughout the job are using appropriate practices.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

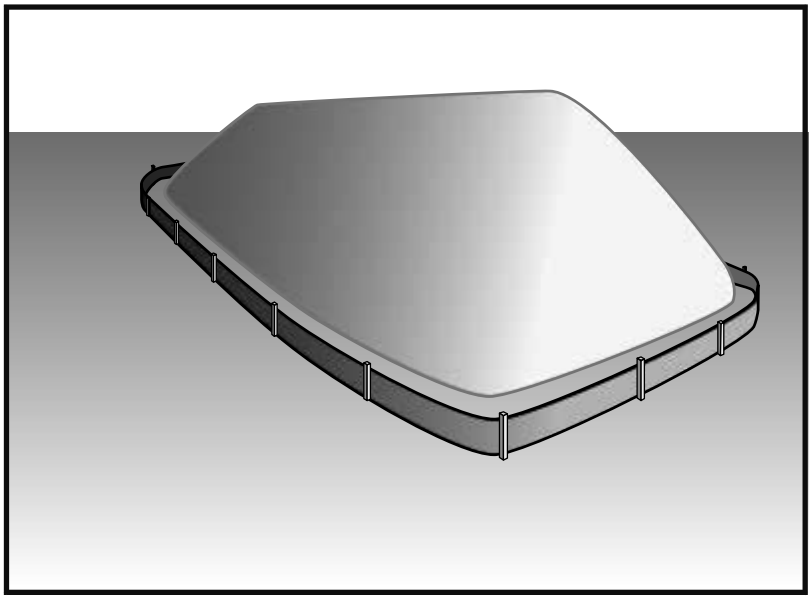
Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Comments on Risk Assessments Risk Reduction Options for Cypermethrin: Docket No. OPP–2005–0293; California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) letter to USEPA, 2006.Environmental Hazard and General Labeling for Pyrethroid Non-Agricultural Outdoor Products, EPA-HQ-OPP-2008-0331-0021; USEPA, 2008.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Stockpile Management WM-3



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called "cold mix" asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials.

Limitations

- Plastic sheeting as a stockpile protection is temporary and hard to manage in windy conditions. Where plastic is used, consider use of plastic tarps with nylon reinforcement which may be more durable than standard sheeting.
- Plastic sheeting can increase runoff volume due to lack of infiltration and potentially cause perimeter control failure.
- Plastic sheeting breaks down faster in sunlight.
- The use of Plastic materials and photodegradable plastics should be avoided.

Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

- On larger sites, a minimum of 50 ft separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is recommended.
- After 14 days of inactivity, a stockpile is non-active and requires further protection described below. All stockpiles are required to be protected as non-active stockpiles immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater runon using temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is considered non-active if it either is not used for 14 days or if it is scheduled not to be used for 14 days or more. Stockpiles need to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days. Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

Soil stockpiles

- Soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.

Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base

- Stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

Stockpiles of "cold mix"

- Cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles of fly ash, stucco, hydrated lime

- Stockpiles of materials that may raise the pH of runoff (i.e., basic materials) should be covered with plastic and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles/Storage of wood (Pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate

- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is active when it is being used or is scheduled to be used within 14 days of the previous use. Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of "cold mix" and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.
- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff should be diverted around or away from the stockpile on the upstream perimeter.

Costs

For cost information associated with stockpile protection refer to the individual erosion or sediment control BMP fact sheet considered for implementation (For example, refer to SE-1 Silt Fence for installation of silt fence around the perimeter of a stockpile.)

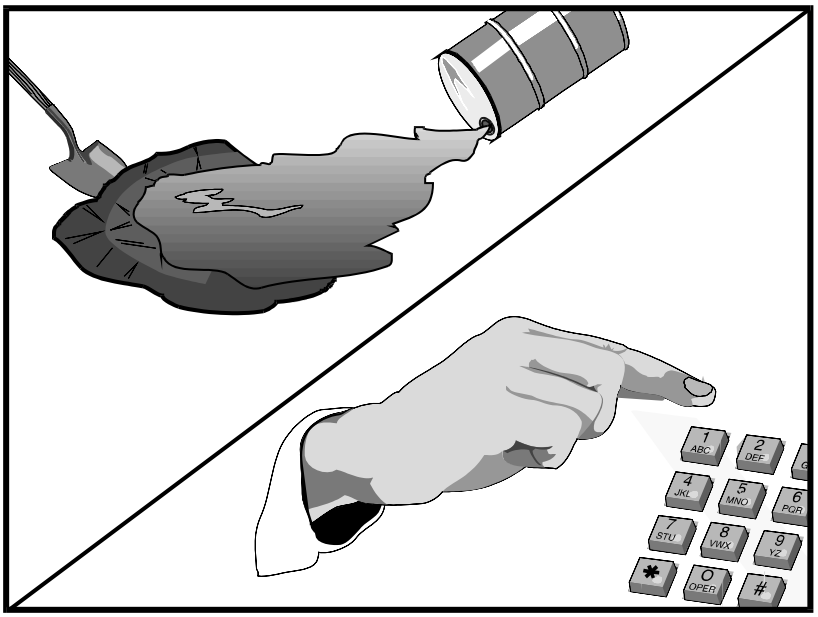
Inspection and Maintenance

- Stockpiles must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- It may be necessary to inspect stockpiles covered with plastic sheeting more frequently during certain conditions (for example, high winds or extreme heat).
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.
- Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Spill Prevention and Control WM-4



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

Limitations

- In some cases it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

Education

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a "significant spill" is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for "significant" and "insignificant" spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

General Measures

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runon during rainfall to the extent that it doesn't compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Cleanup

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
  - Contain the spread of the spill.
  - Recover spilled materials.
  - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

Semi-Significant Spills

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
  - Contain spread of the spill.
  - Notify the project foreman immediately.
  - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
  - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
  - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
  - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
  - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
  - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
  - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
  - The services of a spills contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
  - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

Reporting

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

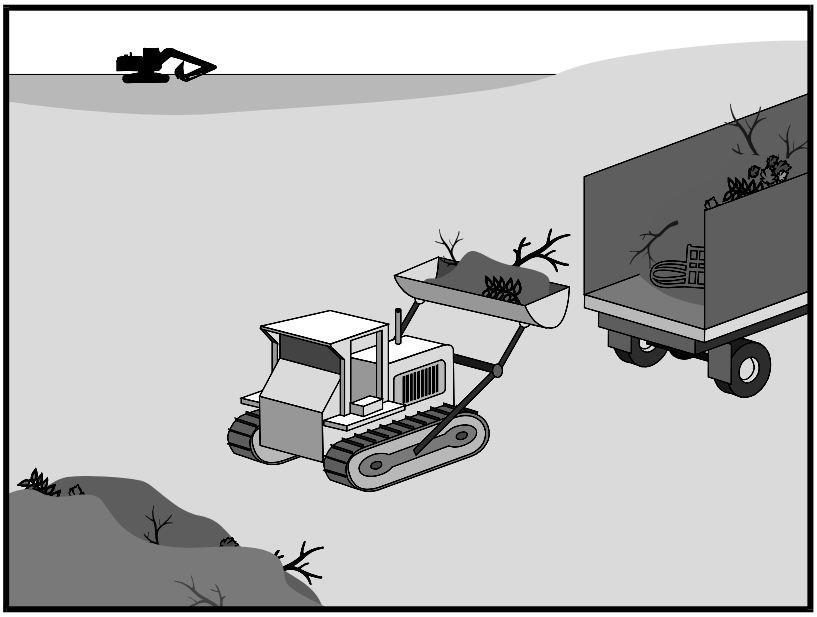
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Solid Waste Management WM-5



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

Limitations

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Implementation

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Cover waste containers at the end of each work day and when it is raining.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Education

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runon should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.

- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur

- Inspect construction waste area regularly.

- Arrange for regular waste collection.

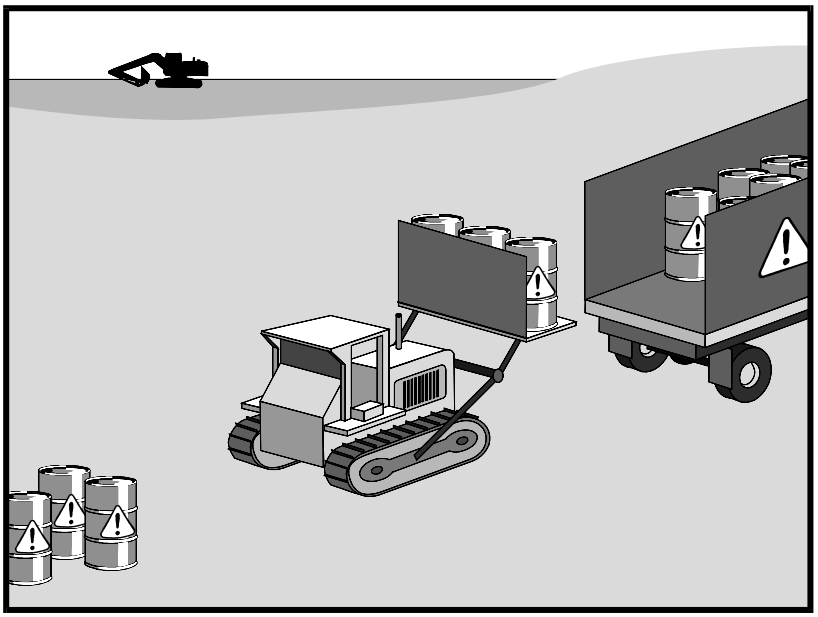
References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Hazardous Waste Management WM-6



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Asphalt Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Pesticides
- Palliatives
- Acids
- Septic Wastes
- Paints
- Stains
- Solvents
- Wood Preservatives
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

Material Use

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
  - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
  - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
  - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
  - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.

- Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.

- Drums should not be overfilled and wastes should not be mixed.

- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.

- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.

- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.

- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. "Paint out" brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.

- The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:

  - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.

  - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.

  - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.

  - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.

  - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.

  - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.

  - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.
- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

Waste Recycling Disposal

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events..
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.
- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.
- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

References

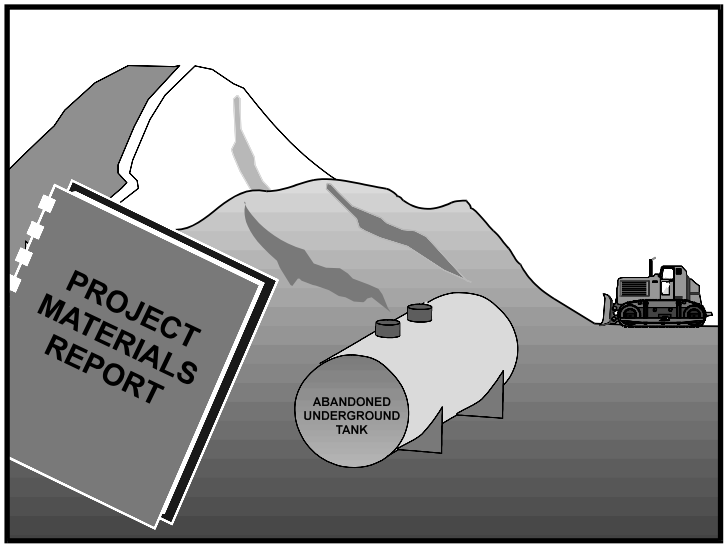
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Contaminated Soil Management WM-7



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

Suitable Applications

Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks.

Limitations

Contaminated soils that cannot be treated onsite must be disposed of offsite by a licensed hazardous waste hauler. The presence of contaminated soil may indicate contaminated water as well. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations, for more information.

The procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. The contractor should identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered onsite.

Implementation

Most owners and developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans, specifications and in the SWPPP. The contractor should review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

plans, specifications, and SWPPP. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm a site assessment is completed before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from contaminated soil:

- Conduct thorough, pre-construction inspections of the site and review documents related to the site. If inspection or reviews indicated presence of contaminated soils, develop a plan before starting work.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
  - Past site uses and activities
  - Detected or undetected spills and leaks
  - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements
  - Contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
  - Suspected soils should be tested at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Have employees and subcontractors complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified, prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations should result in no visible dust.
- Caution should be exercised to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.

- Quality should be monitored during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- Minimize onsite storage. Contaminated soil should be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 66265.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory.
- Work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment or disposal if the soil is contaminated.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- Take the following precautions if temporary stockpiling is necessary:
  - Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
  - Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
  - Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.
- Remove contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles and place either into the current transport vehicle or into the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavate, transport, and dispose of contaminated material and hazardous material in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
  - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
  - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
  - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

- California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)
- Local regulatory agencies

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies that have jurisdiction over such work.
- To determine if it contains hazardous substances, arrange to have tested, any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).
- The underground storage tank, any liquid or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal and transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

- All necessary precautions and preventive measures should be taken to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to, berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, should be discharged to clean, closed top, watertight transportable holding tanks, treated, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment or disposal of contaminated soil can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor to monitor onsite contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.

- Implement WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, to prevent leaks and spills as much as possible.

References

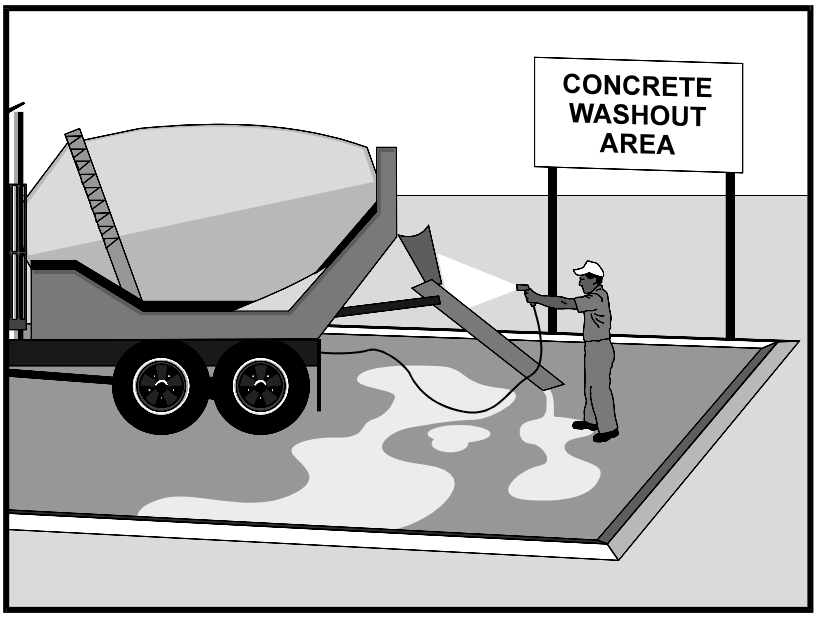
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Concrete Waste Management WM-8



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout onsite or offsite in a designated area, and by employee and subcontractor training.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials, including mortar, concrete, stucco, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows and raising pH to levels outside the accepted range.

Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing portland cement concrete (PCC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite.

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

- Mortar-mixing stations exist.
- Stucco mixing and spraying.
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.
- Multiple washouts may be needed to assure adequate capacity and to allow for evaporation.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage for more information.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks in designated areas only, where washout will not reach stormwater.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, streams or onto the ground. Trucks should always be washed out into designated facilities.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
  - On larger sites, it is recommended to locate washout areas at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
  - Washout wastes into the temporary washout where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
  - Washouts shall be implemented in a manner that prevents leaching to underlying soils. Washout containers must be water tight and washouts on or in the ground must be lined with a suitable impervious liner, typically a plastic type material.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.
- See typical concrete washout installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.

- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.

- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.

Concrete Demolition Wastes

- Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.

- Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete waste in accordance with applicable federal, state or local regulations.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.

- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below).

- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.

- Saw-cut concrete slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine or by sweeping. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Concrete slurry residue should be disposed in a temporary washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.

- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Temporary washout facilities should be lined to prevent discharge to the underlying ground or surrounding area.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of or recycled offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft; however, smaller sites or jobs may only need a smaller washout facility. With any washout, always maintain a sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Materials used to construct the washout area should conform to the provisions detailed in their respective BMPs (e.g., SE-8 Sandbag Barrier).
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
  - Alternatively, portable removable containers can be used as above grade concrete washouts. Also called a “roll-off”; this concrete washout facility should be properly sealed to prevent leakage, and should be removed from the site and replaced when the container reaches 75% capacity.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The base of a washout facility should be free of rock or debris that may damage a plastic liner.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations..

- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Roll-0ff concrete washout facilities can be more costly than other measures due to removal and replacement; however, provide a cleaner alternative to traditional washouts. The type of washout facility, size, and availability of materials will determine the cost of the washout.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.

- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.

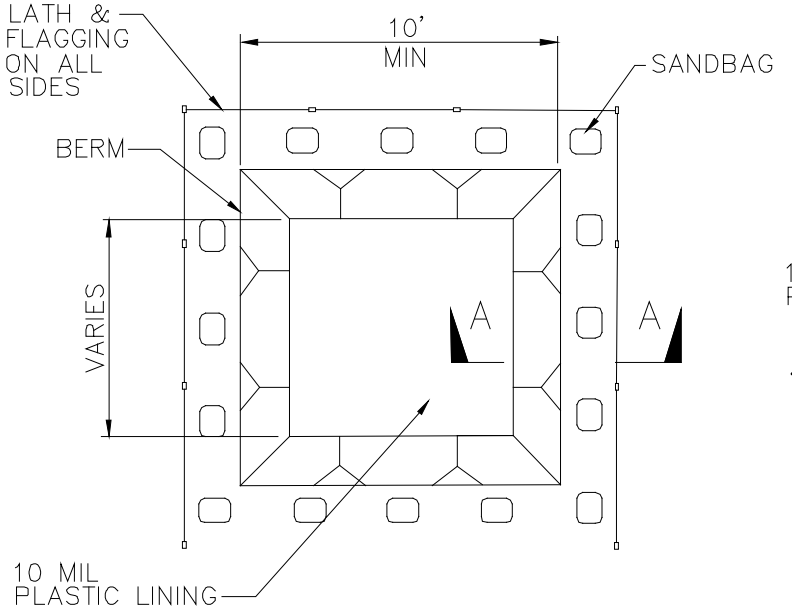
- Inspect washout facilities for damage (e.g. torn liner, evidence of leaks, signage, etc.). Repair all identified damage.

References

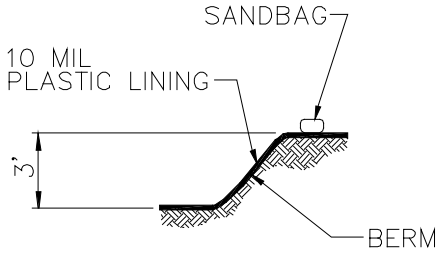
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000, Updated March 2003.

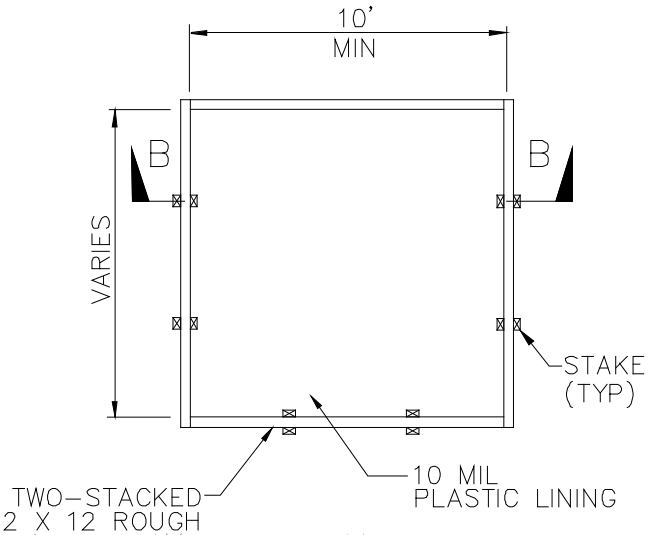
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



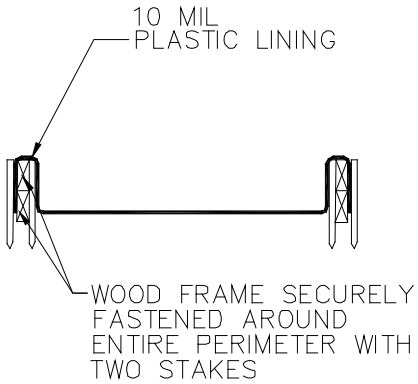
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "BELOW GRADE"



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



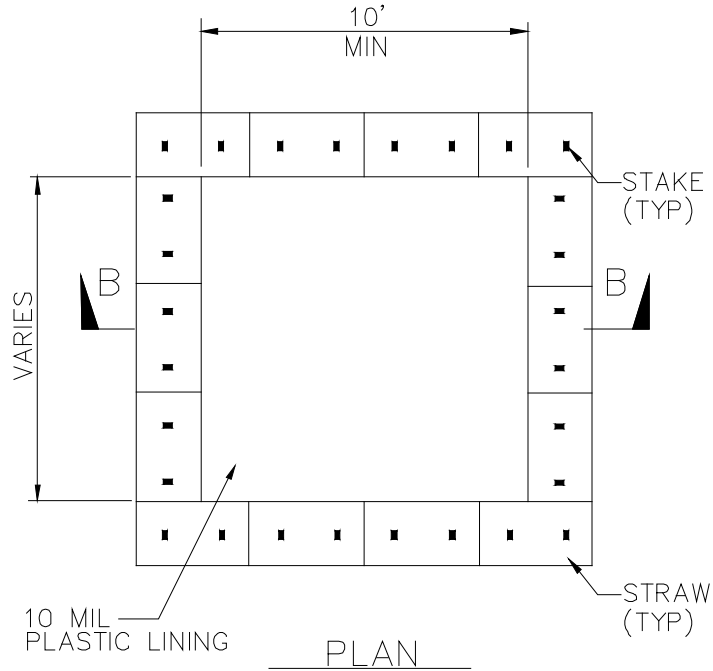
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"



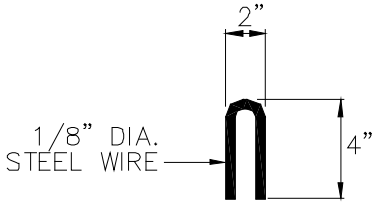
SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

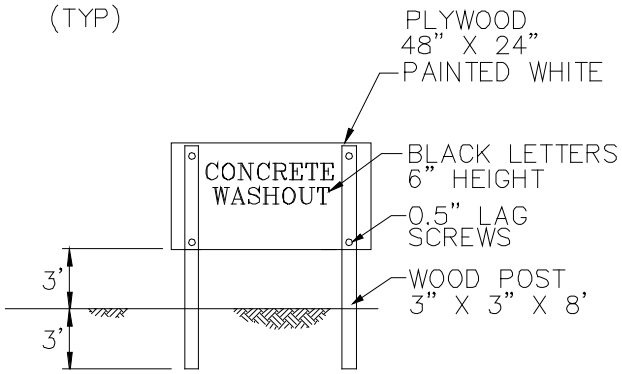
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



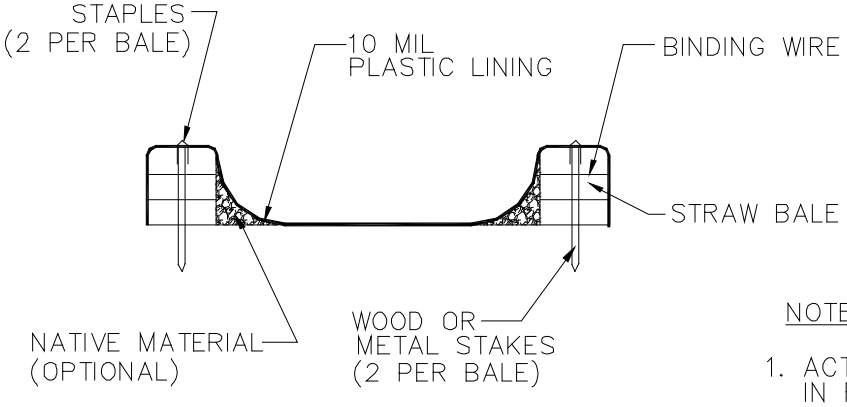
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"
WITH STRAW BALES



STAPLE DETAIL



CONCRETE WASHOUT
SIGN DETAIL
(OR EQUIVALENT)

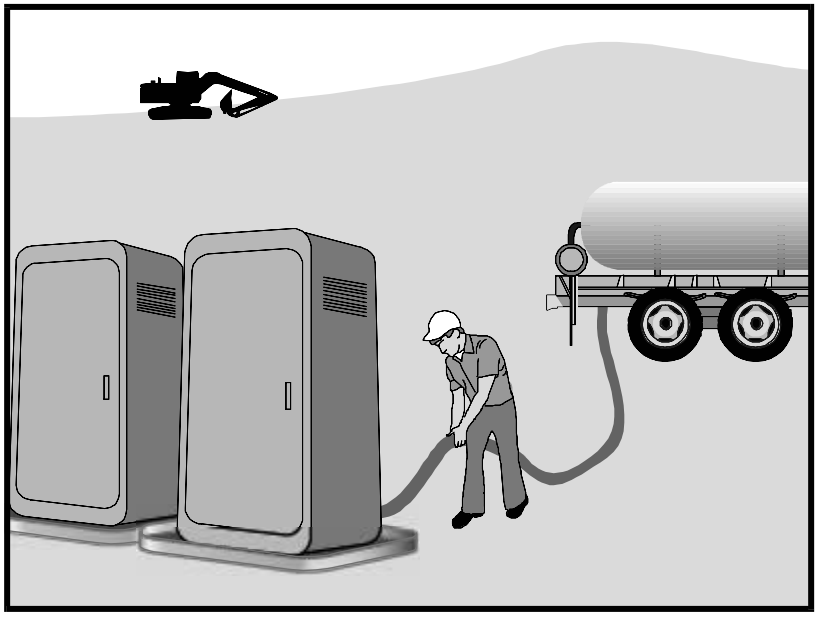


SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. If site conditions allow, place portable facilities a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances and traffic areas. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

- Temporary sanitary facilities must be equipped with containment to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system of the receiving water.
- Consider safety as well as environmental implications before placing temporary sanitary facilities.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.
- If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and clean-up.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce the use of sanitary facilities (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.
- If spills or leaks from sanitary or septic facilities occur that are not contained and discharge from the site, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

APPENDIX J

TRAINING DOCUMENTATION FORMS & SAMPLE MEMORANDUM TO EMPLOYEES

Trained Contractor Personnel Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: _____
WDID #: _____

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

☐ Erosion Control ☐ Sediment Control
☐ Wind Erosion Control ☐ Tracking Control
☐ Non-Stormwater Management ☐ Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control
☐ Stormwater Sampling

Specific Training Objective: _____

Location: _____ Date: _____

Instructor:_____ Telephone: _____

Course Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

As needed, add proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for QSP, QSD).

Trained Contractor Personnel Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: _____
WDID #: _____

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

☐ Erosion Control ☐ Sediment Control
☐ Wind Erosion Control ☐ Tracking Control
☐ Non-Stormwater Management ☐ Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control
☐ Stormwater Sampling

Specific Training Objective: _____

Location: _____ Date: _____

Instructor:_____ Telephone: _____

Course Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

As needed, add proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for QSP, QSD).

MEMORANDUM TO EMPLOYEES

(May be periodically attached to paychecks)

TO ALL EMPLOYEES:

[Client Name] supports the protection of our environment and has developed a program for this project to reduce pollutants from entering the local waterways.

You will be expected to abide by all requirements of the program and do your part to comply with the program while you are working on this project by:

- Disposing of trash, rubbish, and construction debris properly.
- Reporting, to the General Contractor, leaky vehicles or equipment or other pollution sources that may be present.
- Covering material, which may be exposed to the rain.
- Encouraging your co-workers to do the same.

Remember, we all benefit from the recreation that is provided by these waters that we are protecting.

A copy of the storm water pollution plan developed for this site is available for your review at the construction office.

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD)
AND
QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

This certifies that

Lynn V. Kubasek

has successfully completed training for the

Mar 26, 2013 - May 10, 2015

Certificate # 00573

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

California Stormwater Quality Association and
California Construction General Permit Training Team

APPENDIX K
RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

Project Owner:

Newport Banning Ranch, LLC
1300 Quail, Suite 100
Newport Beach CA 92660
949.833.0222

General Contractor:

Pending – to be provided prior to start of construction
Company Name: To Be Determined
Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone

Name, Title
Email Address

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP):

Pending – to be provided prior to start of construction
Company Name: To Be Determined
Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone

Name, Title
Email Address

County of Orange

300 North Flower Street
Santa Ana, CA 92703-5000

City of Newport Beach

Water Quality Division
100 Civic Center Drive
Newport Beach, CA 92660
949.644.3315

State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

NORTH COAST REGION (1)
5550 Skylane Blvd, Ste. A
Santa Rose, CA 95403
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707)523-0135

SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)
1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400
Oakland, CA 94612
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640

CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)
895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397

LOS ANGELES REGION (4)
320 W. 4th Street, Ste. 200
Los Angeles, CA 90013
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640

CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)
11020 Sun Center Dr., #200
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645

FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)
1685 E St.
Fresno, CA 93706
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910

REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)
364 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 205
Redding, CA 96002
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857

LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)
2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271

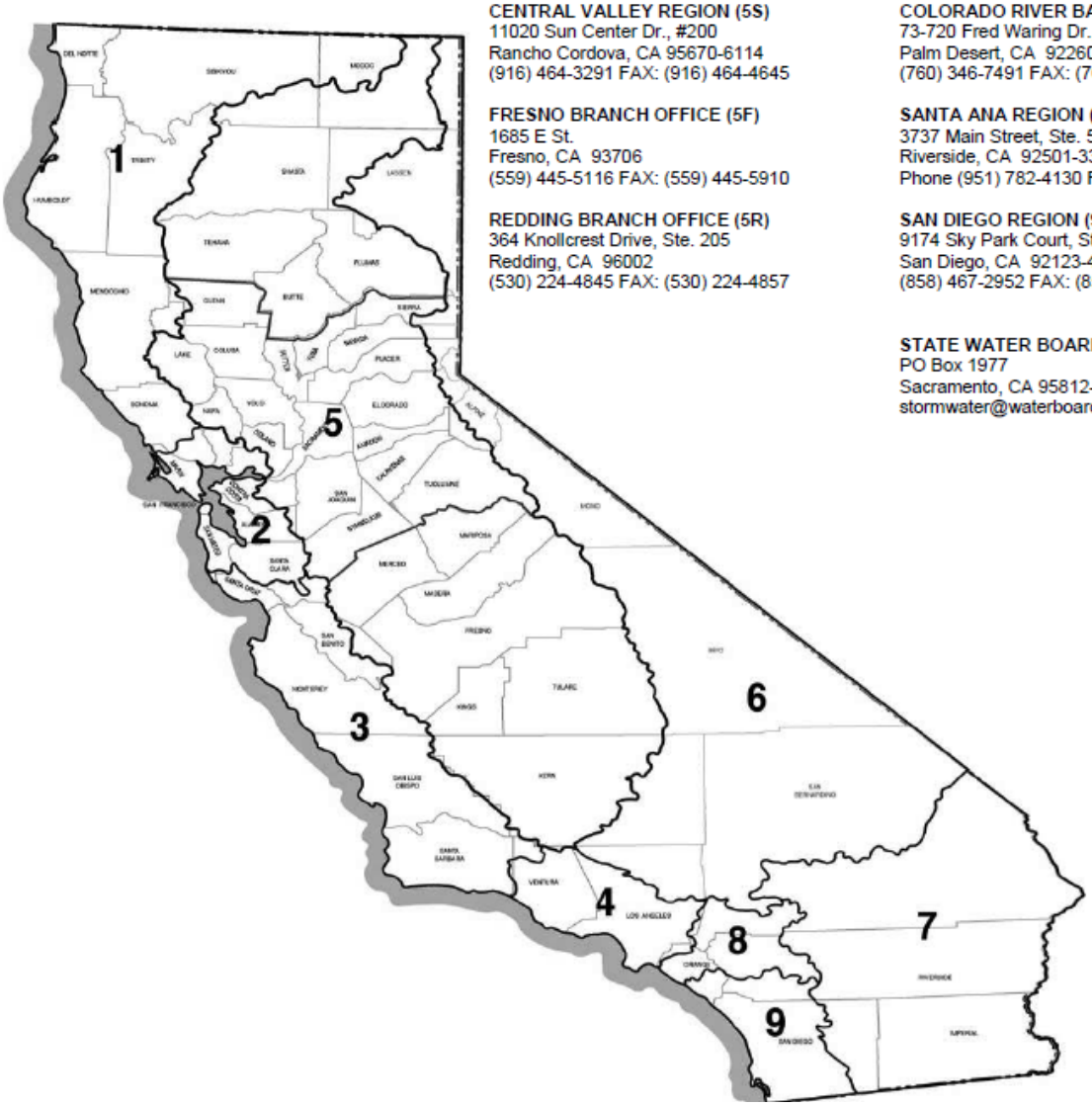
VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)
14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200
Victorville, CA 92392-2383
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308

COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)
73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100
Palm Desert, CA 92260
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820

SANTA ANA REGION (8)
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3339
Phone (951) 782-4130 FAX: (951) 781-6288

SAN DIEGO REGION (9)
9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100
San Diego, CA 92123-4340
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972

STATE WATER BOARD
PO Box 1977
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977
stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov



APPENDIX L
CONTRACTORS & SUBCONTRACTORS

CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

Project Name: _____

WDID: _____

Company Name	Contact Person Name	Address	Telephone	Responsibilities

CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

Project Name: _____

WDID: _____

Company Name	Contact Person Name	Address	Telephone	Responsibilities

APPENDIX M

SAMPLE SUBCONTRACTOR NOTIFICATION LETTER AND LOG

Sample Subcontractor Notification Letter

[Date]

[Subcontractor/Supplier's Name]
[Company]
[Address]
[City, State]

Dear [Subcontractor/Supplier's Name]

Please be advised that this contract is subject to the requirements and conditions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Construction Permit.

In short, the purpose of this system is to eliminate pollutants from entering into the storm drain systems which eventually lead into our lakes, streams and oceans. Common pollutants include oil, grease, trash, sediment, asphaltic emulsions, concrete wastes, fertilizers, and pesticides.

[Fuscoe Engineering, Inc. (example)] has developed a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with state requirements.

You, as a Subcontractor/supplier are required to comply with the SWPPP and the NPDES General and Regional Permits (if any) for all work performed on this site.

Any person or group who violates any condition of the general permit may be subject to substantial penalties in accordance with Section 309 of the Clean Water Act and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act. You are encouraged to advise each of your employees working on this project of requirements and guidelines of the SWPPP. Periodic memorandums attached to paychecks are often effectives means to remind employees of their responsibilities (see Appendix 13).

In the event that any violation of the above referenced permit conditions is committed by a representative of [Subcontractor/Supplier], the liability for any associated penalties levied against [Client Name] becomes the responsibility of the [Subcontractor/Supplier].

A copy of the General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit, and the SWPPP developed for this site is available for your review at the construction office.

Please call if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

[Name of Sender]

I hereby acknowledge receipt of this document, and agree with the terms and conditions represented herein.

_____
[Subcontractor/Supplier]

SUBCONTRACTOR NOTIFICATION LOG

Project Name: _____

WDID: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME	CONTACT NAME	ADDRESS	PHONE NUMBER	PAGER/ FIELD PHONE	DATE NOTIFICATION LETTER SENT	TYPE OF WORK

SUBCONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME	CONTACT NAME	ADDRESS	PHONE NUMBER	PAGER/ FIELD PHONE	DATE NOTIFICATION LETTER SENT	TYPE OF WORK

USE ADDITIONAL PAGES AS NECESSARY

APPENDIX N
SIGNIFICANT SPILL REPORTS

SIGNIFICANT SPILL REPORT

WDID: _____

Date of Occurrence: _____

Discovered by: _____

Location: _____

Material Type: _____

Volume Spilled: _____

Cause of Spill: _____

Corrective Action Taken: _____

Agencies Contacted: _____

Signed: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

SIGNIFICANT SPILL REPORT

WDID: _____

Date of Occurrence: _____

Discovered by: _____

Location: _____

Material Type: _____

Volume Spilled: _____

Cause of Spill: _____

Corrective Action Taken: _____

Agencies Contacted: _____

Signed: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

APPENDIX O
QUICK REFERENCE DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES

QUICK REFERENCE — DISPOSAL ALTERNATIVES
(Adopted from Santa Clara County Nonpoint Source Solution Control Program — December 1992)

All of the waste products on this chart are prohibited from discharge to the storm drain system. Use this matrix to decide which alternative disposal strategies to use. **ALTERNATIVES ARE LISTED IN PRIORITY ORDER.**

Key: HHW Household hazardous waste (Government-sponsored drop-off events)
POTW Publicly Owned Treatment Plant
Reg.Bd. Regional Water Quality Control Board (Oakland)
"Dispose to sanitary sewer" means dispose into sink, toilet, or sanitary sewer clean-out connection.
"Dispose as trash" means dispose in dumpsters or trash containers for pickup and/or eventual disposal in landfill.
"Dispose as hazardous waste" for business/commercial means contract with a hazardous waste hauler to remove and dispose.

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	**BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL** **Disposal Priorities**	**Approval**	**RESIDENTIAL** **Disposal Priorities**
General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance			
Excess paint (oil-based)	1. Recycle/reuse 2. Dispose as hazardous waste		1. Recycle/reuse 2. Take to HHW drop-off
Excess paint (water-based)	1. Recycle/reuse 2. Dry residue in cans, dispose as trash 3. If volume is too much to dry, dispose as hazardous waste		1. Recycle/reuse 2. Dry residue in cans, dispose as trash 3. If volume is too much to dry, take to HHW drop-off
Paint cleanup (oil-based)	Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Filter & reuse thinners, solvents 2. Dispose as hazardous waste		Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Filter & reuse thinners, solvents 2. Take to HHW drop-off
Paint cleanup (water-based)	Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Rinse to sanitary sewer		Wipe paint out of brushes, then: 1. Rinse to sanitary sewer
Empty paint cans (dry)	1. Remove lids, dispose as trash		1. Remove lids, dispose as trash
Paint stripping (with solvent)	1. Dispose as hazardous waste		1. Take to HHW drop-off
Building exterior cleaning (high-pressure water)	1. Prevent entry into storm drain and remove offsite 2. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 3. Collect (e.g., mop up) and discharge to sanitary sewer	POTW	
Cleaning of building exteriors which have **HAZARDOUS MATERIALS** (e.g., mercury, lead) in paints	1. Use dry cleaning methods 2. Contain and dispose washwater as hazardous waste (Suggestion: dry material first to reduce volume)		

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance (cont'd)			
Non-hazardous paint scraping/sand blasting	1. Dry sweep, dispose as trash		1. Dry sweep, dispose as trash
HAZARDOUS paint scraping/sand blasting (e.g., marine paints or paints containing lead or tributyl tin)	1. Dry sweep, dispose as hazardous waste		1. Dry sweep, take to HHW drop-off
Soil from excavations during periods when storms are forecast	1. Should not be placed in street or on paved areas 2. Remove from site or backfill by end of day 3. Cover with tarpaulin or surround with hay bales, or use other runoff controls (e.g., sandbags) 4. Place filter mat over storm drain Note: Thoroughly sweep following removal of dirt in all four alternatives		
Soil from excavations placed on paved surfaces during period when storms are not forecast	1. Keep material out of storm conveyance systems and thoroughly remove via sweeping following removal of dirt 2. Surround with sandbags		
Cleaning streets in construction areas	1. Dry sweep and minimize tracking of mud 2. Use silt ponds and/or similar pollutant reduction techniques when flushing pavement		
Soil erosion, sediments	1. Cover disturbed soils, use erosion controls and block entry to storm drain 2. Seed or plant immediately		
Fresh cement, grout, and mortar	1. Use/reuse excess 2. Dispose to trash		1. Use/reuse excess 2. Dispose to trash
Washwater from concrete/mortar (etc.) cleanup	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer	POTW	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer
Aggregate wash from driveway/patio construction	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer	POTW	1. Wash onto dirt area, spade in 2. Pump and remove to appropriate disposal facility 3. Settle, pump water to sanitary sewer

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance (cont'd)			
Rinsewater from concrete mixing trucks	1. Return truck to yard for rinsing into pond or dirt area 2. At construction site, wash into settling pond or dirt area lined with plastic and bermed, or surrounded with sandbags		
Non-hazardous construction and demolition debris	1. Recycle/reuse (concrete, wood, etc.) 2. Dispose as trash		1. Recycle/reuse (concrete, wood, etc.) 2. Dispose as trash
Hazardous demolition and construction debris (e.g., asbestos)	1. Dispose as hazardous waste		1. Do not attempt to remove yourself. Contact asbestos removal service for safe removal and disposal 2. Very small amounts (less than 5 lbs.) may be double-wrapped in plastic and take to HHW drop-off
Saw-cut slurry	1. Use dry cutting technique and sweep up residue 2. Vacuum slurry and dispose off-site 3. Block storm drain or berm with low weir as necessary to allow most solids to settle. Shovel out gutters; dispose residue to dirt area, construction yard or landfill		
Construction dewatering (Nonturbid, uncontaminated groundwater)	1. Recycle/Reuse 2. Discharge to storm drain		
Construction dewatering (other than nonturbid, uncontaminated groundwater)	1. Recycle/Reuse 2. Discharge to sanitary sewer 3. As appropriate, treat prior to discharge to storm drain	POTW Reg. Bd.	
Portable toilet waste	1. Leasing company shall dispose to sanitary sewer at POTW	POTW	
Leaks from garbage dumpsters	1. Collect, contain leaking material. Eliminate leak, keep covered, return to leasing company for immediate repair 2. If dumpster is used for liquid waste, use plastic liner		

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
General Construction and Paint; Street and Utility Maintenance (cont'd)			
Leaks from construction debris bins	1. Ensure that bins are used for dry nonhazardous materials only (Suggestion: Fencing, covering helps prevent misuse)		
Dumpster cleaning water	1. Clean at dumpster owner's facility and discharge waste through grease interceptor to sanitary sewer 2. Clean on-site and discharge through grease interceptor to sanitary sewer	POTW POTW	
Cleaning driveways, paved areas * (Special Focus = Restaurant alleys, Grocery dumpster areas) * Note: Local drought ordinances may contain additional restrictions	1. Sweep and dispose as trash (Dry cleaning only) 2. For vehicle leaks, restaurant/grocery alleys, follow this 3-step process: a. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents b. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter) c. Mop and dispose of mopwater to sanitary sewer (or collect rinse-water and pump to the sanitary sewer) 3. Same as 2 above, but with rinsewater (2c) (no soap) discharged to storm drain		1. Sweep and dispose as trash (Dry cleaning only) 2. For vehicle leaks, restaurant/grocery alleys, follow this 3-step process: a. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents; dispose as hazardous waste b. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter) c. Mop and dispose of mopwater to sanitary sewer
Steam cleaning of sidewalks, plazas * * Note: Local drought ordinances may contain additional restrictions	1. Collect all water and pump to sanitary sewer 2. Follow this 3-step process: a. Clean oil leaks with rags or absorbents b. Sweep (Use dry absorbent as needed) c. Use no soap, discharge to storm drain		
Potable water/line flushing Hydrant testing	1. Deactivate chlorine by maximizing time water will travel before reaching creeks		
Super-chlorinated (above 1 ppm) water from line flushing	1. Discharge to sanitary sewer 2. Complete dechlorination required before discharge to storm drain		

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
Landscape/Garden Maintenance			
Pesticides	1. Use up. Rinse containers. Use rinsewater as product. Dispose rinsed containers as trash 2. Dispose unused pesticide as hazardous waste		1. Use up. Rinse containers. Use rinsewater as pesticide. Dispose rinsed containers as trash 2. Take unused pesticide to HHW drop-off
Garden clippings	1. Compost 2. Take to Landfill		1. Compost 2. Dispose as trash
Tree trimming	1. Chip if necessary, before composting as recycling		1. Chip if necessary, before composting as recycling
Swimming pool, spa, fountain water (emptying)	1. Do not use metal-based algicides (i.e., Copper Sulfate) 2. Recycle/reuse (e.g., irrigation) 3. Determine chlorine residue = 0, wait 24 hours and then discharge to storm drain	POTW	1. Do not use metal-based algicides (i.e., Copper Sulfate) 2. Recycle/reuse (e.g., irrigation) 3. Determine chlorine residue = 0, wait 24 hours and then discharge to storm drain
Acid or other pool/spa/fountain cleaning	1. Neutralize and discharge to sanitary sewer	POTW	
Swimming pool, spa filter backwash	1. Reuse for irrigation 2. Dispose on dirt area 3. Settle, dispose to sanitary sewer		1. Use for landscape irrigation 2. Dispose on dirt area 3. Settle, dispose to sanitary sewer
Vehicle Wastes			
Used motor oil	1. Use secondary containment while storing, send to recycler		1. Put out for curbside recycling pickup where available 2. Take to Recycling Facility or auto service facility with recycling program 3. Take to HHW events accepting motor oil
Antifreeze	1. Use secondary containment while storing, send to recycler		1. Take to Recycling Facility
Other vehicle fluids and solvents	1. Dispose as hazardous waste		1. Take to HHW event
Automobile batteries	1. Send to auto battery recycler 2. Take to Recycling Center		1. Exchange at retail outlet 2. Take to Recycling Facility or HHW event where batteries are accepted
Motor home/construction trailer waste	1. Use holding tank. Dispose to sanitary sewer		1. Use holding tank, dispose to sanitary sewer

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
Vehicle Wastes (cont'd)			
Vehicle Washing	1. Recycle 2. Discharge to sanitary sewer, never to storm drain	POTW	1. Take to Commercial Car Wash 2. Wash over lawn or dirt area 3. If soap is used, use a bucket for soapy water and discharge remaining soapy water to sanitary sewer
Mobile Vehicle Washing	1. Collect washwater and discharge to sanitary sewer	POTW	
Vehicle leaks	Follow this 3-step process: 1. Clean up leaks with rags or absorbents 2. Sweep, using granular absorbent material (cat litter) 3. Mop and dispose of mopwater to sanitary sewer		
Other Wastes			
Carpet cleaning solutions & other mobile washing services	1. Dispose to sanitary sewer	POTW	1. Dispose to sanitary sewer
Roof drains	1. If roof is contaminated with industrial waste products, discharge to sanitary sewer 2. If no contamination is present, discharge to storm drain		
Cooling water Air conditioning condensate	1. Recycle/reuse 2. Discharge to sanitary sewer	POTW	
Pumped groundwater, infiltration/ foundation drainage (contaminated)	1. Recycle/reuse (landscaping, etc.) 2. Treat if necessary; discharge to sanitary sewer 3. Treat and discharge to storm drain	Reg. Bd. POTW Reg. Bd.	
Fire fighting flows	If contamination is present, Fire Dept. will attempt to prevent flow to stream or storm drain		

DISCHARGE/ACTIVITY	BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL Disposal Priorities	Approval	RESIDENTIAL Disposal Priorities
Other Wastes (cont'd)			
Kitchen Grease	1. Provide secondary containment, collect, and/or send to recycler. 2. Provide secondary containment, collect, and/or send to POTW via hauler	POTW	1. Collect, solidify, dispose as trash
Restaurant cleaning of floor mats, exhaust filters, etc.	1. Clean inside building with discharge through grease trap to sanitary sewer 2. Clean outside in container or bermed area with discharge to sanitary sewer		
Clean-up wastewater from sewer back-up	1. Follow this procedure: a. Block storm drain, contain, collect, and return spilled material to the sanitary sewer b. Block storm drain, rinse remaining material to collection point, and pump to sanitary sewer (no rinse-water may flow to storm drain)		

APPENDIX P

VISUAL INSPECTION FORMS, REPORTS & RAIN GAUGE LOGS

VISUAL MONITORING / INSPECTIONS

All sites (Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3) are required to conduct visual monitoring (inspections). Visual monitoring includes inspections of BMPs, inspections before and after qualifying rain events, and inspection for non-storm water discharges. Visual inspections are required for the duration of the project with the goal of confirming that appropriately selected BMPs have been implemented, are being maintained, and are effective in preventing potential pollutants from coming in contact with storm water

The attached forms may be utilized for documenting visual monitoring & inspections performed on the project site. The General Permit includes the following requirements for visual monitoring:

Visual Monitoring (all Risk Levels)

- Visual monitoring for non-storm water discharges (quarterly)
  - January-March
  - April-June
  - July-September
  - October-December
- Baseline pre-rain event inspection (within 48 hours of qualifying rain events)
- BMP inspections (weekly and every 24 hours during extended storm events)
- Post-rain event inspection (within 2 business days after qualifying rain events)

The General Permit defines a **qualifying rain event** as one that produces ½-inch or more of precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

The General Permit requires that the construction site be inspected within **two days prior** to a predicted qualifying rain event, once **every 24-hours** during extended storm events, and within **two days after** a qualifying rain event. These inspections are only required during normal business hours of the construction site. The General Permit requires that only weather forecasts from the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) are used. Pre-project inspections should be initiated after consulting NOAA for a qualifying rain event with 50% or greater probability of precipitation (PoP). These forecasts can be obtained at http://www.weather.gov/.

Records must be kept of all qualifying rain event inspections, included in Appendix P. Records need to be maintained on site and document:

- Personnel performing the observations;
- Observation dates (time and date);
- Printed copy of the NOAA forecast
- Weather conditions (including the rain gauge reading for the qualifying rain event);
- Locations observed; and
- Corrective actions taken in response to observations.

If deficiencies are identified during BMP inspections, repairs or design changes to BMPs must be initiated within 72 hours of identification and need to be completed as soon as possible. All BMP inspections must be documented on an inspection checklist (see attached forms). The checklist should be made site specific based on the BMPs and outfalls for each construction project, and copies of the completed inspection forms, any corrective actions and any photographs taken shall be included in this SWPPP (Appendix P).

Results of all visual monitoring & inspections are included as part of the **Annual Report** (see Section 7.9.3 and Appendix F).

If the site is Risk Level 2 or 3 and there are non-storm water discharges, then samples must be collected and analyzed per Section 7.6.

Refer to Section 7.5 of the SWPPP for further information regarding visual monitoring requirements.

Rain Gauge Log Sheet				
Construction Site Name:				
WDID #:				
Date (mm/dd/yy)	Time (24-hr)	Initials	Rainfall Depth (Inches)	Notes:

Rain Gauge Log Sheet				
Construction Site Name:				
WDID #:				
Date (mm/dd/yy)	Time (24-hr)	Initials	Rainfall Depth (Inches)	Notes:

WEEKLY INSPECTION

BMP INSPECTION REPORT

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:	
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	Weekly *Complete Parts I,II,III and VII*	Pre-Storm *Complete Parts I,II,III,IV and VII*	During Rain Event *Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII*	Post-Storm *Complete Parts I,II,III,VI and VII*

Part I. General Information

Site Information

Construction Site Name:			WDID#:
Construction stage and completed activities:			Approximate area of site that is exposed:
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:

Weather

Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)	Estimate storm duration: (hours)
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading and location: (in)

Is a "Qualifying Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., 0.5" rain with 48-hrs or greater between events)? (Y/N)
If yes, summarize forecast:

Exemption Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as flooding or electrical storms.

Inspector Information

Inspector Name:	Inspector Title:
Signature:	Date:

Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Failures or other short comings (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
Good Housekeeping for Waste Management			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
Non-Stormwater Management			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
Erosion Controls			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
Sediment Controls			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope an at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			

Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities the reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Inspect all immediate access roads daily (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Run-On and Run-Off Controls			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
Other			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available on-site and being properly implemented?			

Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies

Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Part IV. Additional Pre-Storm Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).

	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	

WEEKLY INSPECTION

Notes:	

Part V. Additional During Storm Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.	
Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location	
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

Part VI. Additional Post-Storm Observations. Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.	
Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	**Visual Observation**

Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required. Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.	
Required Actions	**Implementation Date**

Risk Level 1, 2, 3
Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet

Date and Time of Inspection:	Report Date:

Inspection Type:	☐ Weekly	☐ Before predicted rain	☐ During rain event	☐ Following qualifying rain event	☐ Contained stormwater release	☐ Quarterly non-stormwater

Site Information

Construction Site Name:	
Construction stage and completed activities:	Approximate area of exposed site:

Weather and Observations

Date Rain Predicted to Occur:	Predicted % chance of rain:

Estimate storm beginning: _____ (date and time)	Estimate storm duration:_____ (hours)	Estimate time since last storm: _____ (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading: _____ (inches)

Observations: If yes identify location		
Odors	Yes ☐	No ☐
Floating material	Yes ☐	No ☐
Suspended Material	Yes ☐	No ☐
Sheen	Yes ☐	No ☐
Discolorations	Yes ☐	No ☐
Turbidity	Yes ☐	No ☐

Site Inspections

Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated	**Deficiencies Noted**
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)	

Photos Taken:	Yes ☐	No ☐	Photo Reference IDs:

Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)

Inspector Information

Inspector Name:	Inspector Title:

Signature:	Date:

Risk Level 1, 2, 3
Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet

Date and Time of Inspection:	Report Date:

Inspection Type:	☐ Weekly	☐ Before predicted rain	☐ During rain event	☐ Following qualifying rain event	☐ Contained stormwater release	☐ Quarterly non-stormwater

Site Information

Construction Site Name:	
Construction stage and completed activities:	Approximate area of exposed site:

Weather and Observations

Date Rain Predicted to Occur:	Predicted % chance of rain:

Estimate storm beginning: _____ (date and time)	Estimate storm duration:_____ (hours)	Estimate time since last storm: _____ (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading: _____ (inches)

Observations: If yes identify location		
Odors	Yes ☐	No ☐
Floating material	Yes ☐	No ☐
Suspended Material	Yes ☐	No ☐
Sheen	Yes ☐	No ☐
Discolorations	Yes ☐	No ☐
Turbidity	Yes ☐	No ☐

Site Inspections

Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated	**Deficiencies Noted**
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)	

Photos Taken:	Yes ☐	No ☐	Photo Reference IDs:

Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)

Inspector Information

Inspector Name:	Inspector Title:

Signature:	Date:

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet Risk Level 1, 2, 3						
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:		
Inspection Type:	☐ Weekly	☐ Before Predicted Rain	☐ During Rain Event	☐ Following Qualifying Rain Event	☐ Contained Stormwater Release	☐ Quarterly Non-Stormwater
Site Information						
Construction Site Name:				WDID#:		
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of exposed site:		
Weather and Observations						
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:				Predicted % chance of rain:		
Estimate storm beginning: _____ (date and time)		Estimate storm duration:_____ (hours)		Estimate time since last storm: _____ (days or hours)		Rain gauge reading: _____ (inches)
Observations: If yes identify location						
Odors	Yes ☐	No ☐				
Floating material	Yes ☐	No ☐				
Suspended Material	Yes ☐	No ☐				
Sheen	Yes ☐	No ☐				
Discolorations	Yes ☐	No ☐				
Turbidity	Yes ☐	No ☐				
Site Inspections						
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			**Deficiencies Noted**			
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)						
Photos Taken:	Yes ☐	No ☐	Photo Reference IDs:			
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)						
Inspector Information						
Inspector Name:				Inspector Title:		
Signature:					Date:	

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

Risk Level 2 ***Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets***			
Construction Site Name:		Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:			
Sampling Event Type:	☐ Stormwater	☐ Non-stormwater	☐ Non-visible pollutant

Field Meter Calibration	
pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected

Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

BMP INSPECTION REPORT

Date and Time of Inspection:			Date Report Written:	
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	Weekly *Complete Parts I,II,III and VII*	Pre-Storm *Complete Parts I,II,III,IV and VII*	During Rain Event *Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII*	Post-Storm *Complete Parts I,II,III,VI and VII*

Part I. General Information

Site Information

Construction Site Name:			WDID#:
Construction stage and completed activities:			Approximate area of site that is exposed:
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:

Weather

Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)	Estimate storm duration: (hours)
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading and location: (in)

Is a "Qualifying Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., 0.5" rain with 48-hrs or greater between events)? (Y/N)
If yes, summarize forecast:

Exemption Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as flooding or electrical storms.

Inspector Information

Inspector Name:	Inspector Title:
Signature:	Date:

Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Failures or other short comings (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
Good Housekeeping for Waste Management			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
Non-Stormwater Management			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
Erosion Controls			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
Sediment Controls			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope an at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			

Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities the reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Inspect all immediate access roads daily (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Run-On and Run-Off Controls			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
Other			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available on-site and being properly implemented?			

Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies

Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Part IV. Additional Pre-Storm Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).

	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

Notes:	

Part V. Additional During Storm Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.	
Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location	
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

RAIN EVENT INSPECTION

Part VI. Additional Post-Storm Observations. **Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.**	
Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	**Visual Observation**

Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required. **Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.**	
Required Actions	**Implementation Date**

APPENDIX Q
RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS (REAPs)

RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS (REAPs)

REAPs are to be completed by the QSP when there is a forecast of a likely precipitation event in the project area according to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) forecast website (http://www.weather.gov/).

A "likely precipitation event" is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a **50% or greater chance of precipitation** in the project area. Forecasts are normally issued for 12-hour time periods. It is recommended that the NOAA forecast be printed and saved where REAPs are required for documentation of the forecast. Copies may be saved in Appendix Q.

REAPs are also required for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed.

REAP templates are included in Appendix Q. Copies of completed REAPs shall be documented in the SWPPP (Appendix Q) and submitted through SMARTS with the Annual Report (Appendix F).

Note: REAPs are to be prepared and implemented in addition to the pre-storm event visual inspection requirements, described further in Section 7.5.

REAPs are not required for Risk Level 1 dischargers.

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

Date:		**WDID Number:**	
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:		**Predicted % chance of rain:**	

Site Information:

Site Name, City and Zip Code Project Risk Level: ☐ Risk Level 2 ☐ Risk Level 3

Site Stormwater Manager Information:

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)

Erosion and Sediment Control Contractor – Labor Force contracted for the site:

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)

Stormwater Sampling Agent:

Name, Company, Emergency Phone Number (24/7)

Current Phase of Construction

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.

❑ Grading and Land Development	❑ Vertical Construction	❑ Inactive Site
❑ Streets and Utilities	❑ Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization	❑ Other:

Activities Associated with Current Phase(s)

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site (some apply to all Phases).

Grading and Land Development:

❑ Demolition	❑ Vegetation Removal	❑ Vegetation Salvage-Harvest
❑ Rough Grade	❑ Finish Grade	❑ Blasting
❑ Soil Amendment(s):	❑ Excavation (_____ ft)	❑ Soils Testing
❑ Rock Crushing	❑ Erosion and Sediment Control	❑ Surveying
❑ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling	❑ Material Delivery and Storage	❑ Other:

Streets and Utilities:

❑ Finish Grade	❑ Utility Install: water-sewer-gas	❑ Paving Operations
❑ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling	❑ Storm Drain Installation	❑ Material Delivery & Storage
❑ Curb and Gutter/Concrete Pour	❑ Masonry	❑ Other:

Vertical Construction:

❑ Framing	❑ Carpentry	❑ Concrete/Forms/Foundation
❑ Masonry	❑ Electrical	❑ Painting
❑ Drywall/Interior Walls	❑ Plumbing	❑ Stucco
❑ Equip. Maintenance/Fueling	❑ HVAC	❑ Tile
❑ Exterior Siding	❑ Insulation	❑ Landscaping & Irrigation
❑ Flooring	❑ Roofing	❑ Other:

Final Landscaping & Site Stabilization:

❑ Stabilization	❑ Vegetation Establishment	❑ E&S Control BMP Removal
❑ Finish Grade	❑ Storage Yard/ Material Removal	❑ Landscape Installation
❑ Painting and Touch-Up	❑ Irrigation System Testing	❑ Other:
❑ Drainage Inlet Stencils	❑ Inlet Filtration	❑ Perm. Water Quality Ponds
❑ Other:	❑ Other:	❑ Other:

Inactive Construction Site:

❑ E & S Control Device Installation	❑ Routine Site Inspection	❑ Trash Removal
❑ E & S Control Device Maintenance	❑ Street Sweeping	❑ Other:

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

Date:		**WDID Number:**	

Trades Active on Site during Current Phase(s)

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site

❑	Storm Drain Improvement	❑	Grading Contractor	❑	Surveyor- Soil Technician
❑	Street Improvements	❑	Water Pipe Installation	❑	Sanitary Station Provider
❑	Material Delivery	❑	Sewer Pipe Installation	❑	Electrical
❑	Trenching	❑	Gas Pipe Installation	❑	Carpentry
❑	Concrete Pouring	❑	Electrical Installation	❑	Plumbing
❑	Foundation	❑	Communication Installation	❑	Masonry
❑	Demolition	❑	Erosion and Sediment Control	❑	Water, Sewer, Electric Utilities
❑	Material Delivery	❑	Equipment Fueling/Maintenance	❑	Rock Products
❑	Tile Work- Flooring	❑	Utilities, e.g., Sewer, Electric	❑	Painters
❑	Drywall	❑	Roofers	❑	Carpenters
❑	HVAC installers	❑	Stucco	❑	Pest Control: e.g., termite prevention
❑	Exterior Siding	❑	Masons	❑	Water Feature Installation
❑	Insulation	❑	Landscapers	❑	Utility Line Testers
❑	Fireproofing	❑	Riggers	❑	Irrigation System Installation
❑	Steel Systems	❑	Utility Line Testers	❑	Other:

Trade Contractor Information Provided

Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.

❑	Educational Material Handout	❑	Tailgate Meetings	❑	Training Workshop
❑	Contractual Language	❑	Fines and Penalties	❑	Signage
❑	Other:	❑	Other:	❑	Other:

Continued on next page.

Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

Date of REAP		**WDID Number:**	
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:		**Predicted % chance of rain:**	

Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions and items to review for this project. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to perform / item(s) to review prior to rain event
❑ Information & Scheduling	❑ Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain ❑ Check scheduled activities and reschedule as needed ❑ Alert erosion/sediment control provider ❑ Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) ❑ Schedule staff for extended rain inspections (including weekends & holidays) ❑ Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock ❑ Review BMP progress map ❑ Other:_____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____
❑ Material storage areas	❑ Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) ❑ Perimeter control around stockpiles ❑ Other:_____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____
❑ Waste management areas	❑ Dumpsters closed ❑ Drain holes plugged ❑ Recycling bins covered ❑ Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping ❑ Other:_____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____
❑ Trade operations	❑ Exterior operations shut down for event (e.g., no concrete pours or paving) ❑ Soil treatments (e.g.,: fertilizer) ceased within 24 hours of event ❑ Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered ❑ Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site ❑ Trenches and excavations protected ❑ Perimeter controls around disturbed areas ❑ Fueling and repair areas covered and bermed ❑ Other:_____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____
❑ Site ESC BMPs	❑ Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps ❑ Site perimeter controls in place ❑ Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place and cleaned ❑ Temporary erosion controls deployed ❑ Temporary perimeter controls deployed around disturbed areas and stockpiles ❑ Roads swept; site ingress and egress points stabilized ❑ Other:_____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____
❑ Concrete rinse out area	❑ Adequate capacity for rain ❑ Wash-out bins covered ❑ Other:_____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____
❑ Spill and drips	❑ All incident spills and drips, including paint, stucco, fuel, and oil cleaned ❑ Drip pans emptied ❑ Other:_____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____

Continued on next page.

❑ Other / Discussion / Diagrams	❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____ ❑ _____

Attach a printout of the weather forecast from the NOAA website to the REAP.

I certify under penalty of law that this Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) will be performed in accordance with the General Permit by me or under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

_____Date: _____

Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (Use ink please)

APPENDIX R
GUIDANCE ON FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Guidance on Field Measurements

Source: California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA). California Stormwater Quality Handbook for Construction, Appendix D – Field Monitoring and Analysis Guidance. November 2009.

This section details the general practices for sampling using field meters. Before any sampling begins it is imperative to wear proper clothing and equipment. This includes the appropriate sampling safety equipment and powder-free nitrile gloves.

Instrument Calibration

Calibrate field meters and equipment before any sampling. Follow the calibration instructions provided by the manufacturer with your instrument. Calibration standards should be purchased with your instrument and repurchased as needed. The standards have limited shelf life and should not be used beyond the expiration date.

Most pH meters require a two or three point calibration curve; therefore you will need to purchase two or three different standard solutions. Typical solutions have pH values of 4, 7, and 10.

Turbidity measurements are also based on a two or three point curve and should include a zero value. It is very important to make sure that the turbidity standard solution is well mixed before meter calibration. Since turbidity standards sometimes contain suspended solids, inaccurate calibration can result if the standards are not properly mixed.

Field Meter Sampling

Measurement of turbidity and pH using a field meter is very similar. Figure D-2 shows an example of an all-in-one field meter, which among other things, records pH and turbidity. Since methods for specific field meters vary from model to model carefully follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer. This pictorial guide provides an outline for the methods appropriate for an all-in-one meter.

Figure D-2 Example of an All-In-One meter

Measurements In-Stream

The simplest method is to place the sensor directly into the waterway or flow path (Figure D-3) and record the results. This will only work if there is significant runoff with a depth greater than six inches, which may not be the case at a construction site. With this method, it is important to not only to have runoff with a significant depth but to sample in a location that is representative of the entire flow. Avoid puddles that might have formed off of the main drainage.

Figure D-3 Measuring pH and turbidity in-stream measurements

Measurements in a Sample Container

Most likely the sampling will take place in low flow conditions so an intermediate container must be used. The container should be clean and decontaminated. Make sure to obtain a grab sample that represents site runoff conditions.

If two or more runoff streams originating from the site converge at one location downstream from the construction site, then collect a grab sample at this location.

Collect the field sample by holding the container in the flow path (Figure D-4) until enough water is obtained to fill the field meter's receiving container. In some cases, small, clean cups or sampling syringes may be needed to collect an adequate sample volume.

Figure D-4 Collecting grab samples

Next pour the grab sample into the field meter's receiving container (Figure D-5)

Figure D-5 Transferring sample to field meter sample container

Insert field meter into receiving container with the sample water (Figure D-6). This step will differ based on the design of the meter.

Figure D-6 Inserting meter into sample container

Wait for the pH and turbidity values to stabilize before recording the results, which may take few moments.

Complete the field logs with results and any important information to describe the sampling settings. Include in the documentation any apparent odor, color, clarity, sheen, and other visual characteristics of the water sample.

Figure D-7 Measuring pH and turbidity in the sample container

Construction General Permit – Technical Bulletin Series

Issue 2013.1

The Construction General Permit (CGP) Technical Bulletin Series is written and produced by staff of the State Water Board and aims to address common, public questions about how to implement the CGP. We will occasionally address topics using this bulletin format for questions that require more detailed answers than those found in the "Frequently Asked Questions" answers on the CGP FAQ web page::
http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/gen_const_faq.shtml

This issue will address the following questions:

Q1: pH is required to be averaged by the CGP, but averaging pH is awkward in general and especially awkward for sites with multiple drainage areas and outfalls – how does the Water Board want pH values to be reported?

Q2: What are my options for meeting the "final stabilization" criteria in the CGP?

Q1: pH is required to be averaged by the CGP, but averaging pH is awkward in general and especially awkward for sites with multiple drainage areas and outfalls – how does the Water Board want pH values to be reported?

A1: Determination of Average Daily pH

The General Permit for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (Construction General Permit or CGP) establishes Numerical Action Levels (NALs) for pH. For Risk Level 2 and 3 sites, the CGP sets a pH NAL of between 6.5 and 8.5. When daily average pH levels are below or above pH 6.5 or 8.5 respectively, the permit directs the discharger to take certain actions that are explained in the permit.

pH is a measure of the hydrogen ion concentration in storm water. If more than one measurement of pH is taken, the average pH is dependent upon the hydronium ion concentration, storm water flow (gallons per minute - gpm) and the time period of the pH observation. pH 7 is considered neutral. pH values less than 7 are considered acidic and pH values greater than 7 are considered basic or alkaline.

pH is defined as:

$$pH = -Log_{10}(H_3O^+)$$

The concentration of hydronium ion is defined as:

$$[H_3O^+] = 10^{-pH};$$

where [H3O+] is the concentration, C, of hydronium ion.

Determination of the accurate or true daily average pH requires the discharger to measure pH and volume of discharge corresponding to the pH measured. The true daily average pH is defined as:

$$-\log_{10}\left[\frac{C_1\,\Delta t_1\,Q_1 + \;C_2\Delta t_2 Q_2}{\Delta t_1 Q_1 + \;\Delta t_2 Q_2}\right]$$

Where C_1 and C_2 is the concentration of hydronium ion (defined above in terms of pH measured), Δt_1 and Δt_2 are the observation time periods and Q_1 and Q_2 are the storm water flows at the time of pH measurement.

Unfortunately the permit does not require the discharger to measure flow, nor does it require the calculation and reporting of the volumes of discharges over an observed time period, as is

needed to compute the true daily average pH in the equation, above. Meanwhile it is not technically valid to calculate an arithmetic mean as the daily average pH. For the purpose of this permit, though, it is acceptable to report the daily average pH is defined as the arithmetic average of the pH readings, if all readings are above pH 7 or below pH 7. For a combination of acidic and alkaline readings, the discharger must report two daily averages of pH – one for the acidic and one for the alkaline readings.

Determining the daily average pH

The daily average pH will be taken as the arithmetic average of two or more pH readings taken during a twenty four hour period defined as midnight to midnight.
As, under most circumstances, the difference between the arithmetic average and true average is small, the discharger is not required to determine the true average, unless it's their opinion that the true average is a significantly more accurate representation of the daily average pH for their site.

The arithmetic average pH is defined as:

$$\frac{\sum pH}{n}$$

Where ∑pH means the sum of the daily pH measurements and "n" is the number of measurements.

pH measurements above pH 7

Example 1

Measurement 1; pH = 7.4
Measurement 2; pH = 8.9

Daily Average pH = $\frac{7.4+8.9}{2}$

= 8.2 (rounded to one decimal place)

pH measurements below pH 7

Example 2

Measurement 1; pH = 6.8
Measurement 2; pH = 4.5

Daily Average pH = $\frac{6.8+4.5}{2}$

= 5.7 (rounded to one decimal place)

Under no circumstance should pH measurements above pH 7 be averaged with pH measurements below pH 7. pH measurements above and below 7 should be averaged and reported separately.

pH measurements above and below pH 7

Example 3

Measurement 1; pH = 6.8
Measurement 2; pH = 8.6

For this example there are two daily average pH's, 6.8 and 8.6. As daily average of 8.6 exceeds the NAL for risk level 2 and 3 construction sites then the discharger must report this value as an NAL exceedance. A simple calculation tool is provided in excel (Technical Bulletin 2013.1 – pH) to demonstrate the different calculation options.

Q2: What are my options for meeting the "final stabilization" criteria in the CGP?

A2: Options for Meeting Final Stabilization Criteria

The discharger shall continue coverage under the CGP for any parcel that has not achieved "final stabilization". In order for the site to reach "final stabilization" the site should not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity as specified in Section II.D.1.a. Disturbed areas on lands that will be returned to an agricultural use such as cropland, rangeland, or silviculture shall be returned to the preexisting agricultural use condition at minimum (e.g., tilled land, grass rangeland, agricultural buffer strip, etc.)

Section II.D.3. of the CGP requires final stabilization conditions to be demonstrated by one of the following methods:

a. "70% final cover method," no computational proof required
OR:
b. "RUSLE or RUSLE2 method," computational proof required
OR:
c. "Custom method", the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the "final stabilization" requirement

Note that these methods are stand-alone options to demonstrate compliance with the final stabilization criteria.

Final stabilization must be demonstrated with photographs at minimum. Projects demonstrating final stabilization utilizing RUSLE, RUSLE2 or a custom method must also submit computational support and/or all testing and analysis results.

To qualify for NOT approval, all the conditions of Section II.D1.of the CGP have to be met (e.g., a site may have achieved final stabilization, but the NOT may be denied because the site still has potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff).

70% Final Cover Method

70% Final Cover refers to the percent of exposed soil that is covered by vegetation or any other non-vegetative means of stabilization. Vegetative final stabilization only requires getting to 70 percent of the "natural" vegetative cover in that part of the state. If the natural cover is only 50 percent, you only have to get back to 35 percent cover (70 percent of 50 percent). Non-vegetative stabilization measures could include rip-rap, gravel, gabions, etc., and in some circumstances mulch and bark. Impervious cover such as concrete or asphalt should be avoided as a final stabilization technique. Long term semi-permanent erosion control practices combined with seeds that would establish vegetative stabilization (e.g., properly secured seed impregnated erosion control mats, etc.) may also be used as "final stabilization" at the discretion of the Regional Water Board Inspector. To qualify as "long-term", the erosion control practice must be selected, designed, and installed so as to provide at least three years of erosion control.

Notices of Termination or NOTs may be denied were sites have been seeded but 70 percent growth has not occurred. Dischargers may be allowed to terminate prior to achieving full 70% vegetative coverage if they can demonstrate that the site will not pose any threat to water quality. The Regional Water Board should make this decision on a case-by-case basis considering all site specific factors.

RUSLE or RUSLE2 Method

The Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation or RUSLE can be used to meet the final stabilization requirements in the CGP. RUSLE is available as a computer program used to evaluate erosion potential. Using RUSLE, the calculations should match the pre-development erosion potential with the post-construction erosion potential showing that the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity. The current version of RUSLE (RUSLE2) is a Windows-based model that uses extensive databases that are geographically-linked. RUSLE2 can require a large investment of time to set up, but this model may allow for less than 70% final cover. RUSLE2 can be downloaded free of charge from the Internet. The California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) has developed a version of RUSLE2 that incorporates California specific information and can be downloaded at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/stormwtr/rusle2.htm. Note that RUSLE2 is an upgrade of RUSLE, and contains more detailed data therefore calculations may differ based on the program used. More information on RUSLE is contained in the Agricultural Handbook Number 703, Predicting Soil Erosion by Water: A Guide to Conservation Planning with the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE), Chapter 2, pp. 21-64, January 1997 available at: http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/ruslech2.pdf.

RUSLE 1.06c is also available for download at the following internet address: http://www.ars.usda.gov/Research/docs.htm?docid=5971.
Hand calculations of RUSLE may be accepted if appropriate factors are determined (R, K, LS, C, P etc.). Below is a short list of sources where factors for RUSLE can be found.

- Fifield, J.S. 2011. Designing and Reviewing Effective Sediment and Erosion Control Plans, 3rd Edition. Santa Barbara, CA. Forester Press.

- Haan, C.T., B.J. Barfield, and J.C. Hayes. 1994. Design Hydrology and Sedimentology for Small Catchments. Academic Press, New. York

- Various manufacturer websites (e.g., North American Green, http://www.nagreen.com/)

Custom Method

Dischargers may use a Custom Method if the other methods are not suitable to demonstrate final stabilization at the project site. This methodology must be technically accepted by the larger, scientific and academic community and must relate to the concepts of final stabilization in the other methods. Please contact your local Regional Water Board for further information. A contact list is available at:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/contact.shtml

APPENDIX S
POLLUTANT TESTING GUIDANCE TABLE

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	**Visually Observable?**	**Pollutant Indicators [2]**	**Suggested Analyses Field [3]**	**Laboratory**
Asphalt Products (Sections 37, 39, 92, 93, 94, and Special Provisions)	Hot Asphalt	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Asphalt Emulsion				
	Liquid Asphalt (tack coat)				
	Cold Mix				
	Crumb Rubber	Yes – Black, solid material	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Asphalt Concrete (Any Type)	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
Cleaning Products	Acids	No	**pH** Acidity Anions (acetic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrogen chloride)	pH Meter Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
					SM 2310B (Acidity)
					EPA 300.0 (Anion)
	Bleaches	No	*Residual Chlorine*	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)
	Detergents	Yes - Foam	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	TSP	No	*Phosphate*	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)
	Solvents	No	**VOC**	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	**Visually Observable?**	**Pollutant Indicators [2]**	**Suggested Analyses Field [3]**	**Laboratory**
Portland Concrete Cement & Masonry Products (Section 27, 28, 29, 40, 41, 42, 49, 50, 51, 53, 63, 65, 72, 73, 80, 81, 83, 90, and Special Provisions)	Portland Cement (PCC)	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Masonry products	No	**pH**	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
			Alkalinity		SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
	Sealant (Methyl Methacrylate - MMA)	No	*Methyl Methacrylate*	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
			Cobalt		EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			Zinc		
	Incinerator Bottom Ash Bottom Ash Steel Slag Foundry Sand Fly Ash Municipal Solid Waste	No	**Aluminum** **Calcium** **Vanadium** **Zinc**	Calcium Test	EPA 200.8 (Metal) EPA 200.7 (Calcium)
	Mortar	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Concrete Rinse Water	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Non-Pigmented Curing Compounds	No	Acidity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2310B (Acidity)
			Alkalinity		SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			pH		EPA 150.1 (pH)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	**Visually Observable?**	**Pollutant Indicators [2]**	**Suggested Analyses Field [3]**	**Laboratory**
Landscaping and Other Products (Section 20, 24, and Special Provisions)	Aluminum Sulfate	No	Aluminum	TDS Meter Sulfate	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			TDS		EPA 160.1 (TDS)
			Sulfate		EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
	Sulfur-Elemental	No	*Sulfate*	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
	Fertilizers-Inorganic [4]	No	*Nitrate*	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Phosphate	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)
			Organic Nitrogen	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			Potassium	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Fertilizers-Organic	No	TOC	Nitrate	EPA 415.1 (TOC)
			Nitrate		EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Organic Nitrogen		EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			COD		EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Natural Earth (Sand, Gravel, and Topsoil)	Yes - Cloudiness and turbidity	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Herbicide	No	*Herbicide*	None	Check lab for specific herbicide or pesticide
	Pesticide		**Pesticide**		
	Lime		Alkalinity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			pH		EPA 150.1 (pH)

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	**Visually Observable?**	**Pollutant Indicators [2]**	**Suggested Analyses Field [3]**	**Laboratory**
Painting Products (Section 12-3.08, 20-2.32, 50-1.05, 59, 91, and Special Provisions)	Paint	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Paint Strippers	No	*VOC*	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Resins	No	*COD*	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Sealants	No	*COD*	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Solvents	No	*COD*	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Lacquers, Varnish, Enamels, and Turpentine	No	*COD*	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Thinners	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			COD		EPA 410.4 (COD)
Portable Toilet Waste Products	Portable Toilet Waste	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	**Visually Observable?**	**Pollutant Indicators [2]**	**Suggested Analyses Field [3]**	**Laboratory**
Contaminated Soil [5]	Aerially Deposited Lead[3]	No	*Lead*	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Petroleum	Yes – Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Mining or Industrial Waste, etc.	No	*Contaminant Specific*	Contaminant Specific – Check with laboratory	Contaminant Specific – Check with laboratory
Line Flushing Products	Chlorinated Water	No	*Total chlorine*	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)
Adhesives	Adhesives	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			Phenols	Phenol	EPA 420.1 (Phenol)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
Dust Palliative Products (Section 18)	Salts (Magnesium Chloride, Calcium Chloride, and Natural Brines)	No	Chloride	Chloride	EPA 300.0 (Chloride)
			TDS	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)
			Cations (Sodium, Magnesium, Calcium)	None	EPA 200.7 (Cations)
Vehicle	Antifreeze and Other Vehicle Fluids	Yes - Colored Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Batteries	No	Sulfuric Acid	None	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Lead	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			pH	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
	Fuels, Oils, Lubricants	Yes - Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	**Visually Observable?**	**Pollutant Indicators [2]**	**Suggested Analyses Field [3]**	**Laboratory**
Soil Amendment/Stabilization Products	Polymer/Copolymer [6, 7]	No	*Organic Nitrogen*	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			BOD	None	EPA 405.1 (BOD)
			COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			DOC	None	EPA 415.1 (DOC)
			Nitrate	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Nickel	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Straw/Mulch	Yes - Solids	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Lignin Sulfonate	No	Alkalinity	Alkalinity	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			TDS	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)
	Psyllium	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			TOC		EPA 415.1 (TOC)
	Guar/Plant Gums	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			TOC		EPA 415.1 (TOC)
			Nickel		EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Gypsum	No	pH	pH Meter, Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
			Calcium	Calcium	EPA 200.7 (Calcium)
			Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Aluminum	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			Barium		
			Manganese		
			Vanadium		

Pollutant Testing Guidance Table [1]

Category	Construction Site Material	**Visually Observable?**	**Pollutant Indicators [2]**	**Suggested Analyses Field [3]**	**Laboratory**
Treated Wood Products (Section 58, 80-3.01B(2), and Special Provisions)	Ammoniacal-Copper-Zinc-Arsenate (ACZA) Copper-Chromium-Arsenic (CCA) Ammoniacal-Copper-Arsenate (ACA) Copper Naphthenate	No	Arsenic Total Chromium *Copper* Zinc	Total Chromium	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Creosote	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		

Notes:

1. 1 If specific pollutant is known, analyze only for that specific pollutant. See MSDS to verify.
2. For each construction material, test for one of the pollutant indicators. Bolded pollutant indicates lowest analysis cost or best indicator. However, the composition of the specific construction material, if known, is the first criterion for selecting which analysis to use.
3. See www.hach.com, www.lamotte.com, www.ysi.com and www.chemetrics.com for some of the test kits
4. If the type of inorganic fertilizer is unknown, analyze for all pollutant indicators listed.
5. Only if special handling requirements are required in the Standard Special Provisions for aerially deposited lead (ADL)
6. If used with a dye or fiber matrix, it is considered visually observable and no testing is required.
7. Based upon research conducted by Caltrans, the following copolymers/polymers do not discharge pollutants and water quality sampling and analysis is **not** required: Super Tak™, M-Binder™, Fish Stik™, Pro40dc™, Fisch-Bond™, and Soil Master WR™.

ACRONYMS:

BOD – Biochemical Oxygen Demand
COD – Chemical Oxygen Demand
DOC – Dissolved Organic Carbon
EPA – Environmental Protection Agency
HACH – Worldwide company that provides advanced analytical systems and technical support for water quality testing.
SM – Standard Method
SVOC – Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds
TDS – Total Dissolved Solids
TKN – Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen
TOC – Total Organic Carbon
TSP – Tri-Sodium Phosphate
VOC - Volatile Organic Compounds

REFERENCES:

Construction Storm Water Sampling and Analysis Guidance Document, California Stormwater Quality Task Force, October 2001.
Environmental Impact of Construction and Repair Materials on Surface and Ground Waters, Report 448, National Cooperative Highway Research Program, 2001
Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, Environmental Programs, California Department of Transportation, October 1, 1999.
Statewide Storm Water Management Plan, Division of Environmental Analysis, California Department of Transportation, April 2002.
Statewide Storm Water Quality Practice Guidelines, Environmental Program, California Department of Transportation, August 2000.
Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes and District 7 Erosion Control Pilot Study, June 2000.
Stormwater Monitoring Protocols, Guidance Manual, California Department of Transportation, May 2000.
SWPPP/WPCP Preparation Manual, Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks, February 2003.

APPENDIX T
STORM WATER SAMPLING FORMS

SAMPLING & ANALYSIS

Sampling & Analysis for Risk Level 1

- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

Sampling & Analysis for Risk Level 2

- Effluent sampling for turbidity and pH (minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point per qualifying rain event)
- Contained rain water (at time of discharge)
- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

Sampling & Analysis for Risk Level 3

- Effluent sampling for turbidity and pH (minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point per qualifying rain event)
- Suspended sediment concentration (SCC) (required only if turbidity exceeds NEL, minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point, per qualifying rain event)
- Receiving water sampling for turbidity and SCC and/or pH (if NEL is exceeded and project has a direct discharge to receiving water, minimum 3 samples per day per discharge point, per qualifying rain event)
- Bioassessment (if project is 30 acres or more and directly discharges to a wadeable stream, conduct up- and down-stream of point of discharge to receiving water, conduct before start of construction activity and after completion)
- Contained rain water (at time of discharge)
- Non-visible pollutants, spills and/or BMP failures (within first 2 hours of discharge from site)
- Other (as required by dewatering permits, RWQCB or TMDLs)

Copies of all inspection and sampling reports are to be documented in the SWPPP and included in the Annual Report. All sampling data is required to be entered into SMARTS through the Annual Reports and Ad Hoc Monitoring Reports interface prior to submitting the Annual Report. Refer to the SWPPP Section 7.6 for additional sampling and monitoring requirements, and Section 7.9 for reporting requirements and records retention. Instructions for submitting ad hoc monitoring reports are included in Appendix U.

In the event that the storm event average of the samples exceeds an applicable NAL (see Section 7.3), Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the SWRCB's SMARTS no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. (Note, however that Risk Level 3 dischargers must submit all field data regardless of exceedance status within five days of the storm event conclusion). In addition, the RWQCBs may request the submittal of an NAL

Exceedance Report through SMARTS. The discharger must certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the General Permit's Special Provisions for Construction Activity.

In the event that the daily average of the samples exceed an applicable NEL (see Section 7.3), Risk Level 3 dischargers must electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the SWRCB's SMARTS within 24 hours of identifying the exceedance. ATS dischargers must submit an NEL Violation Report to the SWRCB's SMARTS within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified. The discharger must certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the General Permit's Special Provisions for Construction Activity (General Permit Section IV).

Instructions for submitting ad hoc monitoring reports are included in Appendix U.

Risk Level 2
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets

Construction Site Name:	WDID:	
Sampler:	Date:	Time Start:

Sampling Event Type:	☐ Stormwater	☐ Non-stormwater	☐ Non-visible pollutant

Field Meter Calibration

pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected

Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

Risk Level 2
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets

Construction Site Name:	WDID:	
Sampler:	Date:	Time Start:

Sampling Event Type:	☐ Stormwater	☐ Non-stormwater	☐ Non-visible pollutant

Field Meter Calibration

pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected

Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

SAMPLE ACTIVITY LOG

GENERAL INFORMATION					
Project Name					
WDID No.					
Contractor					
Arrival Time		Departure Time			
Weather Condition					
Construction Type					
Sampling Type (Check Applicable)	❒ Prior to forecast rain ❒ 24-hr intervals during extended rain		❒ After a rain event ❒ Other _____		
Season (Check Applicable)	❒ Rainy		❒ Non-Rainy		
Storm Data	Storm Start Date & Time:		Storm Duration (hrs):		
	Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units)	Min. Hr. Days	Approximate Rainfall Amount (mm)		

For rainfall information: http://cdec.water.ca.gov/weather.html or http://www.weather.gov/

SAMPLE LOG		
Sample Identification	**Sample Location**	**Sample Collection Date and Time**

Specific sample locations descriptions may include: 30m upstream from discharge at eastern boundary, runoff from northern waste storage area, downgradient of inlet 57 at kilometer post 36, etc.

FIELD ANALYSIS		
	Yes No	
Sample Identification	**Test**	**Result**

SAMPLE ACTIVITY LOG

GENERAL INFORMATION					
Project Name					
WDID No.					
Contractor					
Arrival Time		Departure Time			
Weather Condition					
Construction Type					
Sampling Type (Check Applicable)	❒ Prior to forecast rain ❒ 24-hr intervals during extended rain		❒ After a rain event ❒ Other _____		
Season (Check Applicable)	❒ Rainy		❒ Non-Rainy		
Storm Data	Storm Start Date & Time:		Storm Duration (hrs):		
	Time elapsed since last storm (Circle Applicable Units)	Min. Hr. Days	Approximate Rainfall Amount (mm)		

For rainfall information: http://cdec.water.ca.gov/weather.html or http://www.weather.gov/

SAMPLE LOG		
Sample Identification	**Sample Location**	**Sample Collection Date and Time**

Specific sample locations descriptions may include: 30m upstream from discharge at eastern boundary, runoff from northern waste storage area, downgradient of inlet 57 at kilometer post 36, etc.

FIELD ANALYSIS		
	Yes No	
Sample Identification	**Test**	**Result**

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY **DATE:** **Lab ID:**

DESTINATION LAB:							REQUESTED ANALYSIS				Notes:
ATTN:											
ADDRESS:											
Office Phone:											
Cell Phone:											
SAMPLED BY:											
Contact:											
Project Name											
Client Sample ID	**Sample Date**	**Sample Time**	**Sample Matrix**	**Container #**	**Container Type**	**Container Pres.**					

SENDER COMMENTS:	**RELINQUISHED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:
LABORATORY COMMENTS:	**RECEIVED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY **DATE:** **Lab ID:**

DESTINATION LAB:							REQUESTED ANALYSIS				Notes:
ATTN:											
ADDRESS:											
Office Phone:											
Cell Phone:											
SAMPLED BY:											
Contact:											
Project Name											
Client Sample ID	**Sample Date**	**Sample Time**	**Sample Matrix**	**Container #**	**Container Type**	**Container Pres.**					

SENDER COMMENTS:	**RELINQUISHED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:
LABORATORY COMMENTS:	**RECEIVED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:

APPENDIX U

HOW TO SUBMIT AN AD HOC REPORT FOR CONSTRUCTION SITE MONITORING

How to Submit an Ad Hoc Report for Construction Site Monitoring

State Water Board Order No. 2009-009-DWQ, the Construction General Permit (CGP) is a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit that implements Federal regulations (40 CFR § 122.44) requiring enrollees to self-report effluent monitoring for their covered discharges. The CGP requires some permittees to self-report effluent monitoring information under specific circumstances. For example, if the permittees are Risk Level or Type 2 then they are subject to Numeric Action Levels (NALs). If the permittees are Risk Level or Type 3 then they are subject to Numeric Effluent Limitations (NELs). All Risk Level and Type 2 and 3 CGP permittees must report results of their sampling and analysis of effluent discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire area disturbed by the project. Risk Level and Type 1 permittees must conduct water quality monitoring of their effluent ***only*** if non-visible pollutants are present on the project.

The CGP requires both annual (September 1 of each year) and ad hoc electronic reporting of this information, depending on the circumstances. These instructions are specifically for ad hoc reporting. We will produce similar instructions for annual reporting as soon as possible.

All of this effluent monitoring information must be reported electronically through the Stormwater Multi Application & Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the deadlines listed below:

Risk Level/LUP Type	Non-Visible Monitoring Results[1]	Effluent Monitoring Results	NAL Exceedance Results	NEL Exceedance Results
1	Prior to Annual Report Submittal		N/A	N/A
2	Prior to Annual Report Submittal		10 days after storm event conclusion	N/A
3	5 days after storm event conclusion			

For more information on the CGP:
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml

If you have any questions please contact the Storm Water help desk at smarts@wateboards.ca.gov or 1-866-563-3107.

[1] Up to date analytical data must be included in the SWPPP

Instructions

Objectives

- Learn how to enter effluent monitoring data for Construction sites.

Prerequisites

- Best used in Internet Explorer.
- Data reviewed by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner.

Logging into SMARTS

1. Open Internet Explorer and visit https://smarts.waterboards.ca.gov/

NOTE: This screen provides notifications regarding system maintenance times and/or other important information about SMARTS.

2. Enter your User ID & Password.

NOTE: The User ID and Password are case sensitive.

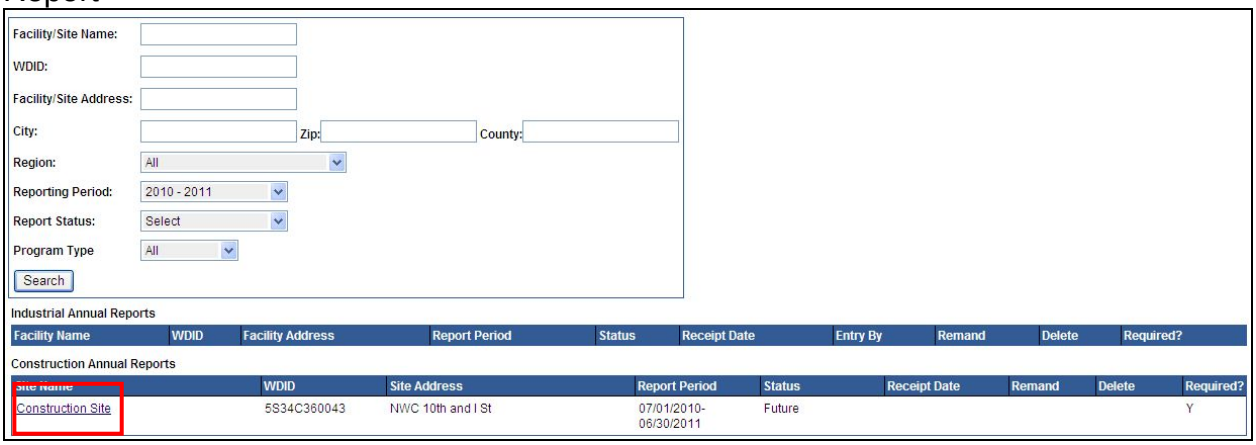
Ad Hoc Report

1. After logging in, select the menu item:

"**Annual Report**"

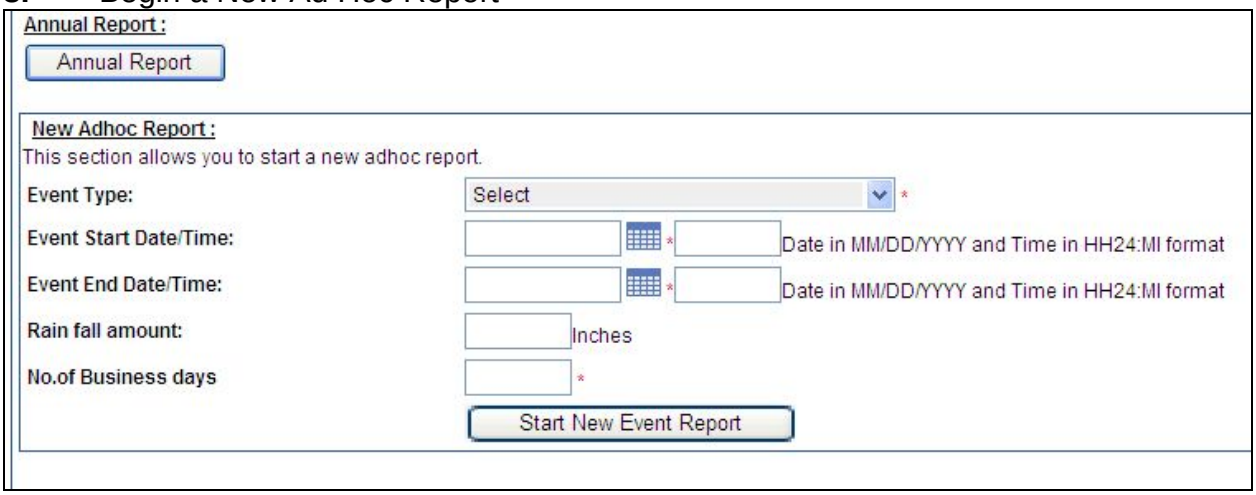
NOTE: Ad Hoc reports for monitoring data are part of the Annual Report. At the end of the reporting year all Ad Hoc reports will be submitted as part of the Annual Report.

2. Select the Construction Site to begin the Ad Hoc Report



NOTE: Both Construction & Industrial Annual Reports are accessible via this search screen.

3. Begin a New Ad Hoc Report



a. Select "**Event Type**"
   1) Rain Event: Storm Event producing 0.50 inches of precipitation or more.
   2) Non-Storm Water Discharge Event: All other discharges.

b. Enter "**Event Start Date/Time**" (Time is optional)

c. Enter "**Event End Date/Time**" (Time is optional)

d. Enter "**Rain fall amount**" in inches
   1) Recorded from onsite rain gauge or nearby governmental rain gauge..

e. Enter "**Number of Business Days**" during rain event
   1) Effluent monitoring is only required during normal site business hours.

f. Click on "**Start New Event Report**"

NOTE: Ad hoc reports may be saved at anytime and users can return at a later time to complete the submittal. Ad Hoc reports associated with this WDID are listed at bottom of the screen under "**Ad Hoc Reports**"

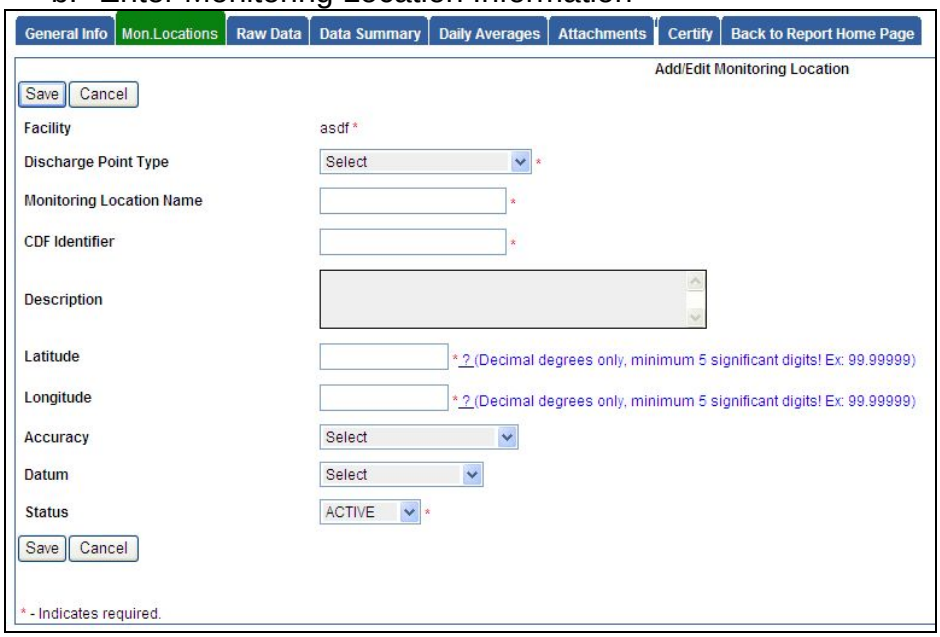
4. General Information
Owner/Site information to verify you are working in the correct WDID. If the information needs to be updated, click on "**Click here to go to NOI screens**" link.

a. Click "Next" to continue

5. Monitoring Location Tab
In this tab you create & maintain monitoring locations on the project site.

a. Click the "**Create a New Monitoring Location**" button if the appropriate monitoring location has not been created.

b. Enter Monitoring Location Information



1) Select "**Discharge Point Ty**pe" from drop down
- **a)** Effluent Monitoring
- **b)** Influent Monitoring
- **c)** Internal Monitoring
- **d)** Receiving Water Monitoring

2) Enter "**Monitoring Location N**ame"
3) Enter "**CDF Identifier**"

NOTE: For future use to link data from a MS Excel spreadsheet template to upload all monitoring data at one time.

4) Enter "**Description**" (not required)

NOTE: Although the "Description" field is not required, it is recommended that a description of the monitoring location be entered (e.g. NW corner outfall)

5) Enter "**Latitude**" in decimal degrees
6) Enter "**Longitude**" in decimal degrees
7) Select "**Accuracy**" (optional)
8) Select "**Datum**" (optional)
9) Select "**Status**"
   a) Active
   b) In-Active

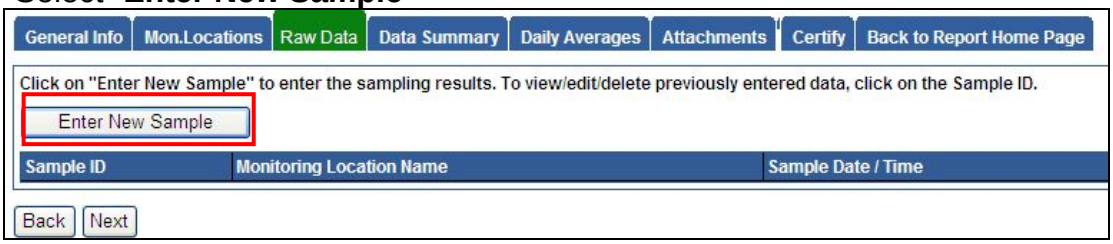
NOTE: For different rain events, monitoring locations may not discharge so you can choose to in-activate the monitoring location.

10) Click "**Save**" and repeat steps i – ix to add all monitoring locations
11) Click "**Next**" to continue to Raw Data tab.

6. Raw Data Tab

All monitoring data will be entered in this tab.

a. Select "**Enter New Sample**"



NOTE: The basic parameters and parameters specific to the site will be populated in the table.

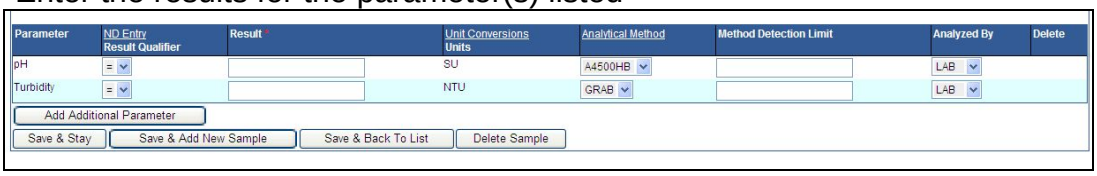
b. Select "**Monitoring Location**" from the drop down box for this sample.
c. Enter "**Sample Date/Time**"
   The date and time must be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM. There must be a space in between the

date and time, and the time must be in 24-hour format (e.g. to enter March 1, 2006 at 3pm, enter 03/01/2006 15:00).

d. Enter the "**Qualified SWPPP Practitioner's**" name

e. Enter **"% of Total Discharge**"
This is the percent contribution of discharge point as compared to the sum of all discharge points (100%). Can be area or flow weighted.

f. Enter the results for the parameter(s) listed

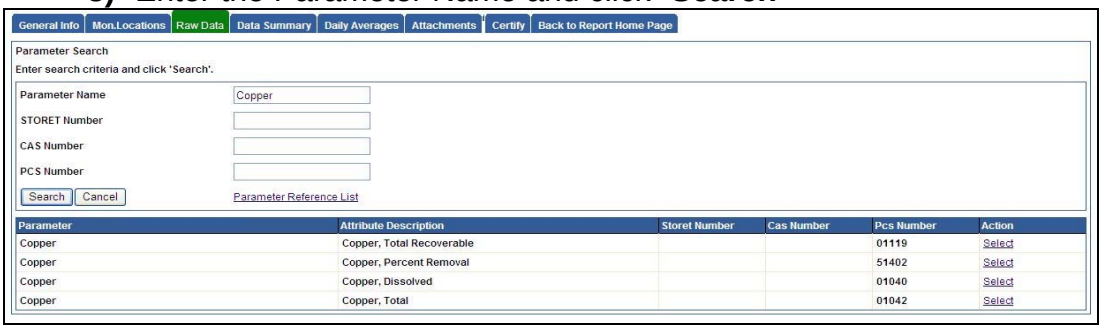


1) If a pH sample is not required, enter zero for the result. Click "Save & Stay". A hyperlink will appear on the right to "delete". Click the hyperlink to delete the parameter.

Non-Visible Pollutant/Non-Storm Water Discharge Sample

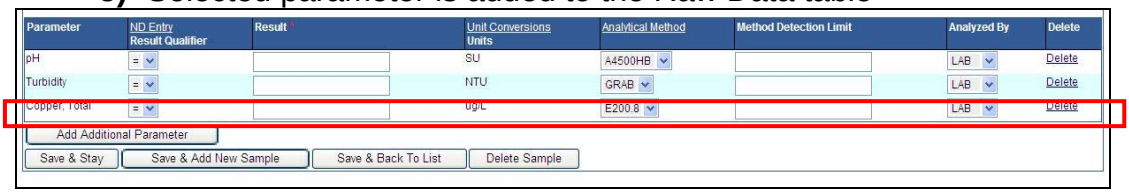
2) To add additional parameters for a non-visible pollutant discharge or non-storm water sample, click the "**Add Additional Parameter**" button and enter the additional parameters to the table.

3) Enter the Parameter Name and click "**Search**"



4) When a parameter result(s) appears, choose the appropriate selection by clicking the "**Select**" hyperlink under the "**Action**" column.

5) Selected parameter is added to the Raw Data table



6) Enter the result for this parameter

7) If a sample result is marked as ND (non-detect), the user must locate the MDL (Method Detection Limit) on the laboratory report, change the Result Qualifier to

"<", enter the MDL value, and then again in the MDL column. Also, if the sample result is marked as "TRACE" amounts detected, change the Result Qualifier to "<", enter the most restrictive value (either PQL or MDL), and then again in the MDL column.

8) If the sample result units do not match the units listed in SMARTS, convert the result units by using the "Unit Conversions" table. Click the "**Unit Conversions**" hyperlink to view this table.

9) Click "**Save & Stay**"

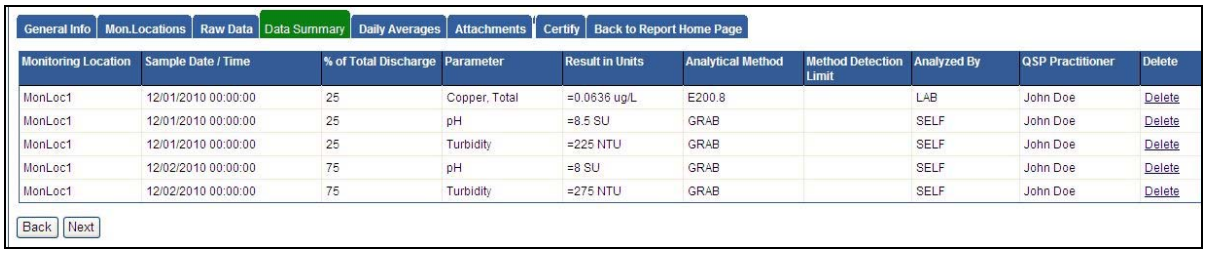
10) Repeat Steps iii – ix to add additional parameters.

☞ NOTE: The following are instructions on each "**Save**" button:

- "**Save & Stay**": Saves any changes that have been made on the screen and will remain on the screen.
- "**Save & Add New Sample**": Saves any changes that have been made on the screen and clears the data fields for a new sample record. This is to be used when multiple monitoring locations and/or samples need to be entered.
- "**Save & Back to List**": Saves any changes that have been made on the screen and takes the user back to the "Create New Event" screen.

7. Data Summary Tab

This tab allows users to review all data entered on the Raw Data tab. Return to the Raw Data tab if edits are necessary

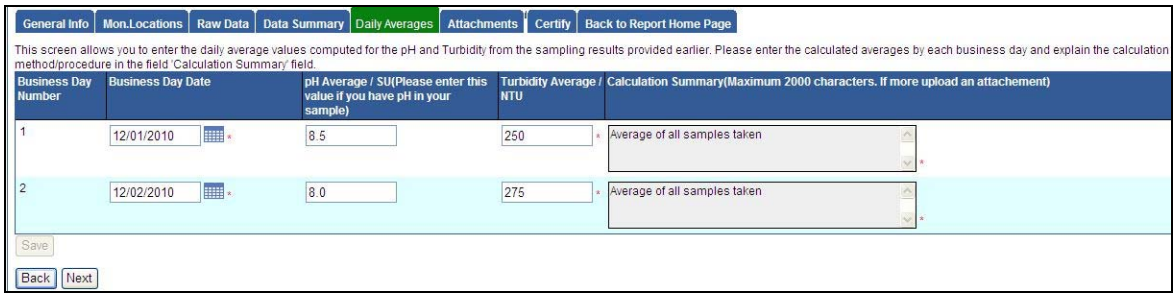


Click "**Next**" when done reviewing the data.

a. Click "**Back**" to go to Raw Data tab.

8. Daily Average Tab

Enter the daily average for pH and/or turbidity for each business day of the rain event. The number of days is automatically populated based on the business days entered when starting the report.

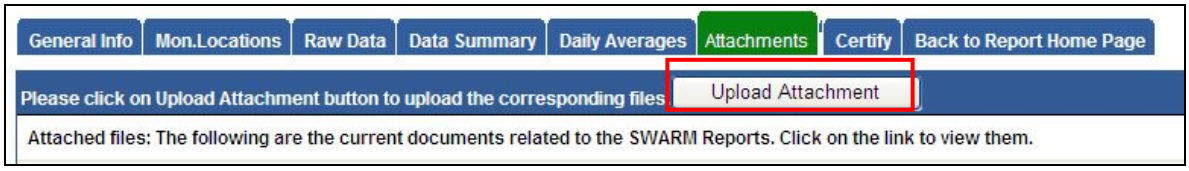


"

a. Enter "**Business Day Date"**
b. Enter "**pH**" average
c. Enter "**Turbidity**" average
d. Enter "**Calculation Summary**"
   A summary is required so Water Board staff can view what individual samples were used to calculate the submitted average.
e. Follow steps a – d for additional business days.
f. Click "**Save**" when complete.
g. Click "**Next**" to go to Attachment Tab

9. Attachments Tab

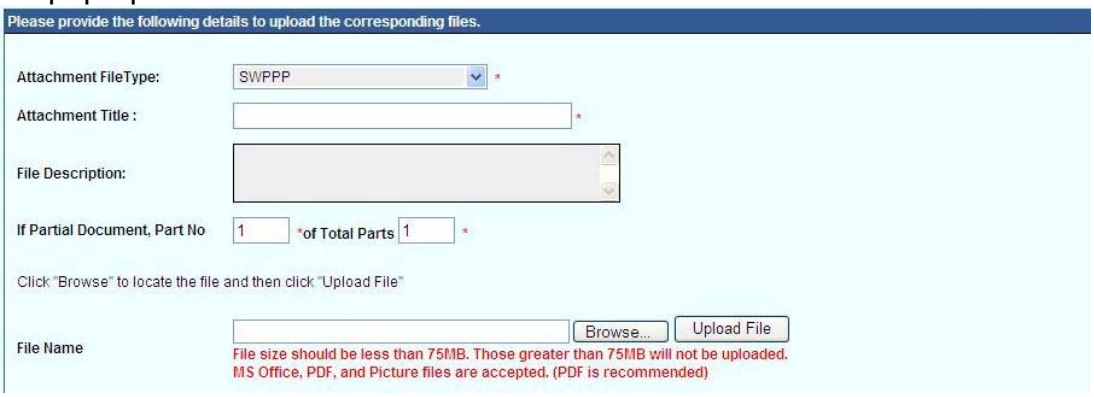
Scanned or electronic documents required for the SMARTS report are attached using this tab.



NOTE: Laboratory reports are required to be attached to the report to validate data.

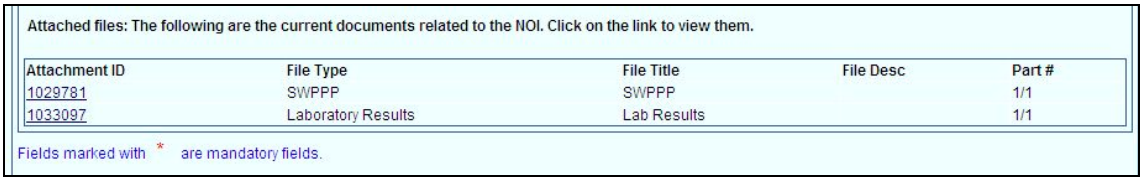
a. Click "**Upload Attachment**"

NOTE: Separate Browser Window will pop-up. Make sure pop-up blockers are turned off.



b. Select the appropriate "**Attachment File Type**" from the drop down menu

c. Give the file an "**Attachment Title**"
d. If necessary, enter a "**File Description**"
e. If the document is large, you can upload in portions. i.e. 1 of 5, 2 of 5 etc…
f. Click "**Browse**" to locate the "**File Nam**e" on your computer. Click "Open" to select the file.
g. Click "**Upload**" to upload the attachment to SMARTS.
h. Once the file has successfully uploaded, it will populate in the Attachment table on the bottom of the screen.

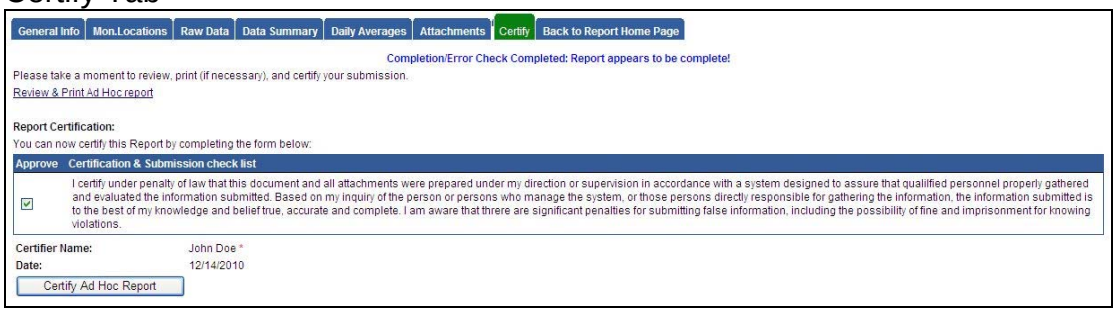

Attached files: The following are the current documents related to the NOI. Click on the link to view them.

Attachment ID	File Type	File Title	File Desc	Part #
1029781	SWPPP	SWPPP		1/1
1033097	Laboratory Results	Lab Results		1/1

Fields marked with * are mandatory fields.

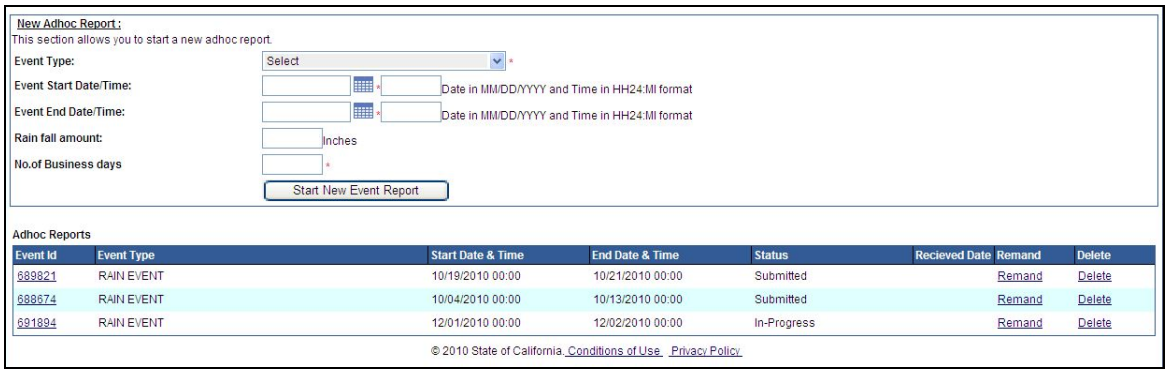
i. Close the attachment window
j. Click "**Next**" to go to the Certify Tab

10. Certify Tab



a. Click "**Perform Completion Check**"
    1) Any mandatory fields without data will be displayed.
        a) Correct any errors and Perform Completion Check again
    2) If no errors are found:
        a) You can choose to "**Review & Print the Ad Hoc report"** for your files
        b) Mark the Certification Statement and click the "**Certify Ad Hoc Report**."
            a. If you are a Data Entry Person, notify the Legally Responsible Person and/or Approved Signatory to certify the Ad Hoc Report.

11. Ad Hoc Report(s) table



a. Ad Hoc reports that are "**In-Progress**" or "**Submitted**" are listed in the Ad Hoc reports table.
b. To continue an "**In-Progress**" or view a "**Submitted**" report, click on the "**Event ID**" to open the report.
c. "**In-Progress**" reports can be deleted by clicking the "**delete**" link on the right.
d. "**Submitted**" reports may be remanded if changes are required after the LRP or Approved Signatory certified the report.

APPENDIX V

NAL/NEL EXCEEDANCE SITE EVALUATIONS & NON-COMPLIANCE REPORTS

NAL or NEL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report	Page __ of __
Project Name	
Project WDID	
Project Location	
Date of Exceedance	
Type of Exceedance	**NAL Daily Average** ☐ **pH** ☐ **Turbidity** **NEL Daily Average** ☐ **pH** ☐ **Turbidity** ☐ **Other (specify) _____**
Measurement or Analytical Method	☐ **Field meter** **(Sensitivity: _____)** ☐ **Lab method (specify) _____** **(Reporting Limit: _____)** **(MDL: _____)**
Calculated Daily Average	☐ **pH _ pH units** ☐ **Turbidity __ NTU**
Rain Gauge Measurement	**_____ inches**
Compliance Storm Event	**_____ inches (5-year, 24-hour event)**
Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance	

NAL or NEL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report	Page __ of __
Description of BMPs in Place at Time of Event	
Initial Assessment of Cause	
Corrective Actions Taken (deployed after exceedance)	
Additional Corrective Actions Proposed	
Report Completed By	_____ **(Print Name, Title)**
Signature	_____

APPENDIX W
DEWATERING REQUIREMENTS

State of California
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
Santa Ana Region

March 27, 2009

ITEM: *9

SUBJECT: Issuance of updated general waste discharge requirements for discharges to surface waters that pose an insignificant (de minimus) threat to water quality – Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES NO. CAG998001

DISCUSSION:

See attached Order No. R8-2009-0003 and Attachments

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Adopt Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG998001 as presented.

COMMENT SOLICITATION:

Comments were solicited from the dischargers and the following agencies:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Permits Issuance Section (WTR-5) – Doug Eberhardt
U.S. Army District, Los Angeles, Corps of Engineers - Regulatory Branch
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Carlsbad
State Water Resources Control Board, Office of the Chief Counsel – David Rice
State Department of Water Resources, Glendale – Charles Keene
State Department of Fish and Game, Los Alamitos – Latonio
State Department of Fish and Game, South Coast Region, San Diego – Dolores Duarle
California Department of Public Health, Santa Ana - Oliver Pacifico
California Department of Public Health, San Diego - Steve Williams
California Department of Public Health, San Bernardino - Sean McCarthy
San Bernardino County Department of Public Health, Division of Environmental Health Services – Daniel Avera
San Bernardino County Flood Control and Transportation Department - Naresh Varma
Riverside County Flood Control and Water Conservation District – Jason Uhley
Riverside County Environmental Health Department - Sandy Bunchek
Orange County Public Facilities and Resources Department, Flood Control – Chris Crompton/Andy Ngo
Orange County Health Care Agency - Larry Honeybourne
Orange County Resources and Development Management Department – Richard Boon
Orange County Planning & Development Services Department – Trish McNally
Orange County Water District - Nira Yamachika
Orange County Coastkeeper - Garry Brown
Lawyers for Clean Water C/c San Francisco Baykeeper
Inland Empire Waterkeeper – Lee Reeder
Defend the Bay, Newport Beach - Robert J. Caustin
Current R8-2003-0061 enrollees

California Regional Water Quality Control Board
Santa Ana Region

3737 Main Street, Suite 500, Riverside, California 92501-3348
Phone (951) 782-4130 • FAX (951) 781-6288 • TDD (951) 782-3221
www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana

ORDER NO. R8-2009-0003
NPDES NO. CAG998001

GENERAL WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS FOR DISCHARGES TO SURFACE WATERS THAT POSE AN INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY

A Discharger, as described in the following table, who has complied with the requirements for coverage under this Order, is authorized to discharge under this Order, once permit coverage is effective, as described in this Order.

Dischargers	Individuals/agencies/other parties who discharge wastewater that pose an insignificant (de minimus) threat to water quality of surface waters.

This Order was adopted by the Regional Water Quality Control Board on:	**March 27, 2009**
This Order shall become effective on:	**March 27, 2009**
This Order shall expire on:	**March 1, 2014**
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the Regional Water Quality Control Board have classified these discharges as **minor** discharges.	

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. R8-2003-0061 except for enforcement purposes, and, in order to meet the provisions contained in division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with Section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder, the Discharger shall comply with the requirements in this Order.

I, Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region, on March 27, 2009.

Gerard J. Thibeault, Executive Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Tables

List of Attachments

I. DISCHARGER[1] INFORMATION

A. Background

Order No. R8-2003-0061, NPDES No. CAG998001 is a general NPDES permit adopted by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (hereinafter Regional Water Board), on August 22, 2003 for discharges to surface waters of various types of wastes that pose an insignificant threat to water quality.

On March 4, 2005, Order No. R8-2003-0061 was amended by Order No. R8-2005-0041, allowing the discharge of de minimus discharges within the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay Watershed provided it can be demonstrated that there are no pollutants of concern (selenium and nitrates) in the discharge.

On January 18, 2006, Order No. R8-2003-0061 was again amended by Order No. R8-2006-0004 to include the proposed discharge of decanted backwash filter wastewater and/or sludge dewatering filtrate water from water treatment facilities as one of the types of discharges that may be considered for coverage under this general Order.

To date, 166 Dischargers have been authorized under Order No. R8-2003-0061; of these, 113 are still active. It is anticipated that these existing Dischargers will be submitting renewal applications for continued discharges. The demand for permit issuance will far exceed the available staff resources to develop and bring individual tentative waste discharge requirements to the Board for adoption. These circumstances necessitate the renewal of this general NPDES permit.

B. Regulatory Approach

1. Order No. R8-2009-0003 (hereinafter, this Order) will update Order No. R8-2003-0061 and will facilitate the processing of permit applications and the implementation of de minimus discharge projects within the Santa Ana Region. However, as discussed in the Fact Sheet (Attachment F), certain types of municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permittee discharge activities will no longer be regulated under this Order but will be regulated under the area-wide MS4 permits when these permits are updated appropriately and renewed during the early part of 2009. Similarly, other Waste Discharge Requirement (WDR) holders may no longer be regulated under this Order if their WDRs are appropriately amended. The types of wastewater discharges regulated under this Order include the following discharges:

    a. Construction dewatering wastes;

    b. Wastes associated with well installation, development, test pumping and purging;

    c. Aquifer testing wastes;

---

[1] *For the purposes of this Order, references to the "discharger" or "permittee" in applicable federal and State laws, regulations, plans, or policy are held to be equivalent to references to the Discharger herein.*

d. Dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults;

e. Discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.;

f. Discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.;

g. Discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.;

h. Discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.;

i. Discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing;

j. Air conditioning condensate;

k. Swimming pool discharge;

l. Discharges resulting from diverted stream flows;

m. Decanted filter backwash wastewater and/or sludge dewatering filtrate water from water treatment facilities; and

n. Other similar types of wastes as determined by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer, which pose a de minimus threat to water quality yet must be regulated under waste discharge requirements.

2. This Order regulates proposed groundwater related discharges and/or de minimus discharges within the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay Watershed that do not contain nutrients, selenium, and other pollutants of TMDL concern at levels that pose a threat to water quality.

3. The following discharges are excluded from regulation under this Order:

   a. Wastewater with pollutants of concern other than those for which effluent limitations are specified in this Order.

   b. Wastewater discharges from hydro-testing of contaminated pipes or contaminated vessels or tanks.

   c. Wastewater discharges from draining of decorative ponds, golf course lakes and ponded water (irrigation tailwater that may commingle with stormwater), unless full characterization of the wastewater for the presence of pesticides, priority pollutants, insecticide, biocide and/or other chemicals that may have been applied to the wastewater is provided. There must be a demonstration that there are no pollutants present at levels of concern.

II. GENERAL PERMIT APPLICATION

A. New Dischargers

At least 45 days before the start of a new discharge, the Discharger shall submit an application and obtain the authorization letter from the Executive Officer to discharge wastewater to surface waters. The application shall include the following information:

1. Notice of Intent to be covered under this Order.

2. For projects involving well development, well purging and groundwater extraction or dewatering, a site characterization study that defines the proximity of the extraction well to known contaminated sites, the presence of contaminated groundwater onsite, contaminants and their properties and a three-dimensional assessment of the extent and concentration of contaminants in the subsurface and includes a description of the geologic and hydrologic factors that control the migration of the contaminants. It shall also include a list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations which have or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines. If the project site is adjacent or near a contaminated site, considering the depth of extraction well, the groundwater extraction flow rate and other influencing factors, the Discharger shall evaluate the possibility of extracting the contaminated groundwater from the adjacent site and shall determine the time at which contaminated wastewater will reach the groundwater extraction wells.

3. A report that shall include the following:

    a. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent from each source. Unless specified elsewhere in this Order, all laboratory analyses for analyzing pollutant concentration shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 136. For projects involving well development, well purging and groundwater extraction, a representative groundwater sample shall be analyzed for Cadmium, Chromium VI, Copper, Lead, Mercury, Nickel, Selenium[2], Silver, Zinc, total dissolved solids, total inorganic nitrogen, hardness, perchlorate, and organic pollutants[3]. Test results shall be reported with the reported minimum levels (ML) and the method detection limit (MDL);

    b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates in million gallons per day (mgd), the expected start date of discharge, the frequency and duration of the discharge;

    c. The proposed discharge location(s) and latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

    d. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

---

2 *Use modified EPA Method 200.8 using a Dynamic Reaction Cell (DRC) with an ICP-MS and with reporting limit below 1 µg/L*

3 *Using EPA method 8260B.*

e. The affected receiving water;

f. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

4. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

5. The application for coverage under this Order, including the NOI (see Attachment B of this Order), map(s), report, and fee, must be submitted to the following address:

   Permitting Section
   California Regional Water Quality Control Board
   3737 Main Street, Suite 500
   Riverside, CA 92501-3348

B. Existing Dischargers

For existing Dischargers authorized to continue discharging under Order No. R8-2003-0061 after August 1, 2008, discharges will continue to be regulated under the terms and conditions of Order No. R8-2003-0061 until a new discharge authorization is issued, provided that the Discharger submits, no later than April 11, 2009, an updated NOI, a copy of the current Monitoring & Reporting Program previously issued to the Discharger, and proposed treatment modifications (if any). If no application is submitted, the Discharger shall terminate the discharge upon the effective date of this Order.

C. Effectivity of Coverage

Coverage under this Order shall be effective on the date that the Executive Officer issues a discharge authorization letter, which shall include a self monitoring program for the proposed discharge.

D. Termination of Coverage

The Discharger shall inform the Regional Water Board by a letter if coverage under this Order is no longer needed. Upon receipt of said letter, the Regional Water Board Executive Officer or a designee shall issue a letter terminating coverage under this Order.

E. Election of Permit Coverage

Dischargers already covered under the NPDES program, whether by a general or individual permit, may elect to continue coverage under the existing valid permit or may submit a complete application for coverage under this Order. Dischargers who submit a complete application under this Order are not required to submit an individual permit application. The Regional Water Board may request additional information and determine that a Discharger is not eligible for coverage under this Order and would be better regulated under an individual or other general NPDES permit or, for discharges to land, under waste discharge requirements (WDRs). If the Regional Water Board issues an NPDES permit or WDRs, the applicability of this Order to the specified discharge is immediately terminated on the effective date of the NPDES permit or WDRs.

III. FINDINGS

The Regional Water Board finds:

A. Background.

This Order replaces Order No. R8-2003-0061. The NPDES permit number, No. CAG998001, remains the same. Dischargers enrolled under the previous Order No. R8-2003-0061 must obtain coverage under this new Order to continue their authorization to discharge. To obtain authorization for continued and future discharge to waters of the United States, Dischargers must submit a complete application, as described in II.A. and B. above, and obtain coverage in order to be regulated under this Order as provided in 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Section 122.28 (b)(2).

For the purposes of this Order, references to the “discharger” or “permittee” in applicable federal and State laws, regulations, plans, or policy are held to be equivalent to references to the Discharger herein.

B. Industry Description.

This Order regulates de minimus discharges (as listed in Section I. Discharge Information, above) to surface waters. The discharges are to surface waters, including estuarine and ocean waters, within the Santa Ana Region, including de minimus discharges to Newport Bay and San Diego Creek watershed that do not contain nutrients, selenium, and other pollutants of TMDL concern at levels that pose a threat to water quality or beneficial uses.

C. Legal Authorities. This Order is issued pursuant to Section 402 of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and implementing regulations adopted by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and Chapter 5.5, Division 7 of the California Water Code (CWC) (commencing with Section 13370). It shall serve as an NPDES permit for de minimus point source discharges from facilities to surface waters. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) pursuant to Article 4, Chapter 4, Division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with Section 13260).

D. Background and Rationale for Requirements. The Regional Water Board developed the requirements in this Order based on information obtained through issuance and enforcement of the prior general permits for groundwater cleanup discharges, through monitoring and reporting programs, and other available information. The Fact Sheet (Attachment F), which contains background information and rationale for Order requirements, is hereby incorporated into this Order and, thus constitutes part of the Findings for this Order. Attachments A through E and G through I are also incorporated into this Order.

E. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). Under Water Code Section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code Section 21000 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 143 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov. 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal.Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.)

F. Technology-based Effluent Limitations. Section 301(b) of the CWA and implementing USEPA permit regulations at Section 122.44, title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations[4], requires that permits include conditions meeting applicable technology-based requirements at a minimum, and any more stringent effluent limitations necessary to meet applicable water quality standards (WQS). The discharges authorized by this Order must, at a minimum, meet technology-based requirements and/or Best Professional Judgment (BPJ) standard in accordance with Part 125, Section 125.3. A detailed discussion of the technology-based effluent limitations development is included in the Fact Sheet. This Order does not include technology-based Effluent Limitation.

G. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs). Section 301(b) of the CWA and Section 122.44(d) require that permits include limitations more stringent than applicable federal technology-based requirements where necessary to achieve applicable WQS.

---

[4] *All further statutory references are to title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations unless otherwise indicated.*

Section 122.44(d)(1)(i) mandates that permits include effluent limitations for all pollutants that are or may be discharged at levels that have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality standard, including numeric and narrative objectives within a standard. Where reasonable potential has been established for a pollutant, but there is no numeric criterion or objective for the pollutant, WQBELs must be established using: (1) USEPA criteria guidance under CWA Section 304(a), supplemented where necessary by other relevant information; (2) an indicator parameter for the pollutant of concern; or (3) a calculated numeric water quality criterion, such as a proposed state criterion or policy interpreting the state's narrative criterion, supplemented with other relevant information, as provided in Section 122.44(d)(1)(vi).

H. Water Quality Control Plans. The Regional Water Board adopted a revised Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana Region (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995 (Resolution No. 94-1). The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters in the Santa Ana Region addressed through the Basin Plan. More recently, Resolution No. R8-2004-0001 amended the Basin Plan significantly to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater subbasins, now termed "management zones", new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. This Basin Plan amendment was adopted by the Regional Water Board on January 22, 2004. The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved the amendment on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. EPA approved the surface water standards components of the nitrogen/total dissolved solids (N/TDS) amendment on June 20, 2007.

The existing and potential beneficial uses of surface waters in the Santa Ana Region are designated in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan and may include:

1. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
2. Agricultural Supply,
3. Industrial Service Supply,
4. Industrial Process Supply,
5. Groundwater Recharge,
6. Hydropower Generation,
7. Water Contact Recreation,
8. Non-contact Water Recreation
9. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
10. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,
11. Cold Freshwater Habitat,

12. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
13. Wildlife Habitat,
14. Marine Habitat,
15. Shellfish Harvesting,
16. Estuarine Habitat,
17. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
18. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development.

Many surface waters within the region recharge underlying groundwater basins. The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater within the Santa Ana Region generally include:

1. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
2. Agricultural Supply,
3. Industrial Service Supply, and
4. Industrial Process Supply

Requirements of this Order implement the Basin Plan.

I. National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR). USEPA adopted the NTR on December 22, 1992, and later amended it on May 4, 1995 and November 9, 1999. About forty criteria in the NTR applied in California. On May 18, 2000, USEPA adopted the CTR. The CTR promulgated new, numeric criteria for certain priority pollutants in California and, in addition, incorporated the previously adopted NTR criteria that were applicable in the State. The CTR was amended on February 13, 2001. The NTR and CTR contain water quality criteria for priority pollutants. This Order does not include priority pollutants limits, because this Order covers only discharges that pose an insignificant (de minimus) threat to water quality.

J. State Implementation Policy. On March 2, 2000, the State Water Board adopted the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (State Implementation Policy or SIP). The SIP became effective on April 28, 2000 with respect to the priority pollutant criteria promulgated for California by the USEPA through the NTR and to the priority pollutant objectives established by the Regional Water Board in the Basin Plan. The SIP became effective on May 18, 2000 with respect to the priority pollutant criteria promulgated by the USEPA through the CTR. The State Water Board adopted amendments to the SIP on February 24, 2005 that became effective on July 13, 2005. The SIP establishes implementation provisions for priority pollutant criteria and objectives and provisions for toxicity control. Requirements of this Order implement the SIP.

K. Compliance Schedules and Interim Requirements – Not Applicable

L. Alaska Rule. On March 30, 2000, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised State and Tribal WQS become effective for CWA purposes. (40 C.F.R. Section 131.21; 65 Fed. Reg. 24641 (April 27, 2000).) Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska rule), new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000, must be approved by USEPA before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA by May 30, 2000, may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

M. Stringency of Requirements for Individual Pollutants. This Order contains water quality based effluent limitations for individual pollutants. This Order contains effluent limitations more stringent than the minimum, federal technology-based requirements that are necessary to meet WQS.

N. Antidegradation Policy. Section 131.12 requires that the state water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16. Resolution No. 68-16 incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Regional Water Board's Basin Plan implements, and incorporates by reference, both the state and federal antidegradation policies. As discussed in detail in the Fact Sheet, the permitted discharge is consistent with the antidegradation provision of section 131.12 and State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16.

O. Anti-Backsliding Requirements. Sections 402(o)(2) and 303(d)(4) of the CWA and federal regulations at title 40, Code of Federal Regulations Section 122.44(l) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits. These anti-backsliding provisions require effluent limitations in a reissued permit to be as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. As discussed in the Fact Sheet, the limitations in this Order are at least as stringent as the effluent limitations in the prior Order.

P. Monitoring and Reporting. Section 122.48 of 40 CFR requires that all NPDES permits specify requirements for recording and reporting monitoring results. Water Code Sections 13267 and 13383 authorize the Regional Water Board to require technical and monitoring reports. The Monitoring and Reporting Program establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and State requirements. This Monitoring and Reporting Program is provided in Attachment E.

Existing Dischargers enrolled under Order No. R8-2003-0061 who wish to continue discharging under this Order shall, as appropriate, be issued a monitoring and reporting program similar to the previous monitoring and reporting program issued under Order No. R8-2003-0061. For discharges not previously reported the monitoring and reporting program may be revised accordingly.

Q. Standard and Special Provisions. Standard Provisions, which apply to all NPDES permits in accordance with Section 122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits in accordance with Section 122.42, are provided in Attachment D. Dischargers must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under Section 122.42. The Regional Water Board has also included in this Order special provisions applicable to any Dischargers. A rationale for the special provisions contained in this Order is provided in the attached Fact Sheet.

R. Notification of Interested Parties. The Regional Water Board has notified the Dischargers currently regulated under Order No. R8-2003-0061 and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe WDRs for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Details of this notification are provided in the Fact Sheet (Attachment F) of this Order.

S. Consideration of Public Comment. The Regional Water Board, in a public meeting, heard and considered all comments pertaining to the discharge. Details of the Public Hearing are provided in the Fact Sheet (Attachment F) of this Order.

IV. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

A. The discharge of oil, trash, industrial waste sludge, or other solids directly to the surface waters in this region or in any manner that will ultimately affect surface waters in this region is prohibited.

B. The discharge of any substances in concentrations toxic to aquatic life, animal life, or plant life is prohibited.

C. The discharge of wastes to property not owned or controlled by the Discharger is prohibited.

D. Odors, vectors, and other nuisances of waste origin are prohibited beyond the limits of each Discharger's facility.

E. The addition of chemicals to the extracted groundwater, exclusive of chlorine to control biofouling in treatment systems, is prohibited except when approved in writing by the Executive Officer.

F. There shall be no direct discharges of waste to Areas of Special Biological Significance such as Newport Beach Marine Life Refuge and Irvine Coast Marine Life Refuge.

V. EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

The limitations apply at the point of the discharge. If the receiving surface water body is dry and the wastewater percolates to the same groundwater management zone from which the groundwater was extracted and/or dewatered, these limitations do not apply.

A. Effluent Limitations and Discharge Specifications

1. **Final Effluent Limitations**

   a. The Discharger shall maintain compliance with the following effluent limitations at approved compliance point monitoring locations:

Table 1. Effluent Limitations Applicable to All Receiving Waters

Constituent	Maximum Daily Concentration Limit in milligrams per liter (mg/L)
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	See Section A.4. and Section A.5., below
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)	See Section A.4. and Section A.5., below
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons	0.1 mg/L
Total Residual Chlorine[5]	0.1 mg/L
Suspended Solids	75 mg/L
Sulfides	0.4 mg/L
Oil and Grease	15 mg/L

2. The pH of the discharge shall be within 6.5 and 8.5 pH units (see also Receiving Water Limitations B.2.g.).

3. There shall be no visible oil and grease in the discharge.

4. The discharge of decanted filter backwash wastewater and/or sludge dewatering filtrate water from water treatment facilities shall not contain a total suspended solids maximum daily concentration in excess of 30 mg/L.

5. For discharges to surface waters where groundwater will not be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the receiving surface water where the effluent is discharged, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region.

---

5 *If chlorine is used for treatment or disinfection of wastes.*

6. For discharges to surface waters where the groundwater will be affected by the discharge, the TDS and/or TIN concentrations of the effluent shall not exceed the water quality objectives for the surface water where the effluent is discharged nor the affected groundwater management zone, as specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan for the Santa Ana Region. The more restrictive water quality objectives shall govern. However, treated effluent exceeding the groundwater management zone water quality objectives may be returned to the same management zone from which it was extracted without reduction of the TDS or TIN concentrations so long as the concentrations of those constituents are no greater than when the groundwater was first extracted. Incidental increases in the TDS and TIN concentrations (such as may occur during air stripping) of treated effluent will not be considered increases for the purposes of determining compliance with this discharge specification.

B. Land Discharge Specifications – Not Applicable

C. Reclamation Specifications – Not Applicable

VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Surface Water Limitations

1. The discharge of wastes shall not cause a violation of any applicable WQS for receiving waters adopted by the Regional Water Board or the State Water Board, as required by the Federal CWA and any regulations adopted thereunder.

2. The discharge shall not cause any of the following:

   a. Coloration of the receiving waters that causes a nuisance or adversely affects beneficial uses. The natural color of fish, shellfish or other inland, bay and estuarine water resources used for human consumption shall not be impaired.

   b. Deposition of oil, grease, wax or other materials in the receiving waters in concentrations that result in a visible film or in coating objects in the water, or which cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

   c. An increase in the amounts of suspended or settleable solids in the receiving waters that will cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses as a result of controllable water quality factors.

   d. Taste or odor producing substances in the receiving waters at concentrations that cause a nuisance or adversely affect beneficial uses.

   e. The presence of radioactive materials in the receiving waters in concentrations that is deleterious to human, plant or animal life.

   f. The depletion of the dissolved oxygen concentration below 5.0 mg/L.

g. The temperature of the receiving waters to be raised above 90°F (32°C) during the period of June through October, or above 78°F (26°C) during the rest of the year.

h. Change the ambient pH levels more than 0.5 pH units.

i. The concentration of pollutants in the water column, sediments, or biota to adversely affect the beneficial uses of the receiving water. The discharge shall not result in the degradation of inland surface water communities and populations, including vertebrate, invertebrate, and plant species.

3. Pollutants not specifically mentioned and limited in this Order shall not be discharged at levels that will bioaccumulate in aquatic resources to levels which are harmful to human health or animal life.

B. Groundwater Limitations

1. The discharge shall not cause the underlying groundwater to be degraded, to exceed water quality objectives, unreasonably affect beneficial uses, or cause a condition of pollution or nuisance.

2. The discharge, in combination with other sources, shall not cause underlying groundwater to contain waste constituents in concentrations greater than background water quality.

VII. PROVISIONS

A. Standard Provisions

1. The Discharger shall comply with all Standard Provisions included in Attachment D of this Order.

2. Neither the treatment nor the discharge of waste shall create, or threaten to create, a nuisance or pollution as defined by Section 13050 of the California Water Code.

3. This Order expires on March 1, 2014. However, coverage under the Order shall continue in force and effect until a new Order is issued. Only those Dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring Order are covered by the continued Order. Upon reissuance of a new Order, the Dischargers shall file a new application within 45 days of the effective date of the new order and obtain a new authorization to discharge from the Executive Officer.

4. The Executive Officer shall determine whether the proposed discharge is eligible for coverage under this Order, after which, the Executive Officer may;

    a. Authorize the proposed discharge by transmitting a "Discharge Authorization Letter" to the discharge proponent (now an "Authorized Discharger") authorizing the initiation of the discharge under the conditions of this Order and any other conditions consistent with this Order which are necessary to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters; or,

    b. Require the discharge proponent to obtain an individual NPDES permit prior to any discharge to surface waters within the Santa Ana Region.

5. The Executive Officer is authorized to issue a single discharge authorization letter to a Discharger proposing unknown future de minimus discharges at multiple locations within the Santa Region, provided that the general nature of the discharges and the general locations are reported and included in the application to discharge wastes under this general permit and that at least five days prior to each discharge, more detailed information regarding each discharge is reported. (see section VIII.B.4.)

6. The Discharger shall comply with all the requirements of this Order and the terms and conditions of the discharge authorization letter. The discharge authorization letter from the Executive Officer shall identify the discharge location(s), specify any conditions necessary to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters, and shall specify the Self-Monitoring Program for the proposed discharge in accordance with this Order. The discharge authorization letter may be terminated or revised by the Executive Officer at any time. Any and all discharge authorization letters, which may be issued by the Executive Officer pursuant to this Order, are incorporated by reference into this Order.

7. For projects involving groundwater dewatering, the Discharger shall assure that extraction wells at the project site are properly abandoned/demolished or sealed at the completion of the project, to prevent the occurrence of future groundwater contamination resulting from groundwater extraction wells.

8. The Discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity that may result in noncompliance with this Order.

9. The Discharger shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

10. The Discharger shall take all reasonable steps to minimize any adverse impacts to receiving waters resulting from noncompliance with any effluent limitations specified in this Order, including such accelerated or additional monitoring as necessary to determine the nature and impact of the noncomplying discharge. When adverse impacts are identified following exceedance of effluent limitation(s), and/or violation of discharge prohibitions and provisions, Dischargers shall mitigate impacts in accordance with a plan approved by the Executive Officer. The proposed plan shall be submitted within 30 days of the finding of an adverse impact.

11. The Discharger shall, at all times, properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment (and related appurtenances) and control which are installed or used by the Discharger to achieve compliance with this Order and the conditions of the discharge authorization letter(s) from the Executive Officer. Proper operation and maintenance shall include the following:

    a. Effective performance, adequate funding, adequate operator staffing and training and adequate laboratory and process controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures.

    b. Regular maintenance and inspection of all systems.

    c. Maintenance of records of the inspection results that shall be made available to the Regional Water Board whenever required and demanded.

12. The Discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this Order has not yet been modified to incorporate these requirements.

13. This Order does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege.

14. This Order is not transferable to any person except after notice to and approval by the Regional Water Board.

15. The requirements prescribed herein do not authorize the commission of any act causing injury to the property of another, nor protect the Discharger from liabilities arising under federal, State, or local laws, nor guarantee the Discharger a capacity right in the receiving waters.

16. The provisions of this Order are severable, and if any provision of this Order, or the application of any provisions of this Order to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances, and the remainder of this Order shall not be affected thereby.

17. Any violation of this Order constitutes a violation of the CWA, its regulations, and the California Water Code, and is grounds for enforcement action and/or termination of the authorization to discharge.

18. Failure to comply with provisions or requirements of this Order, or violation of other applicable laws or regulations governing discharges from this facility, may subject the Discharger to administrative or civil liabilities, criminal penalties, and/or other enforcement remedies to ensure compliance. Additionally, certain violations may subject the Discharger to civil or criminal enforcement from appropriate local, State, or federal law enforcement entities.

19. In the event the Discharger does not comply or will be unable to comply for any reason, with any prohibition, discharge limitation (e.g., maximum daily effluent limitation), or receiving water limitation of this Order, the Discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board by telephone (951) 782-4130 within 24 hours of having knowledge of such noncompliance that may endanger public health or the environment, and shall confirm this notification in writing within five days, unless the Regional Water Board waives confirmation. The written notification shall state the nature, time, duration, and cause of noncompliance, and shall describe the measures being taken to remedy the current noncompliance and, prevent recurrence including, where applicable, a schedule of implementation. Other noncompliance requires written notification as above at the time of the normal monitoring report.

B. Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP) Requirements

The Discharger shall comply with the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer with the discharge authorization letter. Revision of this monitoring and reporting program by the Executive Officer may be necessary to confirm that the Discharger is in compliance with the requirements and provisions contained in this Order. Revisions may be made by the Executive Officer at any time during the term of this Order, and may include a reduction or an increase in the number of constituents to be monitored, the frequency of monitoring or the number and size of samples collected. Reduction in the number of constituents being monitored and/or frequency of monitoring shall be considered only if the following conditions are satisfied:

1. Only Dischargers without any criminal convictions under any (federal, State, or local) environmental statute and who have been assessed no civil or administrative liability for violations of any NPDES permit are eligible.
2. Only Dischargers covered under the previous Order No. R8-2003-0061 or under an existing individual permit for the last consecutive two years who have had no effluent violations of monitored constituents during the last two years are eligible.
3. Constituents with effluent limitations shall be monitored at least once per year.
4. Reductions in monitoring frequency can be considered by the Executive Officer under the following conditions:

a. For a specific constituent, reduction of weekly monitoring to bi-monthly (every two weeks) monitoring can be considered for approval by the Executive Officer when the effluent monitoring data for the last 3 months shows compliance with effluent limitations.

b. For a specific constituent, reduction of bi-monthly (every two weeks) monitoring to monthly monitoring can be considered for approval by the Executive Officer when the effluent monitoring data for the last 6 months shows compliance with effluent limitations.

c. For a specific constituent, reduction of monthly monitoring to quarterly monitoring can be considered for approval by the Executive Officer when the effluent monitoring data for the last 12 months show compliance with effluent limitations.

C. Special Provisions

1. Reopener Provisions

a. This Order may be reopened for modification, or revocation and reissuance, as a result of the detection of a reportable priority pollutant generated by special conditions included in this Order. These special conditions may be, but are not limited to, fish tissue sampling, whole effluent toxicity, monitoring requirements on internal waste stream(s), and monitoring for surrogate parameters. Additional requirements may be included in this Order as a result of the special condition monitoring data.

b. If more stringent applicable WQS are promulgated or approved pursuant to Section 303 of the CWA, or amendments thereto, the Regional Water Board will revise and modify this Order in accordance with such standards.

c. This Order may be reopened to address any changes in State or federal plans, policies or regulations that would affect the requirements for the discharges covered by this Order.

d. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code and is grounds for: (1) an enforcement action; (2) permit or authorization letter termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; (3) the issuance of an individual permit; or (4) for denial of a renewal application.

e. This Order may be modified by the Regional Water Board prior to the expiration date to include effluent or receiving water limitations for toxic constituents determined to be present in significant amounts in the discharge through the comprehensive monitoring program included as part of this Order.

f. This Order may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause.

2. Special Studies, Technical Reports and Additional Monitoring Requirements – Not Applicable

3. Best Management Practices and Pollution Prevention - Not Applicable

4. Construction, Operation and Maintenance Specifications – Not Applicable

5. Special Provisions for Municipal Facilities (POTWs Only) - Not Applicable

6. Other Special Provisions

a. If two consecutive monitoring sample results collected pursuant to the accelerated monitoring program specified in Section IV.A.3. and IV.A.5. of Attachment E also show results in excess of effluent limits and/or greater than the pollutants values listed in Attachment I, or equal or exceed the maximum contaminant level (MCL) values listed in the Attachment I, then the Discharger must cease discharging and notify the Regional Water Board to determine a further course of action.

b. Proposed wastewater (de minimus) discharges as defined in Section I.B.1. (1.e. through 1.n., excluding 1.l.) within the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay watershed that do not contain nutrients, selenium and other TMDL pollutants of concern at levels that pose a threat to water quality or beneficial uses may apply for coverage under this Order.

c. The Discharger shall file with the Regional Water Board a report of waste discharge at least 45 days before making any material change or proposed change in the character, location, volume, treatment, or disposal methods of the discharge.

d. In the event of any change in control or ownership of real property or waste discharge facility currently owned or controlled by the Discharger and which facility or real property are subject to this Order , the Discharger shall notify the succeeding owner of the real property or operator of the facility of the existence of this Order by letter, a copy of which signed by the new owner accepting responsibility for complying with this Order shall be forwarded to the Executive Officer at least 30 days in advance of transfer of ownership..

e. The Discharger shall furnish, within a reasonable time, any information the Executive Officer may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating the Dischargers coverage under this Order. The Discharger shall also furnish to the Executive Officer, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by this Order.

f. As appropriate, the regulation of the following types of discharges by MS4 permittees shall be transferred to the MS4 permits issued to the cities, municipalities and Counties within the Santa Ana Region, when updated MS4 permits with applicable terms and conditions necessary to address the regulation of these discharges are adopted and effective.

(1) Dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults;

(2) Discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.;

(3) Discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.;

(4) Discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.;

(5) Discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.;

(6) Discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing;

(7) Air conditioning condensate;

(8) Swimming pool discharge;

(9) Discharges resulting from diverted stream flows; and

(10) Construction dewatering wastes.

7. Compliance Schedules - Not Applicable

VIII. COMPLIANCE DETERMINATION

1. Compliance determinations shall be based on available analyses for the time interval associated with the effluent limitation. Where only one sample analysis is available in a specified time interval (e.g., weekly, monthly, quarterly), that sample shall serve to characterize the discharge for the entire interval.

2. When determining compliance, based on a single sample, with a single effluent limitation which applies to a group of chemicals (e.g., PCBs), concentrations of individual members of the group may be considered to be zero if the analytical response for individual chemicals falls below the MDL for that chemical.

3. Maximum Daily Effluent Limitation or Maximum Daily Concentration Limit. If a daily discharge (or when applicable, the median for multiple sample data of a daily discharge) exceeds the limit for a given parameter, the Discharger will be considered out of compliance for that parameter for that day only within the reporting period. For any day during which no sample is taken, no compliance determination can be made for that day.

ATTACHMENT A – DEFINITIONS

Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are those areas designated by the State Water Board as ocean areas requiring protection of species or biological communities to the extent that alteration of natural water quality is undesirable. All Areas of Special Biological Significance are also classified as a subset of State Water Quality Protection Areas.

Arithmetic Mean (μ), also called the average, is the sum of measured values divided by the number of samples. For ambient water concentrations, the arithmetic mean is calculated as follows:

Arithmetic mean = $\mu = \Sigma x / n$ where: Σx is the sum of the measured ambient water concentrations, and n is the number of samples.

Average Monthly Effluent Limitation (AMEL): the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar month, calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar month divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that month.

Average Weekly Effluent Limitation (AWEL): the highest allowable average of daily discharges over a calendar week (Sunday through Saturday), calculated as the sum of all daily discharges measured during a calendar week divided by the number of daily discharges measured during that week.

Best Management Practices (BMPs) are methods, measures, or practices designed and selected to reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants to surface waters from point and nonpoint source discharges including storm water. BMPs include structural and non-structural controls, and operation and maintenance procedures, which can be applied before, during, and/or after pollution producing activities.

Best Professional Judgment (BPJ) –Based Limits are technology-based NPDES permits derived on a case-by-case basis using all reasonably available and relevant data for non-municipal facilities in the absence of effluent limitations guidelines (ELG).

Bioaccumulative pollutants are those substances taken up by an organism from its surrounding medium through gill membranes, epithelial tissue, or from food and subsequently concentrated and retained in the body of the organism.

Carcinogenic pollutants are substances that are known to cause cancer in living organisms.

Coefficient of Variation (CV) is a measure of the data variability and is calculated as the estimated standard deviation divided by the arithmetic mean of the observed values.

Cooling water for purposes of this Order means water used for cooling of equipment which does not come into direct contact with any raw product, intermediate product (other than heat) or finished product.

Criteria Continuous Concentration (CCC) equals the highest concentration of a pollutant to which aquatic life can be exposed for an extended period of time (4 days) without deleterious effects.

Criteria Maximum Concentration (CMC) equals the highest concentration of a pollutant to which aquatic life can be exposed for a short period of time without deleterious effects.

Daily Discharge: Daily Discharge is defined as either: (1) the total mass of the constituent discharged over the calendar day (12:00 am through 11:59 pm) or any 24-hour period that reasonably represents a calendar day for purposes of sampling (as specified in the permit), for a constituent with limitations expressed in units of mass or; (2) the unweighted arithmetic mean measurement of the constituent over the day for a constituent with limitations expressed in other units of measurement (e.g., concentration).

The daily discharge may be determined by the analytical results of a composite sample taken over the course of one day (a calendar day or other 24-hour period defined as a day) or by the arithmetic mean of analytical results from one or more grab samples taken over the course of the day.

For composite sampling, if 1 day is defined as a 24-hour period other than a calendar day, the analytical result for the 24-hour period will be considered as the result for the calendar day in which the 24-hour period ends.

Decanted Backwash Filter Wastewater: Water Treatment Plants are facilities that treat groundwater or surface water to produce potable water. The treatment processes include coagulation, sedimentation, and filtration to remove suspended solids and other pollutants from the intake water. Wastewater discharges come mainly from backwashing of filters and dewatering of sludge. Filter backwashing is an integral part of the water treatment plant operation. Filters are typically cleaned by flushing them with water in the reverse direction to normal flow. The water flow must have sufficient force to separate particles from the filter media, so a greater than normal flow is used. The resulting water, called waste or spent filter backwash water, carries particles flushed from the filters, including microbes (such as *Cryptosporidium*), raw water particles, and particles from the coagulation process. Spent filter backwash is allowed to settle in a clarifier or sedimentation tank. The decanted water is discharged either to the storm drain or to surface waters. The settled particulates (sludge) are either dried through sludge drying beds or dewatered using belt press. Dewatered sludge is hauled offsite for proper disposal.

Detected, but Not Quantified (DNQ) are those sample results less than the RL, but greater than or equal to the laboratory's MDL.

Effluent Concentration Allowance (ECA) is a value derived from the water quality criterion/objective, dilution credit, and ambient background concentration that is used, in conjunction with the coefficient of variation for the effluent monitoring data, to calculate a long-term average (LTA) discharge concentration. The ECA has the same meaning as waste load allocation (WLA) as used in USEPA guidance (Technical Support Document For Water Quality-based Toxics Control, March 1991, second printing, EPA/505/2-90-001).

Estimated Chemical Concentration is the estimated chemical concentration that results from the confirmed detection of the substance by the analytical method below the ML value.

Existing Discharger means any discharger that is not a new discharger. An existing discharger includes an "increasing discharger" (i.e., an existing facility with treatment systems in place for its current discharge that is or will be expanding, upgrading, or modifying its existing permitted discharge after the effective date of the State Implementation Policy).

Infeasible means not capable of being accomplished in a successful manner within a reasonable period of time, taking into account economic, environmental, legal, social, and technological factors.

Inland Surface Waters are all surface waters of the State that do not include the ocean, enclosed bays, or estuaries.

Instantaneous Maximum Effluent Limitation: the highest allowable value for any single grab sample or aliquot (i.e., each grab sample or aliquot is independently compared to the instantaneous maximum limitation).

Instantaneous Minimum Effluent Limitation: the lowest allowable value for any single grab sample or aliquot (i.e., each grab sample or aliquot is independently compared to the instantaneous minimum limitation).

Load Allocation (LA) is the portion of receiving water's total maximum daily load that is allocated to one of its non-point sources of pollution or to natural background sources.

Maximum Daily Effluent Limitation (MDEL) means the highest allowable daily discharge of a pollutant, over a calendar day (or 24-hour period). For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged over the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurement, the daily discharge is calculated as the arithmetic mean measurement of the pollutant over the day.

Maximum Daily Flow is the maximum flow sample of all samples collected in a calendar day.

MEC: Maximum Effluent Concentration.

Median is the middle measurement in a set of data. The median of a set of data is found by first arranging the measurements in order of magnitude (either increasing or decreasing order). If the number of measurements (*n*) is odd, then the median = $X_{(n+1)/2}$. If *n* is even, then the median = $(X_{n/2} + X_{(n/2)+1})/2$ (i.e., the midpoint between the *n*/2 and *n*/2+1).

Method Detection Limit (MDL) is the minimum concentration of a substance that can be measured and reported with 99 percent confidence that the analyte concentration is greater than zero, as defined in title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 136, Attachment B, revised as of July 3, 1999.

Minimum Level (ML) is the concentration at which the entire analytical system must give a recognizable signal and acceptable calibration point. The ML is the concentration in a sample that is equivalent to the concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure, assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed.

Mixing Zone is a limited volume of receiving water that is allocated for mixing with a wastewater discharge where water quality criteria can be exceeded without causing adverse effects to the overall water body.

Non-contact cooling water is water used for cooling that does not come into direct contact with any raw material, product, byproduct, or waste. It includes water generated from any cooling equipment blowdown or produced as a result of any non-contact cooling process through either a single pass (once through) or recirculating system. Most non-contact cooling water systems are also open recirculating cooling systems (see definition below).

Not Detected (ND) are those sample results less than the laboratory's MDL.

Objectionable Bottom Deposits are an accumulation of materials or substances on or near the bottom of a water body, which creates conditions that adversely impact aquatic life, human health, beneficial uses, or aesthetics. These conditions include, but are not limited to, the accumulation of pollutants in the sediments and other conditions that result in harm to benthic organisms, production of food chain organisms, or fish egg development. The presence of such deposits shall be determined by RWQCB(s) on a case-by-case basis.

Open Recirculating Cooling Water Systems use the same water repeatedly to cool process equipment. Heat absorbed from the process must be dissipated to allow reuse of the water. Cooling towers, spray ponds, and evaporative condensers are used for this purpose.

Persistent pollutants are substances for which degradation or decomposition in the environment is nonexistent or very slow.

Pollutant Minimization Program (PMP) means waste minimization and pollution prevention actions that include, but are not limited to, product substitution, waste stream recycling, alternative waste management methods, and education of the public and businesses. The goal of the PMP shall be to reduce all potential sources of a priority pollutant(s) through pollutant minimization (control) strategies, including pollution prevention measures as appropriate, to maintain the effluent concentration at or below the water quality-based effluent limitation. Pollution prevention measures may be particularly appropriate for persistent bioaccumulative priority pollutants where there is evidence that beneficial uses are being impacted. The Regional Water Board may consider cost effectiveness when establishing the requirements of a PMP. The completion and implementation of a Pollution Prevention Plan, if required pursuant to Water Code section 13263.3(d), shall be considered to fulfill the PMP requirements.

Pollution Prevention means any action that causes a net reduction in the use or generation of a hazardous substance or other pollutant that is discharged into water and includes, but is not limited to, input change, operational improvement, production process change, and product reformulation (as defined in Water Code section 13263.3). Pollution prevention does not include actions that merely shift a pollutant in wastewater from one environmental medium to another environmental medium, unless clear environmental benefits of such an approach are identified to the satisfaction of the State or Regional Water Board.

Reporting Level (RL) is the ML (and its associated analytical method) chosen by the Discharger for reporting and compliance determination from the MLs included in this Order. The MLs included in this Order correspond to approved analytical methods for reporting a sample result that are selected by the Regional Water Board either from Appendix 4 of the SIP[1] in accordance with section 2.4.2 of the SIP or established in accordance with section 2.4.3 of the SIP. The ML is based on the proper application of method-based analytical procedures for sample preparation and the absence of any matrix interferences. Other factors may be applied to the ML depending on the specific sample preparation steps employed. For example, the treatment typically applied in cases where there are matrix-effects is to dilute the sample or sample aliquot by a factor of ten. In such cases, this additional factor must be applied to the ML in the computation of the RL.

Sludge Dewatering Filtrate Water: Some water treatment facilities do not dewater the sludge but rather discharge the sludge directly to the sanitary sewer line. Those water treatment facilities that do dewater the sludge may employ a sludge thickener and/or a belt filter press. The resulting filtrate water from the sludge dewatering operation is the wastewater being discharged.

Source of Drinking Water is any water designated as municipal or domestic supply (MUN) in a Regional Water Board Basin Plan.

Standard Deviation (σ) is a measure of variability that is calculated as follows:

$$\sigma = (\sum[(x - \mu)^2]/(n - 1))^{0.5}$$

where:

- x is the observed value;
- μ is the arithmetic mean of the observed values; and
- n is the number of samples.

Technology Based Effluent Limitation is a permit limit for a pollutant that is based on the capability of a treatment method to reduce the pollutant to a certain concentration.

Water Effect Ratio (WER) is an appropriate measure of the toxicity of a material obtained in a site water divided by the same measure of the toxicity of the same material obtained simultaneously in a laboratory dilution water.

---

[1] *SIP refers to the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California.*

12-Month Running Average Effluent Limitation (12-MRAEL): the highest allowable average of monthly discharges over last twelve months, calculated as the sum of all monthly discharges measured during last twelve months divided by the number of monthly discharges measured during that time period.

California Regional Water Quality Control Board
Santa Ana Region

NOTICE OF INTENT

TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE WASTEWATER THAT POSE INSIGNIFICANT (DE MINIMUS) THREAT TO WATER QUALITY
(Order No. R8-2009-0003, NPDES No. CAG998001)

I. PERMITTEE (*Person/Agency Responsible for the Discharge*)

Agency/Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Street *City* *State* *ZIP*

Contact Person:_____; Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

II. FACILITY

Name:_____

Location:_____

Street *City* *State* *ZIP*

Contact Person:_____; Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

a. Projected Flow Rate (*gpd*):_____, b. Receiving Water (*identify*):_____

III. BILLING INFORMATION (*Where annual fee invoices should be se*nt)

Agency/Company Name:_____

Address:_____

Street *City* *State* *ZIP*

Contact Person:_____; Phone: (_____)_____; Email: _____

IV. INDICATE EXISTING PERMIT NUMBER: (*if applicable*)

a. Individual permit Order No. _____ NPDES No. _____

b. General Permit Order No. R8-2003-0061-_____

c. Others (specify) _____

Remarks: *If changes to facility ownership and/or treatment processes were made after the issuance of the existing permit, please provide a description of such changes on another sheet and submit it with this Notice of Intent.*

V. OTHER REQUIRED INFORMATION - FOR NEW DISCHARGERS AND FOR NEW DISCHARGES AND LOCATIONS NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED BY EXISTING DISCHARGERS.

Please provide a COMPLETE characterization of your discharge. A complete characterization includes, but is not limited to:

a. Please provide a paragraph or more describing the actual project(s), i.e. construction dewatering, well development, well pump test, water line maintenance, etc. (a more complete list appears on page 3 and 4 of Order No. R8-2009-0003). Please elaborate on the purpose of the activity, and how it creates the discharge. If more than one activity is planned, please give a description of each one. Also, please indicate the frequency of the discharges if possible, (i.e. one time only, one week only, daily, weekly, monthly, as needed, etc.)

b. A list of constituents in the discharge and concentration of each constituent;

c. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rate (gallons per day); the frequency and duration of the discharge and the date(s) when discharge will start/end;

d. The proposed discharge location(s) as latitude and longitude for each discharge point;

e. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);

f. The name/location of the initial receiving water (storm drain/creek), and the ultimate receiving water, such as the Pacific Ocean, Reach 3 of the Santa Ana River, etc.;

g. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

h. A list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations that have, or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of less than 100,000 gallons per day and within 500 feet of the site property lines for projects with expected discharge flow rates of greater than 100,000 gallons per day.

i. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

VI. OTHER

Attach additional sheets to explain any responses which need clarification. List attachments with titles and dates below:

_____

_____

_____

You will be notified by a representative of the RWQCB within 30 days of receipt of your application. The notice will state if your application is complete or if there is additional information you must submit to complete your application, pursuant to Division 7, Section 13260 of the California Water Code.

VII. FEE

The current fee for coverage under this general permit is $1,943.00. Checks should be made payable to the State Water Resources Control Board or SWRCB. A fee must accompany this application for all new discharges.

VIII. CERTIFICATION:

I certify under penalty of law that I am an authorized representative of the permittee and that I have personally examined and am familiar with the information submitted in this application and all attachments and that, based on my inquiry of those persons immediately responsible for obtaining the information contained in the application, I believe the information is true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the permittee will comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in Order No. R8-2009-0003, including the monitoring and reporting program issued by the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.

Name:_____Title:_____
(type or print) *(type or print)*

Signature: _____ Date: _____; Email: _____

Note: New fee schedule was adopted by State Board on September 19, 2011 and was approved by the Office of Administrative Law (OAL) on October 19, 2011.

ATTACHMENT D – STANDARD PROVISIONS

I. STANDARD PROVISIONS – PERMIT COMPLIANCE

A. Duty to Comply

1. The Discharger must comply with all of the conditions of this Order. Any noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the California Water Code (CWC) and is grounds for enforcement action, for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or denial of a permit renewal application [*40 CFR §122.41(a)*].

2. The Discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants and with standards for sewage sludge use or disposal established under Section 405(d) of the CWA within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this Order has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement [*40 CFR §122.41(a)(1)*].

B. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense

It shall not be a defense for a Discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(c)*].

C. Duty to Mitigate

The Discharger shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge or sludge use or disposal in violation of this Order that has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment [*40 CFR §122.41(d)*].

D. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The Discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the Discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this Order. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. This provision requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems that are installed by a Discharger only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(e)*].

E. Property Rights

1. This Order does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges [*40 CFR §122.41(g)*].

2. The issuance of this Order does not authorize any injury to persons or property or invasion of other private rights, or any infringement of State or local law or regulations [*40 CFR §122.5(c)*].

F. Inspection and Entry

The Discharger shall allow the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), and/or their authorized representatives (including an authorized contractor acting as their representative), upon the presentation of credentials and other documents, as may be required by law, to [*40 CFR §122.41(i)*] [*CWC 13383(c)*]:

1. Enter upon the Discharger's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted, or where records are kept under the conditions of this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(i)(1)*];

2. Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(i)(2)*];

3. Inspect and photograph, at reasonable times, any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(i)(3)*];

4. Sample or monitor, at reasonable times, for the purposes of assuring Order compliance or as otherwise authorized by the CWA or the CWC, any substances or parameters at any location [*40 CFR §122.41(i)(4)*].

G. Bypass

1. Definitions

   a. “Bypass” means the intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(1)(i)*].

   b. “Severe property damage” means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities, which causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(1)(ii)*].

2. Bypass not exceeding limitations – The Discharger may allow any bypass to occur which does not cause exceedances of effluent limitations, but only if it is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. These bypasses are not subject to the provisions listed in Standard Provisions – Permit Compliance I.G.3, I.G.4, and I.G.5 below [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(2)*].

3. Prohibition of bypass – Bypass is prohibited, and the Regional Water Board may take enforcement action against a Discharger for bypass, unless [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(4)(i)*]:

    a. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(4)(A)*];

    b. There were no feasible alternatives to the bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(4)(B)*]; and

    c. The Discharger submitted notice to the Regional Water Board as required under Standard Provisions – Permit Compliance I.G.5 below [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(4)(C)*].

4. The Regional Water Board may approve an anticipated bypass, after considering its adverse effects, if the Regional Water Board determines that it will meet the three conditions listed in Standard Provisions – Permit Compliance I.G.3 above [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(4)(ii)*].

5. Notice

    a. Anticipated bypass. If the Discharger knows in advance of the need for a bypass, it shall submit a notice, if possible at least 10 days before the date of the bypass [*40 CFR §122.41(m)(3)(i)*].

    b. Unanticipated bypass. The Discharger shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required in Standard Provisions - Reporting V.E below (24-hour notice) [*40 CFR Section 122.41(m)(3)(ii)*].

H. Upset

Upset means an exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance with technology based permit effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the permittee. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventive maintenance, or careless or improper operation [*40 CFR §122.41(n)(1)*].

1. Effect of an upset. An upset constitutes an affirmative defense to an action brought for noncompliance with such technology based permit effluent limitations if the requirements of Standard Provisions – Permit Compliance I.H.2 below are met. No determination made during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by upset, and before an action for noncompliance, is final administrative action subject to judicial review [*40 CFR Section 122.41(n)(2)*].

2. Conditions necessary for a demonstration of upset. A Discharger who wishes to establish the affirmative defense of upset shall demonstrate, through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs or other relevant evidence that [*40 CFR §122.41(n)(3)*]:

   a. An upset occurred and that the Discharger can identify the cause(s) of the upset [*40 CFR §122.41(n)(3)(i)*];

   b. The permitted facility was, at the time, being properly operated [*40 CFR §122.41(n)(3)(i)*];

   c. The Discharger submitted notice of the upset as required in Standard Provisions – Reporting V.E.2.b below (24-hour notice) [*40 CFR Section 122.41(n)(3)(iii)*]; and

   d. The Discharger complied with any remedial measures required under Standard Provisions – Permit Compliance I.C above [*40 CFR §122.41(n)(3)(iv)*].

3. Burden of proof. In any enforcement proceeding, the Discharger seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof [*40 CFR §122.41(n)(4)*].

II. STANDARD PROVISIONS – PERMIT ACTION

A. General

This Order may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the Discharger for modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any Order condition [*40 CFR §122.41(f)*].

B. Duty to Reapply

If the Discharger wishes to continue an activity regulated by this Order after the expiration date of this Order, the Discharger must apply for and obtain a new permit [*40 CFR §122.41(b)*].

C. Transfers

This Order is not transferable to any person except after notice to the Regional Water Board. The Regional Water Board may require modification or revocation and reissuance of the Order to change the name of the Discharger and incorporate such other requirements as may be necessary under the CWA and the CWC [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(3)*] [*40 CFR §122.61*].

III. STANDARD PROVISIONS – MONITORING

A. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(1)*].

B. Monitoring results must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136 or, in the case of sludge use or disposal, approved under 40 CFR Part 136 unless otherwise specified in 40 CFR Part 503 unless other test procedures have been specified in this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(4)*] [*40 CFR §122.44(i)(1)(iv)*].

IV. STANDARD PROVISIONS – RECORDS

A. Except for records of monitoring information required by this Order related to the Discharger's sewage sludge use and disposal activities, which shall be retained for a period of at least five years (or longer as required by 40 CFR Part 503), the Discharger shall retain records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records and all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, copies of all reports required by this Order, and records of all data used to complete the application for this Order, for a period of at least three (3) years from the date of the sample, measurement, report or application. This period may be extended by request of the Regional Water Board Executive Officer at any time [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(2)*].

B. Records of monitoring information shall include:

1. The date, exact place, and time of sampling or measurements [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(3)(i)*];

2. The individual(s) who performed the sampling or measurements [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(3)(ii)*];

3. The date(s) analyses were performed [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(3)(iii)*];

4. The individual(s) who performed the analyses [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(3)(iv)*];

5. The analytical techniques or methods used [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(3)(v)*]; and

6. The results of such analyses [*40 CFR §122.41(j)(3)(vi)*].

C. Claims of confidentiality for the following information will be denied [*40 CFR §122.7(b)*]:

1. The name and address of any permit applicant or Discharger [*40 CFR §122.7(b)(1)*]; and

2. Permit applications and attachments, permits and effluent data [*40 CFR §122.7(b)(2)*].

V. STANDARD PROVISIONS – REPORTING

A. Duty to Provide Information

The Discharger shall furnish to the Regional Water Board, SWRCB, or USEPA within a reasonable time, any information which the Regional Water Board, SWRCB, or USEPA may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this Order or to determine compliance with this Order. Upon request, the Discharger shall also furnish to the Regional Water Board, SWRCB, or USEPA copies of records required to be kept by this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(h)*] [*CWC 13267*].

B. Signatory and Certification Requirements

1. All applications, reports, or information submitted to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, and/or USEPA shall be signed and certified in accordance with Standard Provisions – Reporting V.B.2, V.B.3, V.B.4, and V.B.5 below [*40 CFR Section 122.41(k)*].

2. All permit applications shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this provision, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes: (i) the chief executive officer of the agency, or (ii) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of USEPA) [40 CFR Section 122.22(a)(3)].

3. All reports required by this Order and other information requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or USEPA shall be signed by a person described in Standard Provisions – Reporting V.B.2 above, or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

   a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described in Standard Provisions – Reporting V.B.2 above [*40 CFR Section 122.22(b)(1)*];

   b. The authorization specified either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity such as the position of plant manager, operator of a well or a well field, superintendent, position of equivalent responsibility, or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position.) [*40 CFR Section 122.22(b)(2)*]; and

   c. The written authorization is submitted to the Regional Water Board and State Water Board [*40 CFR Section 122.22(b)(3)*].

4. If an authorization under Standard Provisions – Reporting V.B.3 above is no longer accurate because a different individual or position has responsibility for the overall operation of the facility, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of Standard Provisions – Reporting V.B.3 above must be submitted to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board or USEPA prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications, to be signed by an authorized representative [40 CFR Section 122.22(c)].

5. Any person signing a document under Standard Provisions – Reporting V.B.2 or V.B.3 above shall make the following certification:

   "I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations" [*40 CFR Section 122.22(d)*].

C. Monitoring Reports

1. Monitoring results shall be reported at the intervals specified in the Monitoring and Reporting Program (Attachment E) in this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(4)*].

2. Monitoring results must be reported on a Discharge Monitoring Report (DMR) form or forms provided or specified by the Regional Water Board or SWRCB for reporting results of monitoring of sludge use or disposal practices [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(4)(i)*].

3. If the Discharger monitors any pollutant more frequently than required by this Order using test procedures approved under 40 CFR Part 136 or, in the case of sludge use or disposal, approved under 40 CFR Part 136 unless otherwise specified in 40 CFR Part 503, or as specified in this Order, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the DMR or sludge reporting form specified by the Regional Water Board [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(4)(ii)*].

4. Calculations for all limitations, which require averaging of measurements, shall utilize an arithmetic mean unless otherwise specified in this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(4)(iii)*].

D. Compliance Schedules

Reports of compliance or noncompliance with, or any progress reports on, interim and final requirements contained in any compliance schedule of this Order, shall be submitted no later than 14 days following each schedule date [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(5)*].

E. Twenty-Four Hour Reporting

1. The Discharger shall report any noncompliance that may endanger health or the environment. Any information shall be provided orally within 24 hours from the time the Discharger becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within five (5) days of the time the Discharger becomes aware of the circumstances. The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause; the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue; and steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(6)(i)*].

2. The following shall be included as information that must be reported within 24 hours under this paragraph [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(6)(ii)*]:

   a. Any unanticipated bypass that exceeds any effluent limitation in this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(6)(ii)(A)*].

   b. Any upset that exceeds any effluent limitation in this Order [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(6)(ii)(B)*].

3. The Regional Water Board may waive the above-required written report under this provision on a case-by-case basis if an oral report has been received within 24 hours [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(6)(iii)*].

F. Planned Changes

The Discharger shall give notice to the Regional Water Board as soon as possible of any planned physical alterations or additions to the permitted facility. Notice is required under this provision only when [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(1)*]:

1. The alteration or addition to a permitted facility may meet one of the criteria for determining whether a facility is a new source in 40 CFR §122.29(b) [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(1)(i)*]; or

2. The alteration or addition could significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged. This notification applies to pollutants which are subject neither to effluent limitations in this Order nor to notification requirements under 40 CFR Part 122.42(a)(1) (see Additional Provisions—Notification Levels VII.A.1) [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(1)(ii)*].

3. The alteration or addition results in a significant change in the Discharger's sludge use or disposal practices, and such alteration, addition, or change may justify the application of permit conditions that are different from or absent in the existing permit, including notification of additional use or disposal sites not reported during the permit application process or not reported pursuant to an approved land application plan [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(1)(iii)*].

G. Anticipated Noncompliance

The Discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board or SWRCB of any planned changes in the permitted facility or activity that may result in noncompliance with General Order requirements [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(2)].*

H. Other Noncompliance

The Discharger shall report all instances of noncompliance not reported under Standard Provisions – Reporting V.C, V.D, and V.E above at the time monitoring reports are submitted. The reports shall contain the information listed in Standard Provision – Reporting V.E above [*40 CFR Section 122.41(l)(7)*].

I. Other Information

When the Discharger becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application, or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Regional Water Board, SWRCB, or USEPA, the Discharger shall promptly submit such facts or information [*40 CFR §122.41(l)(8)*].

VI. STANDARD PROVISIONS – ENFORCEMENT

A. The Regional Water Board is authorized to enforce the terms of this permit under several provisions of the CWC, including, but not limited to, sections 13385, 13386, and 13387.

VII. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS – NOTIFICATION LEVELS

A. Publicly-Owned Treatment Works (POTWs)

All POTWs shall provide adequate notice to the Regional Water Board of the following [*40 CFR Section 122.42(b)*]:

1. Any new introduction of pollutants into the POTW from an indirect discharger that would be subject to Sections 301 or 306 of the CWA if it were directly discharging those pollutants [*40 CFR Section 122.42(b)(1)*]; and

2. Any substantial change in the volume or character of pollutants being introduced into that POTW by a source introducing pollutants into the POTW at the time of adoption of the Order [*40 CFR Section 122.42(b)(2)*].

3. Adequate notice shall include information on the quality and quantity of effluent introduced into the POTW as well as any anticipated impact of the change on the quantity or quality of effluent to be discharged from the POTW [*40 CFR Section 122.42(b)(3)*].

Attachment E – Monitoring and Reporting Program

Table of Contents

List of Tables

Attachment E – Monitoring and Reporting Program (MRP)

The Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) at 40 CFR §122.48 requires that all NPDES permits specify monitoring and reporting requirements. CWC Sections 13267 and 13383 also authorize the Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) to require technical and monitoring reports. This MRP establishes monitoring and reporting requirements that implement the federal and California regulations.

I. GENERAL MONITORING PROVISIONS

A. General Monitoring Provision

1. All sampling and sample preservation shall be in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association).

2. All laboratory analyses[1], [2] shall be performed in accordance with test procedures under 40 CFR 136 (revised as of April 11, 2007) "Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants," promulgated by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), unless otherwise specified in this MRP. In addition, the Regional Water Board and/or EPA, at their discretion, may specify test methods that are more sensitive than those specified in 40 CFR 136.

3. Chemical, bacteriological, and bioassay analyses shall be conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the California Department of Public Health in accordance with the provision of Water Code Section 13176, or conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the EPA or at laboratories approved by the Regional Water Board's Executive Officer.

4. In conformance with federal regulations 40 CFR 122.45(c), analyses to determine compliance with the effluent limitations for metals shall be conducted using the total recoverable method. For Chromium (VI), the dissolved method in conformance with 40 CFR 136 may be used to measure compliance with the Chromium (VI) limitation.

---

1 *For Selenium testing use modified EPA Method 200.8 using a Dynamic Reaction Cell (DRC) with an ICP-MS and with reporting limit below 1 ug/L*

2 *For testing organic volatile compounds use EPA Method 8260B and report entire suite of detected constituents*

5. The Discharger shall require its testing laboratory to calibrate the analytical system down to the minimum level (ML)[3] specified in Attachment "H" for priority pollutants with effluent limitations in this Order, unless an alternative reporting level is approved by the Regional Water Board's Executive Officer. When there is more than one ML value for a given substance, the Discharger shall use the ML values, and their associated analytical methods, listed in Attachment "H" that are below the calculated effluent limitation. The Discharger may select any one of those cited analytical methods for compliance determination. If no ML value is below the effluent limitation, then the lowest ML value and its associated analytical method, listed in Attachment "H" shall be used. Any internal quality control data associated with the sample must be reported when requested by the Executive Officer. The Regional Water Board will reject the quantified laboratory data if quality control data is unavailable or unacceptable.

6. The Discharger shall report the results of analytical determinations for the presence of chemical constituents in a sample using the following reporting protocols:

    a. Sample results greater than or equal to the reported ML shall be reported as measured by the laboratory (i.e., the measured chemical concentration in the sample).
    b. Sample results less than the reported ML, but greater than or equal to the laboratory's current Method Detection Limit (MDL)[4], shall be reported as "Detected, but Not Quantified," or "DNQ." The estimated chemical concentration of the sample shall also be reported.
    c. Sample results not detected above the laboratory's MDL shall be reported as "not detected" or "ND."

7. The Discharger shall submit to the Regional Water Board reports necessary to determine compliance with effluent limitations in this Order. The Discharger shall report with each sample result:

    a. The reporting level achieved by the testing laboratory; and
    b. The laboratory's current MDL, as determined by the procedure found in 40 CFR 136 (revised as of April 11, 2007).

---

[3] *Minimum level is the concentration at which the entire analytical system must give a recognizable signal and acceptable point. The ML is the concentration in a sample that is equivalent to the concentration of the lowest calibration standard analyzed by a specific analytical procedure, assuming that all the method specified sample weights, volumes, and processing steps have been followed.*

[4] *MDL is the minimum concentration of a substance that can be measured and reported with 99 percent confidence that the analytical concentration is greater than zero, as defined in 40 CFR 136, Appendix B, revised as of April 11, 2007*.

8. For receiving water monitoring and for those priority pollutants without effluent limitations, the Discharger shall require its testing laboratory to quantify constituent concentrations to the lowest achievable MDL as determined by the procedure found in 40 CFR 136 (revised as of April 11, 2007)[5]. In situations where the most stringent applicable receiving water objective (freshwater or human health (consumption of organisms only), as specified for that pollutant in 40 CFR 131.38[6] is below the minimum level value specified in Attachment "H" and the Discharger cannot achieve an MDL value for that pollutant below the ML value, the Discharger shall submit justification why a lower MDL value cannot be achieved. Justification shall be submitted together with monthly monitoring reports.

9. The Discharger shall have, and implement an acceptable written quality assurance (QA) plan for laboratory analyses. Duplicate chemical analyses must be conducted on a minimum of ten percent (10%) of the samples, or at least one sample per month, whichever is greater. A similar frequency shall be maintained for analyzing spiked samples. When requested by the Regional Water Board or EPA, the Discharger will participate in the NPDES discharge monitoring report QA performance study.

10. For every item of monitoring data where the requirements are not met, the monitoring report shall include a statement discussing the reasons for noncompliance, the actions undertaken or proposed that will bring the discharge into full compliance with requirements at the earliest time, and an estimate of the date when the Discharger will be in compliance. The Discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board by letter when compliance with the time schedule has been achieved.

11. The Discharger shall assure that records of all monitoring information are maintained and accessible for a period of at least five years (this retention period supercedes the retention period specified in Section IV.A. of Attachment D) from the date of the sample, report, or application. This period of retention shall be extended during the course of any unresolved litigation regarding this discharge or by the request of the Regional Water Board at any time. Records of monitoring information shall include:

    a. The information listed in Attachment D- IV Standard Provisions – Records, subparagraph B. of this Order;
    b. The laboratory which performed the analyses;
    c. The date(s) analyses were performed;
    d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
    e. The modification(s) to analytical techniques or methods used;
    f. All sampling and analytical results, including
        (1) Units of measurement used;
        (2) Minimum reporting level for the analysis (minimum level);

---

5 *For Selenium testing use modified EPA Method 200.8 using a Dynamic Reaction Cell (DRC) with an ICP-MS and with reporting limit below 1 ug/L*

6 *See Federal Register/ Vol. 65, No. 97 / Thursday, May 18, 2000 / Rules and Regulations.*

(3) Results less than the reporting level but above the method detection limit (MDL);
(4) Data qualifiers and a description of the qualifiers;
(5) Quality control test results (and a written copy of the laboratory quality assurance plan);
(6) Dilution factors, if used; and
(7) Sample matrix type.

g. All monitoring equipment calibration and maintenance records;
h. All original strip charts from continuous monitoring devices;
i. All data used to complete the application for this Order; and,
j. Copies of all reports required by this Order.
k. Electronic data and information generated by the Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition (SCADA) System.

12. The flow measurement system shall be calibrated at least once per year or more frequently, to ensure continued accuracy.

13. All monitoring instruments and devices used by the Discharger to fulfill the prescribed monitoring program shall be properly maintained and calibrated as necessary to ensure their continued accuracy. In the event that continuous monitoring equipment is out of service for greater than a 24-hour period, the Discharger shall obtain a representative grab sample each day the equipment is out of service. The Discharger shall correct the cause(s) of failure of the continuous monitoring equipment as soon as practicable. In its monitoring report, the Discharger shall specify the period(s) during which the equipment was out of service and if the problem has not been corrected, shall identify the steps which the Discharger is taking or proposes to take to bring the equipment back into service and the schedule for these actions.

14. Monitoring and reporting shall be in accordance with the following:

a. Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.

b. The monitoring and reporting of influent, effluent, and sludge shall be done more frequently as necessary to maintain compliance with this Order and or as specified in this order.

c. Whenever the Discharger monitors any pollutant more frequently than is required by this Order, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the calculation and reporting of the data submitted in the discharge monitoring report specified by the Executive Officer.

d. A "grab" sample is defined as any individual sample collected in less than 15 minutes.

e. A composite sample is defined as a combination of no fewer than eight individual grab samples obtained over the specified sampling period. The volume of each individual grab sample shall be proportional to the discharge flow rate at the time of sampling. The compositing period shall equal the specific sampling period, or 24 hours, if no period is specified.

f. Daily samples shall be collected on each day of the week.

g. Monthly samples shall be collected on any representative day of each month.

h. Quarterly samples: A representative sample shall be taken on any representative day of January, April, July, and October and test results shall be reported in either micrograms/liter (ug/L) or milligrams/liter (mg/L) or nanograms/L (ng/L), as appropriate, by the last day of the month following the month that the sample was taken.

i. Semi-annual samples shall be collected in January and July.

j. Annual samples shall be collected in January to December.

II. MONITORING LOCATIONS

The Discharger shall establish monitoring locations to demonstrate compliance with the effluent limitations, discharge specifications, and other requirements in this Order: The sample station shall be located where representative samples of the discharge can be obtained. The volume of daily discharge shall be recorded daily on a permanent log.

III. INFLUENT MONITORING REQUIREMENTS – NOT APPLICABLE

IV. EFFLUENT MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

A. The following shall constitute the effluent monitoring program for discharges other than decant filter backwash wastewater and/or sludge dewatering filtrate water. If there is no discharge see Section VIII.B.5., below.

1. For intermittent (less than daily) discharge flow of less than 25,000 gallons per day (gpd), effluent monitoring is as follows:

Table 1. Effluent Monitoring Program for Flow Less than 25,000 GPD

Parameter	Unit	Sample Type	Minimum Sampling Frequency	Required Analytical Test Method and Minimum Level, units, respectively
Flow	gpd	measured	Each discharge event	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP

Table 1. Effluent Monitoring Program for Flow Less than 25,000 GPD

Parameter	Unit	Sample Type	Minimum Sampling Frequency	Required Analytical Test Method and Minimum Level, units, respectively
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons	µg/L	Grab	Once monthly or as directed by the Executive Officer thereafter; see also Section IV.A.3.	EPA METHOD 8015 Modified
Oil and Grease	mg/L	Grab	Once monthly or as directed by the Executive Officer thereafter; see also Section IV.A.3.	See Section I.A.2. above, of this MRP
Total Residual Chlorine[7]	mg/L	Grab	"	See Section I.A.2. above, of this MRP
Total Suspended Solids[8]	mg/L	"	"	"
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)	mg/L	"	"	"
Sulfate	mg/L	"	"	"
pH	Std. Units	"	"	"
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	Grab	Annually, see also Section IV.A.3.	"
Hardness	mg/L	"	"	"
Pollutants listed in Attachment "I"	µg/L	Grab	Once during the first[9] 30 minutes of the discharge and annually thereafter; see also Section IV.A.4. and IV.A.5.	See Section I.A.2. & I.A.3. above, of this MRP

7 *Unless it is known that chlorine is not in the discharge.*

8 *Not applicable if all wastewater will percolate prior to reaching receiving waters.*

9 *If the pollutants were monitored at the outset during the application process, the Discharger may submit the analytical results in lieu of the first sampling event.*

2. For discharge flow of 25,000 gpd or more, effluent monitoring is as follows:

Table 2. Effluent Monitoring Program for Flow Over 25,000 GPD

Parameter	Unit	Sample Type See also IV.A.6., below	Minimum Sampling Frequency	Required Analytical Test Method and Minimum Level, units, respectively
Flow	gpd	measured	Daily	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons	µg/L	Grab	During the first 30 minutes of the discharge, then monthly see also Section IV.A.3.	EPA METHOD 8015 Modified
Oil and Grease	mg/L	Grab	"	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP
Total Residual Chlorine[10]	mg/L	Grab	"	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP
Total Suspended Solids[11]	mg/L	"	During the first 30 minutes of each discharge event, then monthly, see also Section IV.A.3.	"
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)	mg/L	"	"	"
Sulfate	mg/L	"	"	"
pH	Std. Units	"	"	"
Temperature	^{o}F	"	"	"
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	Grab	"	"
Hardness	mg/L	"	"	"
Pollutants[12] listed in Attachment "I"	µg/L	Grab	Once during the first[13] 30 minutes of the discharge and annually thereafter; see also Section IV.A.4., and IV.A.5.	See Section I.A.2. & I.A.3. above, of this MRP

10 *Unless it is known that chlorine is not in the discharge.*

11 *Not applicable if all wastewater will percolate prior to reaching receiving waters.*

12 *For testing organic volatile compounds use EPA Method 8260B and report entire suite of detected constituents.*

13 *If the pollutants were monitored at the outset during the application process, the Discharger may submit the analytical results in lieu of the first sampling event.*

3. Should any of the weekly, bi-monthly, monthly, quarterly or annual monitoring for a specific constituent show effluent concentrations above the effluent limit, the frequency of monitoring for that constituent shall be increased to weekly or as directed by the Executive Officer. To return to the monitoring frequency specified, the Discharger shall request and receive approval from the Regional Water Board's Executive Officer or designee. (See also Provision VII.C.6.a. of the Order regarding conditions that necessitate termination of the discharge.)

4. Should the annual monitoring for a specific constituent show effluent concentrations above the values specified in Attachment I, the monitoring frequency for that constituent shall be increased to weekly for one quarter or as directed by the Executive Officer. To return to the monitoring frequency specified, the Discharger shall request and receive approval from the Regional Water Board's Executive Officer or designee. (See also Provision VII.C.6.a. of the Order regarding conditions that necessitate termination of the discharge.)

5. Should two consecutive annual monitoring results for all the constituents specified in Attachment I show values below those listed in Attachment "I", the Discharger may stop monitoring for the pollutants listed in Attachment I.

6. If the discharge does not last for more than a day, one composite sample shall be taken for the duration of the discharge and shall be analyzed.

B. The following shall constitute the effluent monitoring program for discharges from water treatment plants of decant filter backwash wastewater and/or sludge dewatering filtrate water. If there is no discharge see Section VIII.B.5., below.

Table 3. Effluent Monitoring Program for Decant Filter Backwash Wastewater And/Or Sludge Dewatering Filtrate Water

Parameter	Unit	Sample Type	Minimum Sampling Frequency	Required Analytical Test Method and Minimum Level, units, respectively
Flow	gpd	measured	Daily	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP
Total Residual Chlorine[14]	mg/L	Grab	During the first 30 minutes of each discharge event,	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP
Total Suspended Solids[15]	mg/L	Grab	During the first 30 minutes of each discharge event	"
Aluminum	µg/L	Grab	"	See Section I.A. 3. above, of this MRP; RL is 50 µg/L

14 *Unless it is known that chlorine is not in the discharge.*

15 *Not applicable if all wastewater will percolate prior to reach receiving waters.*

Table 3. Effluent Monitoring Program for Decant Filter Backwash Wastewater And/Or Sludge Dewatering Filtrate Water

Parameter	Unit	Sample Type	Minimum Sampling Frequency	Required Analytical Test Method and Minimum Level, units, respectively
Iron	µg/L	Grab	"	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP; RL is 100 µg/L
Manganese	µg/L	Grab	During the first 30 minutes of each discharge event	See Section I.A.3. above, of this MRP; RL is 20 µg/L

V. WHOLE EFFLUENT TOXICITY TESTING REQUIREMENTS – NOT APPLICABLE

VI. LAND DISCHARGE MONITORING REQUIREMENTS – NOT APPLICABLE.

VII. RECEIVING WATER MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

Whenever there is a discharge and the Discharger asserts that there are no surface waters at the point where the discharge reaches the stream, the Discharger shall record on a permanent log the following information: (a) the date(s), time(s), and duration(s) of the discharge; (b) a description of the location where the discharge(s) percolated into the ground, (c) the climatic condition in the area during the discharge and (d) the name of the individual(s) who performed the observation. This information shall be submitted with the required quarterly report.

VIII. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

1. The Discharger shall comply with all Standard Provisions (Attachment D) related to monitoring, reporting, and recordkeeping.

2. All analytical data shall be reported with method detection limit[16] (MDLs) and with identification of either reporting level or limits of quantitation (LOQs).

[16] *The standardized test procedure to be used to determine the method detection limit (MDL) is given at Appendix B, 'Definition and Procedure for the Determination of the Method Detection Limit' of 40 CFR 136.*

3. Laboratory data for effluent samples must quantify each constituent down to the down to ML specified in Attachment "H" for priority pollutants. Any internal quality control data associated with the sample must be reported when requested by the Executive Officer. The Regional Water Board will reject the quantified laboratory data if quality control data are unavailable or unacceptable.

4. Discharge monitoring data shall be submitted in a format acceptable to the Regional Water Board. Specific reporting format may include preprinted forms and/or electronic media. The results of all monitoring required by this Order shall be reported to the Regional Water Board, and shall be submitted in such a format as to allow direct comparison with the limitations and requirements of this Order.

5. The Discharger shall submit to the Regional Water Board reports necessary to determine compliance with effluent limitations in this Order and shall follow the chemical nomenclature and sequential order of priority pollutant constituents shown in Attachment "I" – Priority Pollutant Lists. The Discharger shall report with each sample result:

   a. The reporting level achieved by the testing laboratory; and
   b. The laboratory's current MDL, as determined by the procedure found in 40 CFR 136 (revised as of April 11, 2007).

6. For non-priority pollutants monitoring, all analytical data shall be reported with identification of method detection limits, as determined by the procedure found in 40 CFR 136 (revised as of April 11, 2007).

7. The State or Regional Water Board may notify the Discharger to discontinue submittal of hard copies of reports. When such notification is given, the Discharger shall stop submitting hard copies of required monitoring reports.

B. Reporting Requirements:

1. All monitoring reports, or information submitted to the Regional Water Board shall be signed and certified in accordance with 40 CFR 122.22 and shall be submitted under penalty of perjury.

2. All reports shall be arranged in a tabular format to clearly show compliance or noncompliance with each discharge limitation.

3. Five days prior to any discharge from locations already reported, the Discharger shall notify the Regional Board staff by phone or by a fax letter indicating the date and time of the proposed discharge.

4. Five days prior to any planned discharge[17] from locations not yet reported, the discharger shall notify the Regional Board staff by phone or by a fax letter indicating the following:

    a. Specific type of the proposed wastewater discharge (see listing on Finding 1 of the Order);
    b. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates;
    c. The frequency and duration of the discharge;
    d. The affected receiving water(s);
    e. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate); and
    f. A description of the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate location of discharge (fax a map if possible);

5. If no discharge occurs during the previous monitoring period, a letter to that effect shall be submitted in lieu of a monitoring report specified in Table 4, below.

6. Noncompliance Reporting

    a. The discharger shall report any noncompliance that may endanger health or the environment. Any information shall be provided to the Executive Officer (951-782-4130) and the Office of Emergency Services (1-800-852-7550) orally within 24 hours from the time the discharger becomes aware of the circumstances. A written submission shall also be provided within 5 days of the time the discharger becomes aware of the circumstances. The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the period of noncompliance, including exact dates and times and, if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue, and, steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.
    b. Any violation of a maximum daily discharge limitation for any of the pollutants listed in this Order shall be included as information that must be reported within 24 hours.
    c. The Regional Water Board may waive the above required written report on a case-by-case basis.

7. Except for data determined to be confidential under Section 308 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), all reports prepared in accordance with the terms of this Order shall be available for public inspection at the offices of the Regional Water Quality Control Board and the Regional Administrator of EPA. As required by the CWA, effluent data shall not be considered confidential.

[17] *For those unplanned discharges, as much prior notification as possible is required before any discharge is initiated.*

8. Monitoring reports shall be submitted by the 30th day of each month following the monitoring period and shall include:

    a. The results of all chemical analyses for the previous month, and annual samples whenever applicable,

    b. The daily flow data,

    c. A summary of the month's activities including a report detailing compliance or noncompliance with the task for the specific schedule date, and

    d. For every item of monitoring data where the requirements are not met, the monitoring report shall include a statement discussing the reasons for noncompliance, and of the actions undertaken or proposed which will bring the discharger into full compliance with requirements at the earliest time, and an estimate of the date when the discharger will be in compliance. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board by letter when compliance with the time schedule has been achieved.

9. For Dischargers discharging at a volume equal to or greater than 150,000 gallons per day, the Discharger shall submit semi-annual reports that tabulate all measured flows and measured parameters within the most recent six month period. Where discharges associated with these projects last less than 6 months, a report covering the period of discharges shall be submitted. Copies of these monitoring reports shall be submitted to the Regional Water Board and to the Water Quality Director of the Orange County Water District at P.O. Box 8300, Fountain Valley, CA 92728-8300.

C. Self Monitoring Reports (SMRs)

1. At any time during the term of this permit, the State or Regional Water Board may notify the Discharger to electronically submit Self-Monitoring Reports (SMRs) using the State Water Board's California Integrated Water Quality System (CIWQS) Program Web site (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/ciwqs/index.html). Until such notification is given, the Discharger shall submit hard copy SMRsin accordance with the requirements described in subsection B.5 below. The CIWQS Web site will provide additional directions for SMR submittal in the event there will be service interruption for electronic submittal.

2. The Discharger shall report in the SMR the results for all monitoring specified in this MRP under sections III through IX. Additionally, the Discharger shall report in the SMR the results of any special studies, acute and chronic toxicity testing, TRE/TIE, PMP, and Pollution Prevention Plan required by Special Provisions – VI.C. of this Order. The Discharger shall submit monthly, quarterly, and annual SMRs including the results of all required monitoring using USEPA-approved test methods or other test methods specified in this Order. If the Discharger monitors any pollutant more frequently than required by this Order, the results of this monitoring shall be included in the calculations and reporting of the data submitted in the SMR.

3. Monitoring periods and reporting for all required monitoring shall be completed according to the following schedule:

Table 4. Monitoring Periods and Reporting Schedule

Sampling Frequency	Monitoring Period Begins On…	Monitoring Period	SMR Due Date
Continuous	Day after permit effective date	All	30th day of the month following the sampling month.
Hourly	Day after permit effective date	Hourly	30th day of the month following the sampling month.
Daily	Day after permit effective date	Midnight through 11:59 PM or any 24-hour period that reasonably represents a calendar day for purposes of sampling.	30th day of the month following the sampling month.
Weekly	Sunday following permit effective date or on permit effective date if on a Sunday	Sunday through Saturday	30th day of the month following the sampling month.
Monthly	First day of calendar month following permit effective date or on permit effective date if that date is first day of the month	1st day of calendar month through last day of calendar month	30th day of the month following the sampling month.
Quarterly	Closest of January 1, April 1, July 1, or October 1 following (or on) permit effective date	January 1 through March 31 April 1 through June 30 July 1 through September 30 October 1 through December 31	April 30 July 30 October 30 January 30
Semiannually	Closest of January 1 or July 1 following (or on) permit effective date	January 1 through June 30 July 1 through December 31	July 30 January 30
Annually	See Table 1	See Table 1	30th day of the month following the sampling month.
Per Discharge Event	Anytime during the discharge event or as soon as possible after aware of the event	At a time when sampling can characterize the discharge event	30th day of the month following the sampling month.

D. Other Reports – Not Applicable

ATTACHMENT F – FACT SHEET

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Tables

ATTACHMENT F – FACT SHEET

This Fact Sheet includes the legal requirements and technical rationale that serve as the basis for the requirements of Order No. R8-2009-0003 (hereinafter, this Order).

This Order has been prepared under a standardized format to accommodate a broad range of discharge requirements for Dischargers in California. Some sections or subsections of this Order have therefore been identified as "not applicable" to this group of Dischargers. Sections or subsections of this Order not specifically identified as "not applicable" are fully applicable to the Dischargers authorized by this Order.

I. PERMIT INFORMATION

Order No. R8-2003-0061, NPDES No. CAG998001 is a general NPDES permit adopted by the Regional Water Board on August 22, 2003, for discharges to surface waters of various types of wastes that pose an insignificant threat to water quality. Order No. R8-2003-0061, NPDES No. CAG998001 facilitated the processing of permit applications and the early regulation of projects that created de minimus discharges within the Santa Ana Region. Order No. R8-2003-0061 specifically excluded from coverage under its terms and conditions groundwater-related discharges within the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay watershed. This exclusion was due to concern that selenium, nitrogen and potentially other pollutants present in the discharges could result in adverse water quality and beneficial use impacts in the receiving waters.

On March 4, 2005, Order No. R8-2003-0061 was amended by Order No. R8-2005-0041, allowing de minimus discharges within the San Diego Creek/Newport Bay Watershed provided it could be demonstrated that there were no pollutants of concern (e.g., selenium, nitrates and other pollutants for which a TMDL had been adopted) in the discharge.

On January 18, 2006, Order No. R8-2003-0061 was again amended by Order No. R8-2006-0004 to include discharges of decanted backwash filter wastewater and/or sludge dewatering filtrate water from water treatment facilities.

II. NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS – GENERAL PERMIT APPLICATION

`

This Order requires each existing Discharger regulated under the previous Order No. R8-2003-0061 and who requires ongoing regulatory coverage, to submit an updated Notice of Intent form (NOI) to be covered under this Order by April 11, 2009. De minimus discharges for which an NOI is not submitted by April 11, 2009 are not authorized by this Order and must cease, unless the discharges are authorized pursuant to other waste discharge requirements adopted by the Regional Water Board or State Water Resources Control Board.

This Order requires each new Discharger[1] to submit to the Executive Officer an application for the proposed discharge at least 45 days before the start of a new discharge. The application for the proposed discharge will require, at the minimum, the following information:

A. Notice of Intent to be covered under this Order - see Attachment B of this Order.

B. For projects involving well development, well purging, groundwater extraction or dewatering, a site characterization study report defining:

1. The proximity of the well(s) to known contaminated sites;
2. The presence of contaminated groundwater onsite;
3. The contaminants and their properties[2], and;
4. A three dimensional assessment of the extent and concentration of contaminants in the subsurface. The study report shall include a description of the geologic and hydrologic factors that control the migration of the contaminants. It shall also include a list of known or suspected leaking underground tanks and other facilities or operations which have or may have impacted the quality of the underlying groundwater within 200 feet of the site property lines.

C. A report that shall include the following:

1. A list of constituents and the discharge concentration of each constituent from each point source. For projects involving well development, well purging and groundwater extraction, a representative groundwater sample shall be analyzed using approved test methods for cadmium, chromium VI, copper, lead, mercury, nickel, selenium[3], silver, zinc, and including total dissolved solids, total inorganic nitrogen, hardness, perchlorate, and organic pollutants[4]. Test results shall be reported with Minimum levels (ML) and method detection limit (MDL);
2. The estimated average and maximum daily flow rates in million gallons per day (mgd), the expected start and end dates of discharge(s), the frequency and duration of the discharge(s);
3. The proposed discharge location(s) and latitude and longitude for each discharge point;
4. A description of the proposed treatment system (if appropriate);
5. The affected receiving water;
6. A map showing the path from the point of initial discharge to the ultimate receiving water. Please try to limit your maps to size of 8.5" X 11".

---

1 "*New discharger" refers to those proposing to discharge wastewater under Order No. R8-2009-0003 and not currently covered under Order No. R8-2003-0061.*

2 *Properties include boiling point, vapor pressure, vapor density, solubility in water, specific gravity, appearance, odor and pH.*

3 *Use modified EPA Method 200.8 using a Dynamic Reaction Cell (DRC) with an ICP-MS and with reporting limit below 1 µg/L.*

4 *Using EPA method 8260B.*

D. Any other information deemed necessary by the Executive Officer.

III. INDUSTRY DESCRIPTION

Order No. R8-2003-0061 expired on August 1, 2008 but remains in full force and effect until Order No. 2009-0003 is adopted. To date, 166 Dischargers have been authorized under Order No. R8-2003-0061; of these, 113 are still active. Order No. R8-2003-0061 has facilitated the processing of these permit applications. It is anticipated that most of the currently enrolled Dischargers will be submitting renewal applications for authorization of continued de minimus discharges. The demand for permit issuance will exceed the available staff resources to develop and bring individual tentative waste discharge requirements to the Regional Water Board for adoption. These circumstances necessitate the adoption of this Order (also a general NPDES permit) to expedite the processing of current and anticipated permit applications for de minimus discharges.

A. Background

Order No. R8-2003-0061 regulated wastewater discharges to surface waters of various types of wastes that pose an insignificant threat to water quality, defined as de minimus discharges, in the Santa Ana Region. The types of discharges regulated under that Order included:

1. Construction dewatering wastes; (except stormwater dewatering at construction sites)[5]
2. Wastes associated with well installation, development, test pumping and purging;
3. Aquifer testing wastes;
4. Dewatering wastes from subterranean seepage, except for discharges from utility vaults;
5. Discharges resulting from hydrostatic testing of vessels, pipelines, tanks, etc.;
6. Discharges resulting from the maintenance of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.;
7. Discharges resulting from the disinfection of potable water supply pipelines, tanks, reservoirs, etc.;
8. Discharges from potable water supply systems resulting from initial system startup, routine startup, sampling of influent flow, system failures, pressure releases, etc.;
9. Discharges from fire hydrant testing or flushing;
10. Non-contact cooling water;
11. Air conditioning condensate;
12. Swimming pool discharge;

---

[5] *Stormwater discharges were regulated under either the State's General Construction Activity permit or under the applicable county Municipal Storm Sewer System permit*

13. Discharges resulting from diverted stream flows;
14. Decanted filter backwash wastewater and/or sludge dewatering filtrate water from water treatment facilities, and
15. Other similar types of wastes that pose a de minimus threat to water quality yet technically must be regulated under waste discharge requirements

B. Revised Regulatory Approach

This Order takes a different approach from Order No. R8-2003-0061 in regulating certain types of discharges. The following lists the proposed changes and the rationale for them:

1. Discharges of the types listed in III.A.1., III.A.4. through III.A.9., and III.A.11. through III.A.13. to municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4) from MS4 permittee activities within the Region will be regulated under this Order until the MS4 permits adopted by the Regional Water Board for the municipalities, cities and counties within the Region are re-issued with applicable terms and conditions necessary to address the regulation of these discharges. Reissuance of the permits is expected in early-mid 2009. Upon the adoption of MS4 permits that contain appropriate permit provisions, discharges of these types to the MS4 by the MS4 permittees will be regulated under the MS4 permits. Similarly, other waste discharge requirements issued by the Regional Water Board may be amended, as appropriate, in the future to address this de minimus discharges and thereby eliminate the need for coverage under this Order.

   Rationale: These De minimus discharges, which in many cases consist of potable water, are or can be regulated under the area-wide MS4 permits or other waste discharge requirements. This approach streamlines the regulatory process for these dischargers. Where these discharges are to waters of the U.S. and not to the MS4, the discharges may continue to be regulated under this Order.

   In all cases, the Regional Water Board retains the authority to issue separate waste discharge requirements for discharges of these types that, based on case-specific circumstances, are determined to have the potential for adverse water quality and/or beneficial use impacts.

2. Item III.A.10. - Non-contact cooling water[6] will no longer be regulated under this general permit. Open recirculating non-contact cooling water systems[7] are subject to metal corrosion, scale formation, and biological fouling, all of which can have a direct effect on system operating efficiency, reliability, longevity, and composition of the bleedoff sent to the drain. Chemical treatment products, such as tributyltin containing compounds, additives containing copper, zinc, hexavalent chromium and other organo-metallic compounds, are commonly used in the cooling water systems to address these problems. The constituents in these additives are or may be highly toxic to aquatic organisms and must be removed through additional treatment prior to discharge. Thus, non-contact cooling water discharges cannot be considered an insignificant threat to water quality and require regulation under separate waste discharge requirements. As a matter of information, no non-contact cooling water discharges have been authorized to be discharged under Order No. R8-2003-0061 or prior general de minimus orders adopted by the Regional Water Board.

C. Wastewater Treatment

The most common treatment required for de minimus discharges is settling and/or dechlorination. Settling is used for those discharges with high settleable solids concentration. Discharges with residual chlorine, such as wastewater from hydro-testing of pipes and storage tanks, swimming pool drainage, and development and purging of wells, must be dechlorinated, unless the concentration is depleted by natural processes prior to mixing with the receiving water. If dechlorination is not accomplished naturally, the most common method of dechlorination is with the use of chemicals.

Those discharges with high concentrations of total dissolved solids, total inorganic nitrogen, selenium, phosphorous, and/or perchlorate may require advanced forms of treatment and may need to be covered under individual permits. Unless otherwise determined based on pollutant and/or site-specific circumstances, where wastewater discharges contain pollutant concentrations lower than established objectives, EPA priority pollutant water quality criteria, and/or maximum contaminant levels(MCLs) for drinking water, wastewater may be discharged without treatment as they pose no reasonable potential to affect the water quality or beneficial uses of receiving waters.

D. Discharge Points and Receiving Waters

This Order authorizes permitted discharges to inland surface waters, estuarine, and ocean waters within the Santa Ana Region. In some cases, the de minimus discharges addressed by this Order are to storm drains or creeks that are typically dry in the summer. In these cases, the wastewater discharges percolate into the underlying groundwater management zones without reaching flowing surface water. During wet seasons, wastewater discharges are most oftentimes into flowing surface water. The beneficial uses of these receiving waters are described in Section IV.C.1., below.

---

6 *See Attachment A for definitions.*

7 *See Attachment A for definitions.*

E. Excluded Discharges:

The following discharges are excluded from being regulated under this Order:

1. Wastewater with pollutants of concern for which no effluent limitations are specified in this Order.

2. Wastewater discharges from hydro-testing of contaminated pipes or contaminated vessels or tanks.

3. Wastewater discharges from draining of decorative ponds, golf course lakes and ponded water (irrigation tailwater that may commingle with stormwater), unless full characterization of the wastewater for the presence of pesticides, priority pollutants, insecticides, biocides and/or other chemicals that may have been applied to the wastewater is provided. There must be a demonstration that there are no pollutants present at levels of concern.

F. Compliance Summary - Not Applicable

G. Planned Changes - Not Applicable

IV. APPLICABLE PLANS, POLICIES, AND REGULATIONS

The requirements contained in this Order are based on the requirements and authorities described in this section.

A. Legal Authorities

This Order is issued pursuant to section 402 of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and its implementing regulations adopted by the USEPA, and chapter 5.5, division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13370). It shall serve as an NPDES permit for the point source discharges described herein to inland surface waters, estuarine, and ocean waters within the Santa Ana Region. This Order also serves as Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) pursuant to article 4, chapter 4, division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13260).

Pursuant to NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.28, States may request authority to issue general NPDES permits. On June 8, 1989, the State Water Board applied to the USEPA requesting revisions to its NPDES Program in accordance with 40 CFR 122.28, 123.62, and 403.10, including a request to add general permit authority to its approved NPDES Program. On September 22, 1989, the USEPA, Region 9, approved the State Water Board's request, granting authorization for the State to issue general NPDES permits.

Pursuant to NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.28 (a) (2) general permits may be regulate point source discharges that:

1. Involve the same or substantially similar types of operations,
2. Discharge the same types of wastes,
3. Require the same effluent limitations,
4. Require the same or similar monitoring, and
5. In the opinion of the Executive Officer, are more appropriately controlled under a general permit than under individual permits.

B. California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)

Under Water Code section 13389, this action to adopt an NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of CEQA, Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq. (*County of Los Angeles v. California State Water Resources Control Board* (2006) 143 Cal.App.4th 985, mod. (Nov. 6, 2006, B184034) 50 Cal.Rptr.3d 619, 632-636.).

C. State and Federal Regulations, Policies, and Plans

1. **Water Quality Control Plans.** The Regional Water Board adopted a Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana Basin (hereinafter Basin Plan) that became effective on January 24, 1995. The Basin Plan designates beneficial uses, establishes water quality objectives, and contains implementation programs and policies to achieve those objectives for all waters addressed through the plan. In addition, State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) Resolution No. 88-63 (Sources of Drinking Water Policy) requires that, with certain exceptions, the Regional Water Board assign the municipal and domestic water supply use to water bodies.

   On January 22, 2004, the Regional Water Board adopted Resolution No. R8-2004-0001, amending the Basin Plan to incorporate revised boundaries for groundwater subbasins, now termed “management zones”, new nitrate-nitrogen and TDS objectives for the new management zones, and new nitrogen and TDS management strategies applicable to both surface and ground waters. The State Water Resources Control Board and Office of Administrative Law (OAL) approved the N/TDS Amendment on September 30, 2004 and December 23, 2004, respectively. EPA approved the surface water standards components of the N/TDS Amendment on June 20, 2007.

   The existing and potential beneficial uses of surface waters in the Santa Ana Region are designated in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan and may include:

   a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
   b. Agricultural Supply,
   c. Industrial Service Supply,
   d. Industrial Process Supply,
   e. Groundwater Recharge,
   f. Hydropower Generation,
   g. Water Contact Recreation,
   h. Non-contact Water Recreation
   i. Warm Freshwater Habitat,
   j. Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat,

k. Cold Freshwater Habitat,
l. Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance,
m. Wildlife Habitat,
n. Marine Habitat,
o. Shellfish Harvesting,
p. Estuarine Habitat,
q. Rare, Threatened or Endangered Species, and
r. Spawning, Reproduction, and Development.

Many surface waters within the region recharge underlying groundwater basins. The existing and potential beneficial uses of groundwater within the Santa Ana Region are designated in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan and generally include:

a. Municipal and Domestic Supply,
b. Agricultural Supply,
c. Industrial Service Supply, and
d. Industrial Process Supply

The State Water Board adopted a Water Quality Control Plan for Control of Temperature in the Coastal and Interstate Water and Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (the Thermal Plan) on May 18, 1972, and amended this plan on September 18, 1975. This plan contains temperature objectives for surface waters of the State.

This Order implements applicable provisions of the Basin Plan and the Thermal Plan, as well as the Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California (State Implementation Policy or SIP)(see 3., below).

2. **National Toxics Rule (NTR) and California Toxics Rule (CTR).** USEPA adopted the NTR on December 22, 1992, and later amended it on May 4, 1995, and November 9, 1999. Approximately forty water quality criteria in the NTR applied in California. On May 18, 2000, USEPA adopted the CTR, which established new criteria for toxics in the State and incorporated the previously adopted criteria of the NTR. The CTR was amended on February 13, 2001. The NTR and CTR contain water quality criteria for priority toxic pollutants applicable to inland surface waters, enclosed bays, and estuaries of the State.

3. **State Implementation Policy.** On March 2, 2000, the State Water Board adopted the *Policy for Implementation of Toxics Standards for Inland Surface Waters, Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California* (State Implementation Policy or SIP). The SIP became effective on April 28, 2000, with respect to the priority pollutant criteria promulgated for California by the USEPA through the NTR and to the priority pollutant objectives established by the Regional Water Board in the Basin Plan. The SIP became effective on May 18, 2000, with respect to the priority pollutant criteria promulgated by the USEPA through the CTR. The State Water Board adopted amendments to the SIP on February 24, 2005, that became effective on July 13, 2005. The SIP establishes implementation provisions for priority pollutant criteria and objectives and provisions for toxicity control. Requirements of this Order implement the SIP.

4. **Alaska Rule.** On March 30, 2000, at 40 CFR 131.32, USEPA revised its regulation that specifies when new and revised state and tribal water quality standards become effective for CWA purposes. [65 Fed. Reg. 24641 (April 27, 2000)] Under the revised regulation (also known as the Alaska Rule), new and revised standards submitted to USEPA after May 30, 2000 must be approved by USEPA before being used for CWA purposes. The final rule also provides that standards already in effect and submitted to USEPA before May 30, 2000 may be used for CWA purposes, whether or not approved by USEPA.

5. **Antidegradation Policy.** NPDES regulations require that State water quality standards include an antidegradation policy consistent with the federal policy established at 40 CFR 131.12. The State Water Board established California's antidegradation policy in State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16, which incorporates the federal antidegradation policy where the federal policy applies under federal law. Resolution No. 68-16 requires that existing quality of waters be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings. The Basin Plan implements and incorporates by reference both the state and federal antidegradation policies. The discharges authorized under this Order are expected to have an insignificant effect on water quality and beneficial uses and therefore conform to applicable antidegradation provisions of NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 131.12 and with State Water Board Resolution No. 68-16.

6. **Anti-Backsliding Requirements.** CWA Sections 402 (o) (2) and 303 (d) (4) and NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44 (l) prohibit backsliding in NPDES permits; i.e., effluent limitations in a reissued permit must be at least as stringent as those in the previous permit, with some exceptions where limitations may be relaxed. This Order/General Permit is consistent with applicable anti-backsliding requirements. The limitations in this Order are not less stringent than those in the prior Orders/General Permits.

D. Impaired Water Bodies on CWA 303(d) List/TMDLs

Section 303(d) of the CWA requires states to identify water bodies where water quality standards are not expected to be met after technology-based effluent limitations have been implemented for point sources. For all 303(d)-listed water bodies and pollutants, the Regional Water Board has developed and/or plans to develop total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) that specify waste load allocations (WLA) for point sources and load allocations (LA) for non-point sources. These allocations form the basis, in part, for limitations in waste discharge requirements.

Since discharges will be regulated by this general permit only when they are determined to pose an insignificant threat to water quality, the discharges will not affect either the 303(d) listed bodies of water or TMDLs that have been or will be established to address identified impairments.

E. Other Plans, Polices and Regulations

In most areas of the watershed, there is no significant amount of receiving water at the point of discharge. Therefore, no mixing zone allowance is included in the calculation of effluent limits. Consequently, compliance with the effluent limits is required to be determined at the end of the discharge pipe or at a location prior to where the discharge enters the receiving water.

V. RATIONALE FOR EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS AND DISCHARGE SPECIFICATIONS

The CWA requires point source Dischargers to control the amount of conventional, non-conventional, and toxic pollutants that are discharged into the waters of the United States. The control of pollutants discharged is established through effluent limitations and other requirements in NPDES permits. There are two principal bases for effluent limitations in the Code of Federal Regulations: section 122.44(a) requires that permits include applicable technology-based limitations and standards; and section 122.44(d) requires that permits include water quality-based effluent limitations to attain and maintain applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria to protect the beneficial uses of the receiving water. Where reasonable potential has been established for a pollutant, but there is no numeric criterion or objective for the pollutant, WQBELs may be established: (1) using USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304 (a), supplemented where necessary by other relevant information; (2) on an indicator parameter for the pollutant of concern; or (3) using a calculated numeric water quality criterion, such as a proposed state criterion or policy interpreting the state's narrative criterion, supplemented with other relevant information, as provided in 40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(vi).

A. Discharge Prohibitions

The discharge prohibitions are based on the Federal Clean Water Act, Basin Plan, State Water Resources Control Board's plans and policies, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency guidance and regulations, and previous permit Orders No. R8-2003-0061 provisions, and are consistent with the requirements set for other discharges regulated by NPDES permits adopted by the Regional Water Board.

B. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations

1. Scope and Authority

CWA Section 301 (b) and NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44 require permits to, at a minimum, meet applicable technology-based requirements and any more stringent effluent limitations necessary to meet applicable water quality standards. The CWA requires the USEPA to develop effluent limitations, guidelines and standards (Effluent Limitations Guidelines - ELGs) representing application of best practicable treatment control technology (BPT), best available technology economically achievable (BAT), best conventional pollutant control technology (BCT), and best available demonstrated control technology for new sources (NSPS), for specific industrial categories. Where USEPA has not yet developed ELGs for a particular industry or a particular pollutant, Section 402 (a) (1) of the CWA and USEPA regulations at 40 CFR 125.3 authorize the use of best professional judgment (BPJ) to derive technology-based effluent limitations on a case-by-case basis. When BPJ is used, the permit writer must consider specific factors outlined at 40 CFR 125.3.

2. Applicable Technology-Based Effluent Limitations

This Order does not establish technology-based effluent limitations.

C. Water Quality-Based Effluent Limitations (WQBELs)

1. Scope and Authority

Section 301(b) of the CWA and section 122.44(d) require that permits include limitations more stringent than applicable federal technology-based requirements where necessary to achieve applicable water quality standards.

Section 122.44(d)(1)(i) mandates that permits include effluent limitations for all pollutants that are or may be discharged at levels that have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality standard, including numeric and narrative objectives within a standard. Where reasonable potential has been established for a pollutant, but there is no numeric criterion or objective for the pollutant, water quality-based effluent limitations (WQBELs) must be established using: (1) USEPA criteria guidance under CWA section 304(a), supplemented where necessary by other relevant information; (2) an indicator parameter for the pollutant of concern; or (3) a calculated numeric water quality criterion, such as a proposed state criterion or policy interpreting the state's narrative criterion, supplemented with other relevant information, as provided in section 122.44(d)(1)(vi).

2. Applicable Beneficial Uses and Water Quality Criteria and Objectives

The Order authorizes certain discharges to surface waters within the Santa Ana Region. Beneficial uses of these receiving waters, as designated by the Basin Plan (Chapter 3) are described in Section IV.C.1, Findings, of this Order.

a. The Basin Plan (Chapter 4) specifies narrative and numeric water quality objectives applicable to surface water as follows.

   TDS and TIN: TDS and TIN limitations are specified in the Order for discharges to surface waters. The proposed TDS/TIN limits for direct discharges into surface waters within the Santa Ana Region are based on the objectives specified in Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan, as amended.

   In accordance with 40 CFR Section 122.45(d), there may be instances in which the basis for a limit for a particular continuous discharge may be impracticable to be stated as a maximum daily, average weekly, or average monthly effluent limitation. The Regional Water Board has determined that it is not practicable to express TDS and TIN effluent limitations as average weekly and average monthly effluent limitations because the TDS and TIN objectives in the Basin Plan were established to protect the underlying groundwater. Consequently, a 12-month average period is more appropriate.

3. Determining the Need for WQBELs

NPDES regulations at 40 CFR 122.44(d)(1)(i) require permits to include WQBELs for all pollutants (non-priority or priority) "which the Director determines are or may be discharged at a level which will cause, have the reasonable potential to cause, or contribute to an excursion above any narrative or numeric criteria within a State water quality standard" (have Reasonable Potential). Thus, assessing whether a pollutant has Reasonable Potential is the fundamental step in determining whether or not a WQBEL is required.

4. WQBEL Calculations

No mixing zone allowance is included in the calculation of effluent limits in this Order and, consequently, compliance with the effluent limits is required to be determined at the end of the discharge pipe for freshwater discharge. If a Discharger requests that a mixing zone allowance be included in the determination of appropriate effluent limits, a dilution model must be provided for approval.

5. Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET)-Not Applicable

D. Best Professional Judgment-Based Effluent Limitations

This Order includes effluent limitations for total petroleum hydrocarbons, suspended solids, sulfides, and oil and grease that are based on best professional judgment. The limitations were established when the first general de minimus permit Order No. 93-49 was adopted by the Regional Water Board in 1993.

For filter backwash wastewater discharges, the proposed maximum daily effluent total suspended solids limit is 30 mg/L and is based on best professional judgment.

E. Discharge Specifications

Discharge Limitations established by this Order require authorized Dischargers to compare effluent data, generated through routine monitoring, to effluent limitations. Exceedance of any of the specified effluent limitations may trigger mandatory minimum penalties, accelerated monitoring for certain constituents and may lead to discontinuance of coverage under this General Permit. The Discharge Specifications impose specific effluent limitations to assure that authorized discharges are not creating adverse impacts on receiving water quality. When adverse impacts are identified following exceedance of effluent limitation(s), and/or violation of discharge prohibitions and provisions, Dischargers are either directed to mitigate impacts, to sewer or stop the discharge and/or to seek coverage under an individual NPDES permit.

F. Final Effluent Limitations

1. Satisfaction of Anti-Backsliding Requirements

   All effluent limitations in this Order are the same as the effluent limitations in Order No. R8-2003-0061. Consequently, this Order conforms with anti-backsliding requirements.

2. Satisfaction of Antidegradation Policy

   Discharges in conformance with the requirements of this Order will not result in a lowering of water quality and therefore conform to antidegradation requirements specified in Resolution No. 68-16, which incorporates the federal antidegradation policy at 40 CFR 131.12 where, as here, it is applicable.

3. Stringency of Requirements for Individual Pollutants

   Both the beneficial uses and the water quality objectives have been approved pursuant to federal law and are the applicable federal water quality standards. Apart from certain standards changes resulting from the N/TDS Basin Plan amendment, all beneficial uses and water quality objectives contained in the Basin Plan were approved under state law and submitted to and approved by USEPA prior to May 30, 2000. Any water quality objectives and beneficial uses submitted to USEPA prior to May 30, 2000, but not approved by USEPA before that date, are nonetheless "applicable water quality standards for purposes of the CWA" pursuant to section 131.21(c)(1). Collectively, this Order's restrictions on individual pollutants are no more stringent than required to implement the requirements of the CWA.

Table 1. Effluent Limitations Applicable to All Receiving Waters

Constituent	Maximum Daily Concentration Limit (mg/l)
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan for Santa Ana River
Total Inorganic Nitrogen (TIN)	Table 4-1 of the Basin Plan for Santa Ana River
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons	0.1 mg/L
Total Residual Chlorine[8]	0.1 mg/L
Suspended Solids	75 mg/L
Sulfides	0.4 mg/L
Oil and Grease	15 mg/L

Filter backwash wastewater shall meet a maximum total suspended solids daily limit of 30 mg/L.

F. Interim Effluent Limitations – Not Applicable

G. Land Discharge Specifications – Not Applicable

H. Reclamation Specifications – Not Applicable

[8] *If chlorine is used for treatment or disinfection of wastes.*

VI. RATIONALE FOR RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS

A. Surface Water

The surface water receiving water limitations in the proposed Order are based upon the water quality objectives contained in the Basin Plan and are a required part of this Order.

B. Groundwater

The receiving groundwater limitations in the proposed Order are based upon the water quality objectives contained in the Basin Plan.

VII. RATIONALE FOR MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Section 122.48 of 40 CFR requires all NPDES permits to specify recording and reporting of monitoring results. Sections 13267 and 13383 of the CWC authorize the Water Boards to require technical and monitoring reports. The MRP, Attachment E of this Order, establishes monitoring and reporting requirements to implement federal and state requirements. The following provides the rationale for the monitoring and reporting requirements contained in the MRP for this facility.

The principal purposes of a monitoring program by a Discharger are to:

1. Document compliance with waste discharge requirements and prohibitions established by the Regional Water Board,
2. Facilitate self-policing by the Discharger in the prevention and abatement of pollution arising from waste discharge,
3. Develop or assist in the development of limitations, discharge prohibitions, national standards of performance, pretreatment and toxicity standards, and other standards, and to
4. Prepare water and wastewater quality inventories.

The MRP is a standard requirement in almost all NPDES permits issued by the Regional Water Board, including this Order. It contains definitions of terms, specifies general sampling and analytical protocols, and sets out requirements for reporting of spills, violations, and routine monitoring data in accordance with NPDES regulations and the California Water Code.

Monitoring is the primary means of ensuring that waste discharge requirements are met. It is also the basis for enforcement actions against Dischargers who are in violation of the waste discharge requirements issued by the Regional Water Board. All Dischargers enrolled under this general permit will be required to conduct monitoring in accordance with a monitoring program issued by the Executive Officer. Each monitoring and reporting program will be customized for each enrollee based on the characteristics of the groundwater being treated and discharged. The typical required constituents and frequency of analyses are tabulated in the self-monitoring program attached to this general

permit as "Attachment E." This monitoring and reporting program will be revised as appropriate. An increase of the parameters or frequency of monitoring will be required when monitoring data show the presence of petroleum hydrocarbons that are not limited in this Order, or toxicity test failures. A reduction of the parameters or frequency of monitoring may be implemented with prior approval of the Executive Officer when monitoring data demonstrate that such reduction is warranted.

In addition, the monitoring program includes analyses for additional constituents to determine the overall impact of individual discharges and to screen for unexpected contaminants.

Specifically for filter backwash wastewater discharges, the proposed Order requires monitoring for iron, manganese and aluminum for those water treatment facilities that have the potential for discharging such constituents.

A. Influent Monitoring – Not Applicable

B. Effluent Monitoring

The Discharger is required to conduct monitoring of the permitted discharges in order to evaluate compliance with permit conditions and to allow ongoing characterization of discharges to determine potential adverse impacts and to determine continued suitability for coverage under the General Permit. Monitoring requirements are given in the proposed monitoring and reporting program (Attachment E). This provision requires compliance with the monitoring and reporting program, and is based on 40 CFR 122.44(i), 122.62, 122.63 and 124.5. The self monitoring program (SMP) is a standard requirement in almost all NPDES permits (including the proposed Order) issued by the Regional Water Board. In addition to containing definitions of terms, it specifies general sampling/analytical protocols and the requirements of reporting of spills, violations, and routine monitoring data in accordance with NPDES regulations, the California Water Code, and Regional Water Board's policies. Pollutants to be monitored include all pollutants for which effluent limitations are specified.

In addition to discharge rate, effluent is monitored for hardness, pH, total suspended and total dissolved solids. Annual monitoring for the full priority pollutants is no longer required since reported priority pollutant monitoring data show absence of most of the pollutants. However, annual monitoring is required for certain pollutants which have been determined to have high probability of being present in the discharges, though typically at insignificant concentrations. These pollutants are listed in Attachment I, "Trigger Table". This list was determined from evaluating monitoring data from facilities regulated under the de minimus permit and the groundwater cleanup general permit Order Nos. R8-2003-0061 and R8-2007-0008, respectively.

C. Whole Effluent Toxicity Testing Requirements – Not Applicable

D. Receiving Water Monitoring - Not Applicable

The MRP does not require characterization of receiving waters because the discharges are not expected to have an insignificant impact on water quality.

E. Other Monitoring Requirements - Not Applicable

VIII. RATIONALE FOR PROVISIONS

A. Standard Provisions

Standard Provisions, which apply to all NPDES permits in accordance with section 122.41, and additional conditions applicable to specified categories of permits in accordance with section 122.42, are provided in Attachment D. The Discharger must comply with all standard provisions and with those additional conditions that are applicable under section 122.42.

40 CFR 122.41(a)(1) and (b) through (n) establish conditions that apply to all State-issued NPDES permits. These conditions must be incorporated into the permits either expressly or by reference. If incorporated by reference, a specific citation to the regulations must be included in this Order. Section 123.25(a)(12) allows the state to omit or modify conditions to impose more stringent requirements. In accordance with section 123.25, this Order omits federal conditions that address enforcement authority specified in sections 122.41(j)(5) and (k)(2) because the enforcement authority under the Water Code is more stringent. In lieu of these conditions, this Order incorporates by reference Water Code section 13387(e).

B. Special Provisions

1. Reopener Provisions

This provision is based on 40 CFR Part 123. The Regional Water Board may reopen the permit to modify permit conditions and requirements. Causes for modifications include the promulgation of new regulations, or adoption of new regulations by the State Board or Regional Water Board, including revisions to the Basin Plan.

2. Special Studies and Additional Monitoring Requirements – Not Applicable

3. Best Management Practices and Pollution Prevention – Not Applicable

4. Construction, Operation, and Maintenance Specifications – Not Applicable

5. Special Provisions for Municipal Facilities - Not Applicable

6. Other Special Provisions

a. In some instances, Dischargers have continued to discharge wastewater that does not comply with effluent limitations and/or exceeds concentration values for one or more of the constituents listed in Attachment I. To address this, the monitoring program (Attachment E) requires accelerated monitoring of constituents that are detected at concentrations that are greater than applicable effluent limits and/or above the pollutant values listed in Attachment I. If the results of two consecutive monitoring samples collected pursuant to the accelerated monitoring program exceed effluent limits and/or greater than the pollutant values listed in Attachment I, and/or equal or exceed the maximum contaminant level (MCL) or Reporting Level values listed in the Attachment I, the Order requires the Discharger to cease discharging (see Provision VII.C.6.a. of the Order). In this event, the Order also requires the Discharger to notify the Regional Water Board to determine a further course of action. Alternatives may include sewering the discharge or regulating the discharge under an individual permit or under a different general permit that addresses the type of pollutant(s) encountered at the site.

7. Compliance Schedules – Not Applicable

IX. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region (Regional Water Board) is considering the issuance of waste discharge requirements (WDRs) that will serve as a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permit for discharges to surface waters that pose an insignificant (de minimus) threat to water quality within the Santa Ana Region. The Regional Water Board encourages public participation in the WDR adoption process.

A. Notification of Interested Parties

The Regional Water Board has notified the Discharger and interested agencies and persons of its intent to prescribe waste discharge requirements for the discharge and has provided them with an opportunity to submit their written comments and recommendations. Notification was provided through the posting of Notice of Public Hearing at the Regional Water Board website: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/board_decisions/tentative_orders/index.shtml on December 24, 2008 and publication in the Orange County Register, The Sun, and The Press Enterprise on December 19, 2008.

B. Written Comments

The staff determinations are tentative. Interested persons are invited to submit written comments concerning these tentative WDRs. Comments must be submitted either in person or by mail to the Executive Office at the Regional Water Board at the address above on the cover page of this Order.

To be fully responded to by staff and considered by the Regional Water Board, written comments should be received at the Regional Water Board offices by 5:00 p.m. on March 9, 2009 to:

Jane Qiu
California Regional Water Quality Control Board
Santa Ana Region
3737 Main Street, Suite 500
Riverside, CA 92501-3348

C. Public Hearing

The Regional Water Board will hold a public hearing on the tentative WDRs during its regular Board meeting on the following date and time and at the following location:

Date:	March 27, 2009
Time:	9:00 A.M.
Location:	City Council Chambers of Loma Linda 25541 Barton Road City of Loma Linda, CA

Interested persons are invited to attend. At the public hearing, the Regional Water Board will hear testimony, if any, pertinent to the discharge, WDRs, and permit. Oral testimony will be heard; however, for accuracy of the record, important testimony should be in writing.

Please be aware that dates and venues may change. Our web address http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana where you can access the current agenda for changes in dates and locations.

D. Waste Discharge Requirements Petitions

Any aggrieved person may petition the State Water Resources Control Board to review the decision of the Regional Water Board regarding the final WDRs. The petition must be submitted within 30 days of the Regional Water Board's action to the following address:

State Water Resources Control Board
Office of Chief Counsel
P.O. Box 100, 1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95812-0100

E. Information and Copying

The Report of Waste Discharge (RWD), related documents, tentative effluent limitations and special provisions, comments received, and other information are on file and may be inspected at the address above at any time between 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Monday through Friday. Copying of documents may be arranged through the Regional Water Board by calling (951) 782-4130.

F. Register of Interested Persons

Any person interested in being placed on the mailing list for information regarding the WDRs and NPDES permit should contact the Regional Water Board, reference this facility, and provide a name, address, and phone number.

G. Additional Information

Requests for additional information or questions regarding this Order should be directed to Jane Qiu at (951) 320-2008.

ATTACHMENT H – MINIMUM LEVELS

MINIMUM LEVELS IN PPB (μg/l)

Table 1- VOLATILE SUBSTANCES[1]	GC	GCMS
Acrolein	2.0	5
Acrylonitrile	2.0	2
Benzene	0.5	2
Bromoform	0.5	2
Carbon Tetrachloride	0.5	2
Chlorobenzene	0.5	2
Chlorodibromomethane	0.5	2
Chloroethane	0.5	2
Chloroform	0.5	2
Dichlorobromomethane	0.5	2
1,1 Dichloroethane	0.5	1
1,2 Dichloroethane	0.5	2
1,1 Dichloroethylene	0.5	2
1,2 Dichloropropane	0.5	1
1,3 Dichloropropylene (volatile)	0.5	2
Ethylbenzene	0.5	2
Methyl Bromide (*Bromomethane*)	1.0	2
Methyl Chloride (*Chloromethane*)	0.5	2
Methylene Chloride (*Dichloromethane*)	0.5	2
1,1,2,2 Tetrachloroethane	0.5	1
Tetrachloroethylene	0.5	2
Toluene	0.5	2
trans-1,2 Dichloroethylene	0.5	1
1,1,1 Trichloroethane	0.5	2
1,1,2 Trichloroethane	0.5	2
Trichloroethylene	0.5	2
Vinyl Chloride	0.5	2
1,2 Dichlorobenzene (volatile)	0.5	2
1,3 Dichlorobenzene (volatile)	0.5	2
1,4 Dichlorobenzene (volatile)	0.5	2

Selection and Use of Appropriate ML Value:

ML Selection: When there is more than one ML value for a given substance, the discharger may select any one of those ML values, and their associated analytical methods, listed in this Attachment that are below the calculated effluent limitation for compliance determination. If no ML value is below the effluent limitation, then the discharger shall select the lowest ML value, and its associated analytical method, listed in the PQL Table.

ML Usage: The ML value in this Attachment represents the lowest quantifiable concentration in a sample based on the proper application of all method-based analytical procedures and the absence of any matrix interferences. Assuming that all method-specific analytical steps are followed, the ML value will also represent, after the appropriate application of method-specific factors, the lowest standard in the calibration curve for that specific analytical technique. Common analytical practices sometimes require different treatment of the sample relative to calibration standards.
Note: chemical names in parenthesis and italicized is another name for the constituent.

[1] *The normal method-specific factor for these substances is 1, therefore, the lowest standard concentration in the calibration curve is equal to the above ML value for each substance.*

MINIMUM LEVELS IN PPB (μg/l)

Table 2 – Semi-Volatile Substances[2]	GC	GCMS	LC
2-Chloroethyl vinyl ether	1	1	
2 Chlorophenol	2	5	
2,4 Dichlorophenol	1	5	
2,4 Dimethylphenol	1	2	
4,6 Dinitro-2-methylphenol	10	5	
2,4 Dinitrophenol	5	5	
2- Nitrophenol		10	
4- Nitrophenol	5	10	
4 Chloro-3-methylphenol	5	1	
2,4,6 Trichlorophenol	10	10	
Acenaphthene	1	1	0.5
Acenaphthylene		10	0.2
Anthracene		10	2
Benzidine		5	
Benzo (a) Anthracene (*1,2 Benzanthracene*)	10	5	
Benzo(a) pyrene (*3,4 Benzopyrene*)		10	2
Benzo (b) Flouranthene (*3,4 Benzofluoranthene*)		10	10
Benzo(g,h,i)perylene		5	0.1
Benzo(k)fluoranthene		10	2
bis 2-(1-Chloroethoxyl) methane		5	
bis(2-chloroethyl) ether	10	1	
bis(2-Chloroisopropyl) ether	10	2	
bis(2-Ethylhexyl) phthalate	10	5	
4-Bromophenyl phenyl ether	10	5	
Butyl benzyl phthalate	10	10	
2-Chloronaphthalene		10	
4-Chlorophenyl phenyl ether		5	
Chrysene		10	5
Dibenzo(a,h)-anthracene		10	0.1
1,2 Dichlorobenzene (semivolatile)	2	2	
1,3 Dichlorobenzene (semivolatile)	2	1	
1,4 Dichlorobenzene (semivolatile)	2	1	
3,3' Dichlorobenzidine		5	
Diethyl phthalate	10	2	
Dimethyl phthalate	10	2	
di-n-Butyl phthalate		10	
2,4 Dinitrotoluene	10	5	
2,6 Dinitrotoluene		5	
di-n-Octyl phthalate		10	
1,2 Diphenylhydrazine		1	
Fluoranthene	10	1	0.05
Fluorene		10	0.1
Hexachloro-cyclopentadiene	5	5	
1,2,4 Trichlorobenzene	1	5	

MINIMUM LEVELS IN PPB (μg/l)

Table 2 - SEMI-VOLATILE SUBSTANCES[2]	GC	GCMS	LC	COLOR
Pentachlorophenol	1	5		
Phenol [3]	1	1		50
Hexachlorobenzene	5	1		
Hexachlorobutadiene	5	1		
Hexachloroethane	5	1		
Indeno(1,2,3,cd)-pyrene		10	0.05	
Isophorone	10	1		
Naphthalene	10	1	0.2	
Nitrobenzene	10	1		
N-Nitroso-dimethyl amine	10	5		
N-Nitroso -di n-propyl amine	10	5		
N-Nitroso diphenyl amine	10	1		
Phenanthrene		5	0.05	
Pyrene		10	0.05	

Table 3– INORGANICS[4]	FAA	GFAA	ICP	ICPMS	SPGFAA	HYDRIDE	CVAA	COLOR	DCP
Antimony	10	5	50	0.5	5	0.5			1000
Arsenic		2	10	2	2	1		20	1000
Beryllium	20	0.5	2	0.5	1				1000
Cadmium	10	0.5	10	0.25	0.5				1000
Chromium (total)	50	2	10	0.5	1				1000
Chromium VI	5							10	
Copper	25	5	10	0.5	2				1000
Lead	20	5	5	0.5	2				10000
Mercury				0.5			0.2		
Nickel	50	5	20	1	5				1000
Selenium		5	10	2	5	1			1000
Silver	10	1	10	0.25	2				1000
Thallium	10	2	10	1	5				1000
Zinc	20		20	1	10				1000
Cyanide								5	

2 *With the exception of phenol by colorimetric technique, the normal method-specific factor for these substances is 1000, therefore, the lowest standards concentration in the calibration curve is equal to the above ML value for each substance multiplied by 1000.*

3 *Phenol by colorimetric technique has a factor of 1.*

4 *The normal method-specific factor for these substances is 1, therefore, the lowest standard concentration in the calibration curve is equal to the above ML value for each substance.*

MINIMUM LEVELS IN PPB (μg/l)

Table 4- PESTICIDES – PCBs[5]	GC
Aldrin	0.005
alpha–BHC (*a-Hexachloro-cyclohexane*)	0.01
beta–BHC (*b-Hexachloro-cyclohexane*)	0.005
Gamma–BHC (*Lindane; g-Hexachloro-cyclohexane*)	0.02
Delta-BHC (*d-Hexachloro-cyclohexane*)	0.005
Chlordane	0.1
4,4'-DDT	0.01
4,4'-DDE	0.05
4,4'-DDD	0.05
Dieldrin	0.01
Alpha-Endosulfan	0.02
Beta-Endosulfan	0.01
Endosulfan Sulfate	0.05
Endrin	0.01
Endrin Aldehyde	0.01
Heptachlor	0.01
Heptachlor Epoxide	0.01
PCB 1016	0.5
PCB 1221	0.5
PCB 1232	0.5
PCB 1242	0.5
PCB 1248	0.5
PCB 1254	0.5
PCB 1260	0.5
Toxaphene	0.5

Techniques:
GC - Gas Chromatography
GCMS - Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry
HRGCMS - High Resolution Gas Chromatography/Mass Spectrometry (i.e., EPA 1613, 1624, or 1625)
LC - High Pressure Liquid Chromatography
FAA - Flame Atomic Absorption
GFAA - Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption
HYDRIDE - Gaseous Hydride Atomic Absorption
CVAA - Cold Vapor Atomic Absorption
ICP - Inductively Coupled Plasma
ICPMS - Inductively Coupled Plasma/Mass Spectrometry
SPGFAA - Stabilized Platform Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption (i.e., EPA 200.9)
DCP - Direct Current Plasma
COLOR - Colorimetric

5 *The normal method-specific factor for these substances is 100, therefore, the lowest standard concentration in the calibration curve is equal to the above ML value for each substance multiplied by 100.*

ATTACHMENT I –TRIGGERS FOR POLLUTANT MONITORING

Table 1. Criteria for Discharges to Freshwater Not Designated MUN

	CONSTITUENT	µg/L		CONSTITUENT	µg/L
1	***Antimony***	***6***	24	***Dibromochloropropane (DBCP)***	***0.2***
2	***Arsenic***	***50***	25	Dichlorobromomethane	46
3	Cadmium	See Table 5 or 6 below	26	***Ethylbenzene***	***300***
4	Chromium III	"	27	***Methyl Isobutyl Ketone***	***120***
5	Chromium VI	11	28	***Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether (MTBE)***	***13***
6	Copper	See Table 5 or 6 below	*29*	***Naphthalene***	***17***
7	Lead	"	30	Perchlorate	4
8	Mercury	0.051	31	***Tert Butyl Alcohol (TBA)***	***12***
9	Nickel	See Table 5 or 6 below	32	***Tetratchloroethylene (PCE)***	***5***
10	Selenium	5.0	33	***Toluene***	***150***
11	Silver	See Table 5 or 6 below	*34*	***Trichloroethylene (TCE)***	***5***
12	***Thallium***	***2***	35	***Vinyl Chloride***	***0.5***
13	Zinc	See Table 5 or 6 below	36	***1,2,3-Trichloropropane (1,2,3-TCP)***	***0.005***
14	Cyanide	5.2	37	***1,3-Dichloropropylene***	***0.5***
15	***1,1,2-Trichloroethane***	***5***	38	***1,1,2,2-Tetratchloroethane***	***1***
16	***1,1-Dichloroethane***	***5***	39	***1,2-Dichlorobenzene***	***600***
17	1,1-Dichloroethylene	3.2	40	***1,4-Dichlorobenzene***	***5***
18	***1,2-Dichloroethane***	***0.5***	41	***1,2,4 -Trichlorobenzene***	***5***
19	***1,2-Dichloroethylene(cis)***	***6***			
20	***1,2-Dichloroethylene(trans)***	***10***			
21	***1,4-Dioxane***	***3***			
22	***Benzene***	***1***			
23	***Carbon Tetrachloride***	***0.5***			

Notes:

1. For constituents not shown italicized, the values shown in the Table 1 are the most stringent applicable receiving water objectives (freshwater or human health (consumption of water and organisms) as specified for that pollutant in 40 CFR 131.38[6]).
2. For constituents shown bold and italicized, the values shown in the Table are based on the California Department of Public Health maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) or Notification Level. Notification Level based triggers are underlined.
3. For hardness dependent metals, Table 5 shows the calculated metals criteria for Reach 3 and 4 of the Santa Ana River. For other freshwater discharge locations see Table 6. Calculated metal criteria values are based on specific hardness values in 50 mg/L increments.
4. For ocean discharges see Table 3. For bays, estuaries see Table 4.

6 *See Federal Register/ Vol. 65, No. 97 / Thursday, May 18, 2000 / Rules and Regulations.*

Table 2. Criteria for Discharges to Freshwater Designated MUN

	CONSTITUENT	µg/L
1	***Antimony***	***6***
2	***Arsenic***	***50***
3	Cadmium	5 or smaller value in Table 6
4	Chromium IV	11
5	Copper	See Table 6
6	Lead	See Table 6
7	Mercury	0.051
8	Nickel	100 or smaller value in Table 6
9	Selenium	5.0
10	Silver	See Table 6
11	***Thallium***	***2***
12	Zinc	See Table 6
13	Cyanide	5.2
14	***1,1,2-Trichloroethane***	***0.6***
15	***1,1-Dichloroethane***	***5***
16	1,1-Dichloroethylene	0.057
17	1,2-Dichloroethane	0.38
18	***1,2-Dichloroethylene(cis)***	***6***
19	***1,2-Dichloroethylene(trans)***	***10***
20	***1,4-Dioxane***	***3***
21	***Benzene***	***1***
22	Carbon Tetrachloride	0.25
23	***Dibromochloropropane (DBCP)***	***0.2***
24	Dichlorobromomethane	0.56
25	***Ethylbenzene***	***300***
26	***Methyl Isobutyl Ketone***	***120***
27	***Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether (MTBE)***	***13***
28	***Naphthalene***	***17***
29	Perchlorate	4
30	***Tert Butyl Alcohol (TBA)***	***12***
31	Tetratchloroethylene (PCE)	0.8
32	***Toluene***	***150***
33	Trichloroethylene (TCE)	2.7
34	***Vinyl Chloride***	***0.5***
35	***1,2,3-Trichloropropane (1,2,3-TCP)***	***0.005***
36	***1,3-Dichloropropylene***	***0.5***
37	***1,1,2,2-Tetratchloroethane***	***0.17***
38	***1,2-Dichlorobenzene***	***600***
39	***1,4-Dichlorobenzene***	***5***
40	***1,2,4 -Trichlorobenzene***	***5***

Table 3. Criteria for Discharges to the Ocean

	CONSTITUENT	µg/L		CONSTITUENT	µg/L
1	Arsenic	32	16	Carbon Tetrachloride	0.9
2	Cadmium	4	17	Chloroform	130
3	Chromium VI	8	18	Chlorodibromomethane	8.6
4	Copper	12	19	Dichlorobromomethane	6.2
5	Lead	8	20	Tetratchloroethylene (PCE)	2.0
6	Mercury	0.16	21	Trichloroethylene (TCE)	27
7	Nickel	20	22	Vinyl Chloride	36
8	Selenium	60	23	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	9.4
9	Silver	2.8	24	1,3-Dichloropropylene	8.9
10	Zinc	80	25	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	18
11	Total Cyanide	4	26	Perchlorate	4
12	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	9.4			
13	1,1-Dichloroethylene	0.9			
14	1,2-Dichloroethane	28			
15	Benzene	5.9			

Table 4. Criteria for Discharges to Bays and Estuaries

	CONSTITUENT	µg/L		CONSTITUENT	µg/L
1	Arsenic	36	15	Carbon Tetrachloride	4.4
2	Cadmium	9.3	16	Chlorodibromomethane	34
3	Chromium VI	50	17	Dichlorobromomethane	46
4	Copper	3.1	18	Tetratchloroethylene (PCE)	8.85
5	Lead	8.1	19	Trichloroethylene (TCE)	81
6	Mercury	0.051	20	Vinyl Chloride	525
7	Nickel	8.2	21	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	42
8	Selenium	71	22	1,3-Dichloropropylene	1700
9	Silver	1.9	23	1,4-Dichlorobenzene	2600
10	Zinc	81	24	Perchlorate	4
11	1,1,2-Trichloroethane	42			
12	1,1-Dichloroethylene	3.2			
13	1,2-Dichloroethane	99			
14	Benzene	71			

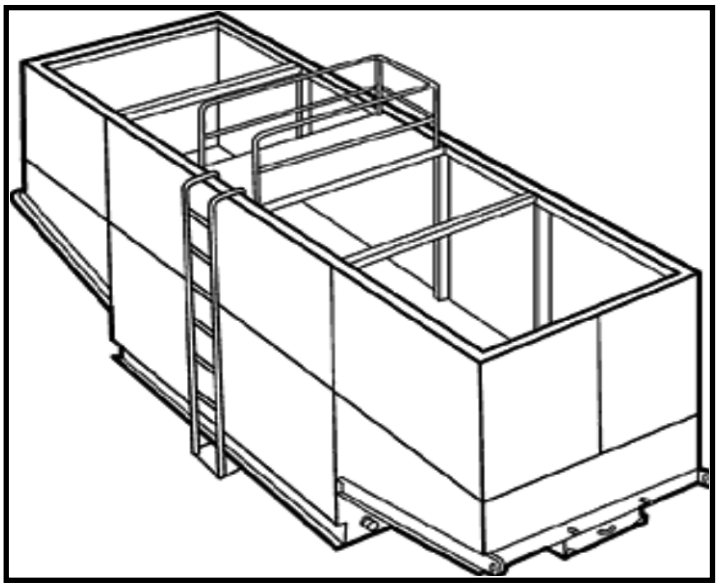
Table 5. Total Recoverable Metals Criteria For Discharges to Reach 3 and 4 of the Santa Ana River and tributaries thereto (µg/L)

Hardness mg/L	Cadmium	Chromium (III)	Copper	Lead	Nickel	Silver	Zinc
50	1.4	117	13	8	29	1.2	67
100	2.5	207	24	19	52	4	120
150	3.4	289	34	33	74	8.2	169
200	4.2	365	44	47	94	13	216
250	5.1	438	53	62	113	20	260
300	5.8	509	62	79	132	27	304
350	6.6	577	71	96	151	35	346
400	7.3	644	79	113	169	44	388

Table 6. Total Recoverable Metals Criteria For Discharges to other freshwaters Not Within or tributary to Reach 3 and 4 of the Santa Ana River

Hardness value	Cadmium	Chromium, III	Copper	Lead	Nickel	Silver	Zinc
	µg/L	µg/L	µg/L	µg/L	µg/L	µg/L	µg/L
50	1.3	117	5.0	0.9	28.9	1.0	65.7
100	2.2	207	9.0	2.2	52.0	3.4	118
150	3.0	289	12.7	3.7	73.3	6.9	167
200	3.7	365	16.2	5.3	93.5	11.4	213
250	4.4	438	19.6	7.0	113	16.7	257
300	5.1	509	22.9	8.9	132	22.8	300
350	5.8	577	26.1	10.8	150	29.8	341
400	6.4	644	29.3	12.8	168	37.4	382

Dewatering Operations NS-2



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5: Fiber Roll

SE-6: Gravel Bag Berm

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Dewatering operations are practices that manage the discharge of pollutants when non-stormwater and accumulated precipitation (stormwater) must be removed from a work location to proceed with construction work or to provide vector control.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for turbidity (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Discharges from dewatering operations can contain high levels of fine sediment that, if not properly treated, could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements or Basin Plan standards.

The dewatering operations described in this fact sheet are not Active Treatment Systems (ATS) and do not include the use of chemical coagulations, chemical flocculation or electrocoagulation.

Suitable Applications

These practices are implemented for discharges of non-stormwater from construction sites. Non-stormwaters include, but are not limited to, groundwater, water from cofferdams, water diversions, and waters used during construction activities that must be removed from a work area to facilitate construction.

Practices identified in this section are also appropriate for implementation when managing the removal of accumulated

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

precipitation (stormwater) from depressed areas at a construction site.

Stormwater mixed with non-stormwater should be managed as non-stormwater.

Limitations

- Dewatering operations will require, and should comply with applicable local and project-specific permits and regulations. In some areas, all dewatering activities, regardless of the discharge volume, require a dewatering permit.
- Site conditions will dictate design and use of dewatering operations.
- The controls discussed in this fact sheet primarily address sediment. Other secondary pollutant removal benefits are discussed where applicable.
- The controls detailed in this fact sheet only allow for minimal settling time for sediment particles. Use only when site conditions restrict the use of the other control methods.
- Avoid dewatering discharges where possible by using the water for dust control.

Implementation

- A Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) Regions may require notification and approval prior to any discharge of water from construction sites.
- The destination of discharge from dewatering activities will typically determine the type of permit required for the discharge. For example, when discharging to a water of the U.S., a dewatering permit may be required through the site's governing RWQCB. When discharging to a sanitary sewer or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4), a permit may need to be obtained from the owner of the sanitary sewer or MS4 in addition to obtaining an RWQCB dewatering permit. Additional permits or permissions from other agencies may be required for dewatering cofferdams or diversions.
- Dewatering discharges should not cause erosion at the discharge point. Appropriate BMPs should be implemented to maintain compliance with all applicable permits.
- Maintain dewatering records in accordance with all local and project-specific permits and regulations.

Sediment Treatment

A variety of methods can be used to treat water during dewatering operations. Several devices are presented below and provide options to achieve sediment removal. The sediment particle size and permit or receiving water limitations on sediment or turbidity are key considerations for selecting sediment treatment option(s); in some cases, the use of multiple devices may be appropriate. Use of other enhanced treatment methods (i.e., introduction of chemicals or electric current to enhance flocculation and removal of sediment) must comply with: 1) for storm drain or surface water discharges, the requirements for Active Treatment Systems (see SE-11); or 2) for sanitary sewer discharges, the requirements of applicable sanitary sewer discharge permits.

Sediment Basin (see also SE-2)

Description:

- A sediment basin is a temporary basin with a controlled release structure that is formed by excavation or construction of an embankment to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment basins are generally larger than Sediment Traps (SE-3) and have a designed outlet structure.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, silt, some metals that settle out with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Temporary sediment basins should be fenced if safety is a concern.
- Outlet protection is required to prevent erosion at the outfall location.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for safety fencing, vegetation, embankment, inlet and outlet, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Sediment Trap (See also SE-3)

Description:

- A sediment trap is a temporary basin formed by excavation and/or construction of an earthen embankment across a waterway or low drainage area to detain sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle out before discharging. Sediment traps are generally smaller than Sediment Basins (SE-2) and do not have a designed outlet (but do have a spillway or overflow).

Appropriate Applications:

Effective for the removal of large and medium sized particles (sand and gravel) and some metals that settle out with the sediment.

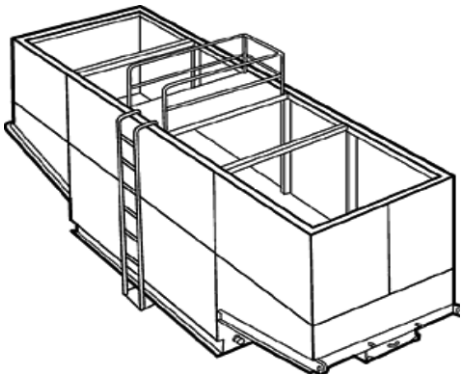
Implementation:

- Excavation and construction of related facilities is required.
- Trap inlets should be located to maximize the travel distance to the trap outlet.
- Use rock or vegetation to protect the trap outlets against erosion.

Maintenance:

- Maintenance is required for vegetation, embankment, inlet and outfall structures, as well as other features.
- Removal of sediment is required when the storage volume is reduced by one-third.

Weir Tanks



Description:

- A weir tank separates water and waste by using weirs. The configuration of the weirs (over and under weirs) maximizes the residence time in the tank and determines the waste to be removed from the water, such as oil, grease, and sediments.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, some settleable solids (gravel, sand, and silt), some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

Implementation:

- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.
- Treatment capacity (i.e., volume and number of tanks) should provide at a minimum the required volume for discrete particle settling for treatment design flows.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by a licensed waste disposal company.

Dewatering Tanks

Description:

- A dewatering tank removes debris and sediment. Flow enters the tank through the top, passes through a fabric filter, and is discharged through the bottom of the tank. The filter separates the solids from the liquids.

Appropriate Applications:

- The tank removes trash, gravel, sand, and silt, some visible oil and grease, and some metals (removed with sediment). To achieve high levels of flow, multiple tanks can be used in parallel. If additional treatment is desired, the tanks can be placed in series or as pre-treatment for other methods.

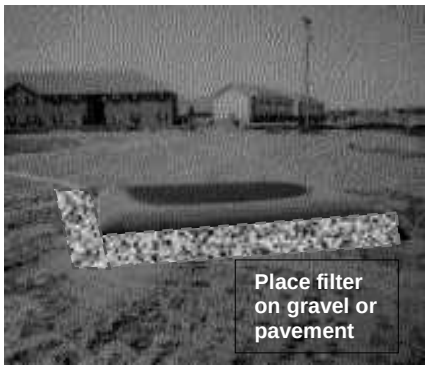
Implementation:

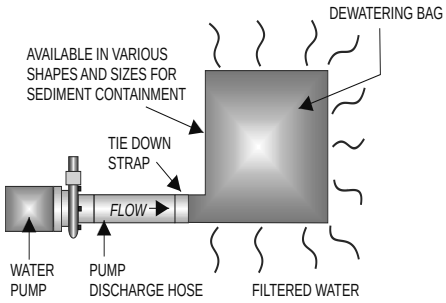
- Tanks are delivered to the site by the vendor, who can provide assistance with set-up and operation.
- Tank size will depend on flow volume, constituents of concern, and residency period required. Vendors should be consulted to appropriately size tank.

Maintenance:

- Periodic cleaning is required based on visual inspection or reduced flow.
- Oil and grease disposal should be conducted by licensed waste disposal company.

Gravity Bag Filter





Description:

- A gravity bag filter, also referred to as a dewatering bag, is a square or rectangular bag made of non-woven geotextile fabric that collects gravel, sand, silt, and fines.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediments (gravel, sand, silt, and fines). Some metals are removed with the sediment.

Implementation:

- Water is pumped into one side of the bag and seeps through the top, bottom, and sides of the bag.
- Place filter bag on pavement or a gravel bed or paved surface. Avoid placing a dewatering bag on unprotected bare soil. If placing the bag on bare soil is unavoidable, a secondary barrier should be used, such as a rock filter bed placed beneath and beyond the edges of the bag to, prevent erosion and capture sediments that escape the bag.
- Perimeter control around the downstream end of the bag should be implemented. Secondary sediment controls are important especially in the initial stages of discharge, which tend to allow fines to pass through the bag.

Maintenance:

- Inspection of the flow conditions, bag condition, bag capacity, and the secondary barrier (as applicable) is required.
- Replace the bag when it no longer filters sediment or passes water at a reasonable rate.
- Caution should be taken when removing and disposing of the bag, to prevent the release of captured sediment
- Properly dispose of the bag offsite. If sediment is removed from the bag prior to disposal (bags can potentially be reused depending upon their condition), dispose of sediment in accordance with the general maintenance procedures described at the end of this BMP Fact Sheet.

Sand Media Particulate Filter

Description:

- Water is treated by passing it through canisters filled with sand media. Generally, sand filters provide a final level of treatment. They are often used as a secondary or higher level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants have been removed using other methods.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of trash, gravel, sand, and silt and some metals, as well as the reduction of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and turbidity.
- Sand filters can be used for stand-alone treatment or in conjunction with bag and cartridge filtration if further treatment is required.
- Sand filters can also be used to provide additional treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filters require regular service to monitor and maintain the level of the sand media. If subjected to high loading rates, filters can plug quickly.
- Venders generally provide data on maximum head loss through the filter. The filter should be monitored daily while in use, and cleaned when head loss reaches target levels.
- If cleaned by backwashing, the backwash water may need to be hauled away for disposal, or returned to the upper end of the treatment train for another pass through the series of dewatering BMPs.

Pressurized Bag Filter

Description:

- A pressurized bag filter is a unit composed of single filter bags made from polyester felt material. The water filters through the unit and is discharged through a header. Vendors provide bag filters in a variety of configurations. Some units include a combination of bag filters and cartridge filters for enhanced contaminant removal.

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand and silt) and some metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Oil absorbent bags are available for hydrocarbon removal.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance with installation and operation.

Maintenance:

- The filter bags require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Cartridge Filter

Description:

- Cartridge filters provide a high degree of pollutant removal by utilizing a number of individual cartridges as part of a larger filtering unit. They are often used as a secondary or higher (polishing) level of treatment after a significant amount of sediment and other pollutants are removed. Units come with various cartridge configurations (for use in series with bag filters) or with a larger single cartridge filtration unit (with multiple filters within).

Appropriate Applications:

- Effective for the removal of sediment (sand, silt, and some clays) and metals, as well as the reduction of BOD, turbidity, and hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons can effectively be removed with special resin cartridges.

- Filters can be used to provide secondary treatment to water treated via settling or basic filtration.

Implementation:

- The filters require delivery to the site and initial set up. The vendor can provide assistance.

Maintenance:

- The cartridges require replacement when the pressure differential equals or exceeds the manufacturer's recommendation.

Costs

- Sediment control costs vary considerably depending on the dewatering and sediment treatment system that is selected. Pressurized filters tend to be more expensive than gravity settling, but are often more effective. Simple tanks are generally rented on a long-term basis (one or more months) and can range from $360 per month for a 1,000 gallon tank to $2,660 per month for a 10,000 gallon tank. Mobilization and demobilization costs vary considerably.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that dewatering BMPs are in place and functioning prior to the commencement of activities requiring dewatering.

- Inspect dewatering BMPs daily while dewatering activities are being conducted.

- Inspect all equipment before use. Monitor dewatering operations to ensure they do not cause offsite discharge or erosion.
- Sample dewatering discharges as required by the General Permit.
- Unit-specific maintenance requirements are included with the description of each unit.
- Sediment removed during the maintenance of a dewatering device may be either spread onsite and stabilized, or disposed of at a disposal site as approved by the owner.
- Sediment that is commingled with other pollutants should be disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations and as approved by the owner.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003; Updated March 2004.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Labor Surcharge & Equipment Rental Rates, April 1, 2002 through March 31, 2003, California Department of Transportation (Caltrans).

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.